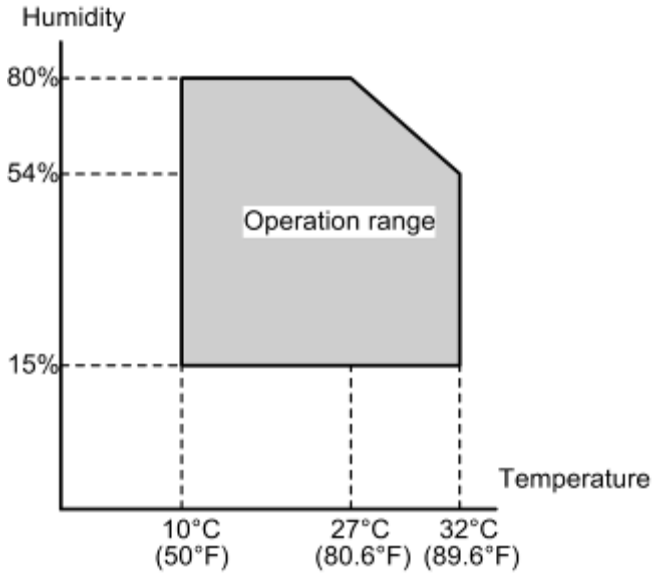


Site Survey – Power Requirements Specifications

General Environment Requirements:

The following information is accurate for almost every model listed in this document. Therefore, this chart is only listed once. Please verify that the environment for the model being referenced is met before installing it.

Temperature and Humidity Chart:



- Temperature Range: 10°C to 32°C (50°F to 89.6°F)
- Humidity Range: 15% to 80% RH
- Ambient Illumination: Less than 1,500 lux (Do not expose to direct sunlight.)
- Ventilation: Room air should turn over at least 3 times/hr/person
- Ambient Dust: Less than 0.1 mg/m³
- Do not install the machine where it will be exposed to direct sunlight or to direct airflow (from a fan, air conditioner, air cleaner, etc.).
- Do not install the machine where it will be exposed to corrosive gas.
- Install the machine at locations lower than 2,000 m (6,560 ft.) above sea level.
- Place the machine on a firm and level base. See [Machine Level](#).
- Do not install the machine where it may be subjected to strong vibration.

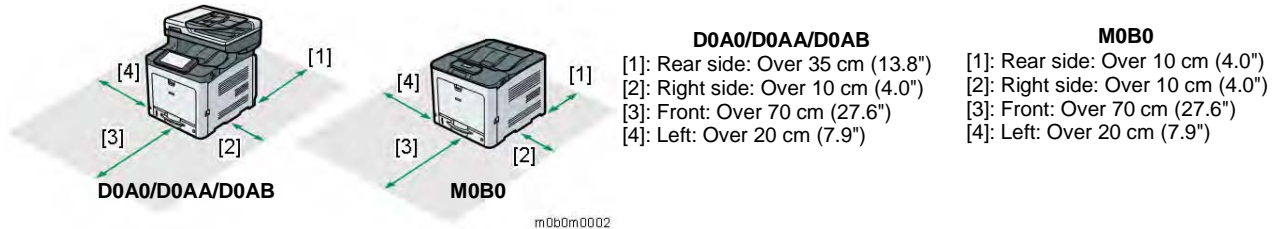
Machine Level:

Front to back:	Within 5 mm (0.2") of level
Right to left:	Within 5 mm (0.2") of level

Product Code	LANIER	RICOH	SAVIN
M0B0	SP C360DNw	SP C360DNw	SP C360DNw
D0A0	SP C360SFNw	SP C360SFNw	SP C360SFNw
D0AA	SP C360SNw	SP C360SNw	SP C360SNw
D0AB	SP C361SFNw	SP C361SFNw	SP C361SFNw

Machine Space Requirements:

Place the machine near the power source, providing clearance as shown:



Physical Characteristics:

Dimensions: (W x D x H):
M0B0: 16.6" 29.7" x 14.2"
(400 x 515 x 360 mm)
D0A0/D0AA/D0AB: 16.6" x 21.3" x 21.6"
(420 x 540 x 547 mm)
Paper Tray M407: 15.7" x 20.2" x 3.7"
(400 x 515 x 95 mm)
Paper Tray M408: 15.7" x 20.2" x 4.8"
(400 x 515 x 123 mm)

Power Requirements:

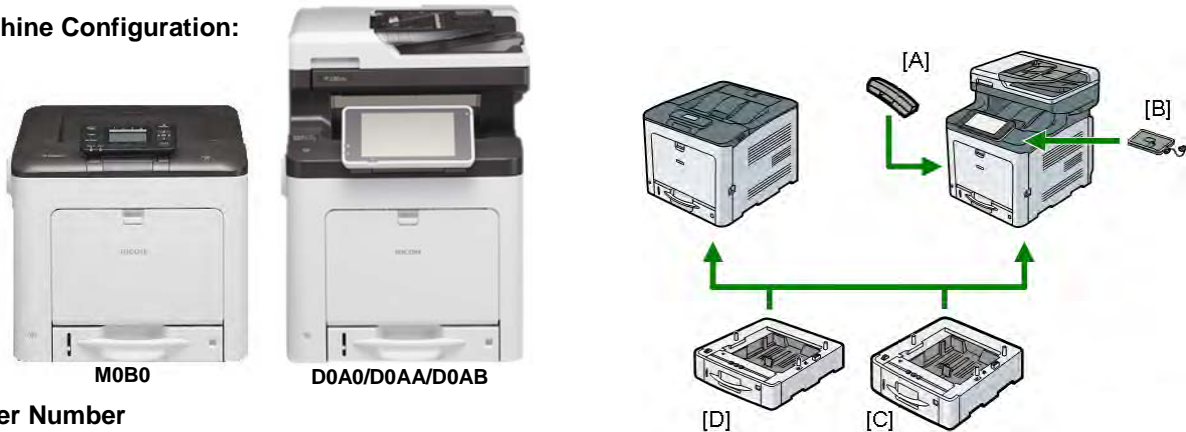
- Input voltage level: 120 - 127V, 60Hz/ less than 9A
- Do not place anything on power cord.
- The required wall outlet is a NEMA 5-15R (receptacle)



Weight:

M0B0: 32 kg (71 lb.) or less
*Includes consumables.
D0A0/D0AA/D0AB: 41.5 kg (91.5 lb.) or less
*Includes consumables.
Paper Tray: 5.6 – 6.1 kg (12.3 – 13.4 lb.) or less

Machine Configuration:



Order Number

Main Frame:

Name	EDP	Description
D0A0	408168	SP C360SFNw
D0AA	-	SP C360SNw
D0AB	408174	SP C361SFNw
M0B0	408164	SP C360DNw

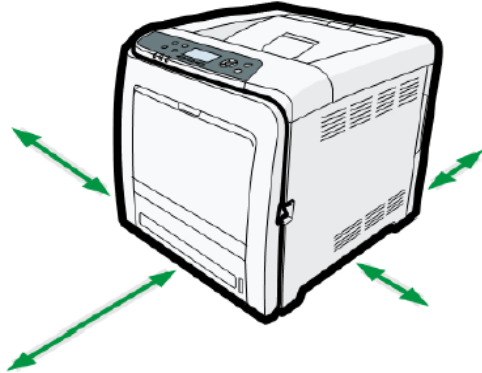
Options

Name (Product Code)	EDP	Description
Handset (M444-38)	HS1010	Handset (SP C361SFNw NA only)
NFC Card Reader Type P14 (M531-01)	-	NFC Card Reader (SP C361SFNw only)
250 Paper Feed Unit TK1230 (M40717)	407399	Paper Feed Unit TK1240
500 Paper Feed Unit TK1230 (M40817)	407400	Paper Feed Unit TK1230
Tall Cabinet Type N	52004	Tall Cabinet
ESPS1 Power Filter	ESPS1	Power Filter

Product Code M136	LANIER SP C352DN	RICOH SP C352DN	SAVIN SP C352DN
-----------------------------	----------------------------	---------------------------	---------------------------

Machine Space Requirements:

Place the machine near the power source, providing clearance as shown.



- Front 70 cm (27.6")
- Left Side 20 cm (7.9")
- Rear 10 cm (3.9")
- Right Side 10 cm (3.9")

NOTE:

- The recommended 70 cm (27.6") front space is sufficient to allow the paper tray to be pulled out. Additional the front space is required to allow operators to stand at the front of the machine.

Power Requirements:

- Input voltage level: 120 to 127 V, 60 Hz: More than 11 A
- Do not place anything on power cord.
- The required wall outlet is a NEMA 5-15R (receptacle)



NEMA 5-15R

Physical Characteristics:

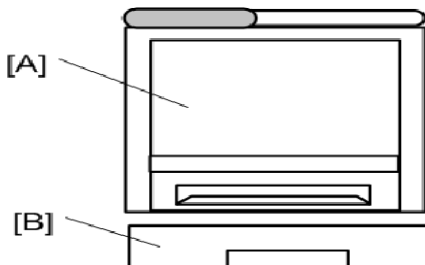
Dimensions: (W x D x H): 400 mm x 515 mm x 387 mm (15.7" x 20.3" x 15.2" inch) M136

NOTE: Measurement Conditions: Without optional PTU.

Weight: Under 32 kg (70.5 lb)

NOTE: Includes consumables.

Machine Configuration:



Options:

- Paper Feed Unit TK1230
- Paper Feed Unit TK1240
- IEEE802.11 Interface Unit Type M24
- Hard Disk Drive Option Type P12
- IEEE1284 Interface Board Type M19

Main Frame (M136):

Item	Model Name	EDP Code	Notes
M136	SP C352DN	407356	

NOTE: Order Numbers are provided for reference purposes only. Please use your Pricing Guide for proper order numbers to insure you receive the correct branding emblem.

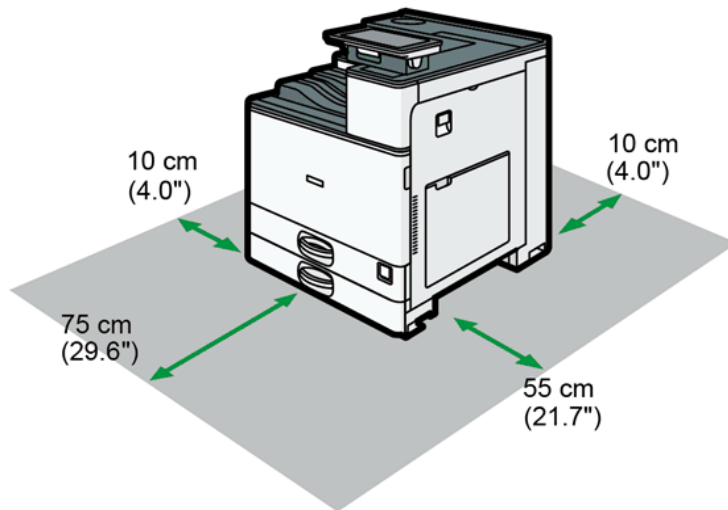
Options:

Item	Description	EDP Code	Product Code	Common / Unique	Notes
Paper Feed Unit	Paper Feed Unit TK1230	407399	M407-17 (NA/EU/AP/TW)	C	
Paper Feed Unit	Paper Feed Unit TK1240	407400	M408-17 (NA/EU/AP/TW)	C	
Interface Unit	IEEE802.11 Interface Unit Type M24	407863	M500-08	C	Only 1 can be installed
HDD	Hard Disk Drive Option Type P12	408085	M500-62	C	
Java Card	VM CARD Type P8	407864	M500-09 (NA/CHN/TW) M500-10 (EU)	C	Requires HDD
Camera Direct Print	Camera Direct Print Card Type P10	407892	M500-32	U	
Interface Unit	IEEE1284 Interface Board Type M19	417596	D3C0-17	C	Only 1 can be installed
Direct Print Option	XPS Direct Print Option Type P12	408082	M500-55	U	
PostScript Unit	PostScript3 Unit Type P12	408083	M500-57	C	
USB Device Server Option	USB Device Server Option Type M19	417567	D3BC-28 (NA) D3BC-29 (EU/AP/CWN/TW)	U	

Product Code	LANIER	RICOH	SAVIN
M0AN	SP 8400DN	SP 8400DN	SP 8400DN

Machine Space Requirements:

Place the machine near the power source, providing clearance as shown:



- Front: Over 75 cm (29.6")
- Left: 10 cm (4")
- Rear: 10 cm (4")
- Right: 55 cm (21.7")

NOTE:

- The 75 cm (29.6") recommended for the space at the front is for pulling out the paper tray only. If the operator stands at the front of the main machine, more space is required.

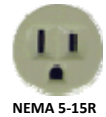
Physical Characteristics:

Dimensions: (W x D x H): 587 x 653 x 720 mm
(23.2" x 25.7" x 28.3")

Weight: Less than 57 kg (125.37 lb.)

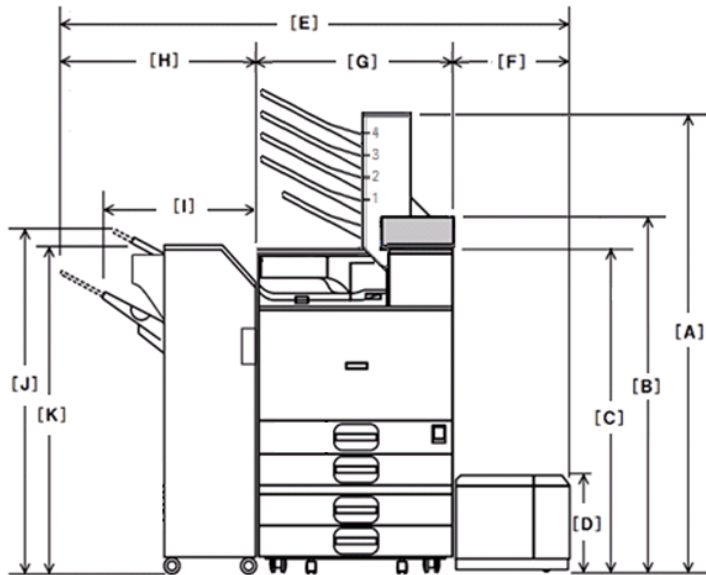
Power Requirements:

Input voltage level: 110 - 127 V, 60Hz: more than 12A.
Do not place anything on power cord.
The required wall outlet is a NEMA 5-15R (receptacle).



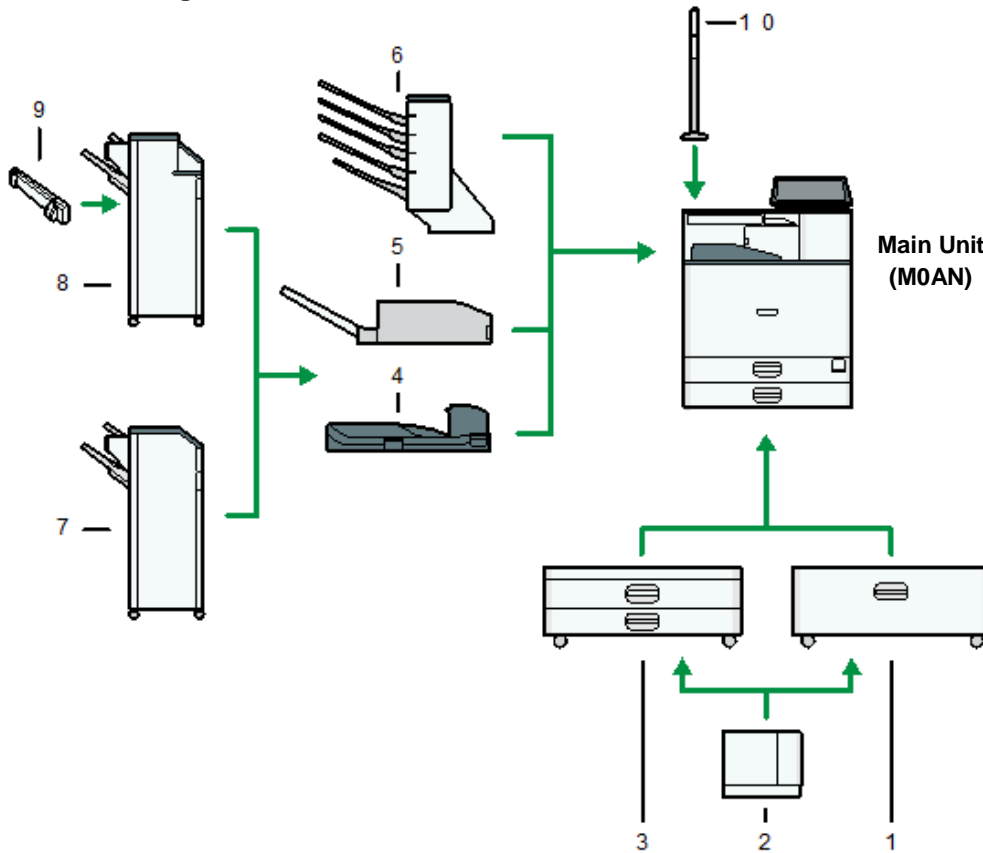
NEMA 5-15R

Machine Dimensions:



[A]	61.78"	[G]	23.11"	
[B]	43.51"	[H]	When the 1,000-sheet finisher is installed: 22.63 to 25.98"	When the 3,000-sheet finisher is installed: 25.86 to 29.76"
[C]	38.07"	[I]	When the 1,000-sheet finisher is installed: 22.63"	When the 3,000-sheet finisher is installed: 25.86"
[D]	11.41"	[J]	When the 1,000-sheet finisher is installed: 41.14"	When the 3,000-sheet finisher is installed: 10.47"
[E]	66.25"	[K]	When the 1,000-sheet finisher is installed: 38.81"	When the 3,000-sheet finisher is installed: 38.30"
[F]	13.38"	-	-	-

Machine Configuration:



No.	Item	Product Code
1	LCIT PB3260	M496
2	LCT RT3030	D696
3	Paper Feed Unit PB3240	M494
4	Bridge Unit BU3070	D685
5	Internal Multi-fold Unit FD3000	M482
6	Mail Box CS3010	M481
7	Finisher SR3210	D3B8
8	Finisher SR3230	D3BA
9	Output Jogger Unit Type M25	D3CJ
10	Attention Light AL3000	M500
*	Cabinet Type F	100478FNG

Order Number

Main Frame:

Name	EDP	Description
Aficio SP 8400DN (1)	408063	Base Model

Options:

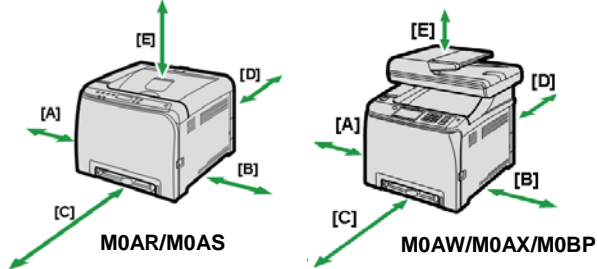
Item	Description	EDP Code	Product Code	Unique/Common
1,000 sheet Finisher (w/Stapleless)	Finisher SR3210	D3B817	417483	C
2 x 1,000 LCIT	LCIT PB3260	M49617	408116	C
1 x 1,500 LCT	LCT RT3030	D69617	416548	C
3,000 sheet Finisher	Finisher SR3230	D3BA17	417487	C
4-bin Mailbox	Mail Box CS3010	M48117	407965	C
Bridge Unit	Bridge Unit BU3070	D685118	417587	C
Cabinet	Cabinet Type F	N/A	100478FNG	C
Call Light	Attention Light AL3000	M50036	407964	C
Extended USB Board	Extended USB Board Type M19	D3BS01	417566	C
HDD Option	HDD Option Type P13	M51319	408078	U
IC Card R/W (NFC)	NFC Card Reader Type P11	M51218	408088	C
IC Card Reader Table for Printer	External NFC Card Reader Bracket Type P11	M51217	408066	C
IEEE1284	IEEE 1284 Interface Board Type M19	D3C017	417596	C
IEEE802.11a/g/n	IEEE 802.11a/g/n Interface Unit Type M19	D3BR01	417493	C

Item	Description	EDP Code	Product Code	Unique/Common
Internal Paper-fold	Internal Multi-fold Unit FD3000	M48217	417838	C
*IPDS Option	IPDS Unit Type P13	M51313	408074	U
Output Jogger Unit	Output Jogger Unit Type M25	D3CJ01	417630	C
Paper Bank 2 X 550	Paper Feed Unit PB3240	M49417	408112	C
Power Filter	ESP XG-PCS-15D	N/A	006428MIU	C
PS3 Option	PostScript3 Unit Type P13	M51322	408095	U
Punch Unit for (NA)	Punch Unit PU3050 NA	D71717	416609	C
Punch Unit for (NA)	Punch Unit PU3060 NA	D70600	416612	C
VM Card Option	VM CARD Type P13	M51325	408098	U
XPS Direct Print Option	XPS Direct Print Option Type P13	M51309	408071	U

Product Code	LANIER	RICOH	SAVIN
M0AR	SP C260DNw	SP C260DNw	SP C260DNw
M0AS	SP C262DNw	SP C262DNw	SP C262DNw
M0AW	SP C260SFNw	SP C260SFNw	SP C260SFNw
M0AX	SP C262SFNw	SP C262SFNw	SP C262SFNw
M0BN	SP C261DNw	SP C261DNw	SP C261DNw
M0BP	SP C261SFNw	SP C261SFNw	SP C261SFNw

Machine Space Requirements:

Place the machine near the power source, providing clearance as shown:



M0AR/M0AS
 [A]: Left side: Over 10 cm (4.0")
 [B]: Right side: Over 20 cm (7.9")
 [C]: Front: Over 70 cm (27.6")
 [D]: Rear: Over 20 cm (7.9")
 [E]: Top: Over 33 cm (13")

M0AW/M0AX/M0BP
 [A]: Left side: Over 10 cm (4.0")
 [B]: Right side: Over 20 cm (7.9")
 [C]: Front: Over 70 cm (27.6")
 [D]: Rear: Over 20 cm (7.9")
 [E]: Top: Over 24 cm (9.5")

Physical Characteristics:

Dimensions: (W x D x H):
 M0AR/M0AS: 15.7" x 17.8" x 12.8"
 (400 x 450 x 320 mm)
 M0AW/M0AX: 16.5" x 19.4" x 18.7"
 M0BP (420 x 493 x 473 mm)
 Paper Tray: 16" x 18" x 5.08"
 (400 x 450 x 127 mm)

Weight:

M0AR/M0AS: 23.8 kg (52.5 lb.) or less
 *Includes consumables.
 M0AW SP C260SFNw: 29 kg (64 lb.) or less
 M0AX/M0BP SP C262SFNw: 30 kg (66.2 lb.) or less
 *Includes consumables.

Power Requirements:

- Input voltage level: 120 - 127V, 60Hz/ less than 11A
- Do not place anything on power cord.
- The required wall outlet is a NEMA 5-15R (receptacle)



Machine Configuration:



Order Number

Main Frame:

Name	EDP	Description
M0AR	-	
M0AS	408137	
M0AW	-	
M0AX	408139	
M0BN	408234	
M0BP	408235	

Options

Name	EDP	Description
500 Sheet Paper Feed Unit TK1220 (G849-50)	407890	Paper Feed Unit TK 1220
ESP S1 Power Filter	ESPS1	ESP S1 Power Filter

Product Code	LANIER	RICOH	SAVIN
J096	RI3000	RI3000	RI3000
J097	RI6000	RI6000	RI6000

Machine Space Requirements:

Place the machine near the power source, providing clearance as shown:



Footprint: 19.8" x 42.3" x 44"

Physical Characteristics:

Dimensions:

519.8" x 42.3" x 44"

Weight:

180 lbs. (81.6Kg)

Power Requirements:

- Input voltage level: 100 - 200 V, 50/60Hz: 2.0A
- Do not place anything on power cord.

Machine Configuration:

Main:



Item	Model Name	EDP Code
J096	RI3000	342000
J097	RI6000	342004

Options:

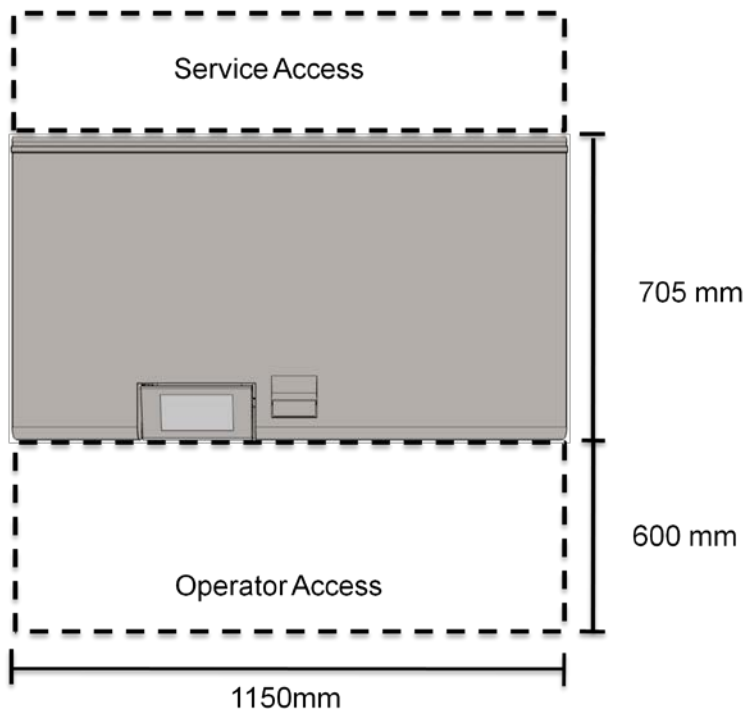
Item	Description	Product Code	EDP Code	Common / Unique	Notes / Yields
Pocket Print Adapter	Pocket Print Adapter	J36902	342033	U	
Hoop Replacement	Hoop Replacement	J36003	342034	U	
Sleeve Print Table	Sleeve Print Table	J36904	342035	U	4" x 17"
Youth Sized Print Table	Youth Sized Print Table	J36905	342036	U	8.5" x 12"
Hat-Platen	Hat-Platen	J36906	342037	U	6" x 1.5"
Small Print Adapter	Small Print Adapter		342033	U	
Wagner Pretreatment Sprayer	Wagner Pretreatment Sprayer	J36907	342075	U	
1 Roller & Tray Set	1 Roller & Tray Set	J93313	342051	U	10
2 foam application brush	2 foam application brush	J93307	342045	U	50 uses
3 foam application brush	3 foam application brush	J93308	342046	U	50 uses
4 foam application brush	4 foam application brush	J93309	342047	U	50 uses
Applications Brush (Set of 6)	Applications Brush (Set of 6)	J93310	342048	U	100
ARTprint Canvas Pack	ARTprint Canvas Pack	J93311	342049	U	12.0
Blue foil. (12 1/2 wide x 200 ft)	Blue foil. (12 1/2 wide x 200 ft)	J93324	342068	U	180 garments
Canvas Backboard (11 x 14)	Canvas Backboard (11 x 14)	J93315	342053	U	12.0
Canvas Backboard (8.5 x 10)	Canvas Backboard (8.5 x 10)	J93314	342052	U	12.0
Cleaning Applicator (Mixed)	Cleaning Applicator (Mixed)	J93303	342041	U	50 cleanings
Cleaning Applicator (narrow)	Cleaning Applicator (narrow)	J93304	342042	U	50 cleanings

Item	Description	Product Code	EDP Code	Common / Unique	Notes / Yields
Cleaning Applicator (Wide)	Cleaning Applicator (Wide)	J93305	342043	U	50 cleanings
Cleaning Solution Bottle (4oz)	Cleaning Solution Bottle (4oz)	J93321	342065	U	15 cleanings
Clear Jet UV protecting clear coat	Clear Jet UV protecting clear coat	J93327	342071	U	20 uses
Drip Absorber (Left Side)	Drip Absorber (Left Side)	J93301	342039	U	4 weeks
Drip Absorber (Right Side)	Drip Absorber (Right Side)	J93302	342040	U	4 weeks
Gold foil. (12 1/2 wide x 200 ft)	Gold foil. (12 1/2 wide x 200 ft)	J93323	342067	U	180 garments
Green foil (12 1/2 wide x 200 ft)	Green foil (12 1/2 wide x 200 ft)	J93325	342069	U	180 garments
Lint Free Wipes (Pack of 30)	Lint Free Wipes (Pack of 30)	J93306	342044	U	15 cleanings
mPower Polyester Primer	mPower Polyester Primer	J93320	342064	U	20 garments
Red foil. (12 1/2 wide x 200 ft)	Red foil. (12 1/2 wide x 200 ft)	J93326	342070	U	180 garments
Roller re-fill (set of 2)	Roller re-fill (set of 2)	J93312	342050	U	20
Silver foil. (12 1/2 wide x 200 ft)	Silver foil. (12 1/2 wide x 200 ft)	J93322	342066	U	180 garments
Spray Glue (Misty)	Spray Glue (Misty)	J93330	342074	U	50
SoftTouch Heat Press Paper	SoftTouch Heat Press Paper	J93300	342038-	U	50 Sheets
Syringe Kit	Syringe Kit	J36909	342077	U	6 months
Texture Coat - Semi Gloss	Texture Coat - Semi Gloss	J93328	342072	U	10
Texture Coat - Matte Finish	Texture Coat - Matte	J93329	342073	U	10
Wiper Blade (set of 2)	Wiper Blade (set of 2)	J36908	342076	U	1000 garments

Product Code	LANIER	RICOH	SAVIN
HCI3500	HCI3500	HCI3500	HCI3500

Machine Space Requirements:

Place the HCI3500 near the power source, providing clearance as shown below:



Footprint:



- Length = 1200 mm (47.2")
- Width = 730 mm (28.7")
- Height = 1100 mm (43.3")
- Weight = 220 kg / 485 lb

Power Requirements:

- Input voltage level: 100-240V, 50-60Hz
- Permissible voltage fluctuation: ±10%
- Do not place anything over power cord.
- The required wall outlet is a NEMA 5-15R (receptacle)



Note

- Make sure to route power cords to avoid people from tripping on them.
- Avoid using excessively long extension cords.

Machine Configuration:

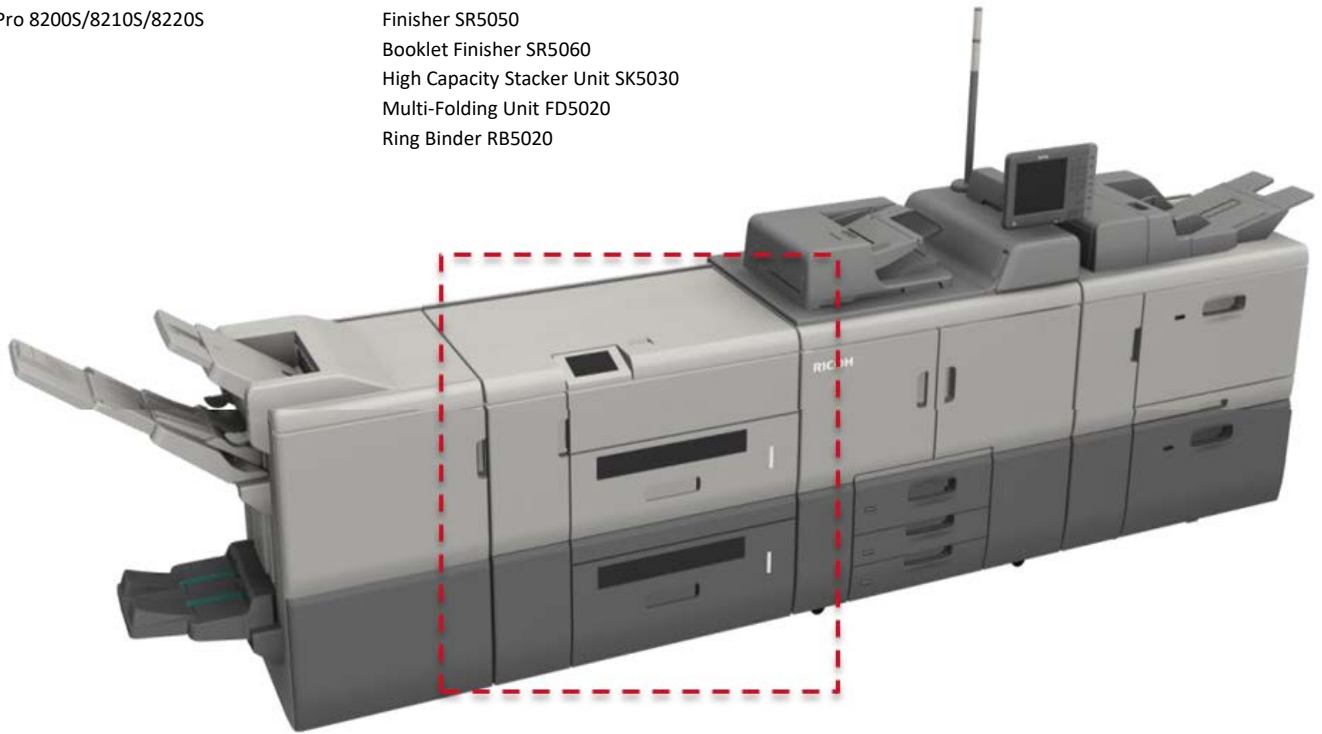
The HCI3500 is available for multiple Ricoh printing systems and is compatible with a number of upstream and downstream devices.

Upstream Device Compatibility:

Pro 8200S/8210S/8220S

Downstream Device Compatibility:

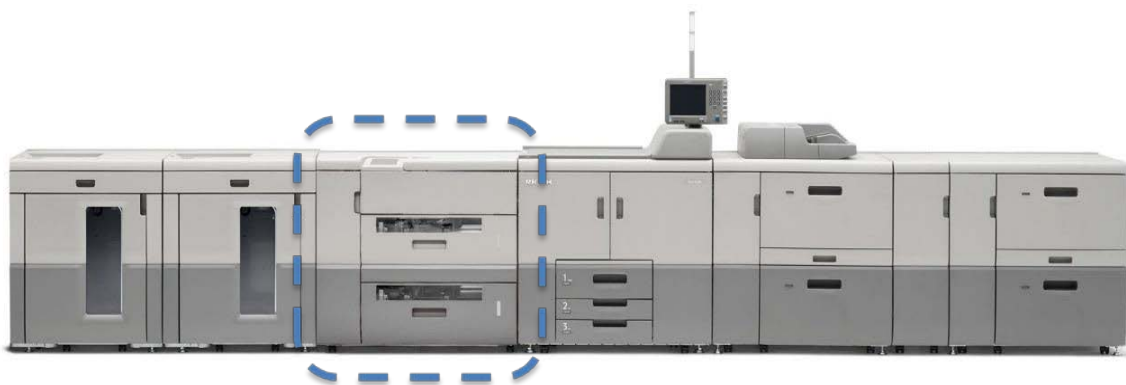
- Finisher SR5050
- Booklet Finisher SR5060
- High Capacity Stacker Unit SK5030
- Multi-Folding Unit FD5020
- Ring Binder RB5020



Inline Attachment / Integration:

The Plockmatic HCI3500 attaches inline within Ricoh printing systems exactly like all other Ricoh options. It uses the same mechanical docking principle and electrical interface as all other Ricoh peripherals. The Bypass area within the HCI3500, allows for normal functionality of the Ricoh print system when the HCI3500 trays are not in use. There is no need to undock the HCI3500.

The graphical user interface of the HCI3500, allows for simple manual adjustments to achieve optimal performance. It is secondary to the user interface of the Ricoh printer. The job setup, feed sequence, etc. is handled from the Ricoh printer user interface or from the DFE.



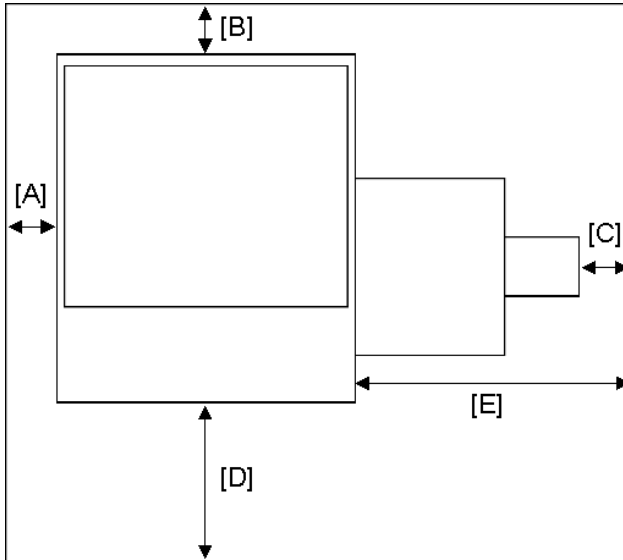
Machine / Options - EDP Codes & Order Numbers:

Product	Product Code	EDP Code	Serial Number Prefix	Speed
HCI3500	HCI3500	409053	L131Axxxxx	Engine Speed

Product Code	LANIER	RICOH	SAVIN
D0AC	MP C3004ex	MP C3004ex	MP C3004ex
D0AD	MP C3504ex	MP C3504ex	MP C3504ex
D0AE	MP C4504ex	MP C4504ex	MP C4504ex
D0AF	MP C5504ex	MP C5504ex	MP C5504ex
D0AG	MP C6004ex	MP C6004ex	MP C6004ex
D0AH	MP C2004ex	MP C2004ex	MP C2004ex
D0AJ	MP C2504ex	MP C2504ex	MP C2504ex

Machine Space Requirements:

Place the machine near the power source, providing clearance as shown.



- A (Left) Over 100mm (3.9")
- B (Rear) Over 100mm (3.9")
- C (Right) Over 100mm (3.9")
- D (Front) Over 750mm (29.5")
- E (Front) Over 500mm (19.7")

Power Requirements:

- Input voltage level: 120 to 127 V, 60 Hz: More than 12 A
- Do not place anything on power cord.
- Permissible voltage fluctuation: +8.66 %/ -10 %
- The required wall outlet is a NEMA 5-15R (receptacle)

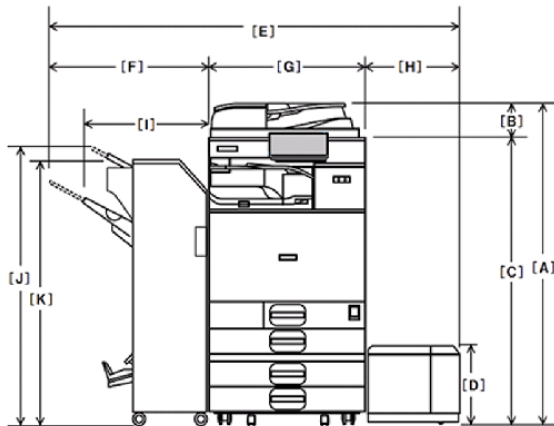


Weight:

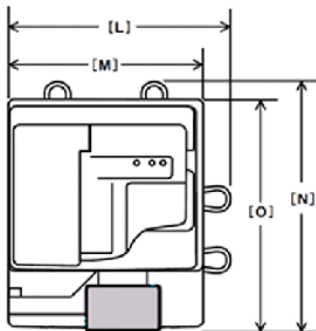
- MP C3004ex / C3504ex: Less than 192 lbs (87.4kg) Mainframe Only
- MP C4504ex / C6004ex: Less than 197 lbs (89.5kg) Mainframe Only
- MP C2004ex / C2504ex: Less than 179 lbs (81.0kg) Mainframe Only

Physical Characteristics:

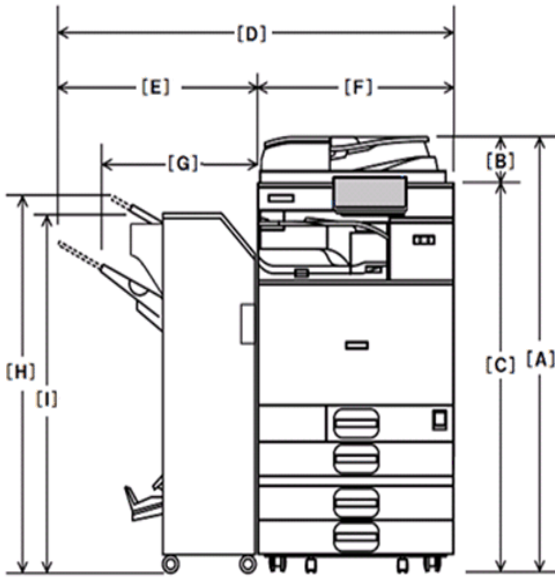
Dimensions: D0AC / D0AD / D0AE / D0AG (equipped with the SPDF)
587x 685 x 963 mm (23.2 x 27.0 x 38.0 inches)



- [A] 1202 mm (47.44")
- [B] 175 mm (6.89")
- [C] 1030 mm (40.55")
- [D] 290 mm (11.41")
- [E] 1683mm (66.26")
- [F] 575 to 660mm (22.57 to 25.98") Equipped with SR3210
657 to 756mm (25.86" to 29.76") Equipped with SR3230
- [G] 587mm (23.11")
- [H] 340 mm (13.38")
- [I] 575mm (22.63") Equipped with SR3210
657mm (25.86") Equipped with SR3230
- [J] 1045mm (41.14") Equipped with SR3210
1028mm (40.47") Equipped with SR3230
- [K] 986mm (38.81") Equipped with SR3210
973mm (38.30" Equipped with SR3230
- [L] 668mm (26.29")
- [M] 587mm 23.11")
- [N] 738mm (29.05")
- [O] 685mm (29.96")



Dimensions: D0AH / D0AJ (equipped with the SPDF)
587x 685 x 913 mm (23.2 x 27.0 x 36.0 inches)

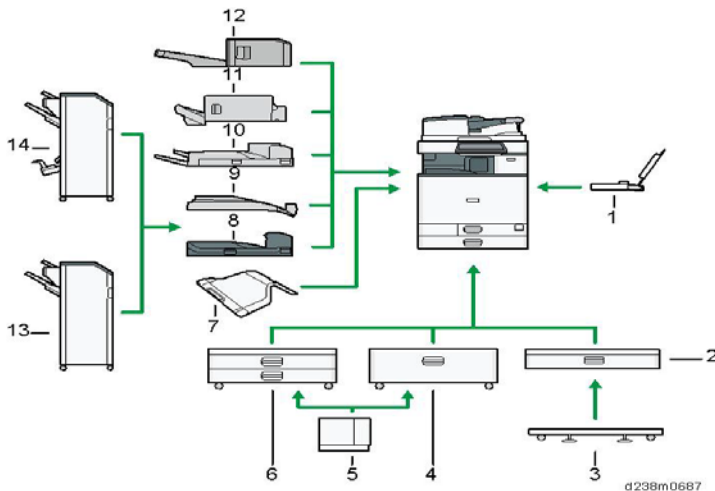


- [A] 1205 mm (47.44")
- [B] 175 mm (6.89")
- [C] 1030 mm (40.55")
- [D] 1162 to 1247 mm (45.7" to 49.1")
- [E] 575 to 660mm (22.63" to 25.98")
- [F] 587mm (23.11")
- [G] 575mm / 22.63"
- [H] 1,045mm / 41.14"
- [I] 986mm / 38.81"

d244c0101

Machine Configuration:

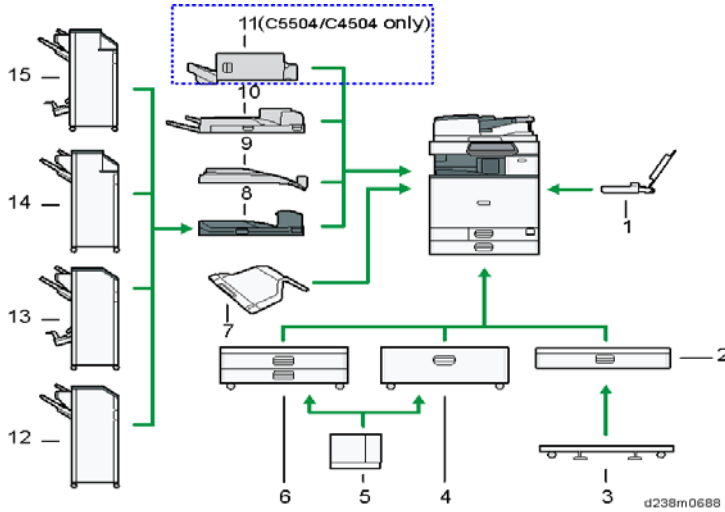
Configuration For D0AC/D0AD:



- 1 Banner Paper Guide Tray Type M19
- 2 Paper Feed Unit PB3250
- 3 Caster Table Type M3
- 4 LCIT PB3260
- 5 LCIT RT3030
- 6 Paper Feed Unit PB3240
- 7 1 Bin Tray BN3110
- 8 Bridge Unit BU3070
- 9 Internal Shift Tray SH3070
- 10 Side Tray Type M3
- 11 Internal Finisher SR3130
- 12 Finisher SR3180
- 13 Booklet Finisher SR3210
- 14 Finisher SR3220
- Punch Unit PU3050 NA
- Punch Unit PU3040 NA
- SPDF DF3100
- ESP XG-PCS-15D

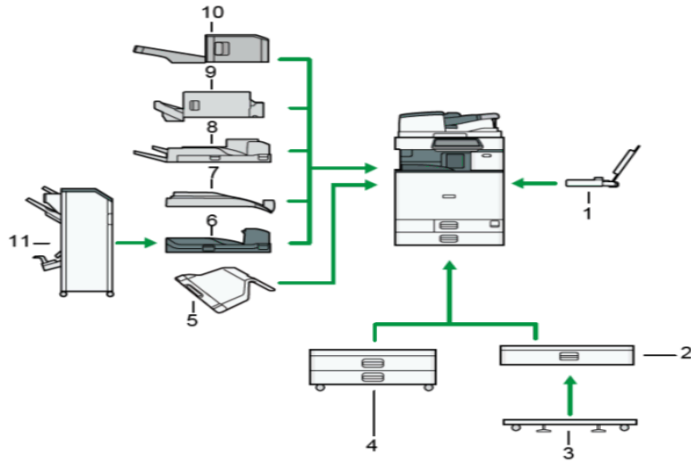
d238m0687

Configuration For D0AE/D0AG



- 1 Banner Paper Guide Tray Type M19
- 2 Paper Feed Unit PB3150
- 3 Caster Table Type M3
- 4 LCIT PB3260
- 5 LCIT RT3030
- 6 Paper Feed Unit PB3240
- 7 1 Bin Tray BN3110
- 8 Bridge Unit BU3070
- 9 Internal Shift Tray SH3070
- 10 Side Tray Type M3
- 11 Internal Finisher SR3130
- 12 Finisher SR3210
- 13 Booklet Finisher SR3220
- 14 Finisher SR3230
- 15 Booklet Finisher SR3240
- Punch Unit PU3060 NA
- Punch Unit PU3050 NA
- Punch Unit PU3040 NA
- SPDF DF3100

Configuration For D0AH/D0AJ



- 1 Banner Paper Guide Tray Type M19
- 2 Paper Feed Unit PB3250
- 3 Caster Table Type M3
- 4 Paper Feed Unit PB3240
- 5 1 Bin Tray BN3110
- 6 Bridge Unit BU3070
- 7 Internal Shift Tray SH3070
- 8 Side Tray Type M3
- 9 Internal Finisher SR3130
- 10 Finisher SR3180
- 11 Booklet Finisher SR3220
- Punch Unit PU3050 NA
- Punch Unit PU3040 NA
- SPDF DF3100
- ESP XG-PCS-15D

Main Frame:

Item	Model Name	EDP Code	Notes
D0AC	MP C3004ex	417980	30 ppm
D0AD	MP C3504ex	417989	35 ppm
D0AE	MP C4504ex	417998	45 ppm
D0AF	MP C5504ex	-	-
D0AG	MP C6004ex	418009	60 ppm
D0AH	MP C2004ex	417555	20 ppm
D0AJ	MP C2504ex	417553	25 ppm

NOTE: Order Numbers are provided for reference purposes only. Please use your Pricing Guide for proper order numbers to insure you receive the correct branding emblem.

Options:

Item	Description	Product Code	EDP Code	Common / Unique	Notes
Finisher SR3210	1000 Sheets Finisher (Hybrid Staple)	D3B8	417483	C	
Booklet Finisher SR3220	1000 sheets Booklet Finisher	D3B9	417484	C	
Booklet Finisher SR3240	2000 sheets Booklet Finisher	D3BB	417488	C	D0AE/D0AG Only
Finisher SR3230	3000 sheets Finisher	D3BA	417487	C	D0AE/D0AG Only
InternalFinisher SR3180	250 sheets Internal Finisher (Stapleless)	D766	417593	C	D0AC/D0AD Only
InternalFinisher SR3130	500 sheets Internal Finisher	D690	417589	C	D0AC/D0AD /D0AE Only
Bridge Unit BU3070	Bridge Unit	D685	417587	C	
1 Bin Tray BN3110	1 Bin Tray	D3CQ	417585	C	
Banner Paper Guide Tray Type M19	Banner Paper Guide Tray	D3BF	417485	C	
Fax Option Type M19	Fax Option	D3BV-01	417510	C	
G3 Interface Unit Type M19	Fax G3 Option	D3BV-07	417515	C	
Fax Connection Unit Type M19	Fax Connection	D3BD-01	417569	C	
FAX Memory Unit Type M19 64MB	FAX Memory Option	D3BZ	MX417518RA	C	
Fax Option Type M20	Fax Option	D3BT-01	417531	C	D0AE/D0AG Only
G3 Interface Unit Type M20	Fax G3 Option	D3BT-07	417533	C	D0AE/D0AG Only
Fax Connection Unit Type M20	Fax Connection	D3BC-01	417519	C	D0AE/D0AG Only
IPDS Unit Type M20	IPDS	D3BC-20	417524	C	D0AE/D0AG Only
IEEE 802.11a/g/n Interface Unit Type M19	Wireless LAN	D3BR-01	417493	C	IEEE 802.11a/g/n Interface Unit Type M19
Color Controller E-23C	EFI Controller	D3BN	417925	C	Color Controller E-23C
File Format Converter Type M19	File Format Converter	D3BD	417508		
XPS Direct PrintOption Type M19	XPS	D3BC-24	417501		
DataOverwriteSecurity Unit Type M19	DataOverwrite Security Unit	D3BS-03	417499		
Memory Unit Type M19 4GB	Memory Option	-	MX417498RA		
ImageableArea Extension Unit Type M19	SRA3/12.6" Option	D3BR-07	417497		
IEEE 1284 Interface Board Type M19	IEEE1284	D3C0	417596		
Smart Card Reader Built-in Unit Type M19	Card Reader Cover	D3BS-22	417595		
External Keyboard Bracket Type M19	Keyboard Bracket	D3BR-10	417578		
NFC Card Reader Type M19	NFC Card Reader	D3BS-21	417573		
Extended USB Board Type M19	Extended USB Board	D3BS-01	417566		
Camera Direct Print Card Type M19	PictBridge Option	D3BD-13	417507		
Postscript3 Unit Type P11	PS3	M50063	408091		



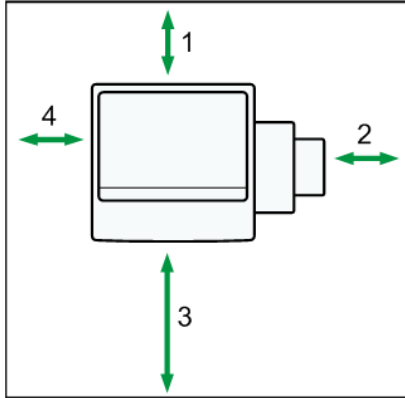
Product Code	Model	Engine	Fiery Codebase	OS	Power Requirements	Outlet Type	Foot Print	Min Clearance
D3BN EDP Code 417486	Fiery E-23C	MP C3004 MP C3504 MP C4504 MP C5504 MP C6004	FS150	Linux	110 - 240 V, 50 - 60Hz: 3A 80W	NEMA 5- 15R	(W x D x H): 124.3 x 362.5 x 294.6 (mm) 4.9" x 14.3" x 11.6" Weight: (5.6 Kg) 12.4 lb	4 inch for front, back and side panels



Product Code	LANIER	RICOH	SAVIN
D284	MP 2555SP	MP 2555SP	MP 2555SP
D285	MP 3055SP	MP 3055SP	MP 3055SP
D286	MP 3555SP	MP 3555SP	MP 3555SP
D287	MP 4055SP	MP 4055SP	MP 4055SP
D288	MP 5055SP	MP 5055SP	MP 5055SP
D289	MP 6055SP	MP 6055SP	MP 6055SP

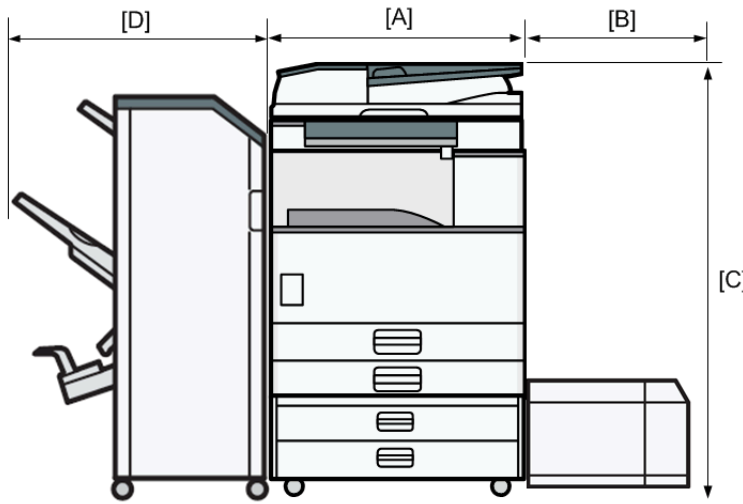
Machine Space Requirements:

Place the machine near the power source, providing clearance as shown.



1. Rear: Over 101 mm (4")
2. Right: Over 432 mm (17")
3. Front: Over 750 mm (15.8")
4. Left: Over 100 mm (4")

The recommended 15.8" (750 mm) front space is sufficient to allow the paper tray to be pulled out. Additional front space is required to allow operators to stand at the front of the machine.



- A. 587 mm (23.1")
- B. 340 mm ((13.4" with D96)
- C. 1210 mm ((47.6" with D683), 1160 mm ((45.7) with D779)
- D. 657 mm ((25.9" with D3BA or D3BB)

Physical Characteristics:

Dimensions (W x D x H): 23.2 x 26.2 x 36.0" (587 x 665 x 913 mm) with 2-Tray Optional Bank, and Fall-Prevention Material

Note

- Measurement Conditions: With bypass feed table closed, optional PTU and without ARDF, from the ground to the contact glass.

Weight: MP 2555/MP 3055/MP 3055 Mainframe only, less than 137.8 lbs (62.5 kg)
MP 4055/MP 5055/MP 6055 Mainframe only, less than 168.7 lbs (76.5 kg)
With ARDF, Less than 157 lbs. (71.5 kg)

Power Requirements:

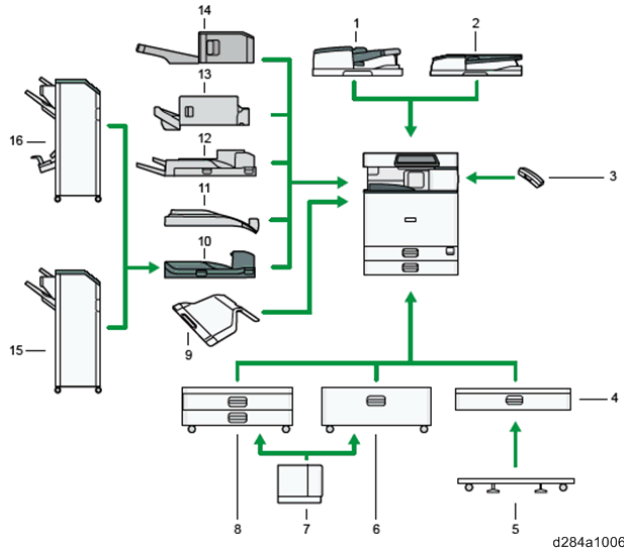
- Input voltage level: 120V - 127V, 60Hz: 12 A
- Permissible voltage fluctuation: Voltage must not fluctuate by more than +8.66% or less than -10%
- Do not place anything on top of the power cord.
- The required wall outlet is a NEMA 5-15R (receptacle)



NEMA 5-15R

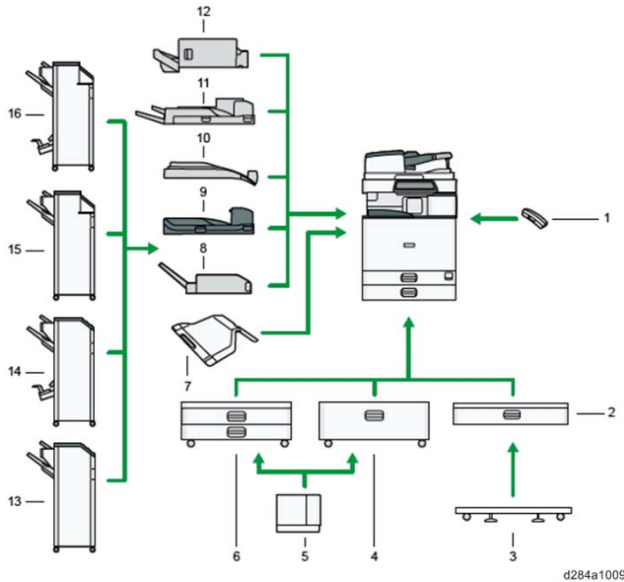
Main Frame Configurations:

MP2555/MP3055/MP3555



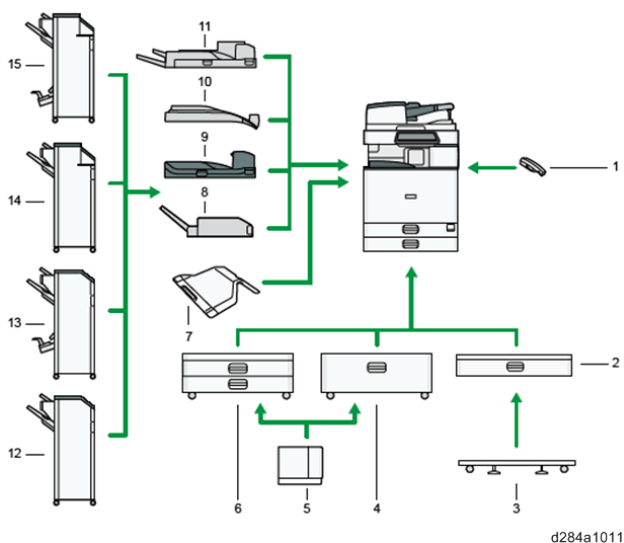
No.	Item	Machine Code
1	SPDF DF3100	D3B0
2	ARDF DF3090	D779
3	Handset HS3020	D739
4	Paper Feed Unit PB3150	D694
5	Caster Table Type M3	D178
6	LCIT PB3230	D695
7	LCIT RT3030	D696
8	Paper Feed Unit PB3220	D787
9	1 Bin Tray BN3110	D3CQ
10	Bridge Unit BU3070	D685
11	Internal Shift Tray SH3070	D691
12	Side tray Type M3	D725
13	Internal Finisher SR3130	D690
14	Internal Finisher SR3180	D766
15	Finisher SR3210	D3B8
16	Booklet Finisher SR3220	D3B9

MP4055/MP5055



No.	Item	Machine Code
1	Handset HS3020	D739
2	Paper Feed Unit PB3150	D694
3	Caster Table Type M3	D178
4	LCIT PB3230	D695
5	LCIT RT3030	D696
6	Paper Feed Unit PB3220	D787
7	1 Bin Tray BN3110	D3CQ
8	Internal Multi-Fold Unit FD3000	M482
9	Bridge Unit BU3070	D685
10	Internal Shift Tray SH3070	D691
11	Side tray Type M3	D725
12	Internal Finisher SR3130	D690
13	Finisher SR3210	D3B8
14	Booklet Finisher SR3220	D3B9
15	Finisher SR3230	D3BA
16	Booklet Finisher SR3240	D3BB

MP6055



No.	Item	Machine Code
1	Handset HS3020	D739
2	Paper Feed Unit PB3150	D694
3	Caster Table Type M3	D178
4	LCIT PB3230	D695
5	LCIT RT3030	D696
6	Paper Feed Unit PB3220	D787
7	1 Bin Tray BN3110	D3CQ
8	Internal Multi-Fold Unit FD3000	M482
9	Bridge Unit BU3070	D685
10	Internal Shift Tray SH3070	D691
11	Side tray Type M3	D725
12	Finisher SR3210	D3B8
13	Booklet Finisher SR3220	D3B9
14	Finisher SR3230	D3BA
15	Booklet Finisher SR3240	D3BB

Options

Item	Description	EDP Code	Product Code	Common / Unique	Notes
1 Bin Tray	1 Bin Tray BN3110	D3CQ17	417585	Common	
1000 Sheet Booklet Finisher	Booklet Finisher SR3220	D3B917	417484	Common	
1000 Sheets Finisher (Hybrid Staple)	Finisher SR3210	D3B817	417483	Common	
2000 Sheets Booklet Finisher	Booklet Finisher SR3240	D3BB17	417488	Common	D287/D288/D289 Only
250 Sheets Internal Finisher (Staples)	Internal Finisher SR3180	D76618	417593	Common	D289 Not Supported
3000 Sheets Finisher	Finisher SR3230	D3BA17	417487	Common	D287/D288/D289 Only
500 Sheets Internal Finisher	Internal Finisher SR3130	D69018	417589	Common	D289 Not Supported
Adobe Postscript3	Postscript3 Unit Type M29	D3DW05	417875	Unique	
Bridge Unit	Bridge Unit BU3070	D68518	417587	Common	
Card Reader Cover	Smart Card Reader Built-in Unit Type M29	D3E322	417864	Unique	
Caster Table	Caster Table Type M3	D17802	416737	Common	
Counter Interface	Optional Counter Interface Unit Type M12	B87021	417111	Common	
Enhanced Security HDD	Enhanced Security HDD Option Type M12	D3A602	417099	Common	
Extended USB Board	Extended USB Board Type M19	D3BS01	417566	Common	
Fax Connection Unit	Fax Connection Unit Type M29	D3DW01	417860	Unique	
FAX Unit	Fax Option Type M29	D3DX01	417865	Unique	
File Format Converter	File Format Converter Type M19	D3BR04	417508	Common	
G3	G3 Interface Unit Type M29	D3DX05	417868	Unique	
Handset	Handset HS3020	D73917	417548	Common	
IEEE 1284	IEEE 1284 Interface Board Type M19	D3C017	417596	Common	
Internal Multi-Fold Unit	Internal Multi-Fold Unit FD3000	M48217	417838	Unique	D287/D288/D289 Only
Internal Shift Tray	Internal Shift Tray SH3070	D69117	416550	Common	
Key Counter Bracket	Key Counter Bracket Type M3	D73909	416869	Common	
Marker Type 30	Marker Type 30	H90302	334049	Common	
NFC	NFC Card Reader Type M29	D3E321	417863	Common	
NIC Option 2-Port	USB Device Server Option Type M19	D3BC28	417567	Common	
OCR Unit	OCR Unit Type M13	D3AC23	417428	Common	
Paper Feed Unit (550 x 1)	Paper Feed Unit PB3150	D69417	416545	Common	
Paper Feed Unit (550 x 2)	Paper Feed Unit PB3220	D78718	417268	Common	
Power Filter	ESP XG-PCS-15D	006428MIU	N/A	Common	
Punch Unit (NA)	Punch Unit PU3060 NA	D70600	416612	Common	D287/D288/D289 Only
Punch Unit (NA)	Punch Unit PU3040 NA	D71617	416615	Common	
Punch Unit (NA)	Punch Unit PU3050 NA	D71717	416609	Common	
Side LCT	LCIT RT3030	D69617	416548	Common	

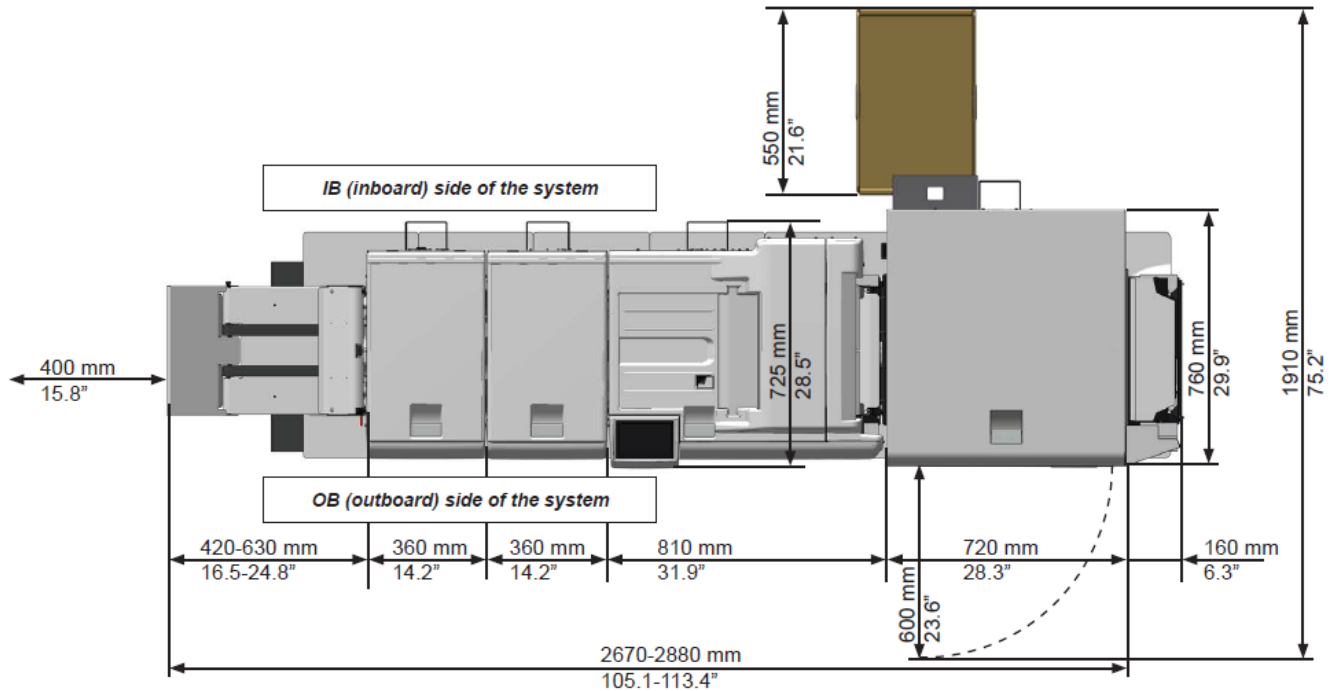
**MP 2555SP/MP 3055SP/MP 3555SP/MP 4055SP/
 MP 5055SP/MP 6055SP Site Survey Specifications**

Item	Description	EDP Code	Product Code	Common / Unique	Notes
Side Tray	Side Tray Type M3	D72518	417591	Common	
Smart Card Reader	SCR3310 v2 USB Smart Card Reader	N/A	N/A	Common	
Tandem LCT	LCIT PC3230	D69518	417270	Common	
Unicode Font Package	Unicode Font Package for SAP® 1 License	B86901	413009	Common	
Wireless LAN	IEEE 802.11a/g/n Interface Unit Type M19	D3BR01	417493	Common	
XPS Option	XPS Direct Print Option Type M29	D3DW25	417857	Unique	
Cabinet Type F	Cabinet Type F	100478FNG	N/A	Common	

Product Code	LANIER	RICOH	SAVIN
PBM350-m PBM500-m	PBM350-m PBM500-m	PBM350-m PBM500-m	PBM350-m PBM500-m

Machine Space Requirements:

Place the copier near the power source, providing clearance as shown:



Approximate Floor Space Requirements/Configuration

Machine Configuration	Millimeters	Inches
PBM350-m/500-m + Stacker	1440 mm	57 in
PBM350-m/500-m TR + Stacker	1800 mm	71 in
PBM350-m/500-m BF + PBM-m TR + stacker	2160 mm	85 in
RCT + PBM350-m/500-m + PBM-m BF + PBM-m TR + Stacker	2880 mm	114 in
RCT + PBM350-m/500-m + PBM-m BF + PBM-m TR + BST4000-1 Stacker (straight)	4400 mm	157 in
RCT + PBM350-m/500-m + PBM-m BF + PBM-m TR + BST4000-1 Stacker (angled)	3110 mm	106 in

Note

- PBM-m Upgrade Kit and Plockmatic Cover Feeder do not impact floor space requirements.

Physical Characteristics:

Dimensions:

	(L x W)
PBM350-m/PBM500-m	1420 x 970 mm / 55.9 x 38.2 in
BST4000-1 Stacker	1730 x 440 mm / 68.1 x 17.3 in
PBM-m Trimmer	361 x 724 mm / 14.2 x 28.5 in
PBM-m Book Fold	810 x 759 mm / 31.9 x 29.9 in

Weight:

PBM350-m/PBM500-m	144 kg/297.6 lbs
PBM-m Trimmer	76 kg/154.3 lbs
PBM-m Book Fold	60 kg/130 lbs
BST4000-1 Stacker	70 kg/155 lbs

Power Requirements:

- Input voltage level: 100-240V, 50-60Hz
- Permissible voltage fluctuation: $\pm 10\%$
- Do not place anything over power cord.
- The required wall outlet is a NEMA 5-15R (receptacle)



NEMA 5-15R

Note

- Make sure to route power cords to avoid people from tripping on them.
- Avoid using excessively long extension cords.

PBM350-m/PBM500-m Site Survey Specifications

Machine Configuration:

PBM-m Book Fold module (Option)

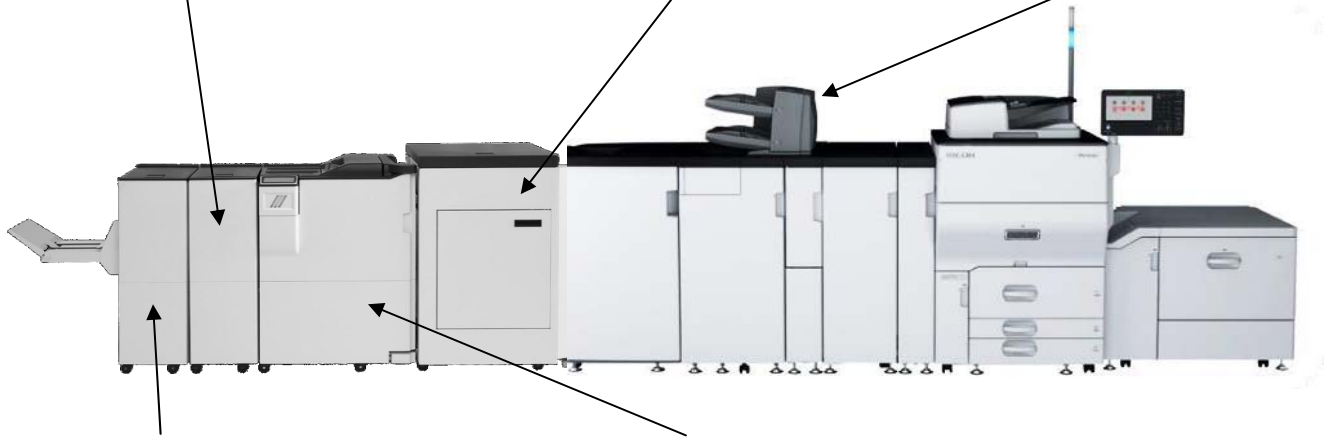
The PBM-m Book Fold unit completes booklets with a square folded edge and printable spine that gives the appearance of a perfectly bound book.

PBM-m Rotate Crease Trimmer Module (Option)

The PBM-m RCT module will crease the cover of the booklet and trim the white edges of each sheet enabling full bleed applications to be produced right from the printer. The module will turn smaller sheet sizes allowing them to be printed in "portrait" mode for higher productivity.

Cover Feeder (Option)

This makes it possible to add covers to the booklets.



PBM-m Trimmer (Option)

The Face Trimmer module trims the side opposite to the spine eliminating the "shingle" effect that can occur with thicker booklets.

PBM350-m/500-m Production Booklet Maker (Option)

The Plockmatic500-m/Plockmatic350-m can staple and fold up to 50/35 sheets which creates booklets of up to 200/140 pages

*The Trimmer, Book Folder, and Cover Feeder are the sub options to the Booklet Maker. They are installed with the Booklet Maker. In order to install the Book Folder, you must install the Trimmer option.

Note

- The PBM-m 350 configuration shown above is attached to the D260.

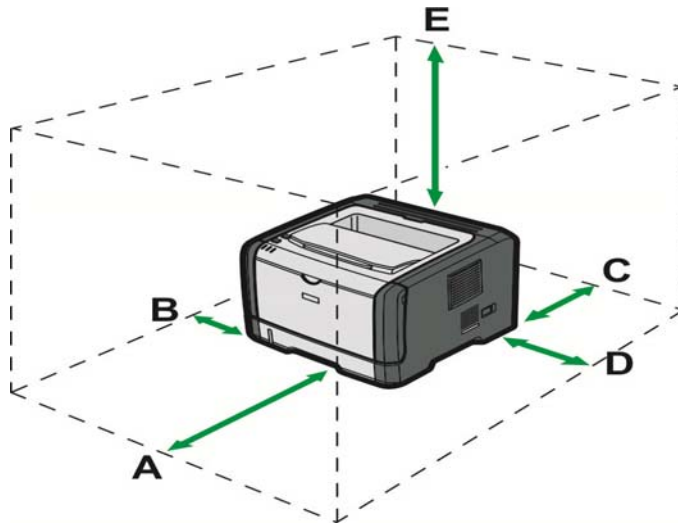
Machine / Options - EDP Codes & Order Numbers:

Product	Booklet Finisher	Trimmer	Stacker	Book Folder
Model Name	PBM350-m	Trimmer Unit	High Capacity Belt Stacker	Book Folder
EDP code	404980	404981	404722	404982
Product code (USA)	PBM350-m	PBM-m Trimmer	BST 4000-1 Belt Stacker	PBM-m Book Fold

Product Code	LANIER	RICOH	SAVIN
M0BB	SP 377DNwX	SP 377DNwX	SP 377DNwX
M0BD	SP 377SFNwX	SP 377SFNwX	SP 377SFNwX

Machine Space Requirements:

Place the machine near the power source, providing clearance as shown:



- A: Front 70 cm (27.6")
- B: Left 10 cm (4")
- C: Rear 20 cm (7.9")
- D: Right 20 cm (7.9")
- E: Above 40 cm (15.8")

The recommended 27.6" (70 cm) front space is sufficient to allow the paper tray to be pulled out. Additional front space is required to allow operators to stand at the front of the machine.

Physical Characteristics:

Dimensions: (W x D x H):

- M0BB: 14.8 x 15.43 x 10.31 inches (376 x 392 x 262 mm)
- M0BD: 15.94 x 15.43 x 16.6 inches (405 x 392 x 422 mm)

Weight:

- M0BB: 28lb / 12.7kg (includes starter AIO)
- M0BD: 38.6lb / 17 kg (includes starter AIO)

Power Requirements:

- Input voltage level: 120V – 127V, 60Hz: 7A
- Do not place anything on power cord.
- The required wall outlet is a NEMA 5-15R (receptacle)



NEMA 5-15R

Machine Configuration:



Order Number:

Main Frame:

Name	EDP	Description
M0BB	408151	-
M0BD	408155	-

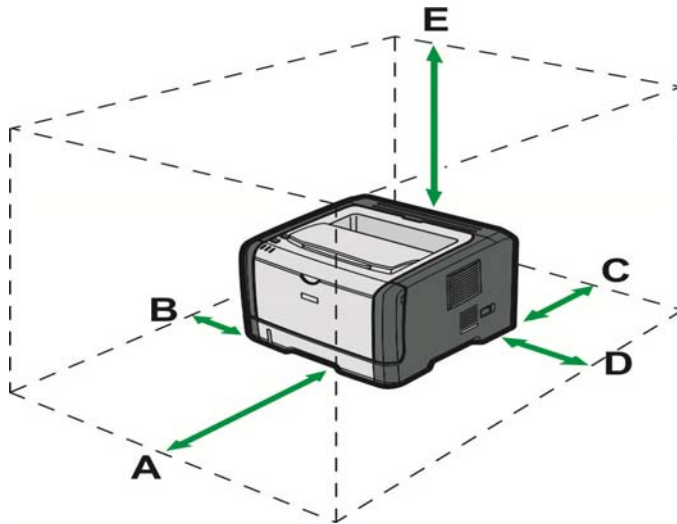
Options:

Name	EDP	Description
No options	-	-

Product Code	LANIER	RICOH	SAVIN
M287	SP 325DNw	SP 325DNw	SP 325DNw
M289	SP 325SFNw	SP 325SFNw	SP 325SFNw

Machine Space Requirements:

Place the machine near the power source, providing clearance as shown:



- A: Front 70 cm (27.6")
- B: Left 10 cm (4")
- C: Rear 20 cm (7.9")
- D: Right 20 cm (7.9")
- E: Above 40 cm (15.8")

The recommended 27.6" (70 cm) front space is sufficient to allow the paper tray to be pulled out. Additional front space is required to allow operators to stand at the front of the machine.

Physical Characteristics:

Dimensions: (W x D x H):

M287: 14.6 x 15.4 x 10.3 inches (370 x 392 x 262 mm)
M289: 14.6 x 15.4 x 15.9 inches (370 x 392 x 405 mm)

Weight:

M287: 28lb / 12.7kg (includes starter AIO)
M289: 38.58lb / 17.5kg (includes starter AIO)

Power Requirements:

- Input voltage level: 120 V, 60Hz: 7A
- Do not place anything on power cord.
- The required wall outlet is a NEMA 5-15R (receptacle)



NEMA 5-15R

Machine Configuration:



M287

M289

Order Number:

Main Frame:

Name	EDP	Description
M287	407975	-
M289	407983	-

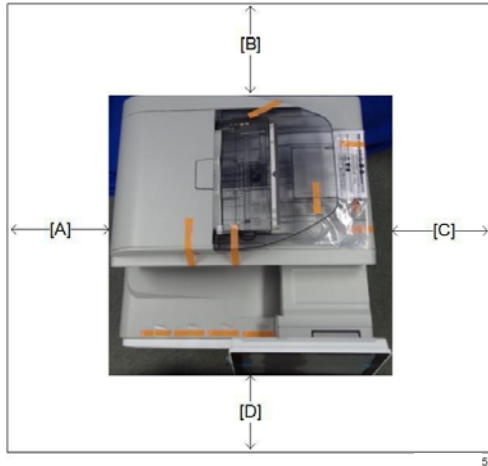
Options:

Name	EDP	Description
No options	-	-

Product Code	LANIER	RICOH	SAVIN
D296		MP C407SPF	
D297		MP C307SPF	

Machine Space Requirements:

Place the machine near the power source, providing clearance as shown.



- A: 2.8" (Over 70 mm) (Base machine) / 4.7" (120 mm) (with 1-bin tray unit)
- B: 3.9" (Over 100 mm)
- C: 15.8" (Over 402 mm)
- D: 16.5" (Over 420 mm)

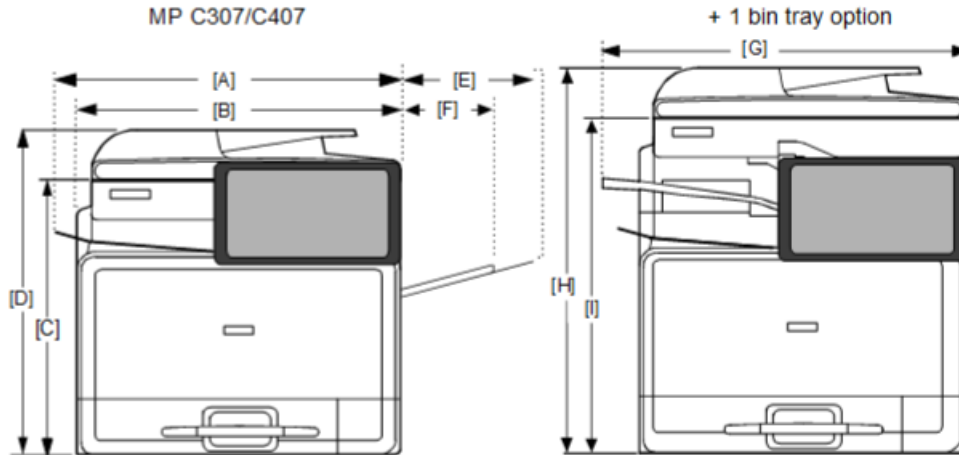
Physical Characteristics:

Dimensions: W x D x H
498 x 585 x 510 mm (19.6" x 23.0" x 20.1")

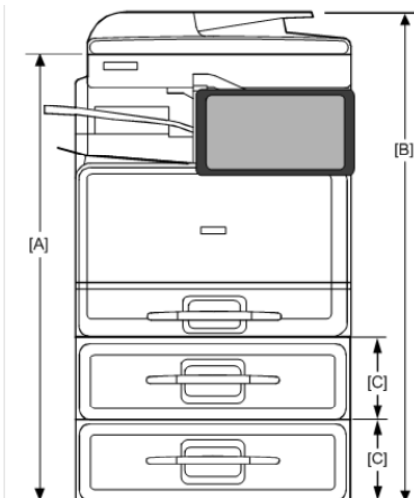
Weight: SPDF model: 99.2 lbs (under 45.0 kg)

Power Requirements:

- Input voltage level: 120 V, 60Hz: 15 A
- Do not place anything on power cord.
- The required wall outlet is a NEMA 5-15R (receptacle)



Callout	mm (inch)	Callout	mm (inch)
A	546.2 mm (approx. 21.5")	F	210 mm (approx. 8.3")
B	510 mm (approx. 20.1")	I	510 mm (approx. 20.1")
C	498 mm (approx. 19.6")	G	564 mm (approx. 21.8")
D	425 mm (approx. 16.7")	H	595 mm (approx. 23.4")
E	280 mm (approx. 11.0")		



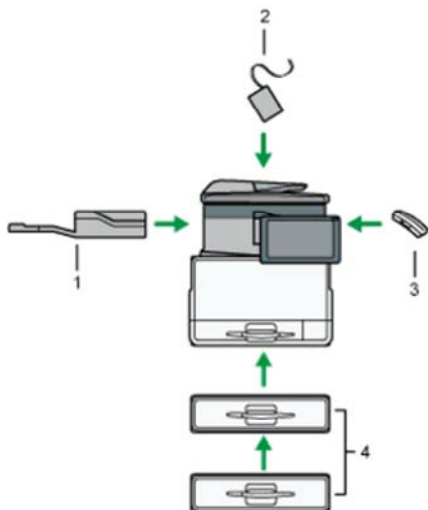
Callout	mm (inch)	Note
A	808 mm (approx. 31.6")	With 1-Bin Tray Unit
B	893 mm (approx. 35.2")	A + ADF
C	149 mm (approx. 5.6")	Paper Feed Unit

Machine Configuration:

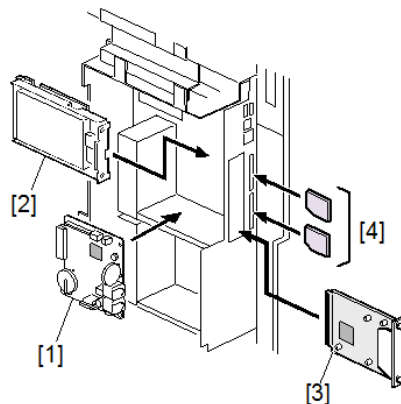
Main Unit:

Product Code	Model Name	EDP Code
D296	MP C407SPF	417839
D297	MP C307SPF	417847

Main Frame Configuration



Controller Configuration



Item	Description	Remarks
1	1 Bin Tray BN1030	-
2	Page Keeper Type M28	Installed at REI/MCC
3	Paper Feed Unit PB1080	Up to 2 can be stacked
3	Paper Feed Unit PB1080TE	Available March 2017

Item	Description	Remarks
1	Fax Option Type M28	Standard
2	320 GB HDD	Standard
3	Controller Interface Options	1 Slot
4	SD Card Slots 1 & 2 for Controller Options	If multiple applications are required, merge all applications in one SD card with the SP mode.

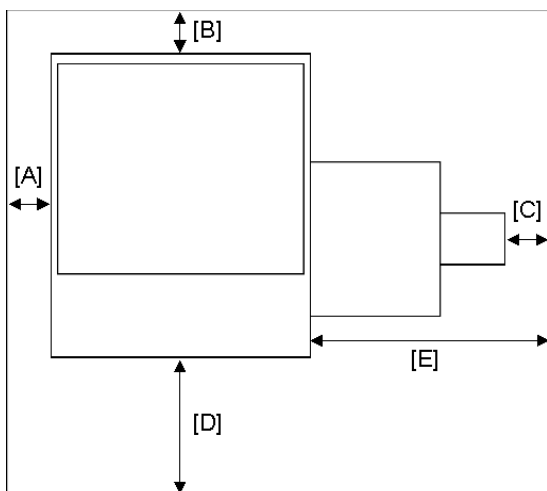
Options:

Item	Description	Product Code	EDP Code	Common / Unique	Notes
PB 1080	Paper Feed Unit	D573	417426	Common	D196
BN1030	1Bin Tray BN1030	D574	417874	Unique	
Page Keeper Type M28	Page Keeper	D3DQ	417893	Unique	
XPS Direct Print Option Type M28	XPS Direct Print	D3E602	417890	Unique	
Fax Connection Unit Type M28	Fax Connection Unit	D3E626	417887	Unique	
OCR Unit Type M13	OCR Unit	D3AC23	417428	Common	D238
NFC Card Reader Type M13	NFC Card Reader	D3AC21	417112	Common	D196
IEEE 1284 Interface Board Type A	IEEE1284	D3C017	417596	Common	D238
IEEE 802.11a/g/n Interface Unit Type M19	WirelessLAN	D3BR01	417493	Common	D238
USB Device Server Option Type M19	USB Device Server	D3BC28	417567	Common	D238
File Format Converter Type M19	File Format Converter	D3BR04	417508	Common	D238
Extended USB Board Type M19	Extended USB Board	D3BS01	417566	Common	D238
Embedded HotSpot Type S	Embedded HotSpot Type S	-	415620	Common	D238
Optional Counter Interface Unit Type M12	Optional Counter Interface Unit Type M12	B87021	417111	Common	D238
Unicode Font Package for SAP 1 License	Unicode Font Package for SAP 1 License	B86901	413009	Common	D238
MP C305 Low Cabinet	Low Cabinet	-	100468FNG	Common	D196
MP C305 Medium Cabinet	Medium Cabinet	-	100469FNG	Common	D196
MP C305 High Cabinet	High Cabinet	-	100470FNG	Common	D196
ESP XG-PCS-15D PowerFilter	Power Filter	-	006428MIU	Common	D196
ESP AC1 Power Filter	Power Filter	-	ESPAC1	Common	D196
External USB Keyboard	External USB Keyboard (No Bracket)	-	1002266FNG	Common	

Product Code	LANIER	RICOH	SAVIN
M0AJ	SP C840DN	SP C840DN	SP C840DN
M0AL	SP C842DN	SP C842DN	SP C842DN

Machine Space Requirements:

Place the machine near the power source, providing clearance as shown.



- A (Left) Over 100mm (3.9")
- B (Rear) Over 100mm (3.9")
- C (Right) Over 100mm (3.9")
- D (Front) Over 750mm (29.5")
- E (Right) Over 500mm (19.7")

Power Requirements:

- Input voltage level: 120 to 127 V, 60 Hz.
- Do not use an extension plug or cord.
- Permissible voltage fluctuation: +8.66 %/ -10 %
- The required wall outlet is a NEMA 5-15R (receptacle)

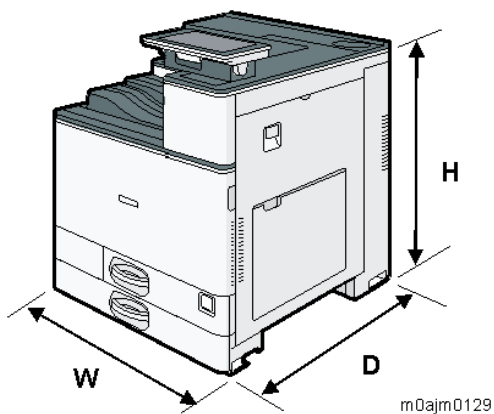


Weight:

SP C840DN/SP C842DN: Less than 188lbs (85.0kg) Mainframe Only

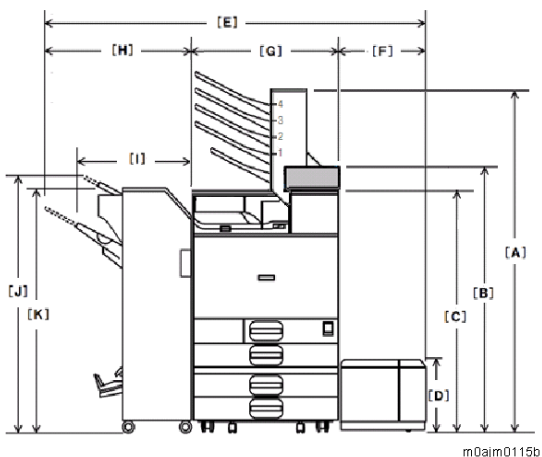
Physical Characteristics:

Dimensions: W x D x H: 587 x 685 x 725 mm (23.2 x 27.0 x 28.6 inches)



Side view:

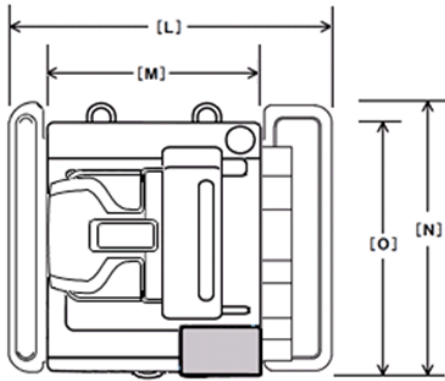
587 x 685 x 967 mm (23.2 x 27.0 x 38.1 inches)(with the Paper Feed Unit PB3240)



- [A] 1569.3mm (61.78")
- [B] 1105.3mm (43.51")
- [C] 967mm (38.07")
- [D] 290mm (11.41")
- [E] 1683mm (66.25")
- [F] 340mm (13.38")
- [G] 587mm (23.11")
- [H] When the 1000-sheet booklet finisher is installed: 575 to 660mm (22.63 to 25.98")
- [I] When the 1000-sheet booklet finisher is installed: 575 to 660mm (22.63 to 25.98")
When the 3000-sheet finisher is installed: 657 to 756mm (25.86 to 29.76")
- [J] When the 1000-sheet booklet finisher is installed: 1045mm (41.14")
When the 3000-sheet finisher is installed: 1028mm (10.47")
- [K] When the 1000-sheet booklet finisher is installed: 986mm (38.81")
When the 3000-sheet finisher is installed: 973mm (38.30")

Top down view:

SP C840DN with Mail Box CS3010 (with stabilizers) and Paper Feed Unit PB3240.

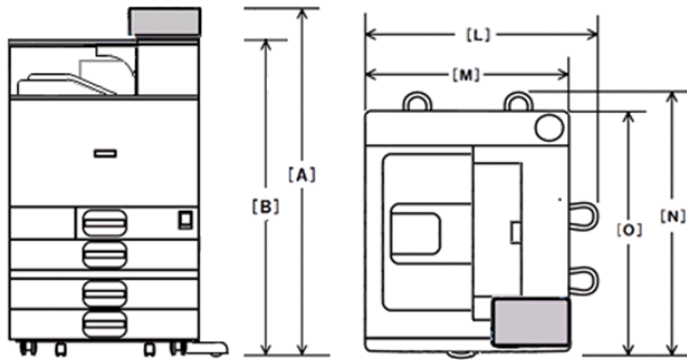


- [L] 917mm (36.10")
- [M] 587mm (23.11")
- [O] 685mm (26.96")
- [N] 765mm (30.11")

m0ajm0115c

Side and top down view:

SP C840DN is equipped with Paper Feed Unit PB3240.

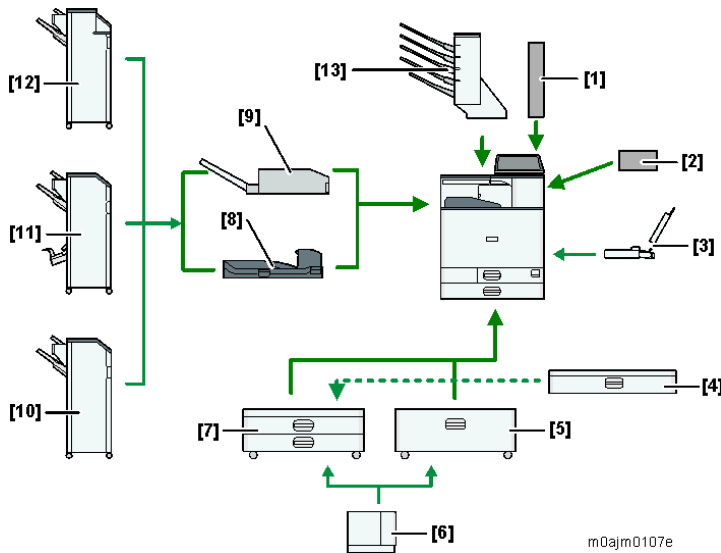


- [A] 1105.3mm (43.51")
- [B] 967mm (38.07")
- [L] 668mm (26.29")
- [M] 587mm (23.11")
- [N] 738mm (29.05")
- [O] 685mm (26.96")

m0ajm0115d

Machine Configurations:

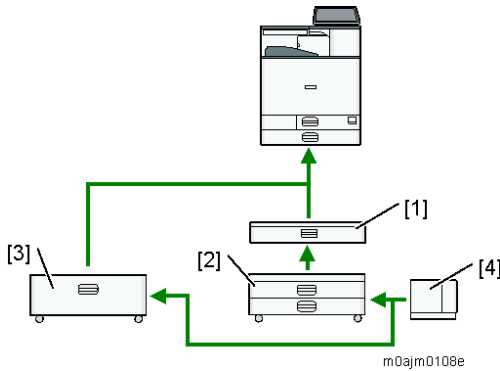
Configuration for SP C840DN/SP C842DN:



- 1 Attention Light AL3000 (M500-36)
- 2 Imageable Area Extension Unit Type P11 (M500-49)
- 3 Banner Paper Guide Tray
- 4 Paper Feed Unit PB3250
- 5 LCIT PB3260
- 6 LCIT RT3030
- 7 Paper Feed Unit PB3240
- 8 Bridge Unit BU3070
- 9 Internal Multi-fold Unit FD3000
- 10 Finisher SR3230
- 11 Booklet Finisher SR3220
- 12 Finisher SR3210
- 13 Mail Box CS3010
- Punch Unit PU3050 NA
- Punch Unit PU3040 NA
- Punch Unit PU3060 NA

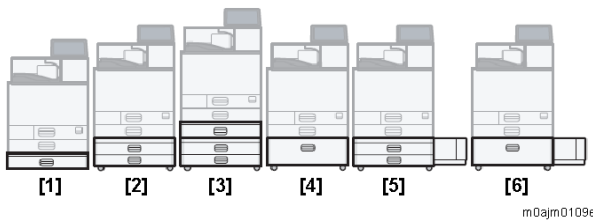
m0ajm0107e

Paper Feed Unit Combinations:



- 1 1 Paper Feed Unit PB3250
- 2 2 Paper Feed Unit PB3240
- 3 3 LCIT PB3260
- 4 4 LCIT RT3030

Connection Patterns:



- | | | | |
|---|--|--------------|-----------------------|
| 1 | Main unit trays + 1 tray PFU (Paper Feed Unit) | Not Possible | 1100+500 sheets |
| 2 | Main unit trays + 2 tray PFU | Possible | 1100+1100 sheets |
| 3 | Main unit trays + 1 tray PFU + 2 tray PFU | Not Possible | 1100+550+1100 sheets |
| 4 | Main unit trays + Tandem tray | Possible | 1100+2000 sheets |
| 5 | Main unit trays + 2 tray PFU + Side LCIT | Possible | 1100+1100+1500 sheets |
| 6 | Main unit trays + Tandem tray + Side LCIT | Possible | 1100+2000+1500 sheets |

Main Frame:

Item	Model Name	EDP Code	Notes
MOAJ	SP C840DN	407743	45 ppm
MOAL	SP C842DN	407744	60 ppm

NOTE: Order Numbers are provided for reference purposes only. Please use your Pricing Guide for proper order numbers to insure you receive the correct branding emblem.

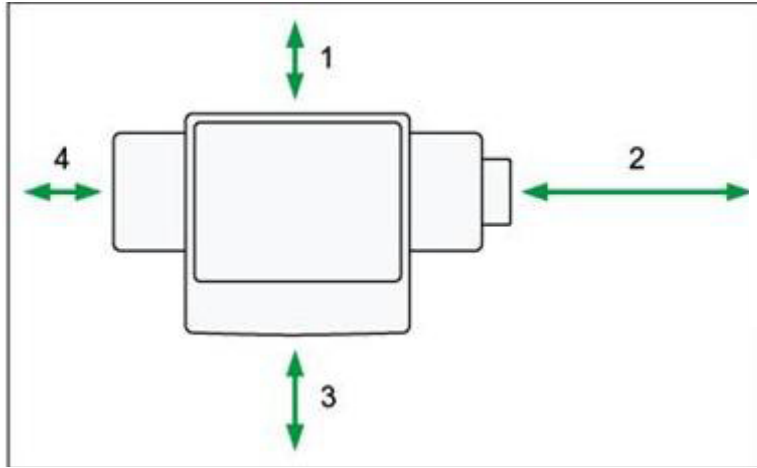
Options:

Item	Description	Product Code	EDP Code	Common / Unique	Notes
Paper Bank 550x2	Paper Feed Unit PB3240	M494	408112	U	
Paper Bank 550x1	Paper Feed Unit PB3250	M495	408114	U	
1000x2 LCIT	LCIT PB3260	M496	408116	U	
Call Light	Attention Light AL3000	M500-36	407964	U	
Internal Paper-fold	Internal Multi-fold Unit FD3000	M482	417838	U	
4-bin Mailbox	Mail Box CS3010	M481	407965	U	
SRA3 Unit	Imageable Area Extension Unit Type P11	M500-49	408046	U	
IC Card R/W (NFC)	NFC Card Reader Type P11	M512-18	408088	U	
IC Card Reader Table for Printer	External NFC Card Reader Bracket Type P11	M512-17	408066	U	
XPS Direct Print	XPS Direct Print Option Type P11	M500-42	408040	U	
IPDS Unit	IPDS Unit Type P11	M500-45	408043	U	
HDD Option	HDD Option Type P11	M500-51	408047	U	
Adobe PostScript3	PostScript3 Unit Type P11	M500-63	408091	U	
1500x1 LCIT	LCIT RT3030	D69617	416548	C	D242
1,000 sheets Finisher (w/Stapleless)	Finisher SR3210	D3B817	417483	C	D242
1,000 sheets Booklet Finisher	Booklet Finisher SR3220	D3B9	417484	C	D242
3,000 sheets Finisher	Finisher SR3230	D3BA17	417487	C	D242
Banner Paper Guide Tray	Banner Paper Guide Tray Type M19	D3BF00	417485	C	D242
Bridge Unit	Bridge Unit BU3070	D685-18	417587	C	D242
Output Jogger Unit	Output Jogger Unit Type M25	D3CJ-01	417630	C	D224
Punch Unit	Punch Unit PU3060	D706-00	416612	C	D242
Punch Unit	Punch Unit PU3050	D717-17	416609	C	D242
Cabinet	Cabinet Type F	N/A	100478FNG	C	D242
Caster Table	Caster Table Type M3	D178-02	416737	C	D242

Product Code	LANIER	RICOH	SAVIN
D260	Pro C5200S	Pro C5200S	Pro C5200S
D261	Pro C5210S	Pro C5210S	Pro C5210S

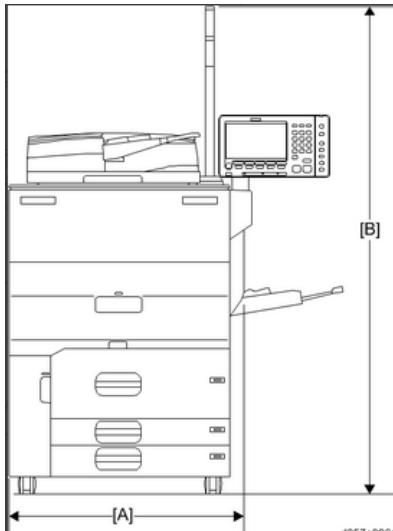
Machine Space Requirements:

Place the machine near the power source, providing clearance as shown.



- 1 (Rear) 10 cm (4")
- 2 (Right) 90 cm (4")
- 3 (Front) 40 cm (35.5")
- 4 (Left) 10 cm (15,7")

The recommended 40 cm (15.7in) front space is sufficient to allow the paper tray to be pulled out. Additional front space is required to allow operators to stand at the front of the machine.



[A]: 799 mm
[B]: 1648 mm
[

Power Requirements:

Line voltage level:

D260: 208V 60 HZ 12A (Nema 6-20R)

D261: 208V 60 HZ 12A (Nema 6-20R)

Permissible voltage fluctuation: +/-10%

IMPORTANT: Never set anything on the power cord.

D260/D261



Physical Characteristics: (

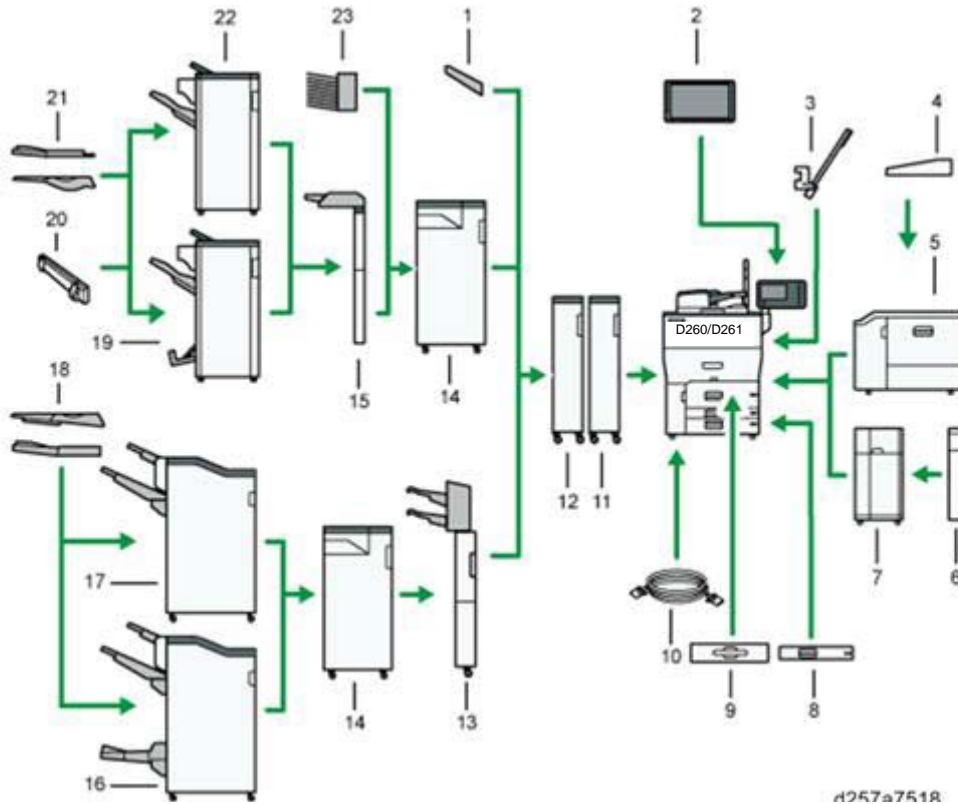
Dimensions (W x D x H):

45.9" x 34.7" x 48.3"
(1,165 x 880 x 1,225 mm)

NOTE: Measurement conditions are bypass feed table closed, without ARDF from the ground to the contact glass.

Weight: 262 kg (577.7 lb.)

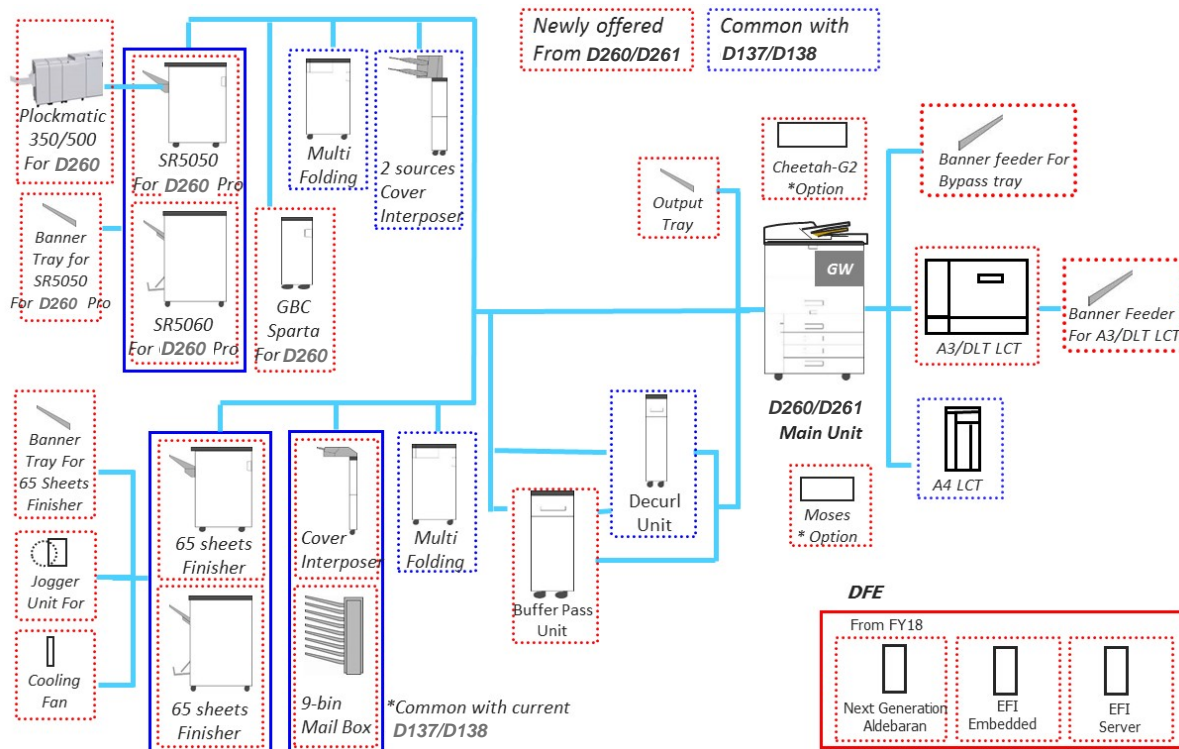
Machine Configuration:



Item No.	Description	Product Code	Item No.	Description	Product Code
1	Copy Tray Type M26	D3D2-03	13	Cover Interposer Tray CI4020	D712-17
2	Smart Operation Panel Type S6	D3C9-17	14	Multi-Folding Unit FD4000	D615-17
3	Multi Bypass Banner Sheet Tray Type S6	D3D1-17	15	Cover Interposer Tray CI4040	D3CN-17
4	Banner Sheet Guide Tray for A3/11"x17" LCIT Type S6	D710-02	16	Booklet Finisher SR5080	D3CA-17
5	LCIT RT4050	D710-18	17	Finisher SR5070	D3CB-17
6	81/2x14 Paper Size Tray Type M2*1	D745-17	18	SR5000 Series Output Tray for Banner Sheet Type S6*2	D3CC-01
7	LCIT RT4020	D709-17	19	Booklet Finisher SR4130	D3CH-17
8	Optional Feed Roller Unit Type S6	D0A2-17	20	Output Jogger Unit Type M25	D3CJ-01
9	A3/11x17 Tray Unit Type M26	D3D2-02	21	SR4000 series Output Tray for Banner Sheet Type S6*3	D3CF-01
10	Copy Connector Type M25	D3D3-01	22	Finisher SR4120	D3CG-17
11	Decurl Unit DU5020	D727-17	23	Mail Box CS4010	D708
12	Buffer Pass Unit Type S6	D3D0-17	-	Options continued on next page	

...continued

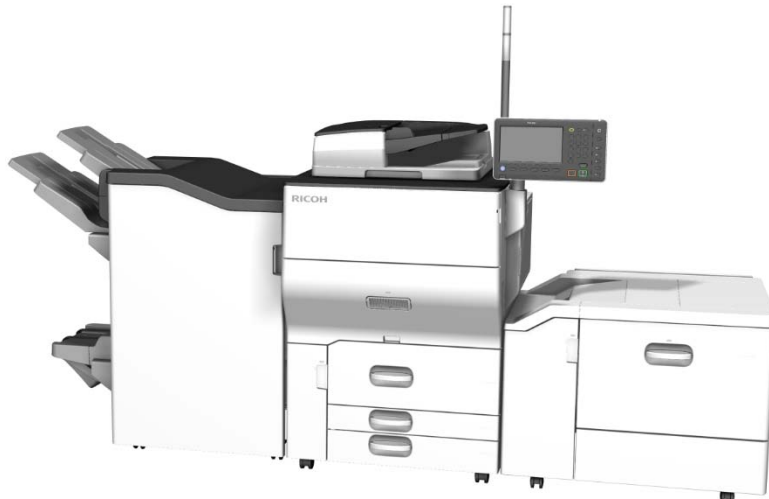
Description	Product Code
Multi Bypass Banner Sheet Tray Type S6	D3D1-17
Cooling Fan Unit Type M26*4	D3CK-01
Punch Unit PU5020 NA*5	D449-17
Punch Unit PU3060 NA*6	D706-00
Tab Sheet Holder Type M2	D750-01
Media Identification Unit Type S3	D3AK-02
TCRU/ORU Type S6 (Set A)	D3DP-00
TCRU/ORU Type S6 (Set B)	D3DP-01
TCRU/ORU Type S6 (Set C)	D3DP-02
Optional Counter Interface Unit Type M12	B870-21
NFC Card Reader Type S6	D3DH-06
Smart Card Reader Built-in Unit Type S6	D3DH-07



CONFIGURATION EXAMPLES:

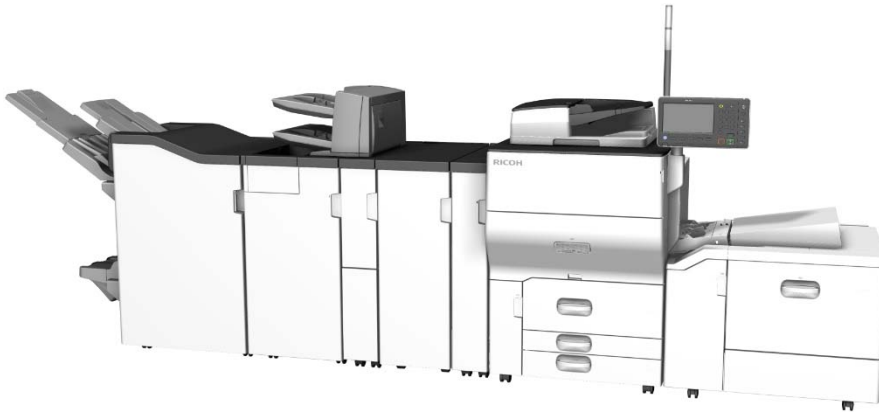
CONFIGURATION EXAMPLE 1

Mainframe + A3/DLT LCT + Booklet Finisher SR5080



CONFIGURATION EXAMPLE 2

Mainframe + A3/DLT LCT + Banner feeder for A3/DLT LCT + Decurl Unit + Buffer Pass Unit + 2-Sources Cover Interposer + Multi-folding Unit + Booklet Finisher SR5080



CONFIGURATION EXAMPLE 3

Mainframe + Banner Feeder for Bypass Tray + Booklet Finisher SR4130 + Banner Output Tray for SR4100 series.



CONFIGURATION EXAMPLE 4

Mainframe + Smart Operation Panel (Cheetah-G2) + Copy Tray



Main Frame:

Product Code	Model Name	EDP Code	Notes
D260	Lanier – Pro C5200S Ricoh – Pro C5200S Savin – Pro C5200S	404683	Speed 65
D261	Lanier – Pro C5210S Ricoh – Pro C5210S Savin – Pro C5210S	404684	Speed 80

NOTE: Order Numbers are provided for reference purposes only. Please use your Pricing Guide for proper order numbers to insure you receive the correct branding emblem.

Options:

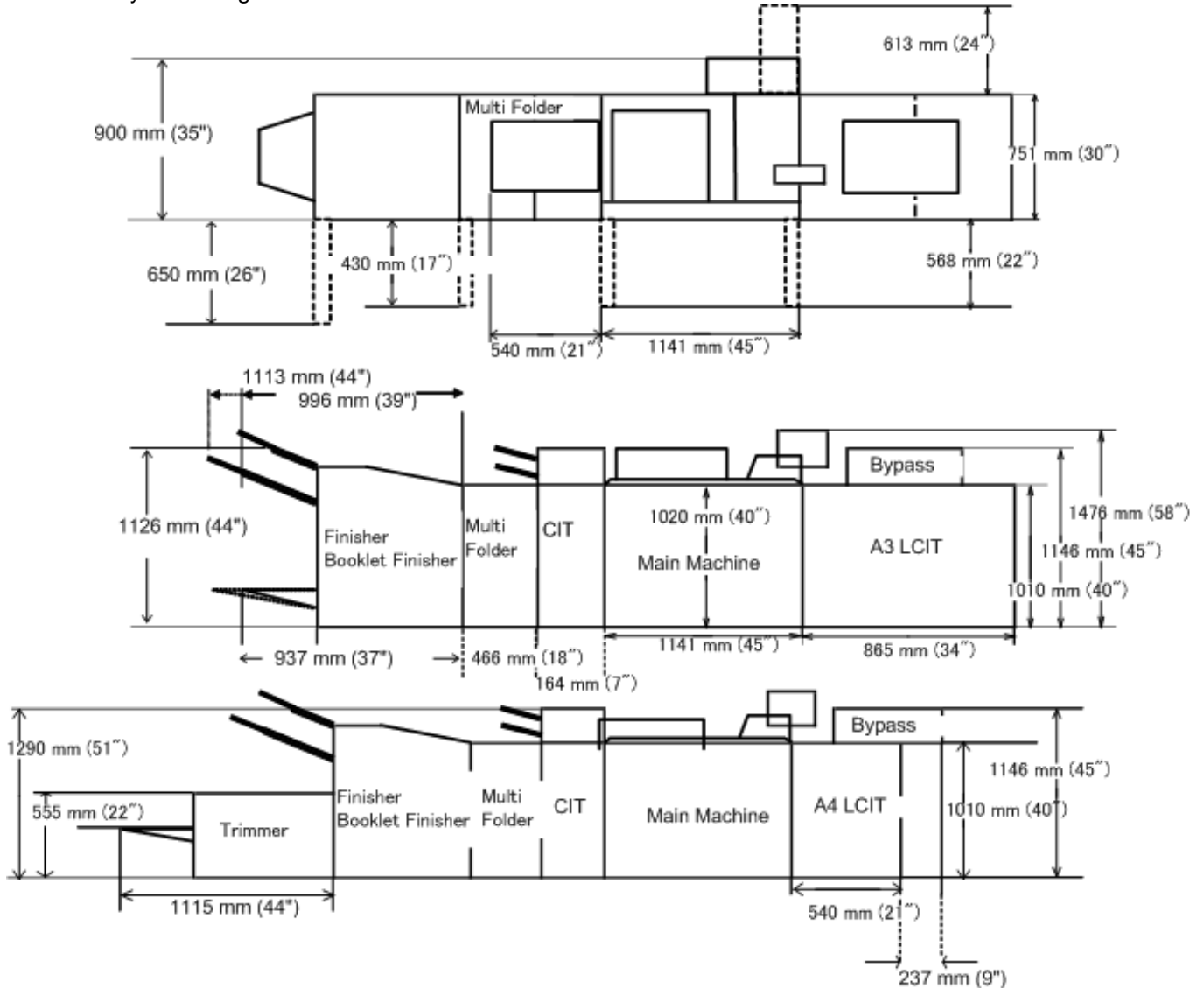
Item	Description	Product Code	EDP Code	Common / Unique	Notes
SR4000 Banner Output Tray Type S6	Banner Sheet Type S6	D3CF01	404872	U	
Finisher SR5070	FinisherSR5070	D3CB17	404875	U	
Booklet Finisher SR5080	Finisher SR5080	D3CA17	404873	U	
SR5000 Banner Output Tray Type S6	Banner Sheet Type S6	D3CC01	404877	U	
Multi Bypass Banner Sheet Tray Type S6	Banner Sheet Type S6	D3D117	404879	U	
Banner Sheet Guide Tray for A3/11x17 LCIT Type S6	Banner Sheet Guide Tray Type S6	D710002	404878	U	
Buffer Pass Unit Type S6	Buffer Pass Unit Type S6	D3D017	404880	U	
TCRU/ORU Type S6 (Set A)	TCRU/ORU Type S6 (Set A)	D3DP00	404917	U	
TCRU/ORU Type S6 (Set B)	TCRU/ORU Type S6 (Set B)	D3DP01	404918	U	
Smart Operation Panel Type S6	Smart Operation Panel Type S6	D3C917	404884	U	
Smart Card Reader Built In Unit Type S6	Smart Card Reader Built In Unit Type S6	D3DH07	409001	U	
Color Controller E-24B	Color Controller E-24B	D3CD06	409063	U	
Color Controller E44B	Color Controller E44B	D3CE02	404887	U	
Fiery Impose	Fiery Impose	NA	404750	C	
Fiery Compose	Fiery Compose	NA	404751	C	
Spot On Type FS100	Spot On Type FS100	NA	404601	C	
Hot Folder Type FS 100	Hot Folder Type FS 100	NA	404600	C	
Auto Trap FS 100	Auto Trap FS 100	NA	404602	C	
EFI Productivity Pack	EFI Productivity Pack	NA	007183M IU	C	
Fiery Color Profiler Suite V4	Fiery Color Profiler Suite V4	NA	007091M IU	C	
Fiery CPSv4Software Only	Fiery CPSv4Software Only	NA	007096M IU	C	
Fiery ES 2000 Spectrophotometer	Fiery ES 2000 Spectrophotometer	NA	007095M IU	C	
Fiery Graphic Arts Package Premium Upgrade	Fiery Graphic Arts Package Premium Upgrade	NA	404583	C	
Faci Furniture E41/E42	Faci Furniture E41/E42	NA	404421	C	
HDD Security	HDD Security	NA	414939	C	
PBM350-M	PBM350-M	NA	404980	U	TBA
PBM350-MUpgrade Kit	PBM350-MUpgrade Kit	NA	404979	U	TBA
PBM-M Trimmer	PBM-M Trimmer	NA	404981	U	TBA
PBM-M Book Folder	PBM-M Book Folder	NA	404982	U	TBA
PBM-M RCT Cover Kit	PBM-M RCT Cover Kit	NA	404983	U	TBA
PBM Cover Feeder	PBM Cover Feeder	NA	404720	C	TBA
PBM Rotate Crease Trimmer	PBM Rotate Crease Trimmer	NA	404721	C	TBA
Plockmatic Rail Unit	Plockmatic Rail Unit	NA	404723	C	TBA
Anti Static Kit For RCT	Anti Static Kit For RCT	NA	404491	C	TBA
BST 400 High Cap Belt Stacker	BST 400 High Cap Belt Stacker	NA	404722	C	TBA
GBC Stream Punch Ultra MP	GBC Stream Punch Ultra MP	NA	404056	U	TBA
DIE Ricoh Rnd47H HD	DIE Ricoh Rnd47H HD	NA	404057	U	TBA
DIE Ricoh 3Hole 8mm HD	DIE Ricoh 3Hole 8mm HD	NA	409058	U	TBA
DIE Ricoh Comb Bind 21H HD	DIE Ricoh Comb Bind 21H HD	NA	404059	U	TBA
DIE Ricoh C4 Oval	DIE Ricoh C4 Oval	NA	404771	C	TBA
DIE Ricoh W3 34H Square	DIE Ricoh W3 34H Square	NA	404769	C	TBA
DIE Ricoh W2 23H Square	DIE Ricoh W2 23H Square	NA	404768	C	TBA

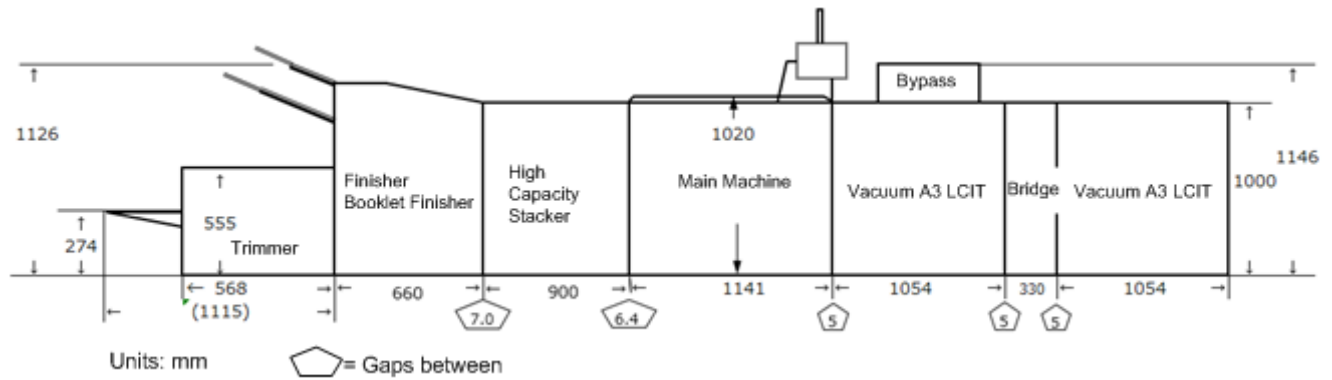
Item	Description	Product Code	EDP Code	Common / Unique	Notes
DIE Ricoh PB 19-20-21 Hole	DIE Ricoh PB 19-20-21 Hole	NA	404767	C	TBA
DIE Ricoh VB Letter	DIE Ricoh VB Letter	NA	404765	C	TBA
DIE Ricoh 3-5-7 Hole	DIE Ricoh 3-5-7 Hole	NA	404761	C	TBA
DIE Ricoh 3 Hole	DIE Ricoh 3 Hole	NA	404760	C	TBA
DIE Ricoh C4 Coil 43-47H	DIE Ricoh C4 Coil 43-47H	NA	404757	C	TBA
Media Identification Unit	Media Identification Unit Type S3	D3AK02	404882	C	
3000 sheets Finisher	Finisher SR4120	D3CG17	417628	C	
2000 Sheets Booklet Finisher	Booklet Finisher SR4130	D3CH17	417629	C	
Output jogger unit for SR4120/4130	Output Jogger Unit Type M25	D3CJ01	417630	C	
Cover Interposer	Cover Interposer Tray CI4040	D3CN17	417631	C	
Cover Interposer	Cover InterposerTray CI4020	D71217	416640	C	
NFC Card Reader	NFC Card Reader Type S6	D3DH06	409047	C	
Card Reader Cover	Smart Card Reader Built-in Unit Type M19	D3BS22	417595	C	
Wireless LAN	IEEE 802.11a/g/n Interface Unit Type M19	D3BR01	417493	C	
Extended USB Board	Extended USB Board Type M19	D3BS01	417566	C	
PostScript	PostScript Unit Type M26	D3D805	417679	C	
IEEE 1284	IEEE 1284 Interface Board Type M19	D3C017	417596	C	
File Format Converter	File Format Converter Type M19	D3BR04	417508	C	
Punch Unit	Punch Unit Type PU3060 NA	D706	416612	C	For SR4120/4130
Punch Unit	Punch Unit Type PU5020NA	D44917	404177	C	For SR5080/5070
LCIT RT4050	LCIT RT4050	D71018	417878	C	
A4/LT LCT	LCIT RT4020	D70917	416699	C	
Tab Sheet Holder	Tab Sheet Holder Type M2	D75001	416642	C	
Cooling Fan	Cooling Fan Unit Type M26	D3CK01	417677		
Multi-Folding	Multi-Folding Unit FD4000	D615	415908	C	
Optional Counter I/F	Optional Counter Interface Unit Type M12	B87021	417111	C	
Data Over Write Security Unit	Data Over Write Security Unit Type M19	D3BS03	417499	C	
OCR Unit	OCR Unit Type M13	D3AC23	417428	C	
XPS	XPS Direct Print Option TypeM26	D3D824	417682	C	
ESP XG-PCS-20820D	ESP XG-PCS-20820D	NA	007138M IU	C	
Brand Plaque	Brand Plaque For Savin	D18501	404514	U	
Brand Plaque	Brand Plaque For Lanier T	D18502	404515	C	
Decurl Unit	Decurl Unit DU5020	D72717	404505	C	
Copy Tray	Copy Tray Type M26	D3D203	417904	C	
Legal Tray M2	Legal Tray M2	D74517	416637	C	

Product Code	LANIER	RICOH	SAVIN
D270	PRO 8200EX	PRO 8200EX	PRO 8200EX
D271	PRO 8200S	PRO 8200S	PRO 8200S
D272	PRO 8210S	PRO 8210S	PRO 8210S
M0AA	PRO 8220S	PRO 8220S	PRO 8220S
M0AB	PRO 8210	PRO 8210	PRO 8210
	PRO 8220	PRO 8220	PRO 8220

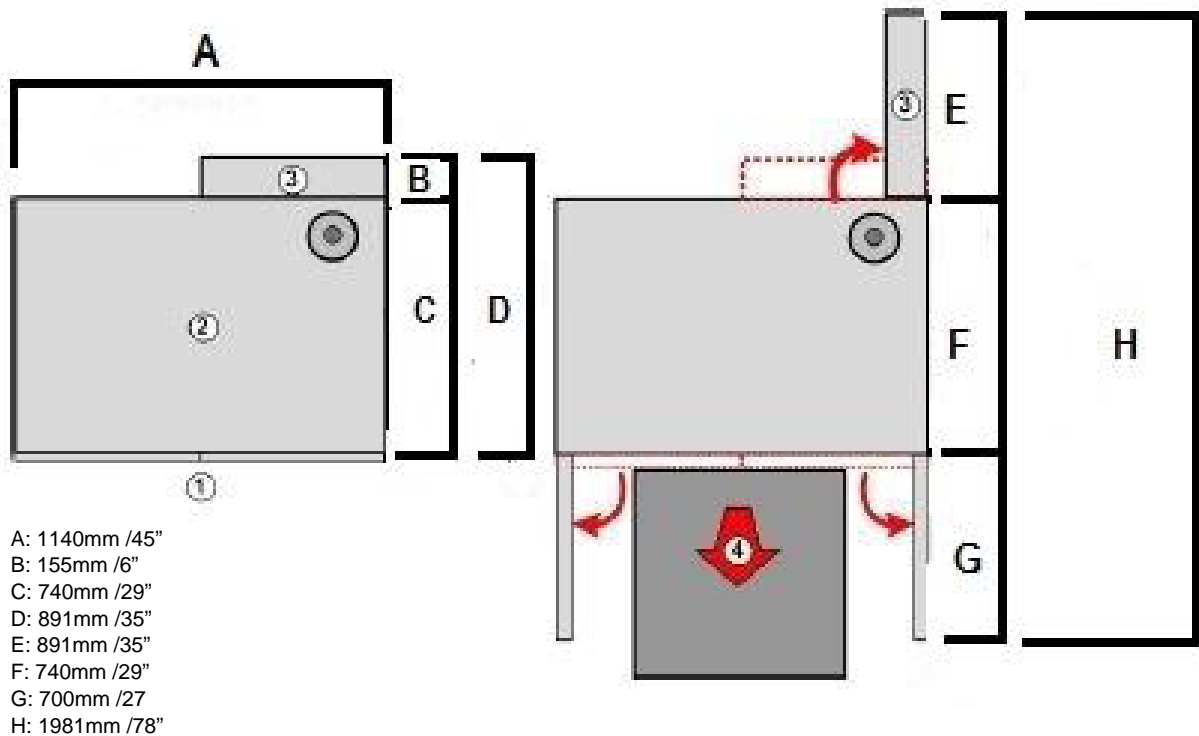
Machine Space Requirements:

Maximum System Length:





Minimum Space Requirements:



The illustration (above) is a top view of the main machine. This illustration is not drawn to scale. Measurements are rounded up slightly, but they will allow you to estimate how much space will required to work around the machine and service the machine without moving it.

- Approximately 620 mm (25 in.) clearance required behind the machine with the control box open.
- Approximately 700 mm (28 in.) at the front of the machine with both front doors open and the drawer pulled out.

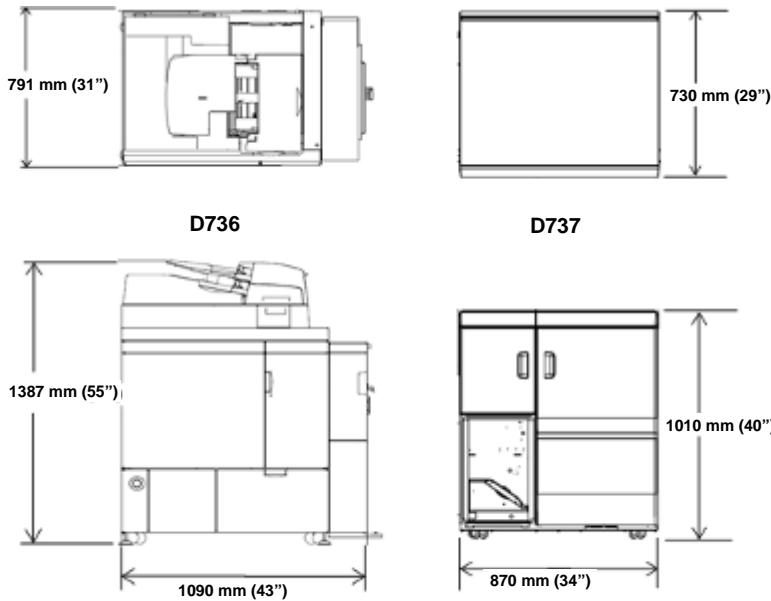
No. Part Range of Movement

1. Front Doors Both doors swing open to the front
2. Main Machine Remains stationary.
3. Controller Box Swings open to the rear
4. Front Drawer pulls out to the front for servicing (fusing unit, registration unit, PTR unit, PTB unit etc.)
 - The controller box is on hinges and can be swung open to the rear in order to service parts on the back of the machine (motors, sensors, etc.).
 - The front doors swing open to the front, and then the front drawer can be pulled out the front of the machine on rails for servicing.

Note

- According to specifications, at installation there must be at least 200 mm (8 in.) between a wall and the back of the machine. However, please remember that at least 650 mm (25 in) of space is required in order to open the control box for servicing.

Perfect Binder and Ring Binder:

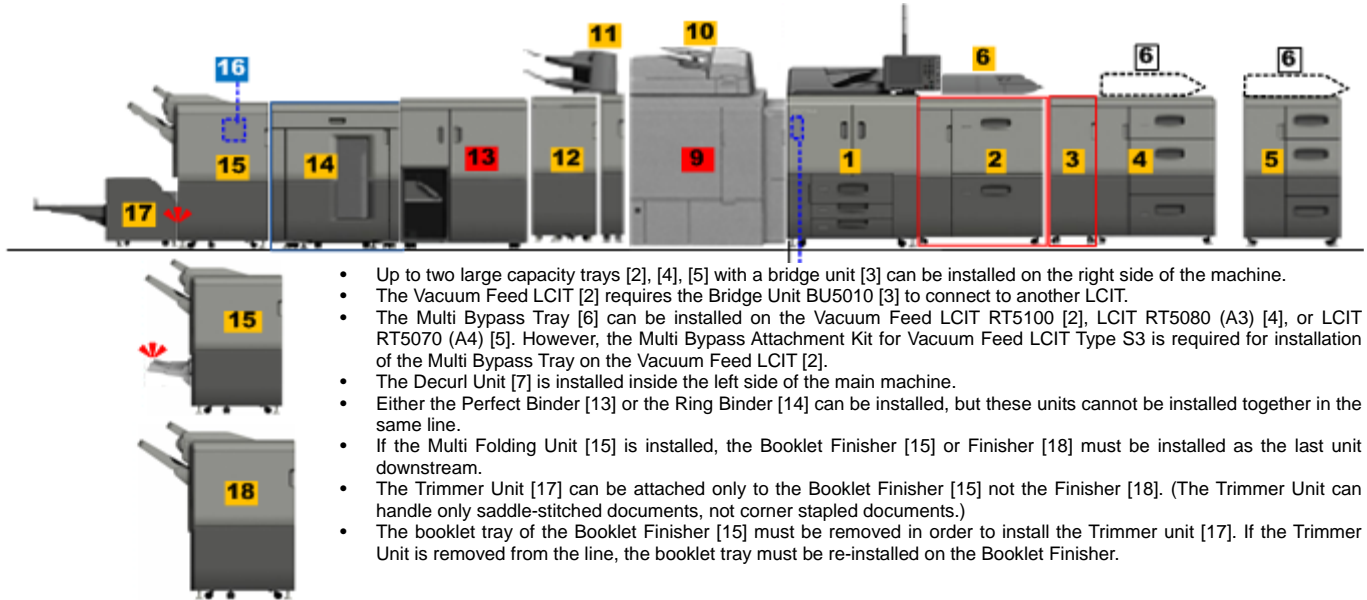


Physical Characteristics:

Dimensions (W x D x H): 1141 x 900 x 1020 mm (45 x 35.5 x 40in.) (Copier with ADF)

Weight: 425 kg (935 lb.) Copier with ADF
410 kg (902 lb.) Printer without ADF

Main Unit Configurations:

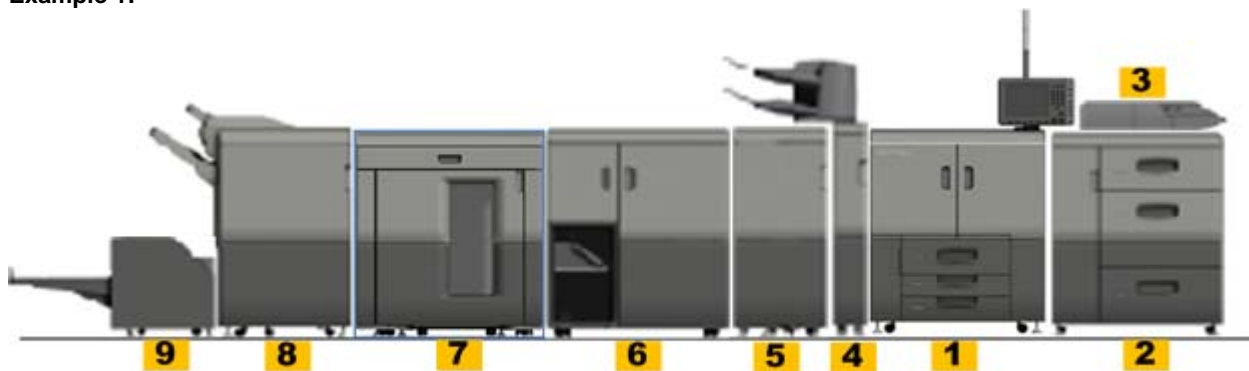


- Up to two large capacity trays [2], [4], [5] with a bridge unit [3] can be installed on the right side of the machine.
- The Vacuum Feed LCIT [2] requires the Bridge Unit BU5010 [3] to connect to another LCIT.
- The Multi Bypass Tray [6] can be installed on the Vacuum Feed LCIT RT5100 [2], LCIT RT5080 (A3) [4], or LCIT RT5070 (A4) [5]. However, the Multi Bypass Attachment Kit for Vacuum Feed LCIT Type S3 is required for installation of the Multi Bypass Tray on the Vacuum Feed LCIT [2].
- The Decurl Unit [7] is installed inside the left side of the main machine.
- Either the Perfect Binder [13] or the Ring Binder [14] can be installed, but these units cannot be installed together in the same line.
- If the Multi Folding Unit [15] is installed, the Booklet Finisher [15] or Finisher [18] must be installed as the last unit downstream.
- The Trimmer Unit [17] can be attached only to the Booklet Finisher [15] not the Finisher [18]. (The Trimmer Unit can handle only saddle-stitched documents, not corner stapled documents.)
- The booklet tray of the Booklet Finisher [15] must be removed in order to install the Trimmer unit [17]. If the Trimmer Unit is removed from the line, the booklet tray must be re-installed on the Booklet Finisher.

1	Main Machine (Copier or Printer)	10	Cover Interposer Tray for Perfect Binder Type S1 (D736)
2	LCIT RT5080 (D732)	11	Cover Interposer Tray CI5030 (D738)
3	Bridge Unit BU5010 (D778)	12	Multi-Folding Unit FD5020 (D740)
4	Vacuum Feed LCIT RT5100 (D777)	13	Ring Binder RB5020 (D737)
5	LCIT RT5070 (D733)	14	High Capacity Stacker SK5030 (D776)
6	Multi Bypass Tray BY5010 (D517)	15	Booklet Finisher SR5060 (D734) (Corner, center stapling)
7	Decurl Unit DU5030 (D741)	16	Punch Unit PU 5020 -NA/EU/SC
8	Transit Pass Unit for Perfect Binder S1 (D391)	17	Trimmer Unit TR5040 (D520)
9	Perfect Binder GB5010 (D736)	18	Finisher SR5050 (D735) (Corner stapling only)

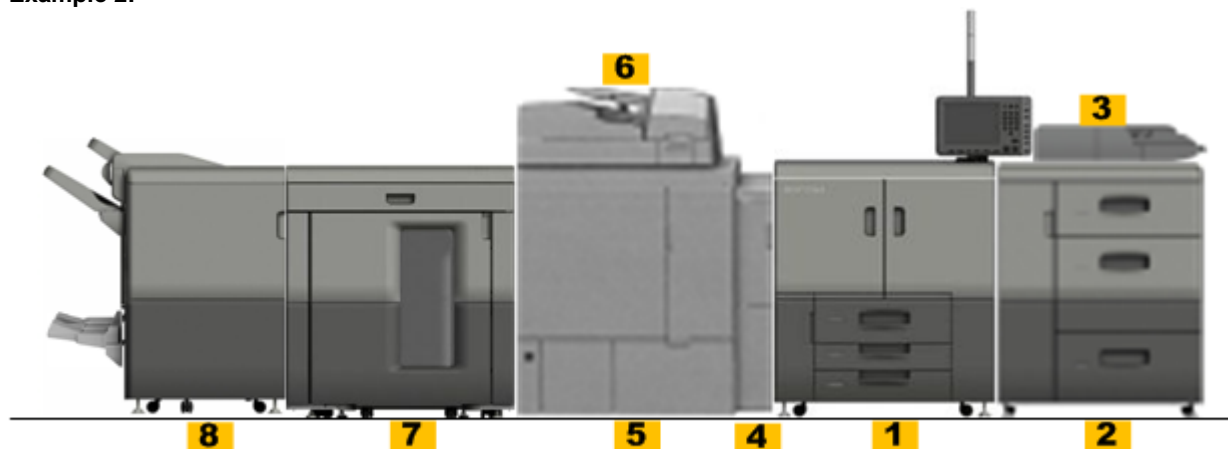
Machine Configuration Examples:

Example 1:



1	Main Machine (Copier or Printer)
2	LCIT RT5080 (A3)
3	Multi Bypass Tray BY5010
4	Cover Interposer Tray CI5030
5	Multi-Folding Unit FD5020
6	Ring Binder RB5020
7	High Capacity Stacker SK5030
8	Booklet Finisher SR5060
9	Trimmer Unit TR5040

Example 2:



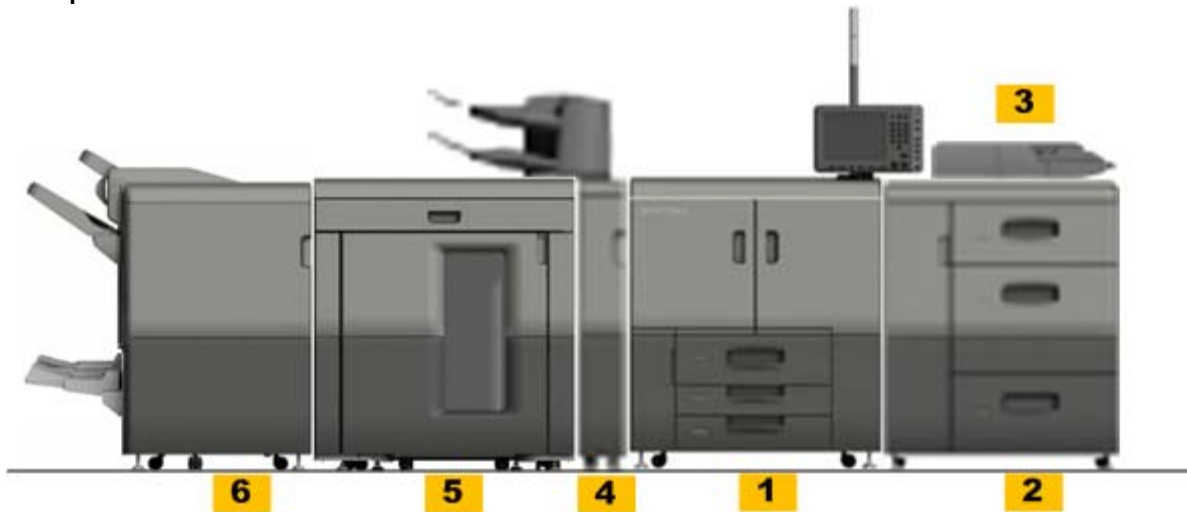
1	Main Machine (Copier or Printer)
2	LCIT RT5080 (A3)
3	Multi Bypass Tray BY5010
4	Transit Pass Unit for Perfect Binder Type S1
5	Perfect Binder GB5010
6	Cover Interposer Tray for Perfect Binder Type S1
7	High Capacity Stacker SK5030
8	Booklet Finisher SR5060

Example 3:



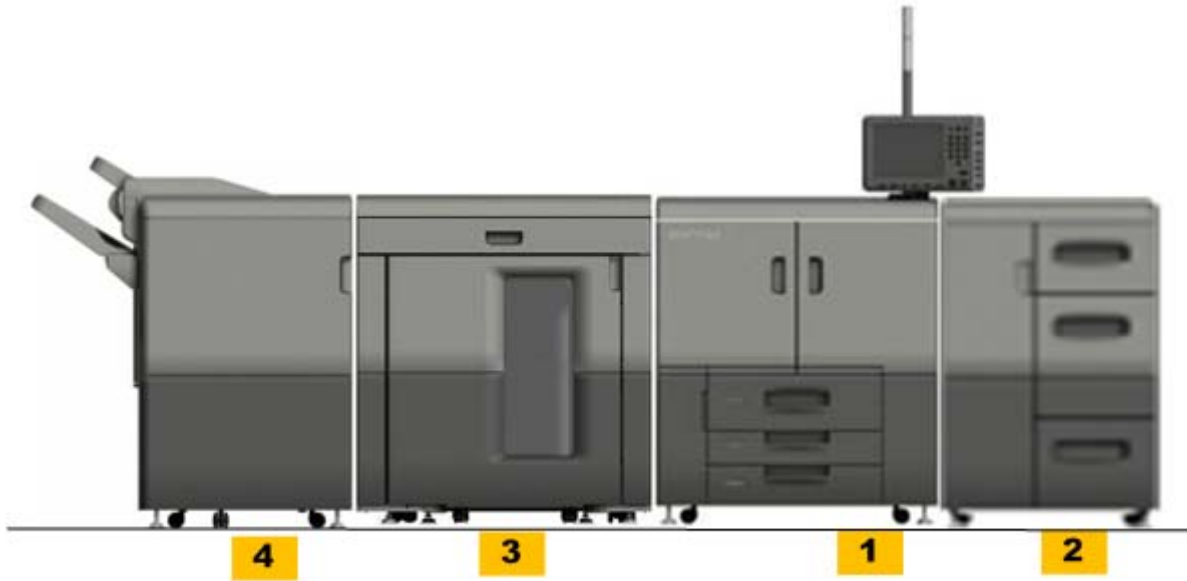
1	Main Machine (Copier or Printer)
2	LCIT RT5080 (A3)
3	Multi Bypass Tray BY5010
4	Multi-Folding Unit FD5020
5	High Capacity Stacker SK5030
6	Booklet Finisher SR5060
7	Trimmer Unit TR5040

Example 4:



1	Main Machine (Copier or Printer)
2	LCIT RT5080 (A3)
3	Multi Bypass Tray BY5010
4	Cover Interposer Tray CI5030
5	High Capacity Stacker SK5030
6	Booklet Finisher SR5060

Example 5:



1	Main Machine (Copier or Printer)
2	LCIT RT5070
3	High Capacity Stacker SK5030
4	Finisher SR5050

Example 6:



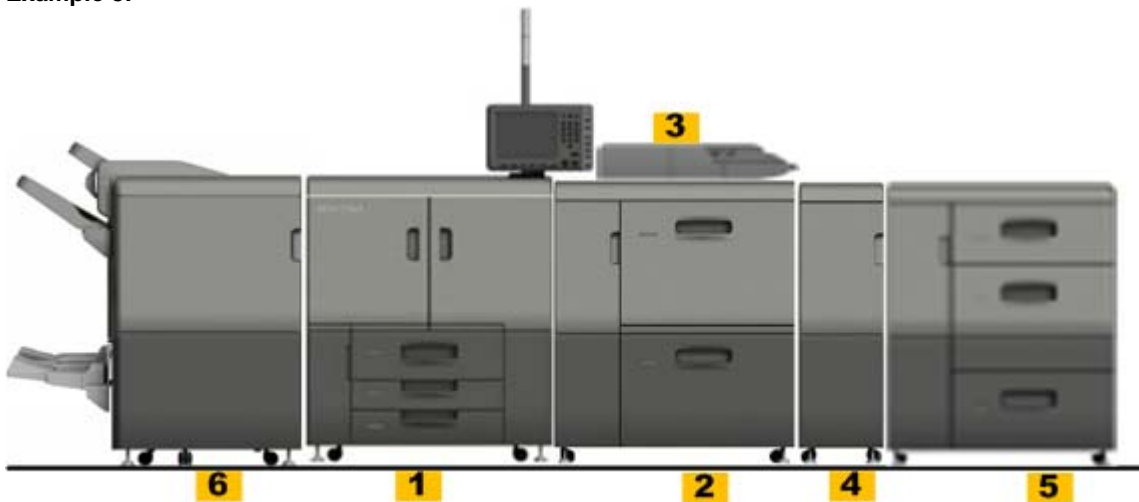
1	Vacuum Feed LCIT RT5100 D777
2	Bridge Unit BU5010
3	A3 LCIT

Example 7:



1	Vacuum Feed LCIT RT5100
2	Bridge Unit BU5010
3	Vacuum Feed LCIT RT5100

Example 8:



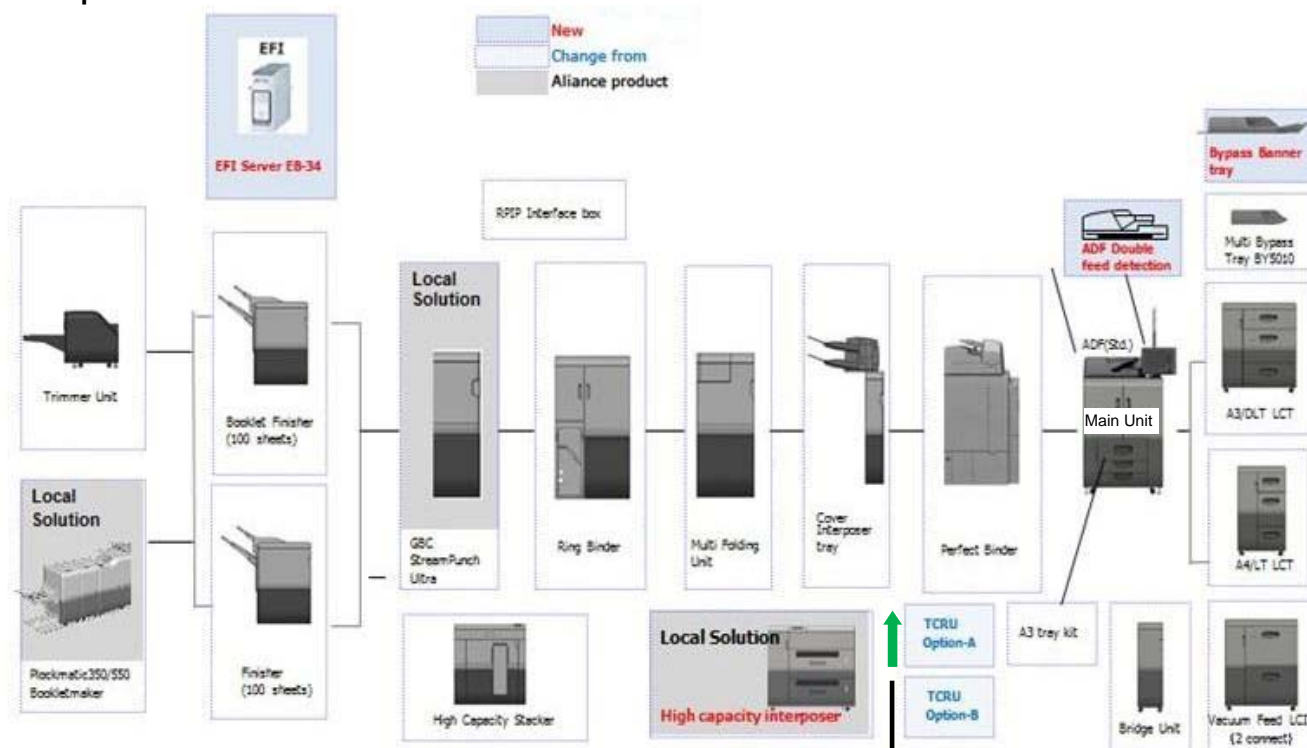
1	Main Machine (Copier or Printer)
2	Vacuum Feed LCIT RT5100
3	Multi Bypass Tray BY5010
4	Bridge Unit BU5010
5	LCIT RT5080
6	Booklet Finisher SR5060

Main Units:

Item	Model Name	EDP Code	Notes
Copier (D270)	Lanier Pro 8200EX Ricoh Pro 8200EX Savin Pro 8200EX	404925	96 ppm
Copier (D270)	Lanier Pro 8200S Ricoh Pro 8200S Savin Pro 8200S	404929	96 ppm
Copier (D271)	Lanier Pro 8210S Ricoh Pro 8210S Savin Pro 8210S	404930	111 ppm
Copier (D272)	Lanier Pro 8220S Ricoh Pro 8220S Savin Pro 8220S	404931	136 ppm
Printer (M0AA)	Lanier Pro 8210 Ricoh Pro 8210 Savin Pro 8210	404939	111 ppm
Printer (M0AB)	Lanier Pro 8220 Ricoh Pro 8220 Savin Pro 8220	404940	136 ppm

NOTE: Order Numbers are provided for reference purposes only. Please use your Pricing Guide for proper order numbers to insure you receive the correct branding emblem.

With Options:



Description	Product Code	EDP Code	Common/Unique
Multi Bypass Banner Sheet Tray Type S3	D517-02	404649	U
ADF Double Detection Kit Type S7	D3DS-17	409000	U
Decurl Unit DU5050	D3DR-17	404942	U
PlockmaticHC13500	N/A	409053	U
Booklet Finisher SR5060	D734-17	404550	C
Finisher SR5050	D735-17	404548	C
High Capacity Stacker SK5030	D776-14	404656	C
Roll Away Cart Type 5010	404218	C	
Perfect Binder GB5010	D736-17	404542	C
Multi Bypass Banner Sheet Tray Type S3	D517-02	404649	U
ADF Double Detection Kit Type S7	D3DS-17	409000	U
Cover interposer Tray for perfect binder Type S1	D736-02	404545	C

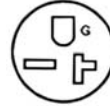
continued...

Description	Product Code	EDP Code	Common/Unique
Transit Pass Unit for Perfect Binder Type S1		404544	C
Plock Matic PBM 300		404717	C
Plock Matic PBM 500		404715	C
Plock Matic Upgrade Kit		404716	C
Plock Matic Rail Unit		404723	C
Plock Matic PBM Trim Unit		404718	C
Plock Matic PBM Book Fold Unit		404719	C
Plock Matic Cover Feeder		404720	C
Plock Matic PBM Rotate Crease Trim Unit		404721	C
Plock Matic BTS4000-1 Belt Stacker Unit		404722	C
Plock Matic Waste Transport belt		409055	C
XG-PCS20820D RIC Amp Surge Protector		007138MIU	C
Ring Binder RB5020	D737-17	404546	C
Trimmer Unit SR5040	D520-17	404400	C
Multi Fold Unit FD5020	D740-27	404541	C
Multi Bypass Tray BY5010	D517-17	404387	C
Vacuum Feed LCIT RT5100	M777-17	404650	C
Bridge Unit BU5010	D778-17	404652	C
LCIT RT5080	D732-17	404537	C
LCIT RT5070	D733-17	404536	C
Cover Interposer Tray CI5030	D738-17	404539	C
Fiery Controller EB34	D3DT01	404926	U
Fiery image viewer B/W		404827	C
Fiery Compose		404582	C
Fiery Impose		404598	C
EFI Spectrometer ES-2000		404523	C
FACIFurniture Kit		404829	C
External SecureHDD Kit		404334	C

Power Requirements:

Main Unit:

- The required wall outlet is a **NEMA 6-20R** (receptacle)
- 208v to 240v, 50/60 Hz: More than 20A. Single Phase.
- Power cord length: 15ft.
- Do not place anything on power cord.



→ NEMA 6-20R

Never turn OFF the Main Power Switch when the power LED is lit or flashing. To avoid damaging the hard disk or memory, press the Operation Power Switch to switch the power OFF, wait for the power LED to go OFF, and then switch the Main Power Switch OFF.

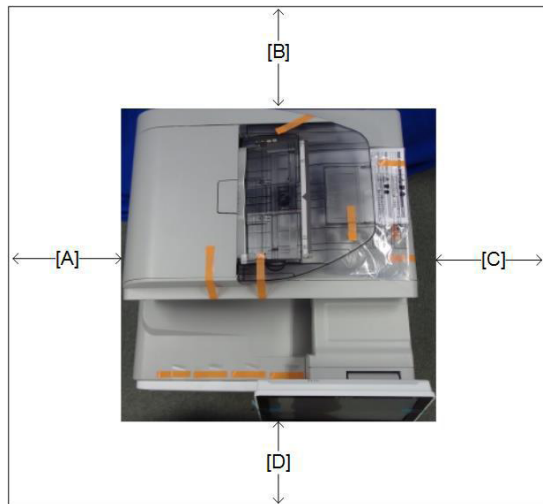
Accessories:

- Perfect Binder GB5010 208 to 240 15A NEMA 6-15p
- All other options are 110v 20a NEMA 5-15

Product Code	LANIER	RICOH	SAVIN
D257	MP C6503SP	MP C6503SP	MP C6503SP
D258	MP C8003SP	MP C8003SP	MP C8003SP

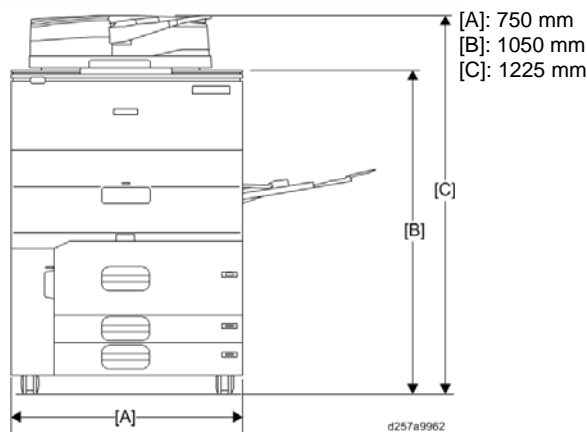
Machine Space Requirements:

Place the machine near the power source, providing clearance as shown.



- A (Left) 10 cm (4")
- B (Rear) 10 cm (4")
- C (Right) 90 cm (35.5")
- D (Front) 40 cm (15.7")

The recommended 40 cm (15.7in) front space is sufficient to allow the paper tray to be pulled out. Additionally the front space is required to allow operators to stand at the front of the machine.



Power Requirements:

Line voltage level:

D257: 120V 60 Hz 20A

D258: 208 to 240V 60 Hz 12A

Permissible voltage fluctuation: +/-10%

IMPORTANT: Never set anything on the power cord.

D257 (MP C6502) Only



D258 (MP C8002) Only



Physical Characteristics:

Dimensions (W x D x H):

29.5" x 34.6" x 48.4"

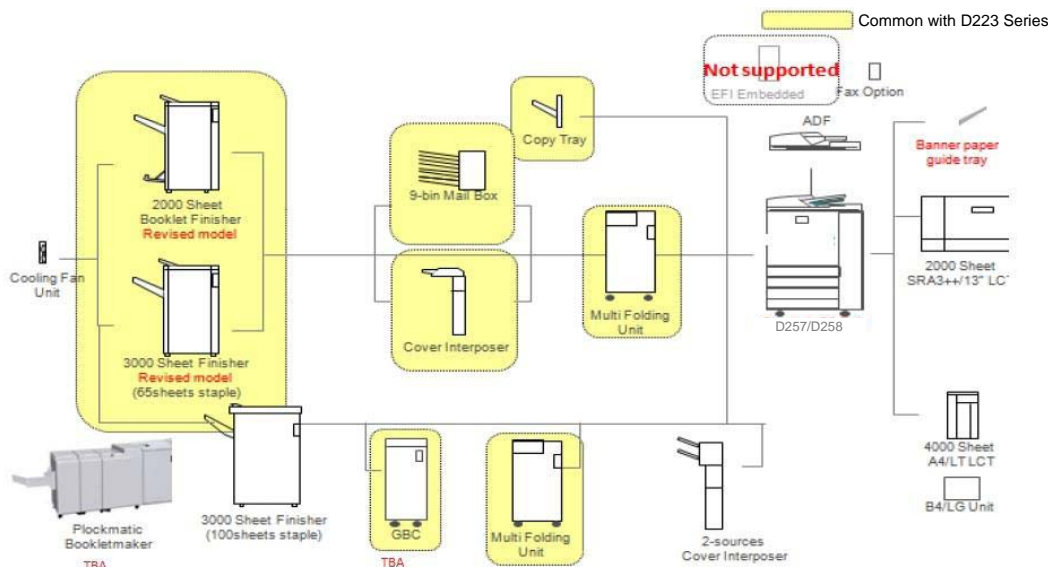
(750mm x 880mm x 1,230mm)

NOTE: Measurement conditions are bypass feed table closed, without ARDF from the ground to the contact glass.

Weight:

551 lbs (250kg) (Including ADF)

Machine Configuration:



Main Frame:

Item	Model Name	EDP Code	Notes
D257	Lanier Ricoh Savin	417667	None
D258	Lanier Ricoh Savin	417673	None

NOTE: Order Numbers are provided for reference purposes only. Please use your Pricing Guide for proper order numbers to insure you receive the correct branding emblem.

Options:

Item	Description	EDP Code	Product Code	Common / Unique	Notes
Banner Tray	Banner PaperGuide Tray Type M26	D3D2	417678	U	
Cooling Fan Unit Type M26	Cooling Fan Unit Type M26	D3CK	417677	U	
PostScript3 Unit	PostScript3 Unit Type M26	D3D805	417679	U	
XPS Direct	XPS Direct PrintOption Type M26	D3D824	417682	U	
Fax Connection Unit	Fax Connection Unit Type M26	D3D801	417686	U	
Fax Option Type	Fax Option Type M26	D3D901	417689	U	
G3 Interface Unit	G3 Interface Unit Type M26	D3D907	417692	U	
FAX Memory Unit	FAX Memory Unit Type M26 64MB	D3D912	417695	U	
IPDS Unit Type	IPDS Unit Type M26	D3D820	417717	U	
SRA3/DLT LCT	LCIT RT4050	D71018	417878	U	
A3/DLT Tray	A3/11"x17" Tray Unit Type M26	D3D202	417883	U	
Copy Tray	Copy Tray Type M26	D3D203	417904	U	
Cooling Fan Unit for SR4110	Cooling Fan Unit Type M31	D77004	417908	U	
External Keyboard Bracket	External Keyboard Bracket Type M25	D3DH04	417696	C	
3000 sheets Finisher	Finisher SR4120	D3CG17	417628	C	
2000 Sheets Booklet Finisher	Booklet Finisher SR4130	D3CH17	417629	C	
Output jogger unit for SR4120/4130	Output Jogger Unit Type M25	D3CJ01	417630	C	
Cover interposer	Cover Interposer Tray CI4040	D3CN17	417631	C	
Copy Connector	Copy Connector Type M25	D3D301	417657	C	
NFC Card Reader	NFC Card Reader Type M19	D3BS21	417573	C	
Card Reader Cover	Smart Card Reader Built-in Unit Type M19	D3BS22	417595	C	
Wireless LAN	IEEE 802.11a/g/n Interface Unit Type M19	D3BR01	417493	C	

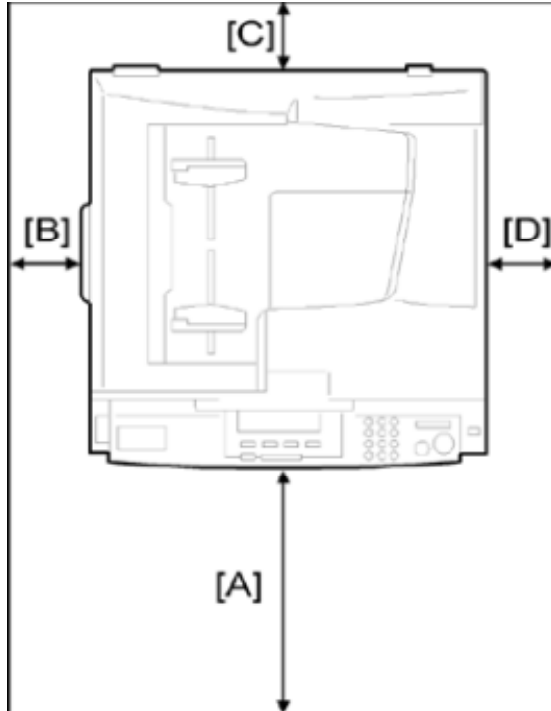
...continued

Item	Description	EDP Code	Product Code	Common / Unique	Notes
Extended USB Board	Extended USB Board Type M19	D3BS01	417566	C	
NIC 2 Port	USB Device Server Option Type M19	D3BC28	417567	C	
IEEE 1284	IEEE 1284 Interface Board Type M19	D3C017	417596	C	
File Format Converter	File Format ConverterType M19	D3BR04	417508	C	
Punch Unit	Punch Unit Type PU3060 NA	D706	416612	C	
3000 Sheets Finisher	Finisher SR4110	D707	416632	C	
Punch Unit For SR4110	Punch Unit PU5000 NA	B83101	412983	C	
Mail Box	Mail Box CS4010	D70817	416633	C	
A4/LT LCT	LCIT RT4020	D70917	416699	C	
2 Tray Cover Feeder	Cover Interposer Tray CI4020	D71217	416640	C	
Tab Sheet Holder	Tab Sheet Holder Type M2	D75001	416642	C	
Multi Folding	MultiFolding Unit FD4000	D615	415908	C	
Optional Counter I/F	OptionalCounter Interface Unit Type M12	B87011	413012	C	
UnicodeFont Package for SAP	Unicode Font Package for SAP(R) 1 License	B86901	413009	C	
Data Over Write Security Unit	Data Over Write Security Unit Type M19	D3BS03	417499	C	
OCR Unit	OCR Unit Type M13	D3AC23	417428	C	
ESP XG-PCS-20D	ESP XG-PCS-20D	NA	006429MIU	C	
ESP XG-PCS-20820D	ESP XG-PCS-20820D	NA	007138MIU	C	
Brand Plaque	Brand Plaque For SavinM2	D13533	416672	C	
Brand Plaque	Brand Plaque For Lanier Type M2	D13531	416670	C	
External USB Keyboard (No Bracket)	External USB Keyboard (No Bracket)	NA	100266FNG	C	

Product Code	LANIER	RICOH	SAVIN
M0A0	MP 402SPF	MP 402SPF	MP 402SPF

Machine Space Requirements:

Place the machine near the power source, providing clearance as shown.



- A (Front) Over 13.8 inches (35 cm)
- B (Left) Over 3.9 inches (10 cm)
- C (Rear) Over 7.9 inches (20 cm)
- D (Right) Over 3.9 inches (10 cm)

Power Requirements:

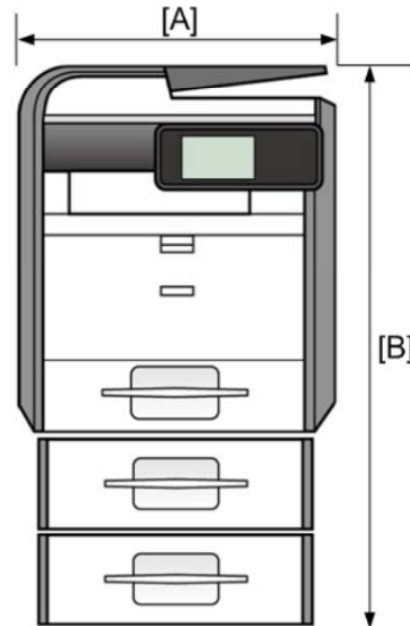
- Input voltage level: 120 to 127 V, 60 Hz, more than 10 Amps
- Do not use an extension plug or cord
- The required wall outlet (receptacle) is a NEMA 5-15R



Physical Characteristics:

Dimensions:

- Width [A] 18.7 inches (476 mm)
- Height [B] 19 inches (484 mm)
 - w/PFU PB1060 23.8 inches (605 mm)
 - w/PFU PB1070 25.0 inches (635 mm)
- Depth 19 inches (483 mm)
- Weight: 58 lbs (26.0 kg)



Machine Configuration:

Main Frame:

Item	Model Name	EDP Code
M0A0	Lanier MP 402SPF Ricoh MP 402SPF Savin MP 402SPF	417705

Branding Kit: TBA

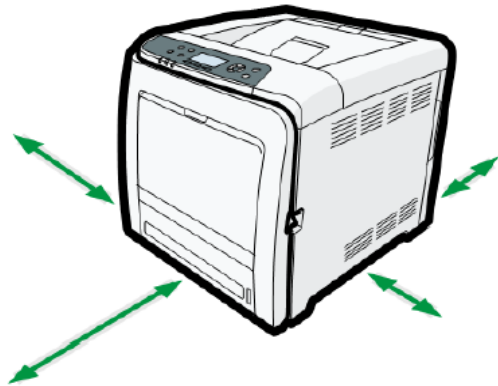
Options:

Item	Description	Product Code	EDP Code	Common / Unique	Notes
XPS	XPS Direct Print Option Type 27	M50202	417709	U	
FaxConnection Unit	Type M27	M50203	417710	U	
NFC Card Reader	TypeM27	M502210	417727	U	
File Format Converter	Type M19	D3BR04	417508	C	
IEEE1284 InterfaceBoard	Type M19	D3C017	417596	C	
IEEE802.11Interface Unit	Type M24	D3BR01	417493	C	
Optional counter Interface Unit	Type M12	B87021	417111	C	
Unicode Font Package	SAP 1 License	B86901	413009	C	
Unicode Font Package	SAP 10 Licenses	B86902	413010	C	
Unicode Font Package	SAP 100 Licenses	B86903	413011	C	
OCR option	Type M13	D3AC23	417428	C	
DataOverwriteSecurityUnit for CC	Type M19	D3BS03	417499	C	
NIC2 Port	USB Device Server Option Type M19	D3BC28	417567	C	
Extended USB Board	Board Type M19	D3BS01	417566	C	
Paper Feed Bank PB 1060	250 sheet	M44117	407230	C	M161
Paper Feed Bank PB 1070	500 sheet	M44017	407229	C	M161
Adjustable Height Cabinet	Type G	---	161200	C	M161
Tall Cabinet	Type L	---	52511	U	
Medium Cabinet	Type M	---	52501	C	
Power Filter	ESP AC1 PowerFilter	---	ESPAC1	C	
Toner Cartridge	Black Toner (10.4K)	---	841886	C	M161

Product Code	LANIER	RICOH	SAVIN
M0AG	SP C340DN	SP C340DN	SP C340DN
M0AH	SP C342DN	SP C342DN	SP C342DN

Machine Space Requirements:

Place the machine near the power source, providing clearance as shown.



Front	70 mm (27.5")
Left Side	20 mm (7.9")
Rear	10 mm (4.0")
Right Side	10 mm (4.0")

NOTE:

- The recommended 70 mm (27.5") front space is sufficient to allow the paper tray to be pulled out. Additional the front space is required to allow operators to stand at the front of the machine.

Power Requirements:

- Input voltage level: 120 to 127 V, 60 Hz: More than 11 A
- Do not place anything on power cord.
- The required wall outlet is a NEMA 5-15R (receptacle)



NEMA 5-15R

Physical Characteristics:

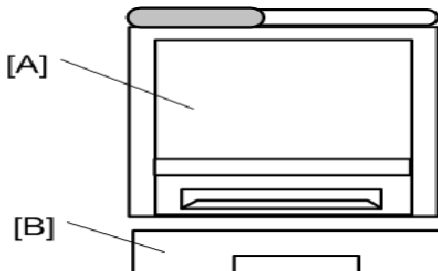
Dimensions: (W x D x H): 400 mm x 480mm x 387mm (15.8" x 18.9" x 15.2") M0AG
400 mm x 480mm x 387mm (15.8" x 18.9" x 15.9") M0AH

NOTE: Measurement Conditions: Without optional PTU.

Weight: 29 kg (63.9 lb)

NOTE: Includes consumables.

Machine Configuration:



Options:

- Auto-Duplex model M0AG/M0AH [A]
- Paper Feed Unit TK1220 [B]
- 2 GB standard Ram
- USB 2.0, USB 2.0-Host, Gigabit Ethernet (1000/100/10BASE-T)
- PCL 6/5c, Adobe Postscript
- 500-Sheet Standard Paper Tray + 100-Sheet Bypass Tray

Main Frame (M0AG/M0AH):

Item	Model Name	EDP Code	Notes
M0AG	SP C340DN	407883	
M0AH	SP C342DN	407887	

NOTE: Order Numbers are provided for reference purposes only. Please use your Pricing Guide for proper order numbers to insure you receive the correct branding emblem.

Options:

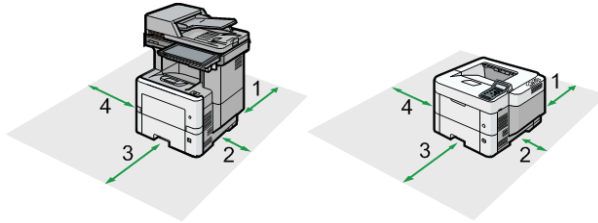
Item	Description	EDP Code	Product Code	Common / Unique	Notes
Paper Feed Unit for M0AG/M0AH	Paper Feed Unit TK1220	G849	407890	N/A	M0AG M0AH only
XPS option	XPS Direct Print Option Type P10	M500-31	407891	C	Common only for M0AH
HDD option	Hard Disk Drive Option Type P10	M500-33	---	---	M0AH only
VM card option	VM CARD Type P8	M500-09	407864	C	Common for M0AH D255/D256 M281, M282
USB Device Server Option	USB Device Server Option Type M19	D3BC28	417567	C	Common for M0AH/M075
IEEE 1284 Interface Board	IEEE 1284 Interface Board Type M19	D3C017	417596	C	Common for M0AH/M075
IEEE 802.11 Interface Unit	IEEE 802.11 Interface Unit Type M24	M500-08	407863	C	Common for M0AH/M075

Product Code	LANIER	RICOH	SAVIN
D255	MP 501SPF	MP 501SPF	MP 501SPF
D256	MP 601SPF	MP 601SPF	MP 601SPF
M281	SP 5300DN	SP 5300DN	SP 5300DN
M282	SP 5310DN	SP 5310DN	SP 5310DN



Machine Space Requirements:

Place the machine near the power source, providing clearance as shown.

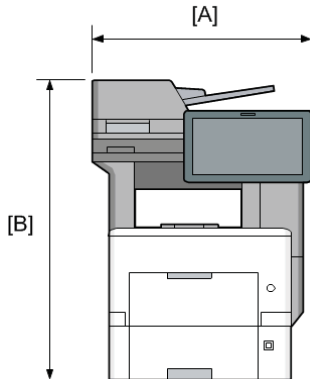


- 1: Rear: Over 300 mm (11.9")
- 2: Right: Over 200 mm (7.9")
- 3: Front: Over 500 mm (19.7")
- 4: Left: Over 300 mm (11.9")

Physical Characteristics:

Dimensions MP 501SPF/MP 601SPF

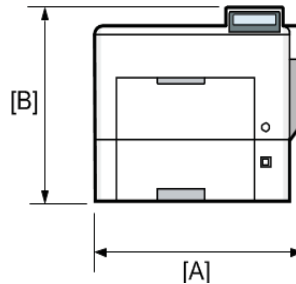
WxDxH (including ARDF and operation panel):
18.8" x 19.9" x 25.4" (475 x 504 x 645 mm)



[A]: 18.8" (475 mm)
[B]: 25.4" (645 mm)

SP 5300DN/5310DN

WxDxH:
16.6" x 16.2" x 13.6" (420 x 410 x 345 mm)



[A]: 420 mm (16.6")
[B]: 345 mm (13.6")

Weight: D255/D256: Less than 62 lbs
M281/M282 Less than 40lbs

Power Requirements:

- Input voltage level: 120 to 127 V, 15A, 60 Hz ± 2%
- Permissible voltage fluctuation: ±2%
- Do not use an extension plug or cord
- Wall outlet: NEMA 5-15R (receptacle)

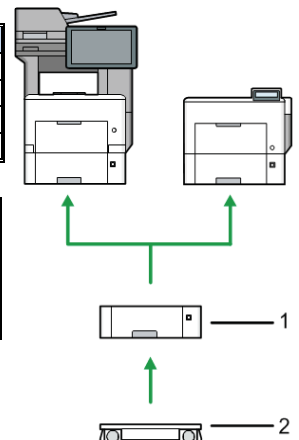


NEMA 5-15R

Machine Configuration:

Product Code	Model Name	EDP Code	Notes
D255	MP 501SPF	407809	
D256	MP 601SPF	407812	
M281	SP 5300DN	407815	
M282	SP 5310DN	407819	

N0.	Item	Machine Code	MP 501/601	SP 5300/5310
1	Paper Feed Unit PB1100 *1	D3C2-01	Yes	Yes
2	Caster Table Type M24	D3C7-01	Yes	Yes



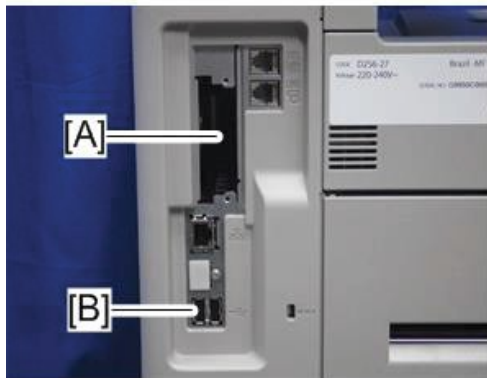
...continued

Options:

Item	Description	Product Code	EDP Code	Notes
Paper Feed Unit for Brazil-MF1/P1	Paper Feed Unit PB 1100	D3C201	407850	Unique
Caster Table for Brazil-MF1/P1	Caster Table Type M24	D3C701	407851	Unique
IEEE 802.11 Interface Unit for Brazil-MF1/P1	IEEE 802.11 Interface Unit Type M24	M50008	407863	Unique
XPS Direct Print Option for Brazil-MF1/P1	XPS Direct Print Option Type M24	D3CP12	408048	Unique
IPDS Unit for Brazil-MF1/P1	IPDS Unit Type P8	M50002	407870	Unique
Fax Connection Unit for Brazil-MF1	Fax Connection Unit Type M24	D3CP05	407854	Unique
NFC Card Reader for Brazil-MF1	NFC Card Reader Type M24	D3CP08	407853	Unique
Tall Cabinet	Tall Cabinet		52651	Unique
Medium Cabinet	Medium Cabinet		52641	Unique
Extended USB Board for MF/P	Extended USB Board Type M19	D3BS01	417566	Common
IEEE 1284 Interface Board for MF/P	IEEE 1284 Interface Board Type M19	D3C017	417596	Common
USB Device Server Option for MF/P	USB Device Server Option Type M19	D3BC28	417567	Common
DataOverwriteSecurity Unit for MF	DataOverwriteSecurity Unit Type M19	D3BS03	417499	Common
File Format Converter for MF	File Format Converter Type M19	D3BR04	417508	Common
OCR Unit for MF	OCR Unit Type M13	D3AC23	417428	Common
Optional Counter Interface Unit for MF	Optional Counter Interface Unit Type M12	B87021	417111	Common
Power Filter	ESP AC1 Power Filter	ESPAC1		Common
ESP XG-PCS-15D Power Filter	ESP XG-PCS-15D Power Filter	006428MIU		Common

MP 501/601

SP 5300/5310

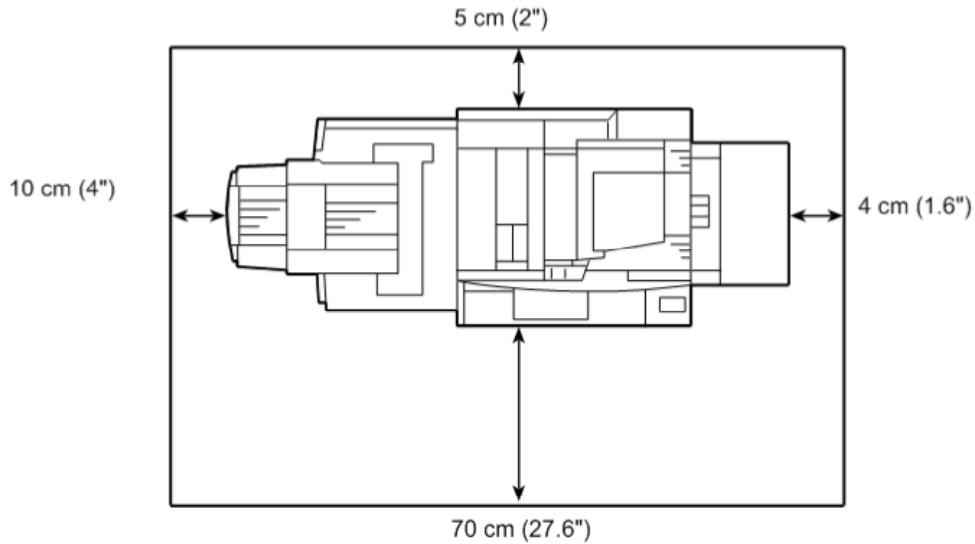


Slot	Option	
[A]	I/F slot	USB Device Server Option Type M19
		IEEE 1284 Interface Board Type M19
		IEEE 802.11 Interface Unit Type M24
		Extended USB Board Type M19
		File Format Converter Type M19*2
[B]	USB ports	

Product Code	LANIER	RICOH	SAVIN
D223	MP 6503SP	MP 6503SP	MP 6503SP
D224	MP 7503SP	MP 7503SP	MP 7503SP
D225	MP 9003SP	MP 9003SP	MP 9003SP

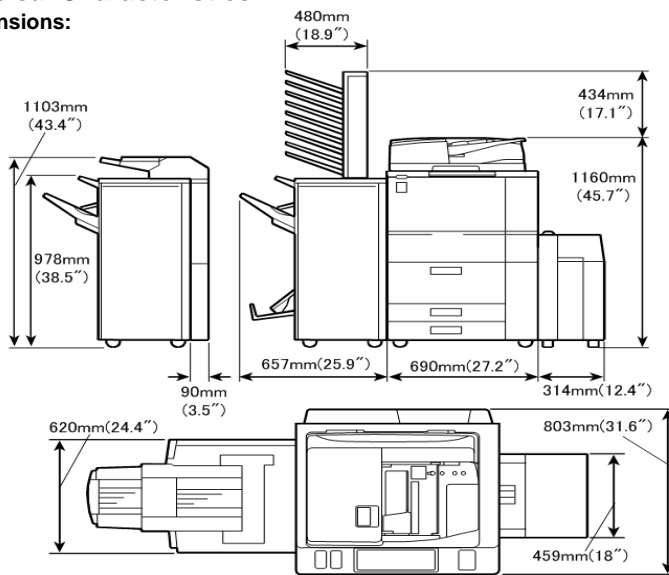
Machine Space Requirements:

Place the copier near the power source, providing minimum clearance as shown below. The same amount of clearance is necessary when optional peripheral devices are installed.



Physical Characteristics:

Dimensions:



Weight: 529.1lbs or 240kg

Power Requirements:

D223/D224

Input voltage level: 110 - 120 V, 60Hz: 20A
Do not place anything on power cord
The required wall outlet is a NEMA 5-20R (receptacle)



NEMA 5-20R

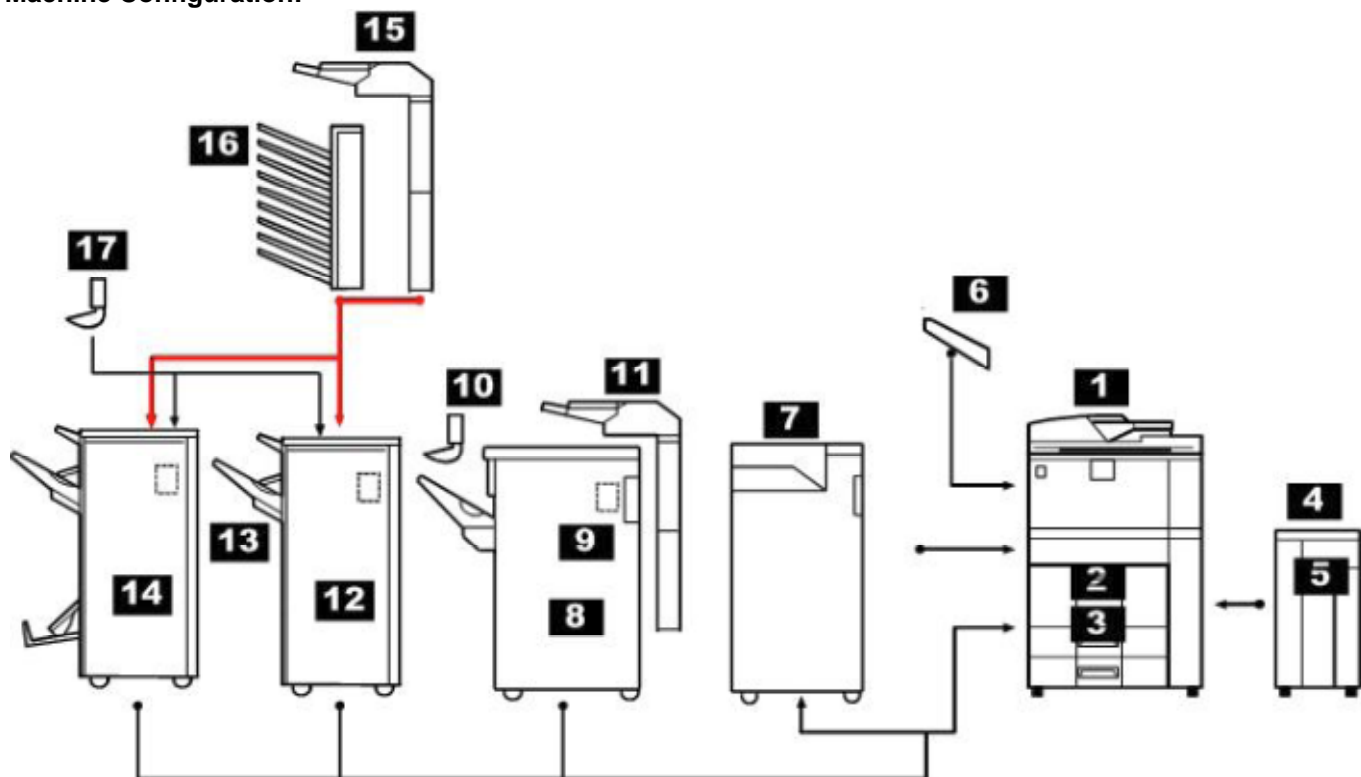
D225

Input voltage level: 208 - 240 V, 60Hz: 12A
Do not place anything on power cord
The required wall outlet is a NEMA 6-20R (receptacle)



NEMA 6-20R

Machine Configuration:



Item	Unit	Product Code
1	Mainframe	D223/D224/D225
2	A3/11" x 17" Tray Type 9001*1	D482
3	Tab Sheet Holder 9002*1	B499
4	LCIT 4040	D3D6
5	8 1/2" x 11" Paper Size Tray Type 9002	B474
6	Copy Tray 9002	B756
7	Multi-Folding Unit FD4000	D615
8	Finisher SR4080	D610
9	Punch Unit Type 850 S4*2	A812
	Punch Unit Type 1075 NA 3/2*2	B531
	Punch Unit Type 1075 EU 2/4*2	B531
10	Output Jogger Unit Type 9002B	B513
11	Cover Interposer Tray CI4030	D3D7
12	Finisher SR4120	D3CG
13	Punch Unit PU3060 SC*2	D706
	Punch Unit PU3060 EU*2	D706
	Punch Unit PU3060 NA*2	D706
14	Booklet Finisher SR4130	D3CH
15	Cover Interposer Tray CI4040	DC3N
16	Mail Box CS4010	D708
17	Output Jogger Unit Type M25	D3CJ

*1: Installed inside the main machine

*2: Installed inside the finishers (only one can be installed)

Main Units:

Item	Model Name	EDP Code
D223	MP 6503SP	417609
D224	MP 7503SP	417610
D225	MP 9003SP	417611

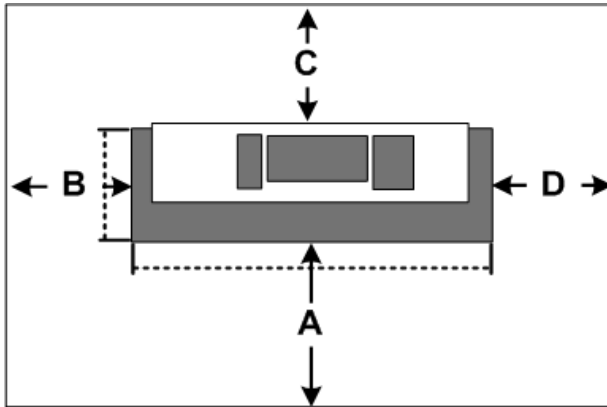
Options:

Item	Description	Product Code	EDP Code	Common/Unique
Cover Interposer	Cover Interposer 4030	D3D7-17	417627	U
Cover Interposer	Cover Interposer 4040	D3CN-17	417631	U
3000 Sheet Finisher	Finisher SR4120	D3CG-17	417628	U
2000 Sheet Booklet Finisher	Booklet Finisher SR4130	D3CH-17	417629	U
Output Jogger Unit for SR4120/SR4130	Output Jogger Unit Type M25	D3CJ-01	417630	U
Large Capacity Unit	LCIT RT4040	D3D6-17	417634	U
Fax Unit	Fax Option Type M25	D3D5-01	417636	U
G3 Unit	G3 Interface Unit Type M25	D3D5-07	417641	U
Fax SAF Memory	Fax Memory Unit Type M25	D3D5-12	417644	U
Fax Connection Unit	Fax Connection Unit Type M25	D3D4-01	417645	U
Post Script3	Post Script3 Unit Type M25	D3D4-05	417651	U
IPDS	IPDS Unit Type M25	D3D4-20	417654	U
Copy Connector	Copy Connector Type M25	D3D3-01	417657	U
External Key Board Bracket	External Key Board Bracket Type M25	D3DH-04	417696	U
3000 Sheet Finisher With 100 Staple	Finisher SR4080	D610	415900	C
Multi Folding Unit	Multi Folding Unit FD4000	D615	415908	C
Output Jogger Unit for SR4080	Output Jogger Unit Type 9002B	B513	416231	C
Victoria Punch Unit NA 3/2	Punch Unit Type 1075 NA	B531	415282	C
Punch Unit	Punch Unit PU3060 NA	D706	416612	C
A3/DLT Tray	A3 / 11x17 Tray Type 9001	D482	415017	C
LG Size Paper Tray	8.5"x14" Paper Size Tray Type 9002	B474	416232	C
Copy Tray	Copy Tray Type 9002	B756	416229	C
Mail Box	Mail Box CS4010	D708	416633	C
Accessibility Handle	ADF Handle Type C	D593	416213	C
IEEE1284	IEEE1284 Interface Board Type M19	D3C0-17	417596	C
Wireless Lan	802.11 a/g/n Interface Unit Type M19	D3BR-01	417493	C
NIC 2 Port	USB Server Option Type M19	D3BC-28	417567	C
Extended USB Board	Extended USB Board Type M19	D3BS-01	417566	C
Unicode Font Package	Unicode Font Package For SAP (R) 1 License	B869-01	413009	C
Unicode Font Package	Unicode Font Package For SAP (R) 10License	B869-02	413010	C
Unicode Font Package	Unicode Font Package For SAP (R) 100 License	B869-03	413011	C
File Format Convertor	File Format Converter Type M19	D3BR-04	417508	C
HDD Option For FIPS	Enhanced Security HDD Option Type M10	D792	417006	C
Date Over Write Security Unit	Data Over Write Security Unit Type M19	D3BS-03	417499	C
OCR Unit	OCR Unit Type M13	D3AC-23	417428	C
Optional Counter Interface Unit	Optional Counter Interface Unit Type M12	B870	417111	C
Key Card Bracket	Card Reader Bracket Type 3352	D593	415814	C
Key Counter Bracket	Key Counter Bracket	B452	412537	C
NFC Card Reader	NFC Card Reader Type M19	D3BS-21	417573	C
Card Reader Cover	Smart Card Reader Built in Unit Type M19	D3BS-22	417595	C
Tab Sheet Holder	Tab Sheet Holder Type 9002	B499	416230	C
Brand Plaque	Brand Plaque For Savin Type M2	D135-33	416672	C
Brand Plaque	Brand Plaque For Lanier Type M2	D135-31	416670	C
ESP XG- PCS-20D	ESP XG- PCS-20D	NA	006429MIU	C
ESP XG PCS-20820D	ESP XG-PCS-20820D	NA	007138MIU	C

Product Code	<i>Gestetner</i>	LANIER	RICOH	SAVIN
D262	MP CW2201	MP CW2201	MP CW2201	MP CW2201

Machine Space Requirements:

Place the machine near the power source, providing clearance as shown.



	Side	mm	m	in.	ft.
A	Front	2,000	2.0	78.8	6.5
B	Left	600	0.6	23.6	2.0
C	Back	600	0.6	23.6	2.0
D	Right	600	0.6	23.6	2.0

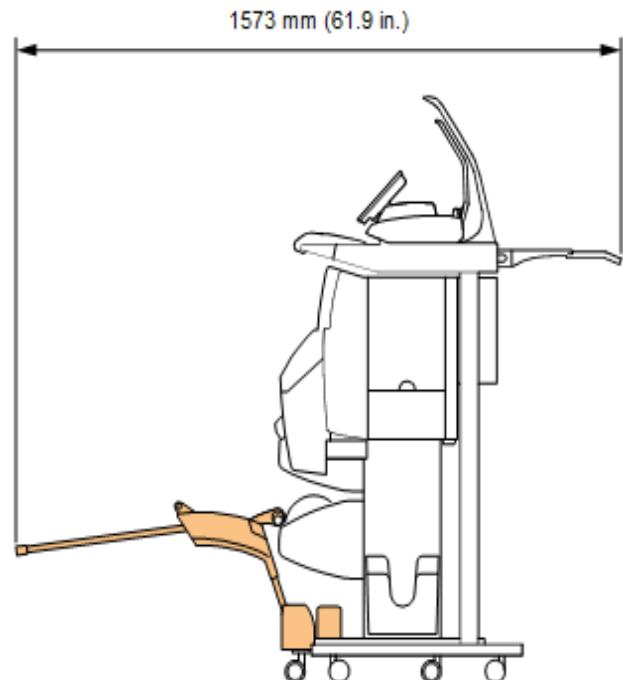
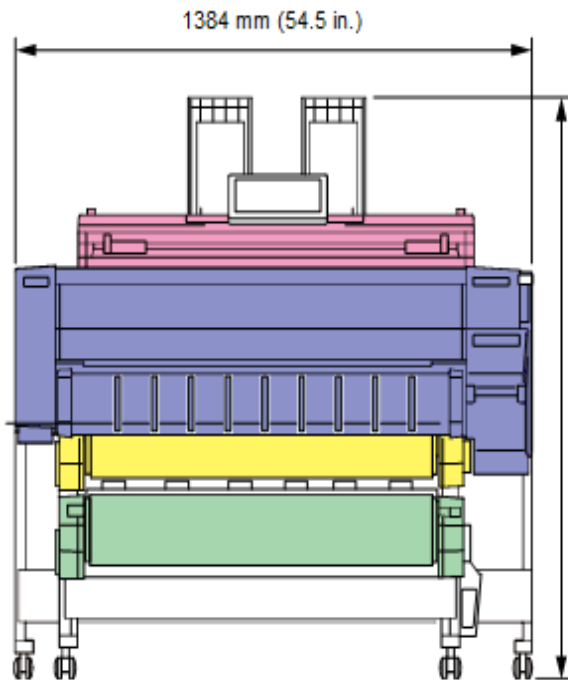
Physical Characteristics:

Dimensions: (W x D x H): 1,384 mm x 1022mm x 1214mm
(54.5" x 40.2" x 48")

Weight: Less than 120 kg (264 lb.)

Power Requirements:

- Input voltage level: 110 - 120 V, 60Hz: 15 A
- Permissible voltage fluctuation: ±10%
- Do not place anything on power cord.
- The required wall outlet is a NEMA 5-15R (receptacle)



Machine Configuration:

Product Code	Model Name	EDP Code
D262	MP CW2201	404830
D3CY	MP CW2201 Unit B Stand	404836
	Main Machine / Stand [1]	Standard
	Scanning Unit / Stand [2]	Standard
	Roll Unit [3]	Standard
	Exit Stacker [4]	Standard
	Roll Unit RU6550 [5]	Option



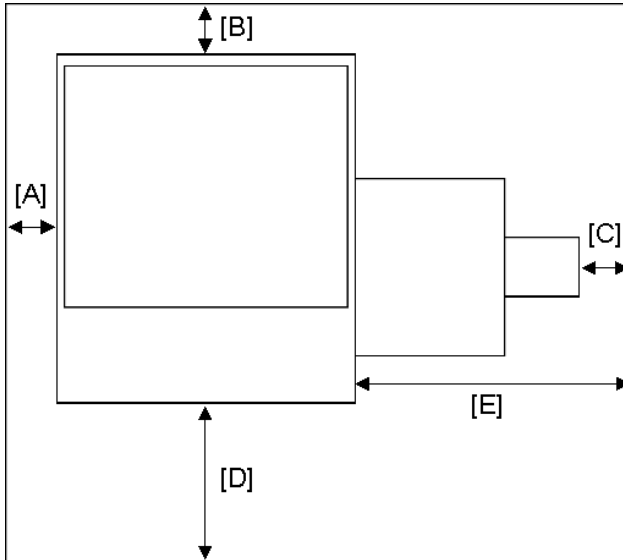
Options:

Item	Description	EDP Code	Product Code	Notes
RU6550	Roll Unit	404833	D3CR	
Type M23	File Format Converter	404835	D3CX	
Type M23	Roll Holder Unit	404834	D3CT	
Type M23	NEC Card Reader	404858	D3DG	
Type M19	Data Over Write Security	417499	D3BS	
Type M13	OCR Unit	417428	D3AC	
Type M19	IEEE 802.11a/g/n	417493	D3BR	
Branding Plaque	Savin MP CW2201	404844	D262	
Branding Plaque	Lanier MP CW2201	404845	D262	
Branding Plaque	Gestetner MP CW2201	404843	D262	

Product Code	LANIER	RICOH	SAVIN
D238	MP C3004	MP C3004	MP C3004
D239	MP C3504	MP C3504	MP C3504
D240	MP C4504	MP C4504	MP C4504
D241	MP C5504	MP C5504	MP C5504
D242	MP C6004	MP C6004	MP C6004
D243	MP C2004	MP C2004	MP C2004
D244	MP C2504	MP C2504	MP C2504

Machine Space Requirements:

Place the machine near the power source, providing clearance as shown.



- A (Left) Over 100mm (3.9")
- B (Rear) Over 100mm (3.9")
- C (Right) Over 100mm (3.9")
- D (Front) Over 750mm (29.5")
- E (Front) Over 500mm (19.7")

Power Requirements:

- Input voltage level: 120 to 127 V, 60 Hz: More than 12 A
- Do not place anything on power cord.
- Permissible voltage fluctuation: +8.66 %/ -10 %
- The required wall outlet is a NEMA 5-15R (receptacle)

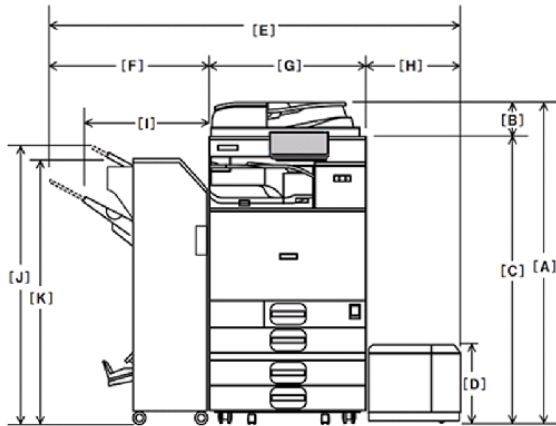


Weight:

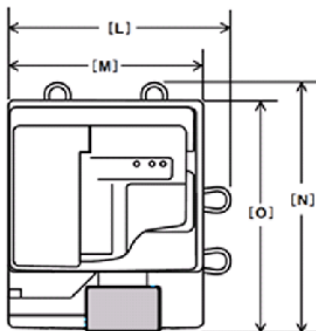
- MP C3004 / C3504: Less than 192 lbs (87.4kg) Mainframe Only
- MP C4504 / C6004: Less than 197 lbs (89.5kg) Mainframe Only
- MP C2004 / C2504: Less than 179 lbs (81.0kg) Mainframe Only

Physical Characteristics:

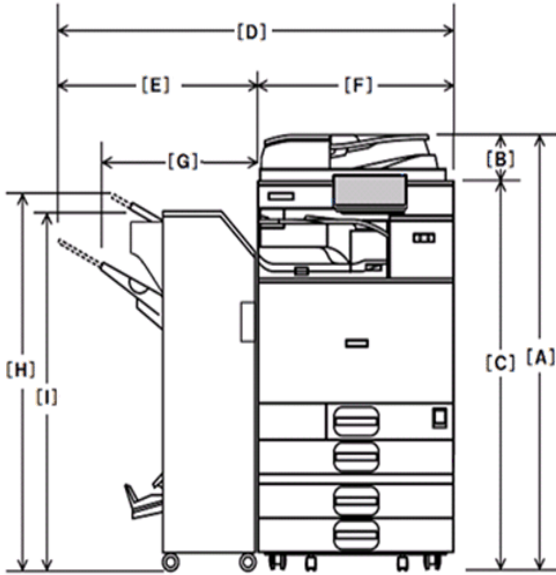
Dimensions: D238 / D239 / D240 / D242 (equipped with the SPDF)
587x 685 x 963 mm (23.2 x 27.0 x 38.0 inches)



- [A] 1202 mm (47.44")
- [B] 175 mm (6.89")
- [C] 1030 mm (40.55")
- [D] 290 mm (11.41")
- [E] 1683mm (66.26")
- [F] 575 to 660mm (22.57 to 25.98") Equipped with SR3210
657 to 756mm (25.86" to 29.76") Equipped with SR3230
- [G] 587mm (23.11")
- [H] 340 mm (13.38")
- [I] 575mm (22.63") Equipped with SR3210
657mm (25.86") Equipped with SR3230
- [J] 1045mm (41.14") Equipped with SR3210
1028mm (40.47") Equipped with SR3230
- [K] 986mm (38.81") Equipped with SR3210
973mm (38.30") Equipped with SR3230
- [L] 668mm (26.29")
- [M] 587mm 23.11"
- [N] 738mm (29.05")
- [O] 685mm (29.96")



Dimensions: D243 / D244 (equipped with the SPDF)
587x 685 x 913 mm (23.2 x 27.0 x 36.0 inches)

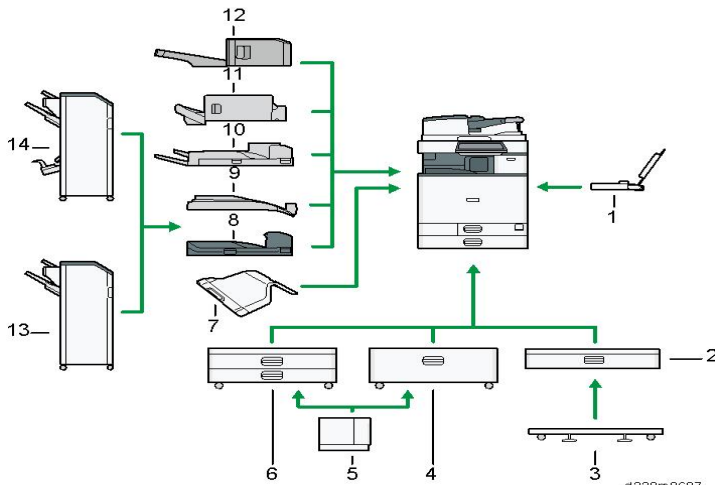


- [A] 1205 mm (47.44")
- [B] 175 mm (6.89")
- [C] 1030 mm (40.55")
- [D] 1162 to 1247 mm (45.7" to 49.1")
- [E] 575 to 660mm (22.63" to 25.98")
- [F] 587mm (23.11")
- [G] 575mm / 22.63"
- [H] 1,045mm / 41.14"
- [I] 986mm / 38.81"

d244c0101

Machine Configuration:

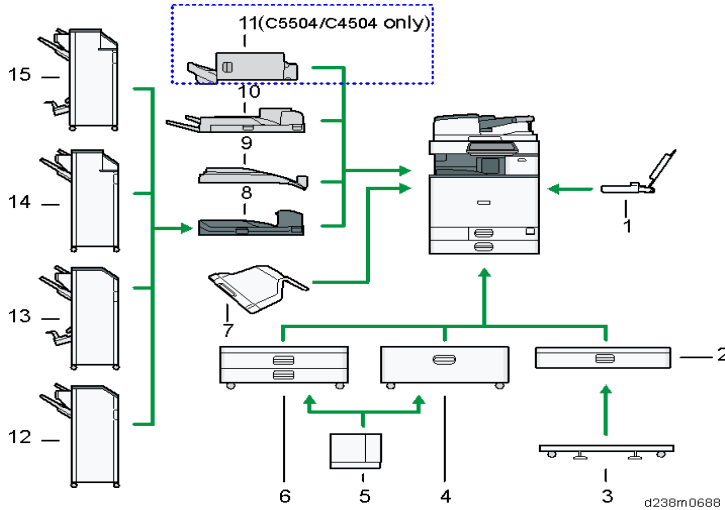
Configuration For D238/D239:



- 1 Banner Paper Guide Tray Type M19
- 2 Paper Feed Unit PB3150
- 3 Caster Table Type M3
- 4 LCIT PB3230
- 5 LCIT RT3030
- 6 Paper Feed Unit PB3160
- 7 1 Bin Tray BN3110
- 8 Bridge Unit BU3070
- 9 Internal Shift Tray SH3070
- 10 Side Tray Type M3
- 11 Internal Finisher SR3130
- 12 Finisher SR3180
- 13 Booklet Finisher SR3210
- 14 Finisher SR3220
- Punch Unit PU3050 NA
- Punch Unit PU3040 NA
- SPDF DF3100

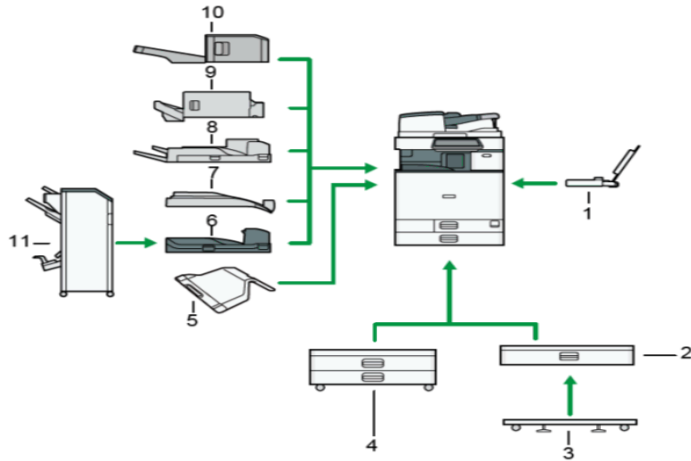
d238m0687

Configuration For D240/D242



- 1 Banner Paper Guide Tray Type M19
- 2 Paper Feed Unit PB3150
- 3 Caster Table Type M3
- 4 LCIT PB3230
- 5 LCIT RT3030
- 6 Paper Feed Unit PB3160
- 7 1 Bin Tray BN3110
- 8 Bridge Unit BU3070
- 9 Internal Shift Tray SH3070
- 10 Side Tray Type M3
- 11 Internal Finisher SR3130
- 12 Finisher SR3210
- 13 Booklet Finisher SR3220
- 14 Finisher SR3230
- 15 Booklet Finisher SR3240
- Punch Unit PU3060 NA
- Punch Unit PU3050 NA
- Punch Unit PU3040 NA
- SPDF DF3100

Configuration For D243/D244



- 1 Banner Paper Guide Tray Type M19
- 2 Paper Feed Unit PB3150
- 3 Caster Table Type M3
- 4 Paper Feed Unit PB3210
- 5 1 Bin Tray BN3110
- 6 Bridge Unit BU3070
- 7 Internal Shift Tray SH3070
- 8 Side Tray Type M3
- 9 Internal Finisher SR3130
- 10 Finisher SR3180
- 11 Booklet Finisher SR3220
- Punch Unit PU3050 NA
- Punch Unit PU3040 NA
- SPDF DF3100
- ESP XG-PCS-15D

Main Frame:

Item	Model Name	EDP Code	Notes
D238	MP C3004	417454	30 ppm
D239	MP C3504	417469	35 ppm
D240	MP C4504	417451	45 ppm
D241	MP C5504	-	-
D242	MP C6004	417453	60 ppm
D243	MP C2004	417553	20 ppm
D244	MP C2504	417555	25 ppm

NOTE: Order Numbers are provided for reference purposes only. Please use your Pricing Guide for proper order numbers to insure you receive the correct branding emblem.

Options:

Item	Description	Product Code	EDP Code	Common / Unique	Notes
Finisher SR3210	1000 Sheets Finisher (Hybrid Staple)	D3B8	417483	U	
Booklet Finisher SR3220	1000 sheets Booklet Finisher	D3B9	417484	U	
Booklet Finisher SR3240	2000 sheets Booklet Finisher	D3BB	417488	U	D240/D242 Only
Finisher SR3230	3000 sheets Finisher	D3BA	417487	U	D240/D242 Only
Internal Finisher SR3180	250 sheets Internal Finisher (Stapleless)	D766	417593	U	D238/D239 Only
Internal Finisher SR3130	500 sheets Internal Finisher	D690	417589	U	D238/D239/D240 Only
Bridge Unit BU3070	Bridge Unit	D685	417587	U	
1 Bin Tray BN3110	1 Bin Tray	D3CQ	417585	U	
Banner Paper Guide Tray Type M19	Banner Paper Guide Tray	D3BF	417485	U	
Fax Option Type M19	Fax Option	D3BV-01	417510	U	
G3 Interface Unit Type M19	Fax G3 Option	D3BV-07	417515	U	
Fax Connection Unit Type M19	Fax Connection	D3BD-01	417569	U	
FAX Memory Unit Type M19 64MB	FAX Memory Option	D3BZ	417518	U	
Fax Option Type M20	Fax Option	D3BT-01	417531	U	D240/D242 Only
G3 Interface Unit Type M20	Fax G3 Option	D3BT-07	417533	U	D240/D242 Only
Fax Connection Unit Type M20	Fax Connection	D3BC-01	417519	U	D240/D242 Only
IPDS Unit Type M20	IPDS	D3BC-20	417524	U	D240/D242 Only
IEEE 802.11a/g/n Interface Unit Type M19	Wireless LAN	D3BR-01	417493	U	IEEE 802.11a/g/n Interface Unit Type M19
Color Controller E-23C	EFI Controller	D3BN	417486	U	Color Controller E-23C
File Format Converter Type M19	File Format Converter	D3BD	417508	U	
XPS Direct Print Option Type M19	XPS	D3BC-24	417501	U	
DataOverwrite Security Unit Type M19	DataOverwrite Security Unit	D3BS-03	417499	U	
Memory Unit Type M19 4GB	Memory Option	D3BX	417498	U	
Imageable Area Extension Unit Type M19	SRA3/12.6" Option	D3BR-07	417497	U	
IEEE 1284 Interface Board Type M19	IEEE1284	D3C0	417596	U	
Smart Card Reader Built-in Unit Type M19	Card Reader Cover	D3BS-22	417595	U	
External Keyboard Bracket Type M19	Keyboard Bracket	D3BR-10	417578	U	
NFC Card Reader Type M19	NFC Card Reader	D3BS-21	417573	U	
USB Device Server Option Type M19	NIC 2 port	D3BC-28	417567	U	
Extended USB Board Type M19	Extended USB Board	D3BS-01	417566	U	
Camera Direct Print Card Type M19	PictBridge Option	D3BD-13	417507	U	
Postscript3 Unit Type M19	PS3	D3BD-05	417504	U	



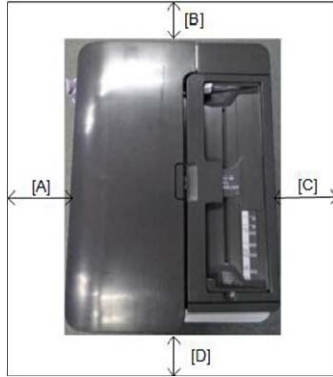
Product Code	Model	Engine	Fiery Codebase	OS	Power Requirements	Outlet Type	Foot Print	Min Clearance
D3BN EDP Code 417486	Fiery E-23C	MP C3004 MP C3504 MP C4504 MP C5504 MP C6004	FS150	Linux	110 - 240 V, 50 - 60Hz: 3A 80W	NEMA 5- 15R	(W x D x H): 124.3 x 362.5 x 294.6 (mm) 4.9" x 14.3" x 11.6" Weight: (5.6 Kg) 12.4 lb	4 inch for front, back and side panels



Product Code	LANIER	RICOH	SAVIN
D259	MP 305SPF MP 305+SP MP 305+SPF	MP 305SPF MP 305+SP MP 305+SPF	MP 305SPF MP 305+SP MP 305+SPF

Machine Space Requirements:

Place the machine near the power source, providing clearance as shown.



- A: (left) 4.0" (100 mm)
- B: (rear) 2.0" (50 mm)
- C: (right) 4.0" (100 mm)
- D: (front) 30.0" (750 mm)

The recommended 750 mm (30") front space is sufficient to allow the paper tray to be pulled out. Additional the front space is required to allow operators to stand at the front of the machine.

Physical Characteristics:

Dimensions:

19.8 x 13.7 x 19.4"

Weight:

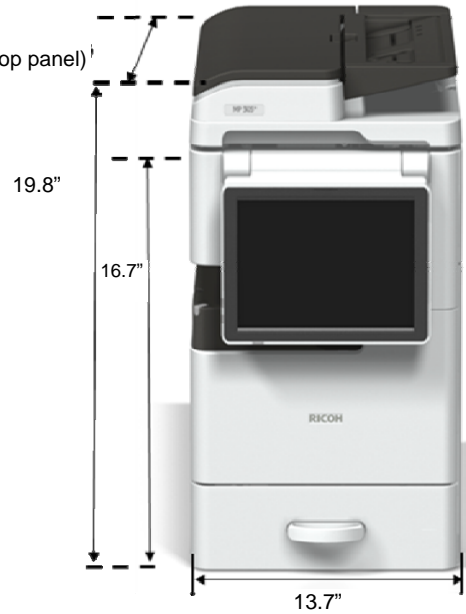
70.5 lb (32 kg) or less

Power Requirements:

- Input voltage level: 120 to 127 V, 60 Hz:12 A
- Do not use an extension plug or cord.
- The required wall outlet is a NEMA 5-15R (receptacle)



19.4"
(From rear side to op panel)¹⁾



Machine Configuration:



Main:

Model	Product Code	EDP Code
MP 305SPF MP 305+SP MP 305+SPF	D259	417434

Options:

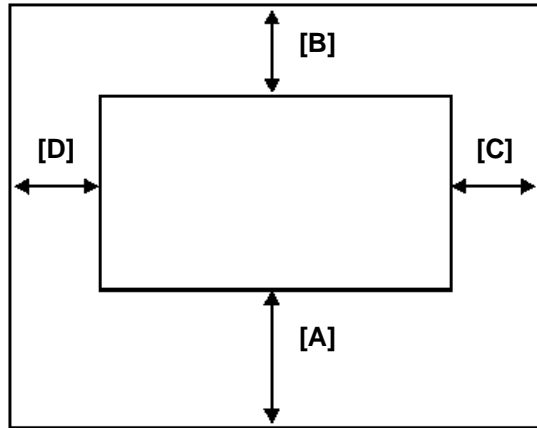
Item	Description	Product Code	EDP Code	Common / Unique
500 Sheet Paper Tray	Paper Feed Unit PB1090	D79417	417438	Unique
XPS Direct Print Option	XPS Direct Print Option Type M15	D3B407	417440	Unique
Fax Connection Unit	Fax Connection Unit Type M15	D3B411	417446	Unique
NFC Option	NFC Card Reader Type M15	D3B431	417666	Unique
Unicode Font Package for SAP 1 License	Unicode Font Package for SAP 1 License	B86901	413009	Common
OCR Unit	OCR Unit Type M13	D3AC23	417428	Common
DataOverwriteSecurity Unit*2	Data Overwrite Security Unit Type I	D36212	416372	Common
Copy Data Security Unit	Copy Data Security Unit Type G	D64041	416391	Common
Optional Counter Interface Unit*3	Optional Counter Interface Unit Type M12	B87021	417111	Common
ESP XG-PCS-15D	ESP XG-PCS-15D		006428MIU	Common

Item	Description	Product Code	EDP Code	Common / Unique
ESPAC1 Power Filter	ESPAC1 Power Filter		ESPAC1	Common
SD Card for Fonts	SD Card for Fonts		416436	Common
Cabinet Type H	Cabinet Type H		52551	Common

Product Code	LANIER	RICOH	SAVIN
D212	MP W6700SP	MP W6700SP	MP W6700SP

Machine Space Requirements:

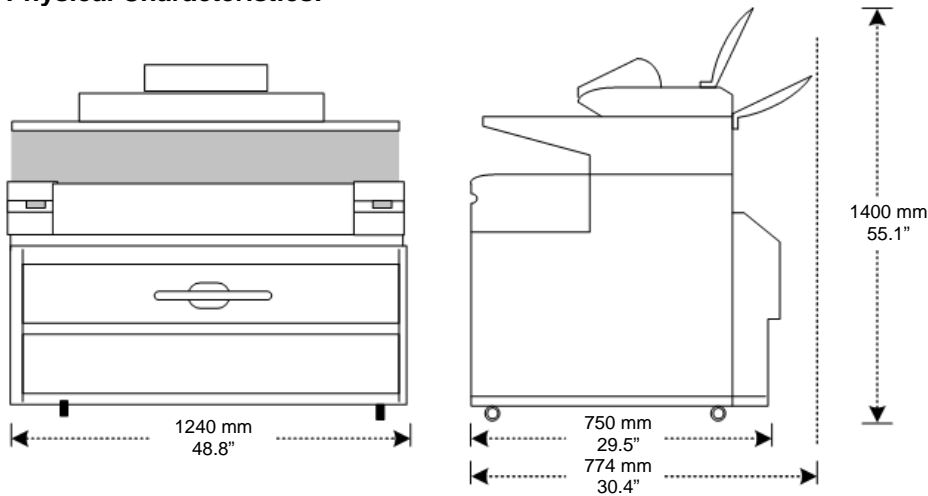
Place the machine near the power source, providing clearance as shown.



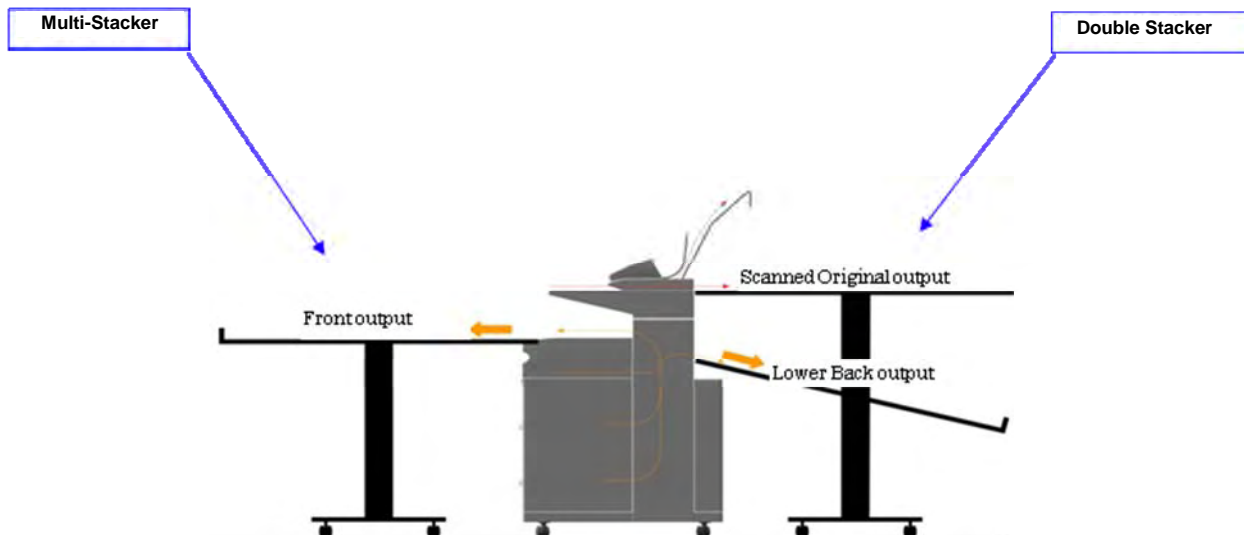
[A]	Front: 1,000 mm (39")
[B]	Back: 600 mm (23.6")
[C]	Right: 600 mm (23.6")
[D]	Left: 600 mm (23.6")
	Height: 450 mm (18")

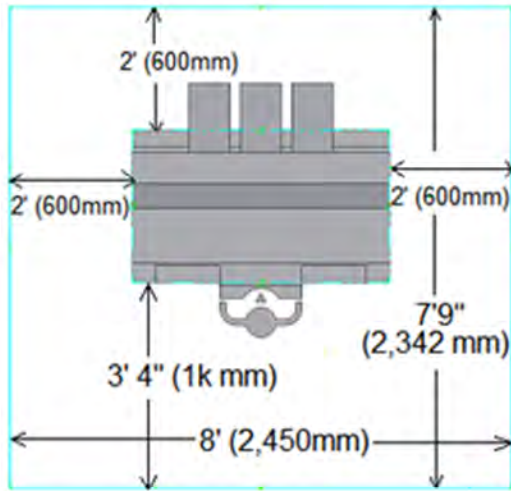


Physical Characteristics:

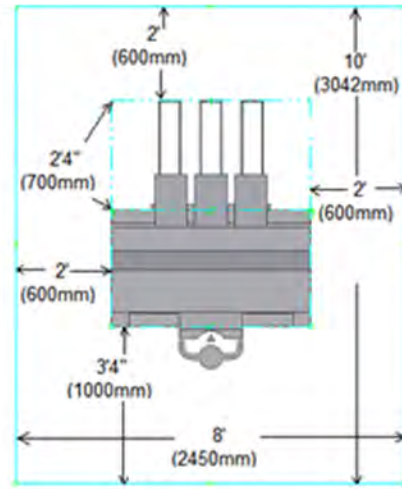


Weight: 240 kg (529 lb)

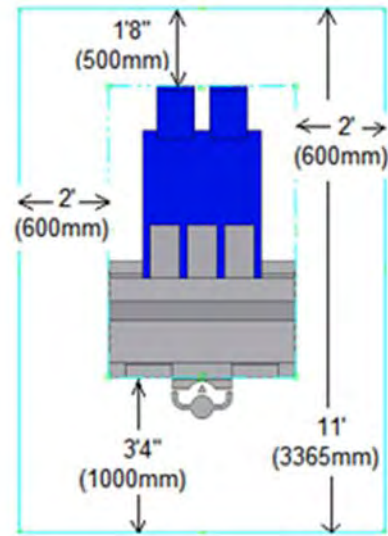
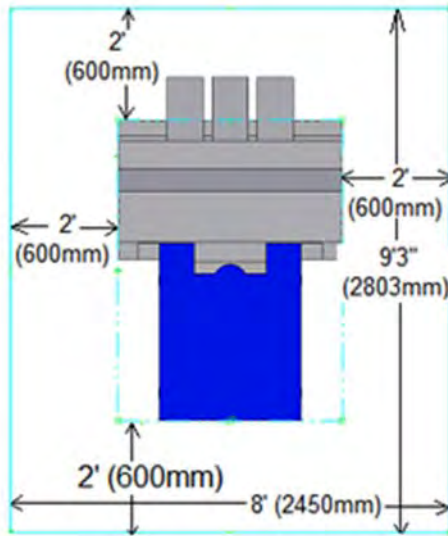




D148 + Multi-Stacker



D148 + Multi-Stacker



Subject to Change

Power Requirements:

- Input voltage level: 120V 20A 60 Hz.
- Do not place anything on power cord.
- Do not use an extension cord or plug

Machine Configuration:



The Standard Roller Feeder is in Drawer [1].

Main Frame:

Item	Model Name	EDP Code
D212	Lanier MP W6700SP Ricoh MP W6700SP Savin MP W6700SP	417289

NOTE: Order Numbers are provided for reference purposes only. Please use your Pricing Guide for proper order numbers to insure you receive the correct branding emblem.

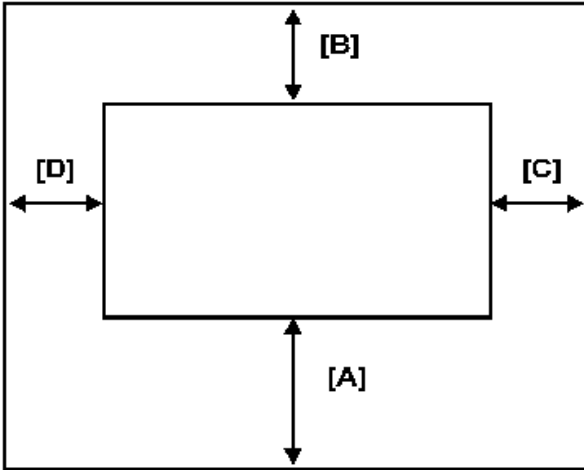
Options:

Item	Description	Product Code	EDP Code	Common / Unique	Notes
Roll Holder	Roll Holder Unit Type A	B394	410844	Beluga-C2	
Multi Stacker	Multi Stacker Type 7140	D437	406305	Beluga-C2	
Rear Stacker	Rear Stacker Type 7140	D438	406306	Beluga-C2	
		D469	406421	Beluga-C2	
Original Tray	Original Tray Type G	B341	410842	Beluga-C2	
Original Hanger	Original Hanger	D311	413717	Beluga-C2	
Optional Counter Interface Unit	Optional Counter Interface Unit Type M12	B870	417111	Beluga-C2	
Wireless LAN (a/g/n)	IEEE 802.11a/g/n Interface Unit Type M2	D164	416572	Beluga-C2	
Data Overwrite Security Unit	Data Overwrite Security Unit Type H	D377	416373	Beluga-C2	
OCR Unit	OCR Unit Type M2	D166	416605	Beluga-C2	
Browser Unit	Browser Unit Type M14	D227	417300	Beluga-C2	
Netware Option	SD card for NetWare printing Type M14	D883	417301	Beluga-C2	

Product Code	LANIER	RICOH	SAVIN	Gestetner
D208	MP W7100	MP W7100SP	MP W7100	MP W7100
D211	MP W8140	MP W8140SP	MP W8140	MP W8140

Machine Space Requirements:

Place the machine near the power source, providing clearance as shown.



- [A] Front: 1,000 mm (39")
- [B] Back: 600 mm (23.6")
- [C] Right: 600 mm (23.6")
- [D] Left: 600 mm (23.6")
- Height: 450 mm (18")

The recommended 1000 mm (39") front space is sufficient to allow the paper tray to be pulled out. Additional front space is required to allow operators to stand at the front of the machine.

Physical Characteristics:

Dimensions: (W x D x H): 1240 x 750 x 1400 mm, 48.8 x 29.5 x 55.1 in.

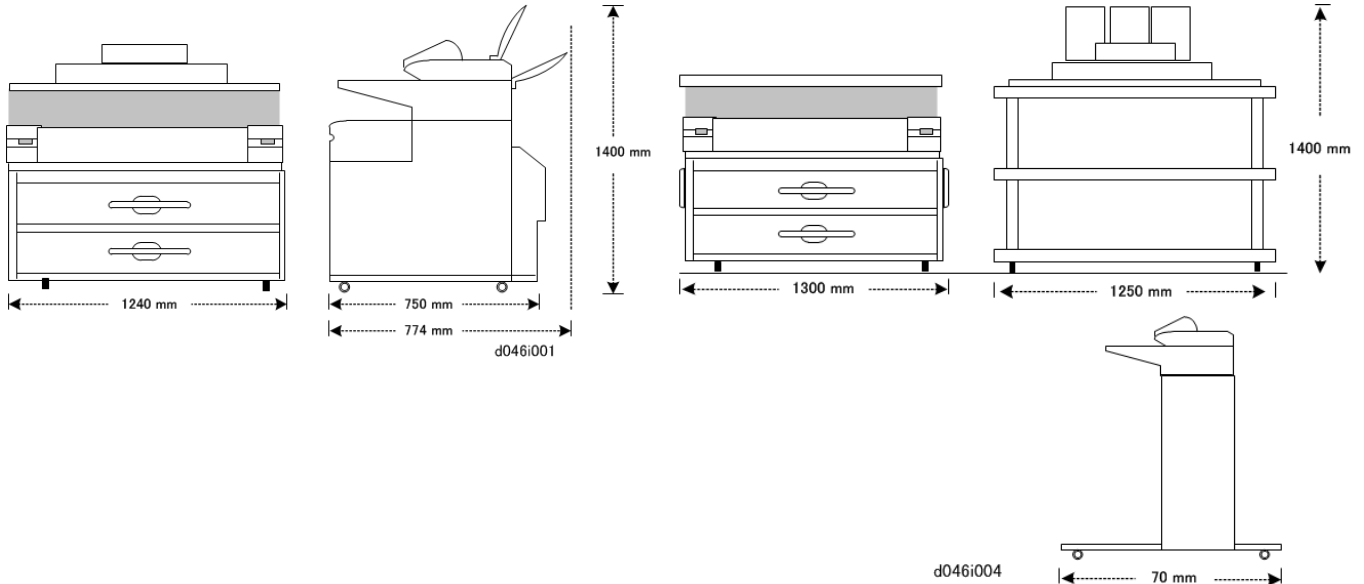
Weight: 295 kg (649 lb)

Power Requirements:

- Input voltage level: 200V (208-240V) 16A 60HZ.
- Do not place anything on power cord.
- The required wall outlet is a NEMA 6-20R (receptacle)



Machine Dimensions:



Main Frame:

Item	Model Name	EDP Code	Notes
Mainframe	Ricoh MP W7100SP Gestetner MP W7100 Savin MP W7100 Lanier MP W7100	417283	
Mainframe	Ricoh MP W8140SP Gestetner MP W8140 Savin MP W8140 Lanier MP W8140	417286	

NOTE: Order Numbers are provided for reference purposes only. Please use your Pricing Guide for proper order numbers to insure you receive the correct branding emblem.

Options:

Item	Description	EDP Code	Product Code	Common / Unique	Notes
2nd Roll Unit	Roll Unit RU6540	417292	D3A2	Unique	
Cassette Tray	Paper Cassette CT6510	417295	D3A3	Unique	
Scanner Separation Unit	Scanner Separation Kit Type M14	417298	D3A1	Unique	
Browser Unit	Browser Unit Type M14	417300	D227	Unique	
Netware Option	SD card for NetWare printing Type M14	417301	D883	Unique	
Branding set	Brand Plaque for Gestetner MP W7100	417303	D230	Unique	
	Brand Plaque for SAVIN MP W7100	417304	D230	Unique	
	Brand Plaque for LANIER MP W7100	417305	D230	Unique	
	Brand Plaque for Gestetner MP W8140	417308	D231	Unique	
	Brand Plaque for SAVIN MP W8140	417309	D231	Unique	
	Brand Plaque for LANIER MP W8140	417310	D231	Unique	
Roll Holder	Roll Holder Unit Type A	410844	B394	Common	D046 / D049 / D154 / D155
Multi Stacker	Multi Stacker Type 7140	406305	D437	Common	D046 / D049 / D154 / D155
Rear Stacker	Rear Stacker Type 7140	406306	D438	Common	D046 / D049 / D154 / D155
Original Tray	Original Tray Type G	410842	B341	Common	D046 / D049 / D154 / D155
Original Hanger	Original Hanger	413717	D311	Common	D046 / D049 / D154 / D155
Optional Counter Interface Unit	Optional Counter Interface Unit Type M12	417111	B870	Common	
Wireless LAN (a/g/n)	IEEE 802.11a/g/n Interface Unit Type M2	416572	D164	Common	D137 / D138
Data Overwrite Security Unit	Data Overwrite Security Unit Type H	416373	D377	Common	D179 / D180 / D181
OCR Unit	OCR Unit Type M2	416605	D166	Common	D146 / D147 / D148 / D149 / D150

Machine Configuration:

The Standard Roller Feeder is located in the Upper Drawer [1]. The front of the lower tray area [2] comes with a removable cosmetic cover that gets removed whenever the optional Roll Feeder is to be installed.



Main Unit and Optional Paper Cassette Type CT6510

The Standard Roller Feeder is located in the Upper Drawer [1]. The front of the lower tray area [2] comes with a removable cosmetic cover [2] that gets removed whenever the optional Paper Cassette is installed.

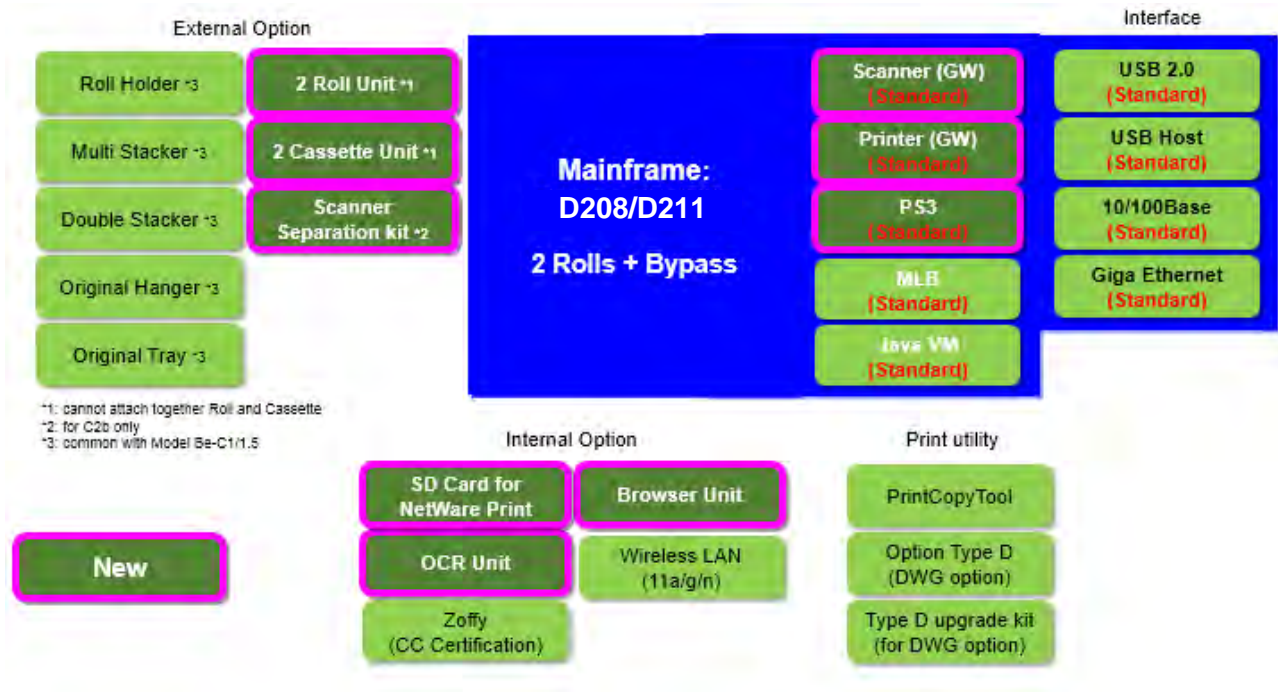


Scanner Separation Kit Type M14

The Scanner Unit [1] is removed from the top of the main machine and installed on top of the table [2]. A cosmetic cover [3] is installed on top of the main machine where the scanner unit was removed.

- This option can be installed into the MP W8140 only, It's(not compatible to the MP W7100).

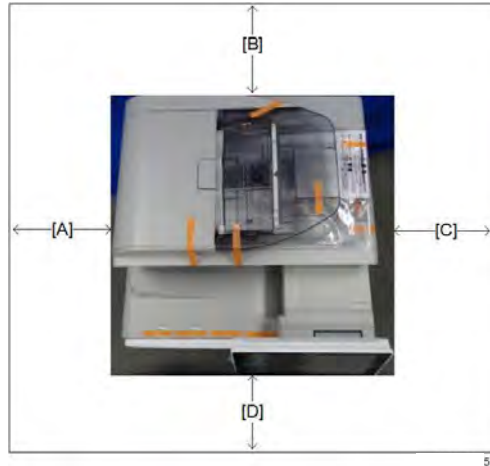




Product Code	LANIER	RICOH	SAVIN
D196		MP C406ZSPF	
D220		MP C306ZSPF	

Machine Space Requirements:

Place the machine near the power source, providing clearance as shown.



- A: 2.8" (Over 70 mm) (Base machine) / 4.7" (120 mm) (with 1-bin tray unit)
- B: 3.9" (Over 100 mm)
- C: 15.8" (Over 402 mm)
- D: 16.5" (Over 420 mm)

Physical Characteristics:

Dimensions: 20.1" x 23.1" x 19.9" (510 x 588 x 505 mm)
(including ARDF and Operation Panel)

Weight: ARDF model: 99.2lbs (under 45.0kg)

Power Requirements:

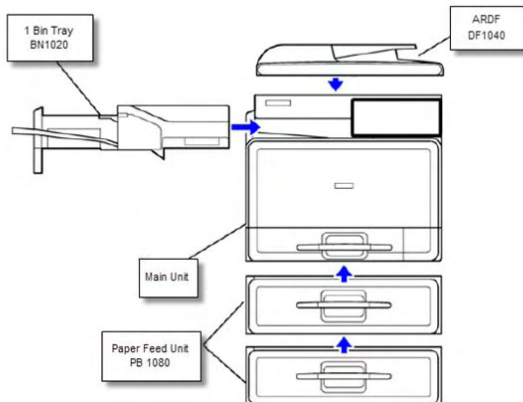
- Input voltage level: 120 V, 60Hz: 15 A
- Do not place anything on power cord.
- The required wall outlet is a NEMA 5-15R (receptacle)



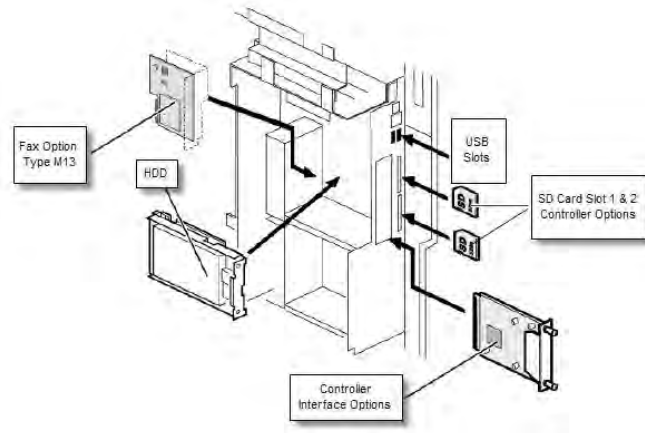
Machine Configuration:

Product Code	Model Name	EDP Code
D220	MP C306ZSPF	417333
D196	MP C406ZSPF	417332

Main Frame Configuration



Controller Configuration



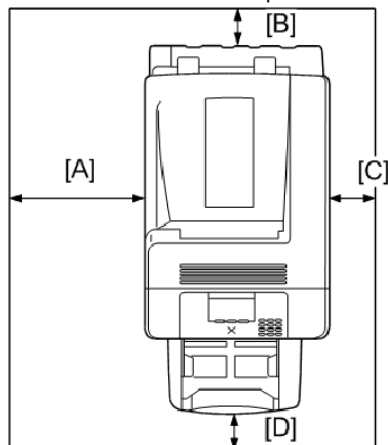
Options:

Item	Description	EDP Code	Product Code
PB 1080	PaperFeed Unit	417426	D57357
BN1020	1Bin Tray BN1020	417413	D57457
Camera Direct Print Card Type M13	Pictbridge	417356	D3AC00
XPS Direct Print Option Type M13	XPS Direct Print	417357	D3AC02
Fax Connection Unit Type M13	Fax Connection Unit	417357	D3AA00
OCR Unit Type M13	OCR Unit	417351	D3AC23
NFC Card Reader Type M13	NFC Card Reader	417428	D3AC21
Data Overwrite Security Unit Type I	Data Overwrite Security	417112	D36212
Copy Data Security Unit Type G	Copy Data Security	416372	D64041
IEEE 1284 Interface Board Type A	IEEE1284	416391	B67918
IEEE 802.11a/g/n Interface Unit Type M2	IEEE 802.11a/g/n	411699	D64527
USB Device Server Option Type M12	USB Device Server	416572	D3A728
File Format Converter Type E	File Format Converter	414007	D37704
Embedded HotSpotType S	Embedded HotSpot Type S	415620	
Optional Counter Interface Unit Type M12	Optional Counter Interface Unit Type M12	417111	B87021
Unicode Font Package for SAP 1 License	Unicode Font Package for SAP 1 License	4130099	B86901
MPC305 Low Cabinet	Low Cabinet	100468FNG	
MPC305 Medium Cabinet	Medium Cabinet	100469FNG	
MPC305 High Cabinet	High Cabinet	100470FNG	
ESP XG	PCS	006428MIU	
External USB Keyboard	External USB Keyboard (No Bracket)	1002266FNG	

Product Code	LANIER	RICOH	SAVIN
M257		SP C440DN	
M0AC		SP C435DN	

Machine Space Requirements:

Place the machine near the power source, providing clearance as shown.



- A: 500 mm (19.7")
- B: 20 mm (0.8")
- C: 100 mm (4.0")
- D: 700 mm (27.6")

NOTE:

- Above the machine: Over 350 mm (13.8")
- Put the machine near the power source with the clearance.

Power Requirements:

- Input voltage level: 120 to 127 V, 60 Hz: More than 12 A
- Permissible voltage fluctuation: NA: ±8.66 %
- Do not place anything on power cord.
- The required wall outlet is a NEMA 5-15R (receptacle)



NEMA 5-15R

Physical Characteristics:

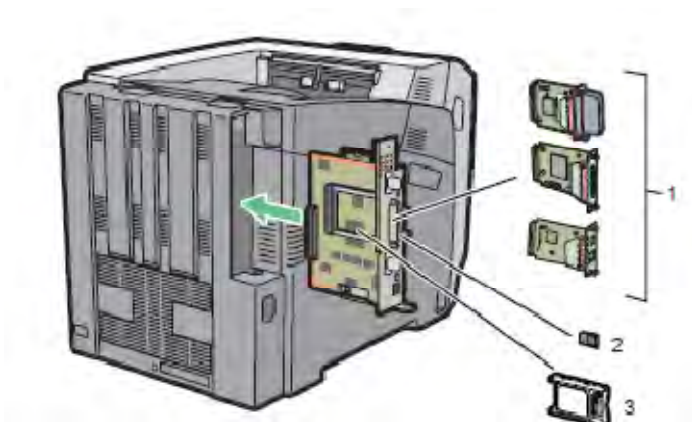
Dimensions: (W x D x H): 444 mm x 658mm x 490mm (17.48" x 25.91" x 19.29")

NOTE: Measurement Conditions: With Bypass Feed Table closed.

Weight: 57 kg (126 lb)

NOTE: Includes standard paper tray and PCDU.

Machine Configuration:



Options:

	Item	Remarks
1	IEEE1284 Interface Board Type A (B679-17)	I/F slot (can only use one at a time)
1	IEEE802.11 Interface unit Type O (M417)	-
1	USB Device Server Option Type M12	-
2	VM CARD Type P7	SD slot 1 (can be merged together with SP 5-873 merge only on to VM card)
2	IPDS Unit Type P7	-
2	XPS Direct Print Option Type P7	
3	Hard Disk Drive Option Type P7	

Main Frame:

Item	Model Name	EDP Code	Notes
Lanier Ricoh Savin	SP C440DN	407773	42-PPM Color Printer. Main unit includes a 550-sheet Paper Tray, 100 sheet Bypass Tray, 1 GB RAM and integrated Duplex. Adobe PostScript 3, Gigabit Ethernet and USB 2.0 connectivity is provided standard. Ships with Starter Toner.
	SP C435DN	407997	37-PPM

NOTE: Order Numbers are provided for reference purposes only. Please use your Pricing Guide for proper order numbers to insure you receive the correct branding emblem.

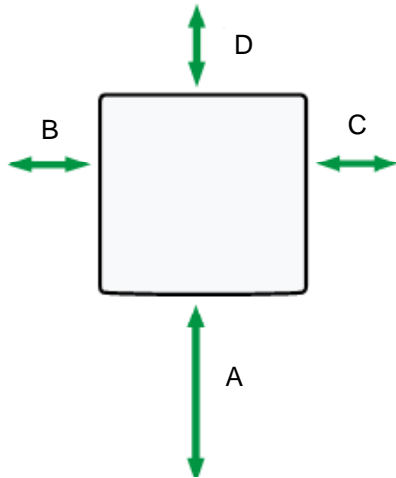
Options:

Item	Description	EDP Code	Product Code	Common / Unique	Notes
Paper Feed Unit	Paper Feed Unit PB1020	406681	M384	Common	550-sheet capacity. A maximum of 3 Paper Feed Units may be added to the mainframe for a maximum paper capacity of 2,300 sheets.
Tip-resistant caster table	Caster Table Type C	406755	M393	Common	Caster Table Type C (is required when the maximum of three (3) optional Paper Feed Units (Type PB1020 and/or PB1020T) are installed.
IEEE802.11a/b/g/n	IEEE802.11 Interface unit Type O	407113	M417-06	Common	
IEEE1284/ECP	IEEE1284 Interface Board Type A	407113	B697	Common	
NIC2 Port Option	USB Device Server Option Type M12	417084	417084	Common	
HDD Option	Hard Disk Drive Option Type P7	407776	--	Unique	
IPDS Option	PDS Unit Type P7	407777	407777	Unique	
VM Card Option	VM Card Type P7	407784	M479-08	Unique	
XPS Option	XPS Direct Print Option Type P7	407781	407781	Unique	
Medium Cabinet	Medium Cabinet Type C430	52111MIU	NA	Common	
Tall Cabinet	Tall Cabinet Type C430	52121MIU	NA	Common	For use with printer base unit only.
Locking Paper Tray	Locking Paper Tray	PB1020TE	407936		

Product Code	LANIER	RICOH	SAVIN
M187	SP 6430DN	SP 6430DN	SP 6430DN

Machine Space Requirements:

Place the machine near the power source, providing clearance as shown.



- A (Front) 7.9 inches (Over 20 cm)
- B (Left) 3.9 inches (Over 10 cm)
- C (Rear) 21.7 inches (Over 21.7 cm)
- D (Right) 3.9 inches (Over 10 cm)



Power Requirements:

- Input voltage level: 120 to 120 V, 60 Hz., 12 Amps
- Do not place anything on power cord.
- The required wall outlet is a NEMA 5-15R (receptacle)



Physical Characteristics:

Dimensions (W x D x H):

18.7 x 16.3 x 13.6 inches* (475 x 416.4 x 347.5 mm*) *Includes the paper tray handle and HDD option installed.

Add: 4.9 inches (124 mm) to height for each optional 500-sheet paper tray.

Weight: 49.6 lb (22.5KG)*including consumables

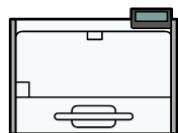
Machine Configuration:

Main Frame:

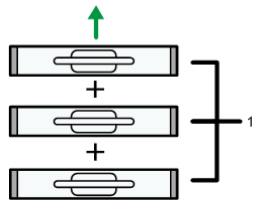
Item	Model Name	EDP Code
M187	Lanier SP 6430DN Ricoh SP 6430DN Savin SP 6430DN	407482

Branding Kit:

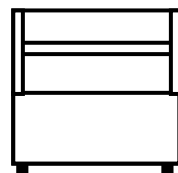
Brand Plaque (Savin)	Branding Plaque for Savin Type P1	EDP: 407411	*1 EDP order = 50 sets
Brand Plaque (Lanier)	Branding Plaque for Lanier Type P1	EDP: 407412	*1 EDP order = 50 sets



M187



Paper Feed Unit TK2010



Adjustable Height Cabinet Type D

Options:

Item	Description	EDP Code	MIU Product Code	Product Code	Common / Unique	Notes
1	IPDS Unit Type P4	407501		M44450	Unique	Requires HDD or optional memory 1GB
2	XPS Direct Print Option Type P4	407506		M44449	Unique	
3	Hard Disk Drive Option Type P4		MX407500RA		Unique	
4	Paper Feed Unit TK2010 (550 sheet)	407489		M45617	Unique	Can install up to three units
5	Adjustable Height Cabinet Type D		52401		Unique	
6	VM CARD Type W	407218		M41719	Common	To install this, 1 GB Memory Unit Type N and HDD Option Type P4 must be installed
7	Memory Unit Type N 1GB		007150MIU	M41703	Common	
8	IEEE802.11 Interface Unit Type O	407113		M41706	Common	
9	IEEE1284 Interface Board Type A	411699		B67917	Common	
10	USB Device Server Option Type M12	417084		D3A728	Common	
11	Print Cartridge SP 6430A	407507		M91517	Unique	10K
12	Drum Unit SP 6430 (PCDU)	407511		M91917	Unique	
13	Maintenance Kit SP 6430 (120V)	407512		M92017	Unique	Fusing Unit and Transfer Roller

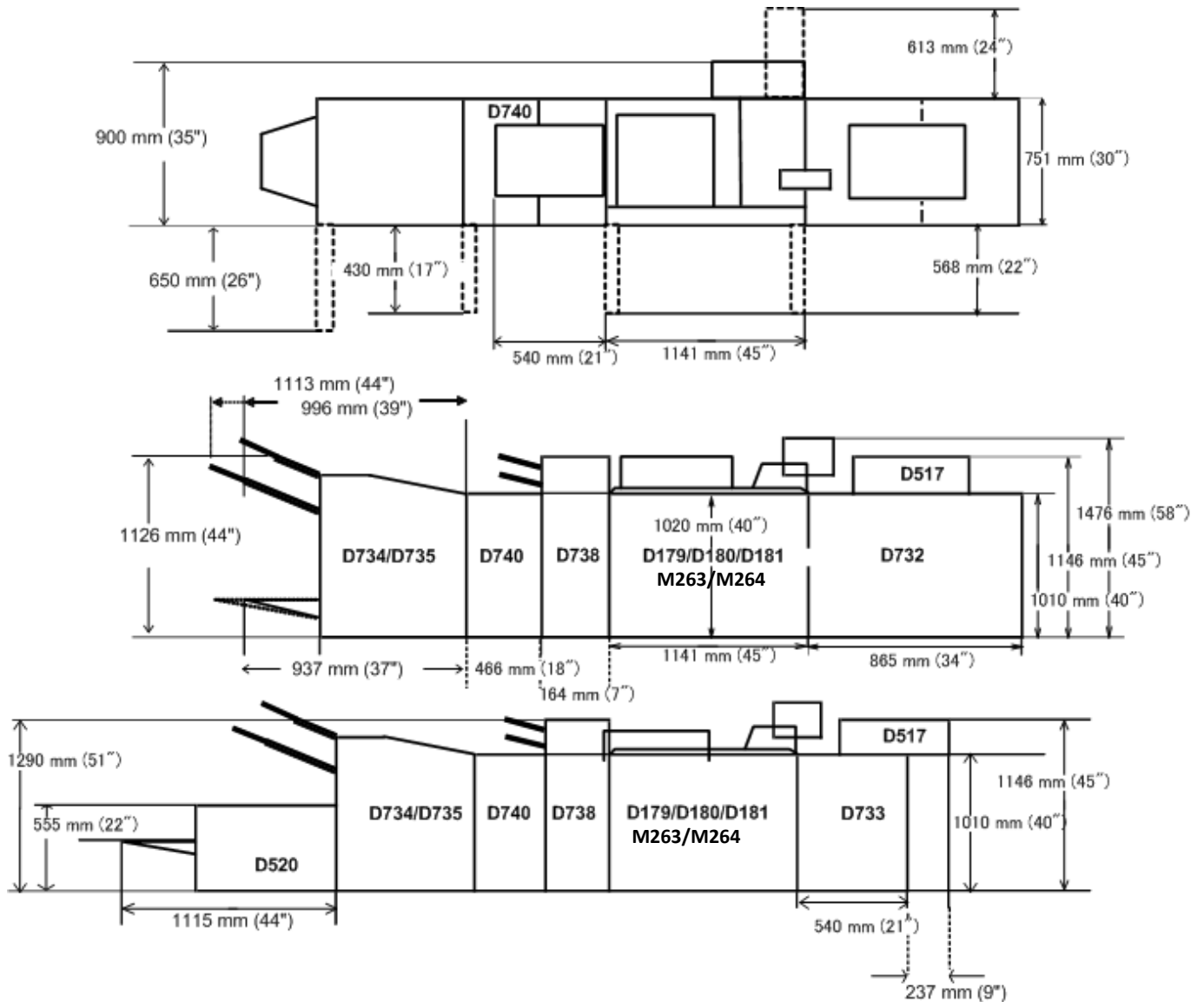
Option Compatibility:

Item	Description		Cannot Install	Main Unit
1	IPDS Unit Type P4	Requires optional HD or 1GB optional memory Can be installed in slot 1 or 2 (upper & lower)		
3	Hard Disk Drive Option Type P4	Required with: IPDS Unit VM Card requires HDD and 1 GB Memory Option		
4	Paper Feed Unit TK2010	Can install up to three units		
6	VM CARD Type W	To install this: Memory Unit Type N and Hard Disk Drive Option Type P4 must be installed first. Install only in Slot 1 (Upper)		
7	Memory Unit Type N 1GB	Required with VM Card (or use HDD option with VM Card)		

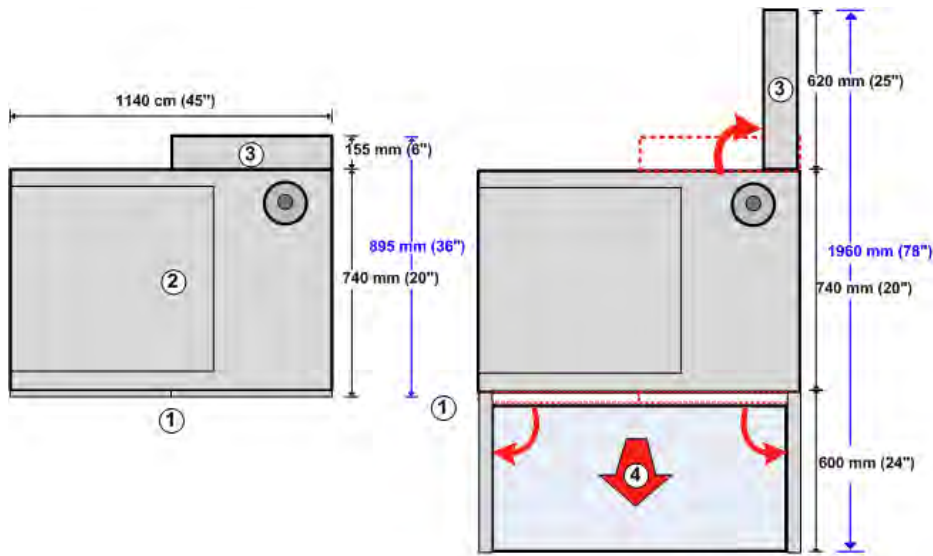
Product Code	LANIER	RICOH	SAVIN
M263	PRO 8110P	PRO 8110P	PRO 8110P
M264	PRO 8120P	PRO 8120P	PRO 8120P

Machine Space Requirements:

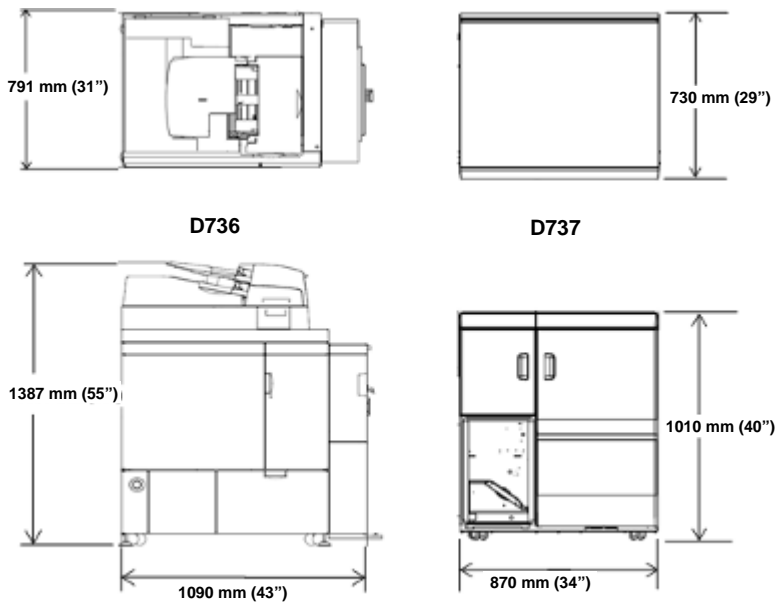
Maximum System Length:



Minimum Space Requirements:



Perfect Binder and Ring Binder:



Physical Characteristics:

Printer Size (W x D x H)	1,320 x 1,110 x 1,460 mm
Weight:	Less than 400 kg (880 lb)

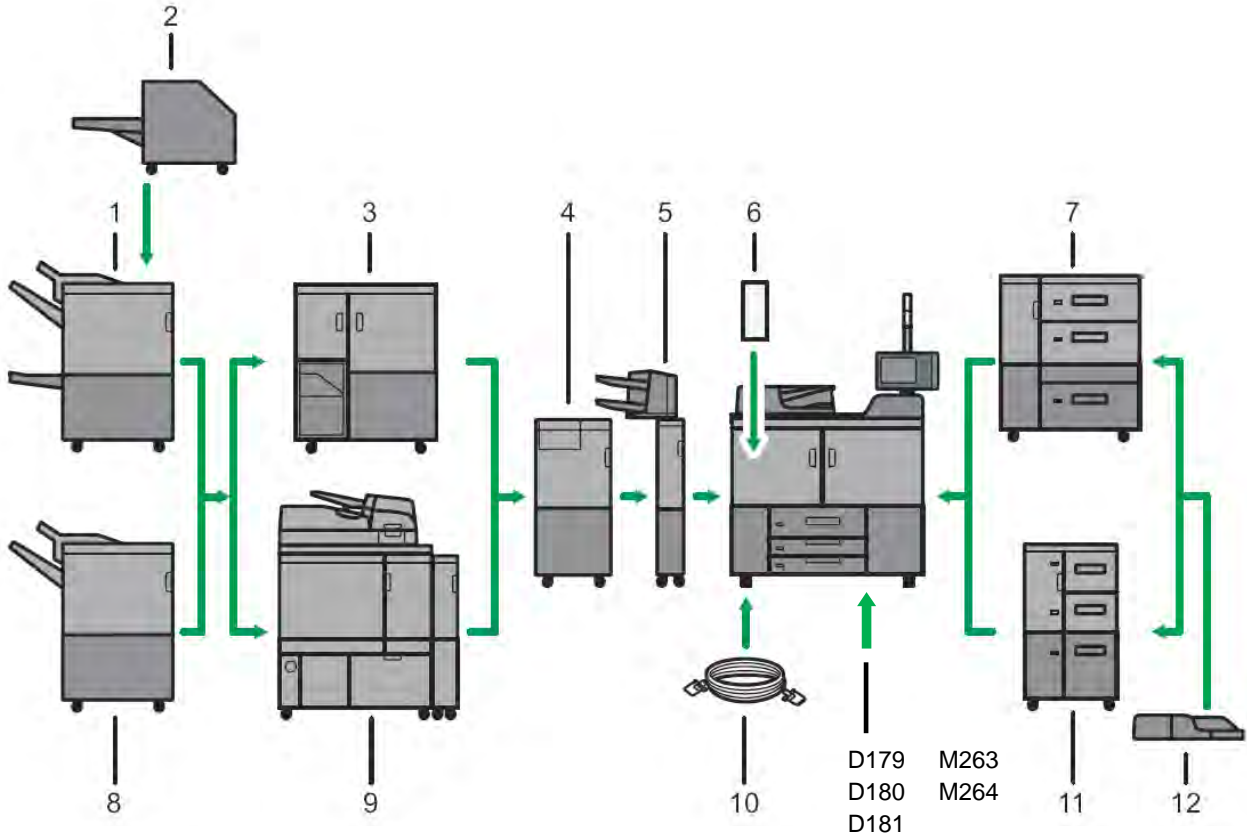
Main Unit Configuration:

Main Frame

Item	Model Name	EDP Code	Notes
M263	Lanier Pro 8110 Ricoh Pro 8110 Savin Pro 8110	404691	110ppm, equipped with printing only
M264	Lanier Pro 8120 Ricoh Pro 8120 Savin Pro 8120	404692	135ppm, equipped with printing only

NOTE: Order Numbers are provided for reference purposes only. Please use your Pricing Guide for proper order numbers to insure you receive the correct branding emblem.

With Options



Item	Description	EDP Code	Product Code	Common / Unique	Notes
RT5070	A4/LT LCIT	404536	D733	U	
RT5080	A3/DLT LCIT	404537	D732	U	
BY5010	Multi-Bypass Tray	404387	D517	C	Must have RT5070 or RT5080
DU5030	De-curl Unit	404538	D741	U	
CI5030	Cover Interposer Tray	404539	D738	U	
FD5020	Multi-Folding Unit	404540	D740	U	
SR5050	Finisher	404548	D735	U	
SR5060	Booklet Finisher	404550	D734	U	
TR5040	Trimmer Unit	404400	D520	C	must have SR5060
PU5020	Punch Unit NA	404177	D449	C	for use with

Item	Description	EDP Code	Product Code	Common / Unique	Notes
					SR5050/SR5060
RT5100	Vacuum Feed LCIT	404650	D777-17	C	Must apply version up firmware
Post Script 3 Unit Type S5	Post Script 3 option	404786	D726-40	U	
Browser Unit Type S5	Browser Unit	404789	D726-43	U	
File Format Converter Type E	File Format Converter	414007	D377-04	C	
OCR Unit Type M2	OCR Unit Type	416605	D166-25	C	
Copy Data Security Unit Type G	Copy Data Security Unit	416391	D640-41	C	
Data Overwrite Security Type H	Data Overwrite Security	416373	D377		
IPDS Unit Type S5	IPDS Unit	404705	D726-35	U	
SD card for NetWare Printing Type S5	NetWare Printing	404785	D726-46	U	
RPIP Interface Box Type S3	R RPIP Interface Box	404660	M462-17		
BU5010	Bridge Unit	404652	D778-17	C	
Multi Bypass for Vacuum LCIT Type 3	Multi bypass Unit	404780	D777-04	C	
TK5010	A3/11"x17" Tray Unit	404195	B331-14	U	
SK5030	High Capacity Stacker	404656	D776-17	C	
Roll-Away Cart Type 5010	Roll-Away Cart for SK5030	404218	D456-17	C	
IPDS Unit Type S1	IPDS	404562	D726-02	U	
NetWare Printing Type S1	NetWare Printing SD Card	404565	D726-19	U	
IEEE 802.11 a/g/n Interface Unit Type M2	IEEE 802.11 a/g/n Interface Board	416572	D164	C	
Bluetooth Interface Unit Type D	Bluetooth Interface	415818	D566-01	C	
IEEE1284 Interface Board Type A	IEEE1284 Interface Board	411699	B679-17	C	
GB5010	Perfect Binder	404542	D736-17	U	
Transit Pass Unit for Perfect Binder Type S1	Transit Pass Unit for Perfect Binder	404544	D736-04	U	required for GB5010
Cover Interposer Tray for Perfect Binder Type S1	Cover Interposer Tray for Perfect Binder	404545	D736-02	U	required for GB5010
RB5020	Ring Binder	404546	D737-17	U	
Copy Connector Type 3260	Copy Connector	412415	B328-11	C	
Option Counter Interface Unit Type A	Counter Interface Unit	413012	B870-11	C	
Key Counter Bracket Type 1027	Key Counter Bracket	412537	B452-57	C	
Unicode Font Package SAP 1 License	Unicode Font Package	413009	B869-01	C	
Unicode Font Package SAP 10 Licenses	Unicode Font Package	413010	B869-02	C	
Unicode Font	Unicode Font Package	413011	B869-03	C	

Item	Description	EDP Code	Product Code	Common / Unique	Notes
Package SAP 100 Licenses					
Ricoh Brand Plaque	Ricoh Plaque for PP Products	404585	D762-00	U	
Savin Brand Plaque	Savin Plaque for PP Products	404586	D762-01	U	
Lanier Brand Plaque	Lanier Plaque for PP Products	404587	D762-02	U	

Sample Configurations:

Configuration 1:



Rules for Configuration 1

1. Main Machine
2. LCIT RT5080 (A3)
3. Multi Bypass Tray BY5010
4. Cover Interposer Tray CI5030
5. Multi-Folding Unit FD5020
6. Ring Binder RB5020
7. Booklet Finisher SR5060
8. Trimmer Unit TR5040

Configuration 2:



Rules for Configuration 2

1. Main Machine
2. LCIT RT5080 (A3)
3. Multi Bypass Tray BY5010
4. Transit Pass Unit for Perfect Binder Type S1
5. Perfect Binder GB5010
6. Cover Interposer Tray for Perfect Binder Type S1
7. Booklet Finisher SR5060

Configuration 3:



1. Main Machine
2. LCIT RT5080 (A3)
3. Multi Bypass Tray BY5010
4. Multi-Folding Unit FD5020
5. Booklet Finisher SR5060
6. Trimmer Unit TR5040

Configuration 4:



1. Main Machine
2. LCIT RT5080 (A3)
3. Multi Bypass Tray BY5010
4. Cover Interposer Tray CI5030
5. Booklet Finisher SR5060

Configuration 5:

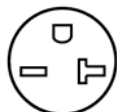


1. Main Machine
2. LCIT RT5080 (A3)
3. Booklet Finisher SR5050

Power Requirements:

Main Unit:

- The required wall outlet is a **NEMA 6-20R** (receptacle)
- 208v to 240v, 50/60 Hz: More than 20A. Single Phase.
- Power cord length: 15ft.
- Do not place anything on power cord.







→ NEMA 6-20R

Never turn OFF the Main Power Switch when the power LED is lit or flashing. To avoid damaging the hard disk or memory, press the Operation Power Switch to switch the power OFF, wait for the power LED to go OFF, and then switch the Main Power Switch OFF.

Accessories:

Unit	Power Specifications	Requirements	Power Supply Plug Type	Length of Power Cord (Feet)
Ring Binder	100v-240v, 50/60Hz; 15A	120v / 15A	NEMA 5-15	8'
Perfect Binder	170v – 264v, 50/60Hz; 15A	208v-240v / 15A	NEMA 6-15	15'
Buffer Pass Unit	120v, 50/60Hz; 15A	120v / 15A	NEMA 5-15	6"
Booklet Finisher	120v, 50/60Hz; 15A	120v / 15A	NEMA 5-15	7'
Trimmer	120v, 50/60Hz; 15A	120v / 15A	NEMA 5-15	7'

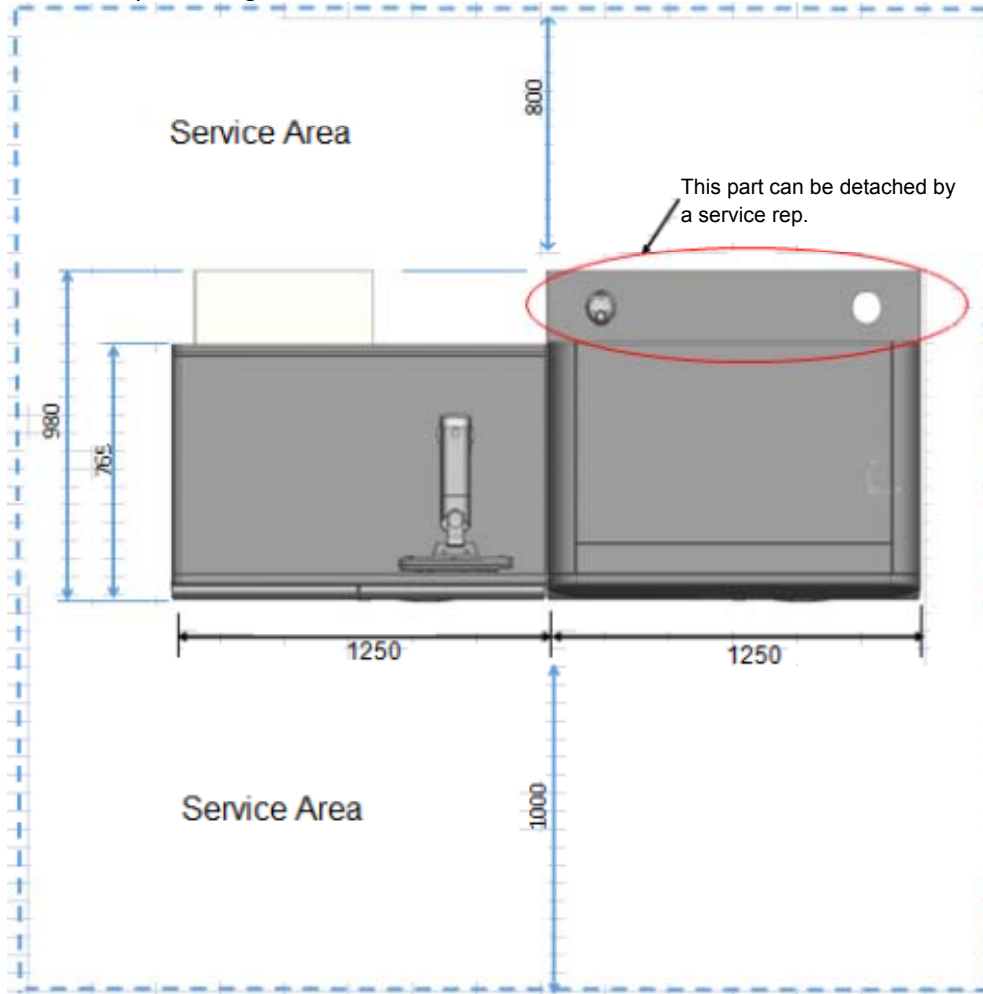
		Trimmer TR5040
NA	EDP	404400
	Power Source	120V, 60Hz
	Plug	
	Plug type	NEMA5-15P
	Cable Connection	Replacable

		Booklet Finisher SR5060	Ring Binder RB5020	Perfect Binder GB5010
NA	EDP	404550	404546	404542
	Power Consumption	120V, 60Hz	120V, 60Hz	200-240V, 50/60Hz
	Plug			
	Plug type	NEMA5-15P	NEMA5-15P	NEMA 6-15P
	Cable Connection	Replacable	Replacable	Fixed

Product Code	LANIER	RICOH	SAVIN
M205	PRO C9100	PRO C9100	PRO C9100
M238	PRO C9110	PRO C9110	PRO C9110

Machine Space Requirements:

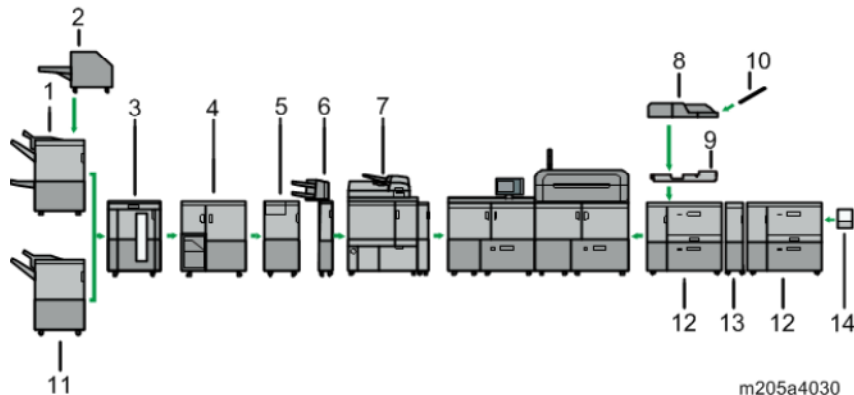
Maximum System Length:



At least 1000 mm (39.4 in.) clearance required at the front, right, and left side of the machine for servicing. At least 800 mm (31.5 in.) clearance required behind the machine for servicing. When installing the peripherals, at least 1000 mm (39.4 in.) clearance required at the front, behind, right, and left side of the machine.

Rear	800 mm (31.5")
Right	1000 mm (39.4")
Front	1000 mm (39.4")
Left	1000 mm (39.4")

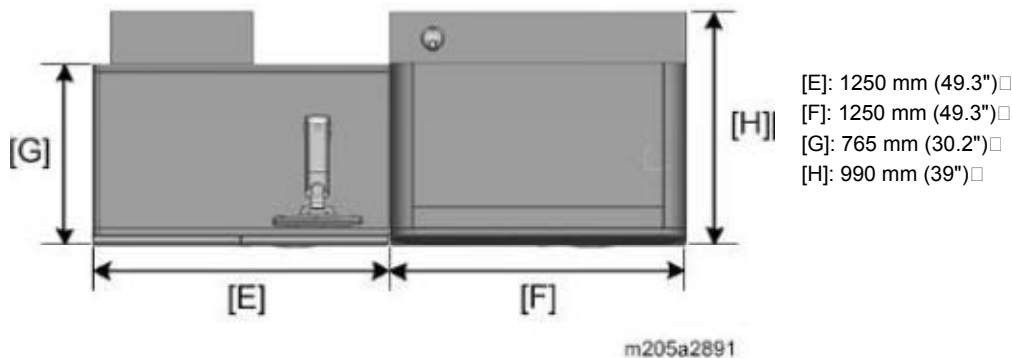
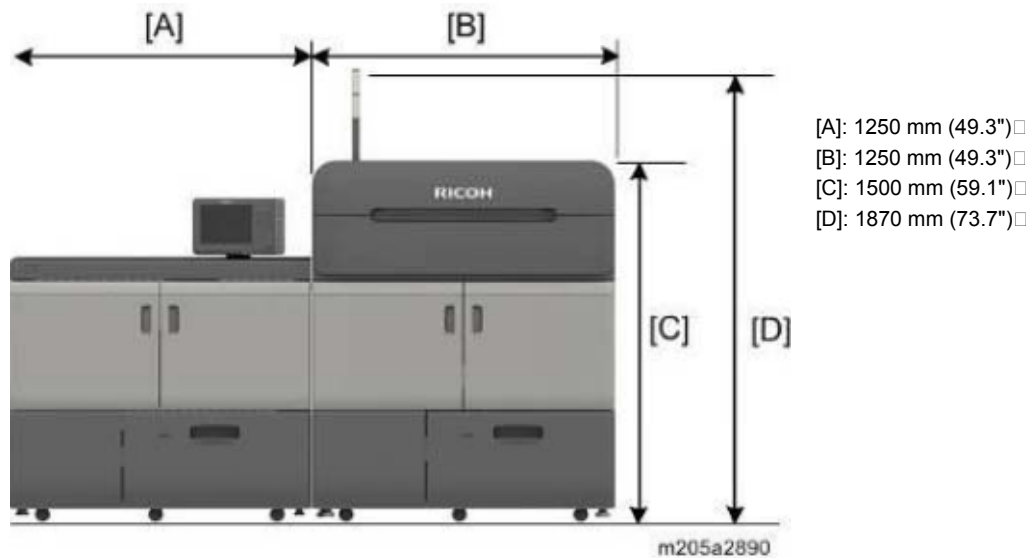
Machine Configuration:



No	Item	Footprint Dimension (WxDXH)
1	Finisher SR5060	1113×730×1126 mm
2	Trimmer Unit TR5040	1115×591×555 mm
3	High Capacity Stacker SK5030	900×730×1000 mm
4	Ring Binder RB5020	870×730×1010 mm
5	Multi-Folding Unit FD5020	470×730×1000 mm
6	Cover Interposer Tray CI5030	540×730×1290 mm
7	Perfect Binder GB5010	1090×791×1387 mm
8	Multi Bypass Tray BY5010	690×561×210 mm
9	Multi Bypass Attachment Kit for Vacuum Feed LCIT Type S3	N/A
10	Multi Bypass Banner Sheet Tray Type S3	N/A
11	Finisher SR5050	1113×730×1126 mm
12	Vacuum Feed LCIT RT5100	1054×730×1000 mm
13	Bridge Unit BU5010	330×730×1000 mm
14	Vacuum Feed Banner Sheet Tray Type S3	1290×730×1000 mm (With Vacuum Feed LCIT RT5100)

Installation requires two service technicians to dock the two main units. See FSM. Before installing the machine at customer site, installation environment and customer workflow must be clarified in the pre-sales stage. Assist the customer during Pre-sales and Post-sale, to enable the machine to operate at its best condition. See section '10 Installation Condition for more detail.

System Dimensions:



Physical Characteristics:

Printer Size (W x D x H)	1,320 x 1,110 x 1,460 mm
Weight:	Less than 400 kg (880 lb)

Main Unit Configuration:

Main Frame

Product	EDP Code	Product Name
M205-57	404614	Pro C9100 Entrance Unit
M205-58	404615	Pro C9100 Exit Unit
M238-57	404726	Pro C9110 Entrance Unit
M238-58	404727	Pro C9110 Exit Unit

NOTE: Order Numbers are provided for reference purposes only. Please use your Pricing Guide for proper order numbers to insure you receive the correct branding emblem.

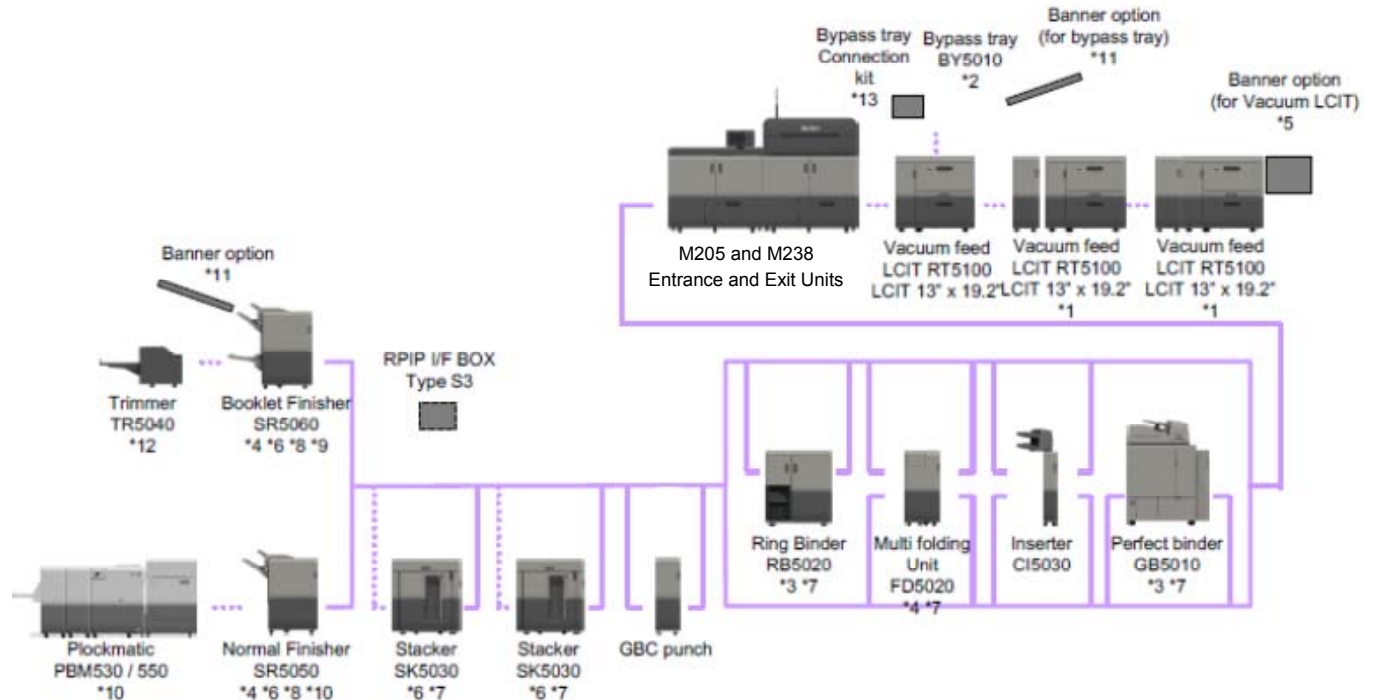
Options List:

Item	Description	EDP Code	Product Code	Common / Unique	Notes
SR5050	Stapler	404548	D735	C	
SR5060	Booklet Finisher	404550	D734	C	
PU5020	Punch Unit	404177	D449	C	2 / 3 Hole Punch for Finishers
TR5040	Booklet Trimmer	404400	D520	C	One Side Edge Trim
RT5090	LCIT	404648	D732	C	
RT5100	Vacuum LCIT	404650	D777	C	
Vacuum Feed Bypass Tray Type S3	Vacuum Feed Bypass Tray Type	404653	D777-02	C	Paper Size – Up to 700mm
Multi Bypass Attachment Kit Type S3	Multi Bypass Attachment Kit	404708	D777-04	C	For Vacuum Feed LCIT RT5100
BU5010	Bridge Unit	404652	D778	C	Connects Multiple LCITs
Buffer Pass Unit Type S3	Buffer Pass Unit	404654	D795	C	Use with Hi Cap Stacker
SK5030	High Capacity Stacker	404656	D776	C	
Paper Cart Type 5010	Roll away cart	404218	D456	C	Additional Paper Cart
FD5020	Multi Folding Unit	404540	D740	C	6 Folding Patterns
BY5010	Multi Bypass Tray	404387	D517	C	500 Sheet Capacity
Multi Bypass Banner Sheet Tray Type S3	Multi Bypass Banner Sheet Tray	404649	D517-02	C	
CI5030	Cover Interposer Tray	404653	D738	C	
RB5020	Ring Binder	404546	D737	C	
Ring Opener Type A	Ring Opener	404114	D419	C	
Ring Cartridge Type RB5000	Ring Cartridge	404115	D421	C	
Optional Counter Interface Type A	Optional Counter Interface	413012	B870	C	
Tab Sheet Holder Type 3260	Tab Sheet Holder	412203	B499	C	
Color Controller E43	Fiery Controller	404662	M465-01	C	
Color Controller E43	Fiery Controller	404663	M465-02	C	Faci Kit
Color Controller E83	Fiery Controller	404664	M466	C	
GB5010	Perfect Binder	404542	D736	C	
Transit Pass Unit Type S1	Transit Pass Unit	404544	D736-01	C	For GB5010
Cover Interposer Type S1	Cover Interposer	404545	D736-02	C	For GB5010
RPIP Interface Type S3	RPIP Interface Box	404660	M462	U	
PBM 350	Booklet Maker	404717	PBM350	C	
PBM 500	Booklet Maker	404716	PBM500	C	
GBC Ultra	Punch Unit	404773	VR52	C	

Main Frame Configuration/ MFP Options:

Basic Configuration of Mainframe

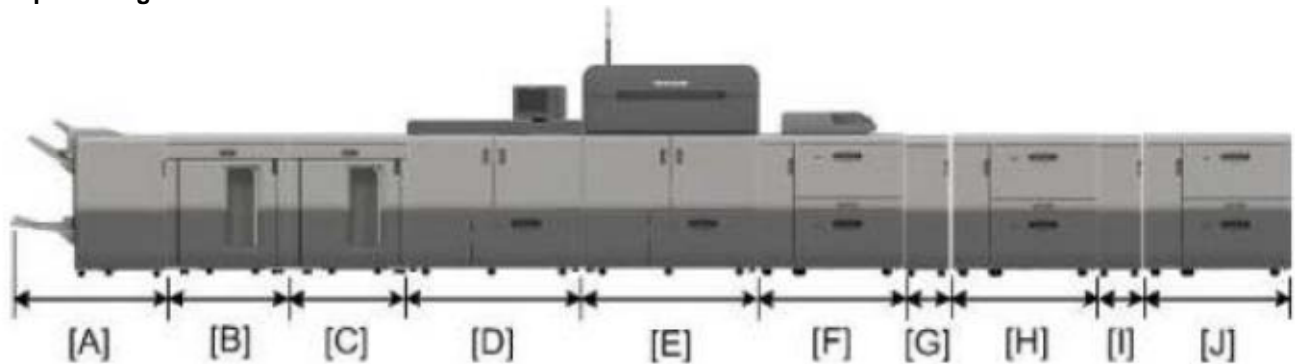
- Main Unit Includes OPC (CMYK) and Developer (CMYK) which is installed as standard configuration.
- Main Unit doesn't include Toner (CMYK) as standard configuration.
- 10.4 inch SVGA Color Operation Panel
- Status Light Pole



1. Vacuum LCIT can connect up to 3 units with Bridge Unit
2. Bypass Tray require Vacuum LCIT to attach
3. Ring Binder and Perfect Binder option **can not** be install together
4. Finishers are require when attaching multi folding option
5. Can only attach to Vacuum LCIT Option
6. System end can be either stacker or Finisher
7. Stacker can connect up to 2 units when following options **are not** connected : Perfect Binder / Multi Folding / Ring Binder
8. System end can be either stacker or Finisher
9. Trimmer can only connect to Booklet finisher
10. Plockmatic finisher require to connect to normal Finisher
11. Need Bypass tray option to connect
12. Trimmer can only connect to Booklet finisher
13. Need to connect with M205/M238
14. Banner sheet output tray come with banner sheet option

Sample Configurations:

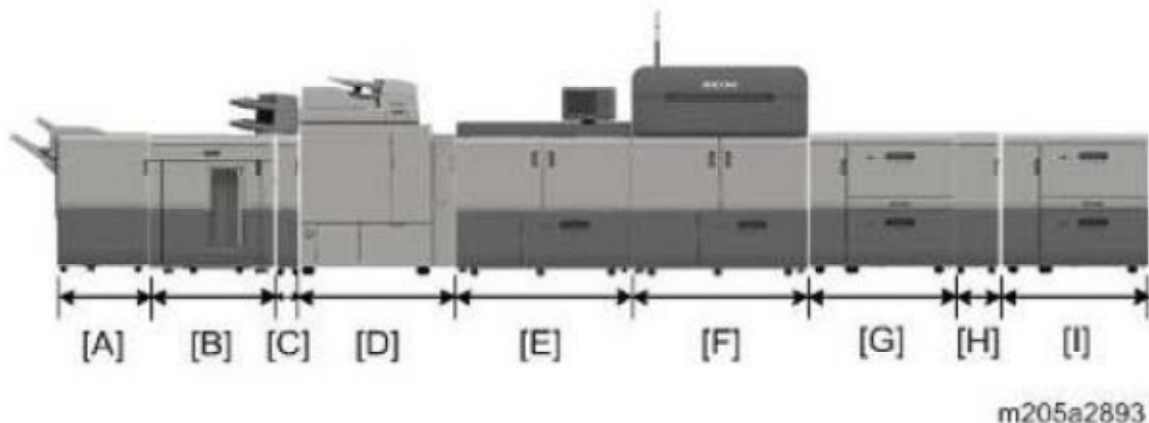
Sample Configuration 1:



No.	Item	Actual Dimension
A	Finisher SR5060	1196 mm (47.1")
B	High Capacity Stacker SK5030	900 mm (35.5")
C	High Capacity Stacker SK5030	900 mm (35.5")
D	Main Machine Left (Fusing)	1250 mm (49.3")

E	Main Machine Right (Imaging)	1250 mm (49.3")
F	Vacuum Feed LCIT RT5100	1054 mm (41.5")
G	Bridge Unit BU5010	330 mm (13")
H	Vacuum Feed LCIT RT5100*1	1054 mm (41.5")
I	Bridge Unit BU5010	330 mm (13")
J	Vacuum Feed LCIT RT5100	1054 mm (41.5")

Configuration 2:



No	Item	Actual Dimension
A	Finisher SR5050	930 mm (36.7")
B	High Capacity Stacker SK5030	900 mm (35.5")
C	Cover Interposer Tray CI5030	540 mm (21.3")
D	Perfect Binder GB5010	1090 mm (43")
E	Main Machine Left (Fusing)	1250 mm (49.3")
F	Main Machine Right (Imaging)	1250 mm (49.3")

Power Requirements:

Main Unit:

- The required wall outlet is a **NEMA 6-30R** (receptacle)
- 208v to 240v, 50/60 Hz: 60A. Single Phase.
- Please note that the M205/M238 machines come standard with 2 power plugs, 1 for the Entrance and 1 for the Exit units.

Total Outlets needed: (outlet = NEMA 6-30R)


Main Machine (2 plugs) + Stacker (1 plug) + Vacuum Feed LCT (1 plug) + Finisher (1 plug)
Main Machine is 208V, and the other options are 110v.






NEMA6-30P

Accessories:

Unit	Power Specifications	Requirements	Power Supply Plug Type	Length of Power Cord (Feet)
Ring Binder	100v-240v, 50/60Hz; 15A	120v / 15A	NEMA 5-15	8'
Perfect Binder	170v – 264v, 50/60Hz; 15A	208v-240v / 15A	NEMA 6-15	15'
Buffer Pass Unit	120v, 50/60Hz; 15A	120v / 15A	NEMA 5-15	6"
Booklet Finisher	120v, 50/60Hz; 15A	120v / 15A	NEMA 5-15	7'
Trimmer	120v, 50/60Hz; 15A	120v / 15A	NEMA 5-15	7'

		Trimmer TR5040
NA	EDP	404400
	Power Source	120V, 60Hz
	Plug	
	Plug type	NEMA5-15P
	Cable Connection	Replacable

		Booklet Finisher SR5060	Ring Binder RB5020	Perfect Binder GB5010
NA	EDP	404550	404546	404542
	Power Consumption	120V, 60Hz	120V, 60Hz	200-240V, 50/60Hz
	Plug			
	Plug type	NEMA5-15P	NEMA5-15P	NEMA 6-15P
	Cable Connection	Replacable	Replacable	Fixed



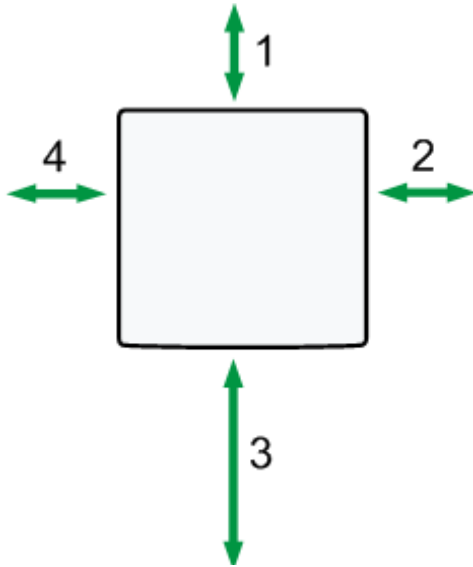
Product Code	Model	Engine	Fiery Codebase	OS	Power Requirements	Outlet Type	Foot Print	Min Clearance
M465	Fiery E-43	Pro C9100	FS-150 Pro	Windows 7 Pro 64bit	100 - 240 V, 50-60Hz: 6A 350 watts	NEMA 5-15R	(D x W x H): 48.84 x 21.2 x 48.26 (cm) (19.23" x 8.36 x 19.0")	8 inch for front, back and sides
M466	Fiery E-83	Pro C9100	FS-150 Pro	Windows 7 Pro 64bit	100 - 240 V, 50-60Hz: 5A 360 watts	NEMA 5-15R	(D x W x H): 58.8 x 21.2 x 57.6 (cm) (23.17" x 8.36 X22.7")	8 inch for front, back and sides



Product Code	LANIER	RICOH	SAVIN
M171	SP 3600DN	SP 3600DN	SP 3600DN

Machine Space Requirements:

Place the machine near the power source, providing clearance as shown.



- 3 (Front) Over 35 cm (13.8 inches)
- 4 (Left) Over 10 cm (3.9 inches)
- 1 (Rear) Over 20 cm (7.9 inches)
- 2 (Right) Over 10 cm (3.9 inches)



Power Requirements:

- Input voltage level: 120 to 127 V, 60 Hz., More than 10 Amps
- Do not place anything on power cord.
- The required wall outlet is a NEMA 5-15R (receptacle) →



Physical Characteristics:

- Dimensions:**
- Width 14.6 inches (370 mm)
 - Height 10.55 inches (268 mm)
 - Height w/PFU PB1060 add 3.7 inches (95 mm)
 - w/PFU PB1070 add 4.9 inches (125 mm)
 - Depth 15.4 inches (392 mm)

Weight: 32 lb (14.5kg) *including starter cartridge

Machine Configuration:

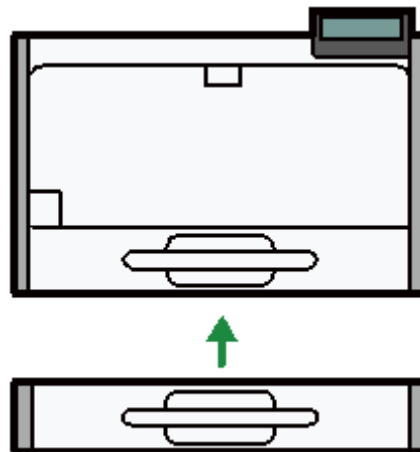
Main Frame:

Item	Model Name	EDP Code
M171	Lanier SP 3600DN Ricoh SP 3600DN Savin SP 3600DN	407311

Branding Kit:

- Savin: 407411
- Lanier: 407412

Item	Description
1	Paper Feed Unit PB1060 (250 sheets)
2	Paper Feed Unit PB1070 (500 sheets)



Options:

Item	Description	EDP Code	MIU Code	Product Code	Common / Unique	Notes
1	Paper Feed Unit PB1060 (250 sheets)	407230	N/A	M44117	Unique	
2	Paper Feed Unit PB1070 (500 sheets)	407229	N/A	M44017	Unique	
3	IEEE802.11 Interface Unit Type P6	407566	N/A	M41706	Unique	M172 / M173 only Only supporting IEEE 802.11b/g/n
4	MP 401 Adjustable Height Cabinet	N/A	161200	N/A	Common	
5	Branding Kit Savin	407411	M15833	N/A	---	
6	Branding Kit Lanier	407412	M15834	N/A	---	

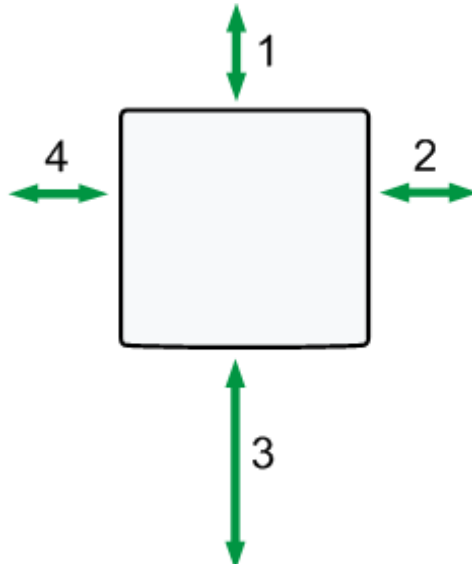
Option Compatibility

Item	Description		Cannot Install	Main Unit
1	Paper Feed Unit PB1060 (250 sheets)	Max 1 unit	---	M171, M172, M173
2	Paper Feed Unit PB1070 (500 sheets)			
3	IEEE802.11 Interface Unit Type P6	---	IEEE 1284 Interface Board Type A	M172 /M173
4	MP 401 Adjustable Height Cabinet	---	---	M171, M172, M173

Product Code	LANIER	RICOH	SAVIN
M172	SP 3600SF	SP 3600SF	SP 3600SF
M173	SP 3610SF	SP 3610SF	SP 3610SF

Machine Space Requirements:

Place the machine near the power source, providing clearance as shown.



- 3 (Front) Over 35 cm (13.8 inches)
- 4 (Left) Over 10 cm (3.9 inches)
- 1 (Rear) Over 20 cm (7.9 inches)
- 2 (Right) Over 10 cm (3.9 inches)



Power Requirements:

- Input voltage level: 120 to 127 V, 60 Hz., More than 10 Amps
- Do not place anything on power cord.
- The required wall outlet is a NEMA 5-15R (receptacle) →



Physical Characteristics:

Dimensions: Width 15.8 inches (400 mm)
 Height 16.0 inches (392 mm)
 Height w/PFU PB1060 add 3.7 inches (95 mm)
 w/PFU PB1070 add 4.9 inches (125 mm)
 Depth 15.4 inches (392 mm)

Weight: 41.9 lb (19 kg) *including starter cartridge

Machine Configuration:

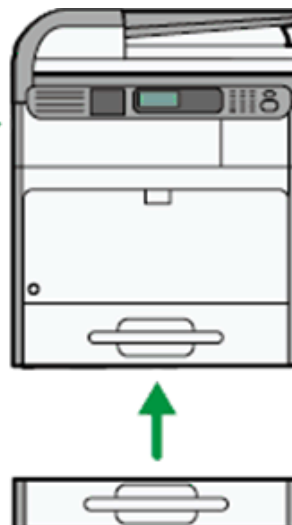
Main Frame:

Item	Model Name	EDP Code
M172	Lanier SP 3600SF	407307
	Ricoh SP 3600SF	
	Savin SP 3600SF	
M173	Lanier SP 3610SF	407305
	Ricoh SP 3610SF	
	Savin SP 3610SF	

Branding Kit:

Savin: 407411
 Lanier: 407412

Item	Description
1	Paper Feed Unit PB1060 (250 sheets)
2	Paper Feed Unit PB1070 (500 sheets)



Options:

Item	Description	EDP Code	MIU Code	Product Code	Common / Unique	Notes
1	Paper Feed Unit PB1060 (250 sheets)	407230	N/A	M44117	Unique	
2	Paper Feed Unit PB1070 (500 sheets)	407229	N/A	M44017	Unique	
3	IEEE802.11 Interface Unit Type P6	407566	N/A	M41706	Unique	M172 / M173 only Only supporting IEEE 802.11b/g/n
4	MP 401 Adjustable Height Cabinet	N/A	161200	N/A	Common	
5	Branding Kit Savin	407411	M15833	N/A	---	
6	Branding Kit Lanier	407412	M15834	N/A	---	

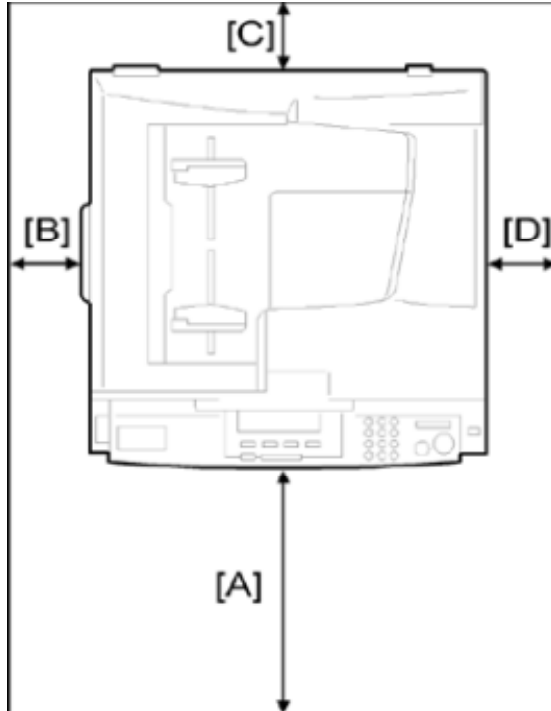
Option Compatibility

Item	Description		Cannot Install	Main Unit
1	Paper Feed Unit PB1060 (250 sheets)	Max 1 unit	---	M171, M172, M173
2	Paper Feed Unit PB1070 (500 sheets)			
3	IEEE802.11 Interface Unit Type P6	---	IEEE 1284 Interface Board Type A	M172 /M173
4	MP 401 Adjustable Height Cabinet	---	---	M171, M172, M173

Product Code	LANIER	RICOH	savin
M161	MP 401SPF	MP 401SPF	MP 401SPF

Machine Space Requirements:

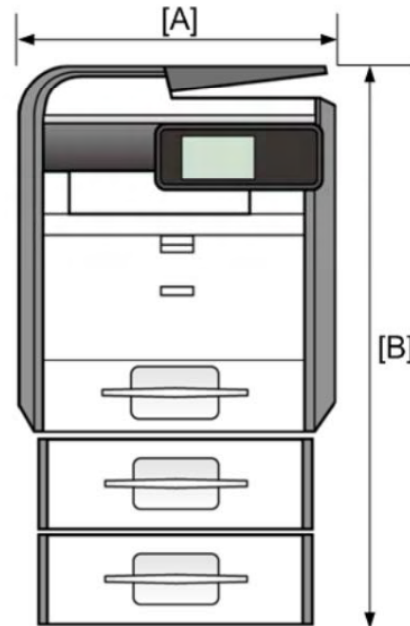
Place the machine near the power source, providing clearance as shown.



- A (Front) Over 13.8 inches (35 cm)
- B (Left) Over 3.9 inches (10 cm)
- C (Rear) Over 7.9 inches (20 cm)
- D (Right) Over 3.9 inches (10 cm)

Power Requirements:

- Input voltage level: 120 to 120 V, 60 Hz, more than 10 Amps
- Do not place anything on power cord.
- The required wall outlet (receptacle) is a NEMA 5-15R



Physical Characteristics:

Dimensions:

Width [A] 16.5 inches (419 mm), Add 0.78" (20mm) when HDD is installed

Height [B] MP only 16.8" (427mm)

w/PFU PB1060 26.5 inches (674 mm)

w/PFU PB1070 28.9 inches (734 mm)

Depth 16.8 inches (427 mm)

Weight: 50.7 lbs (23.0 kg)

Machine Configuration:

Main Frame:

Item	Model Name	EDP Code
M160	Lanier MP 401SPF Ricoh MP 401SPF Savin MP 401SPF	407226

Branding Kit:

Savin: 407411
Lanier: 407412

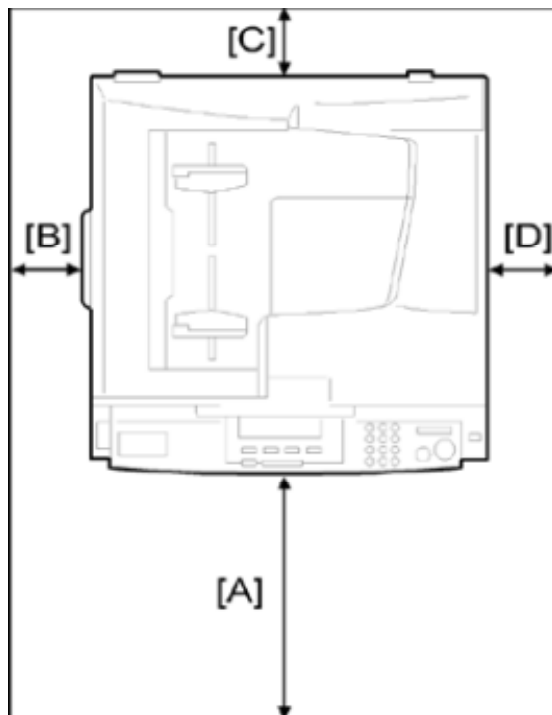
Options:

Item	Description	EDP Code	MIU Code	Product Code	Common / Unique
1	Paper Feed Unit PB1060 (250 sheets)	407230	N/A	M44117	Common
2	Paper Feed Unit PB1070 (500 sheets)	407229	N/A	M44017	Common
3	Hard Disk Drive Type M6	MX407222RA	N/A	N/A	Common
4	File Format Converter Type E	414007	N/A	D37704	Common
5	XPS Direct Print Option Type M6	407343	N/A	M44422	Common
6	Browser Unit Type M6	407225	N/A	M44409	Common
7	Memory Unit Type M1 1.5GB	N/A	007167MIU	N/A	Common
8	VM Card Type W	407218	N/A	M41719	Common
9	IEEE 1284 Interface Board Type A	411699	N/A	B67917	Common
10	IEEE802.11 Interface Unit Type O	407113	N/A	M41706	Common
11	OCR Unit Type M2	416605	N/A	D16625	Common
12	Copy Data Security Unit Type G	416391	N/A	D64041	Common
13	Optional Counter Interface Unit Type A (20 pin)	413012	N/A	B87011	Common
14	Adjustable Height Cabinet	N/A	161200	N/A	Common
15	Branding Kit Savin		407411	N/A	Common
16	Branding Kit Lanier		407412	N/A	Common
17	ESP Power Filter XG-PCS-15D		N/A	006428MIU	Common

Product Code	LANIER	RICOH	SAVIN
M158	SP 4510DN	SP 4510DN	SP 4510DN
M159	SP 4520DN	SP 4520DN	SP 4520DN

Machine Space Requirements:

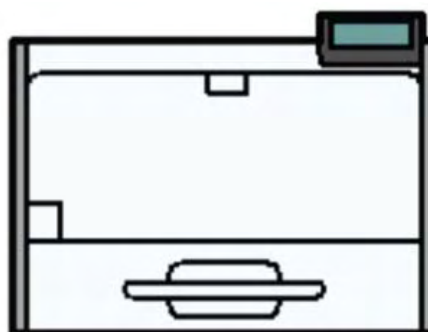
Place the machine near the power source, providing clearance as shown.



- A (Front) Over 13.8 inches (35 cm)
- B (Left) Over 3.9 inches (10 cm)
- C (Rear) Over 7.9 inches (20 cm)
- D (Right) Over 3.9 inches (10 cm)

Power Requirements:

- Input voltage level: 110 to 120 V, 60 Hz; More than 10 Amps
- Do not place anything on power cord.
- The required wall outlet is a NEMA 5-15R (receptacle)



Physical Characteristics:

- Dimensions:**
- Width: 14.6 inches (370 mm), with Hard Disk 15.4 inches (391 mm)
 - Height: M158 14.2 inches (360 mm), with two PFU PB1070 19.9 inches (506 mm)
 - M159 16.8 inches (427 mm), with two PFU PB1070 21.9 inches (556 mm)
 - Depth: 15.4 inches (391 mm)

- Weight:**
- M158: 30.8 lbs (14.0 kg)
 - M159: 34.2 lbs (15.5 kg)

Machine Configuration:

Main Frame:

Item	Model Name	EDP Code
M158	Lanier SP 4510DN	407311
	Ricoh SP 4510DN	
	Savin SP 4510DN	
M159	Lanier SP 4520DN	407309
	Ricoh SP 4520DN	
	Savin SP 4520DN	

Branding Kit:

- Savin: 407411
- Lanier: 407412

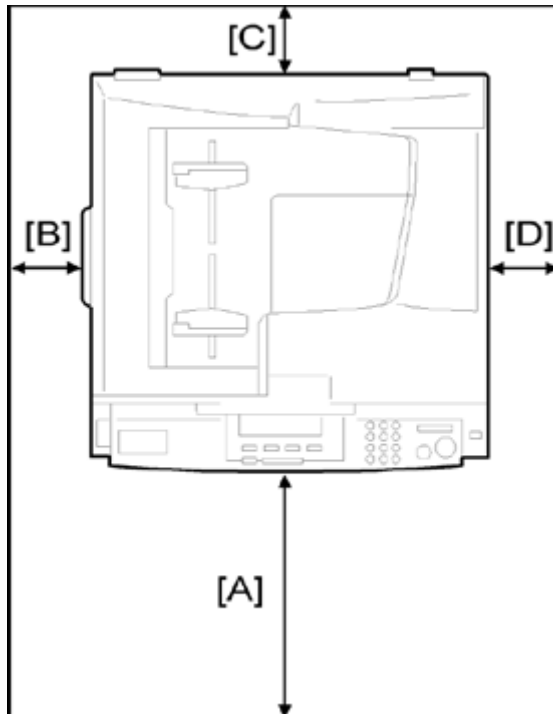
Options:

Item	Description	EDP Code	MIU Code	Product Code	Common / Unique	Notes
1	Paper Feed Unit PB1060 (250 sheets)	407230	N/A	M44117	Unique	M158, M159, M160
2	Paper Feed Unit PB1070 (500 sheets)	407229	N/A	M44017	Unique	M158, M159, M160
3	Hard Disk Drive Type P1 320GB	N/A	MX407348RA	N/A	Unique	M158 & M159
4	Hard Disk Drive Type M6	N/A	MX407222RA	N/A	Unique	M160
5	IPDS Unit Type P1	407349	N/A	M44421	Unique	M158 & M159
	File Format Converter Type E	414007	N/A	D37704	Unique	M160
6	XPS Direct Print Option Type P1	407351	N/A	M44425	Unique	M158 & M159
7	XPS Direct Print Option Type M6	407343	N/A	M44422	Unique	M160
8	Browser Unit Type P1	407497	N/A	M44457	Unique	M159
	Browser Unit Type M6	407225	N/A	M44409	Unique	M160
9	Memory Unit Type N1 1.0GB	N/A	007150MIU	N/A	Unique	M158 & M159
10	Memory Unit Type M1 1.5GB	N/A	007167MIU	N/A	Unique	M160
11	VM Card Type W	407218	N/A	M41719	Common	M158, M159, M160
12	IEEE 1284 Interface Board Type A	411699	N/A	B67917	Common	M158, M159, M160
13	IEEE802.11 Interface Unit Type O	407113	N/A	M41706	Common	M158, M159, M160
14	OCR Unit Type M2	416605	N/A	D16625	Unique	M160
15	Copy Data Security Unit Type G	416391	N/A	D64041	Unique	M160
16	Optional Counter Interface Unit Type A	413012	N/A	B87011	Unique	M160
17	MP 401 Adjustable Height Cabinet	N/A	161200	MP401	Unique	M158, M159, M160
18	Branding Kit Savin		407411	M15833	N/A	M158, M159, M160
19	Branding Kit Lanier		407412	M15834	N/A	M158, M159, M160

Product Code	LANIER	RICOH	savin
M160	SP 4510SF	SP 4510SF	SP 4510SF

Machine Space Requirements:

Place the machine near the power source, providing clearance as shown.



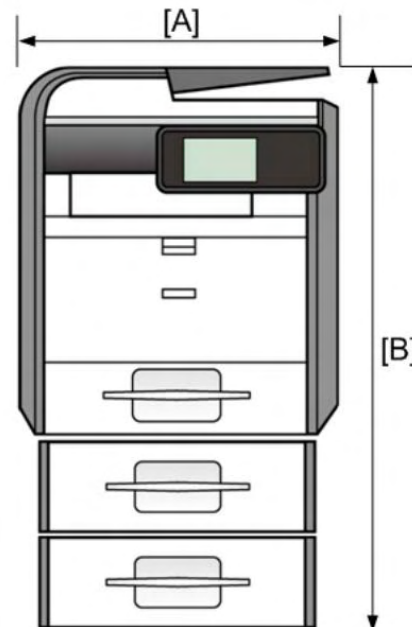
- A (Front) Over 35 cm (13.8 inches)
- B (Left) Over 10 cm (3.9 inches)
- C (Rear) Over 20 cm (7.9 inches)
- D (Right) Over 10 cm (3.9 inches)

Power Requirements:

- Input voltage level: 120 to 127 V, 60 Hz.; More than 10 Amps
- Do not place anything on power cord.
- The required wall outlet is a NEMA 5-15R (receptacle) →



NEMA 5-15R



Physical Characteristics:

- Dimensions:**
- Width [A] 16.5 inches (419 mm)
 - Height [B] w/PFU PB1060 26.5 inches (674 mm)
 - w/PFU PB1070 28.9 inches (734 mm)
 - Depth 16.8 inches (427 mm)

Weight: 50.7 lbs (23.0 kg)

Machine Configuration:

Main Frame:

Item	Model Name	EDP Code
M160	Lanier SP 4510SF Ricoh SP 4510SF Savin SP 4510SF	407302

Branding Kit:

- Savin: 407411
- Lanier: 407412

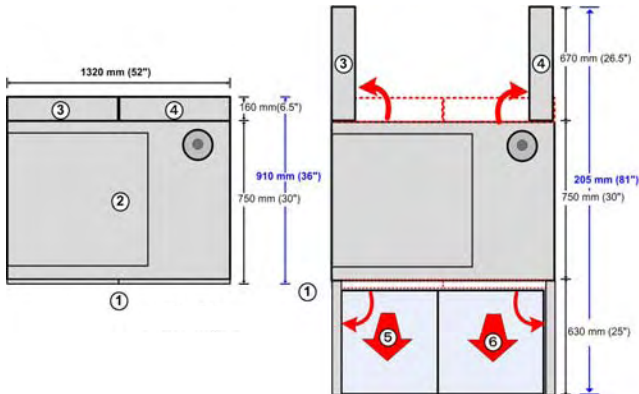
Options:

Item	Description	EDP Code	MIU Code	Product Code	Common / Unique	Notes
1	Paper Feed Unit PB1060 (250 sheets)	407230	N/A	M44117	Unique	M158, M159, M160
2	Paper Feed Unit PB1070 (500 sheets)	407229	N/A	M44017	Unique	M158, M159, M160
3	Hard Disk Drive Type P1 320GB	N/A	MX407348RA	N/A	Unique	M158 & M159
4	Hard Disk Drive Type M6	N/A	MX407222RA	N/A	Unique	M160
5	IPDS Unit Type P1	407349	N/A	M44421	Unique	M158 & M159
	File Format Converter Type E	414007	N/A	D37704	Unique	M160
6	XPS Direct Print Option Type P1	407351	N/A	M44425	Unique	M158 & M159
7	XPS Direct Print Option Type M6	407343	N/A	M44422	Unique	M160
8	Browser Unit Type P1	407497	N/A	M44457	Unique	M159
	Browser Unit Type M6	407225	N/A	M44409	Unique	M160
9	Memory Unit Type N1 1.0GB	N/A	007150MIU	N/A	Unique	M158 & M159
10	Memory Unit Type M1 1.5GB	N/A	007167MIU	N/A	Unique	M160
11	VM Card Type W	407218	N/A	M41719	Common	M158, M159, M160
12	IEEE 1284 Interface Board Type A	411699	N/A	B67917	Common	M158, M159, M160
13	IEEE802.11 Interface Unit Type O	407113	N/A	M41706	Common	M158, M159, M160
14	OCR Unit Type M2	416605	N/A	D16625	Unique	M160
15	Copy Data Security Unit Type G	416391	N/A	D64041	Unique	M160
16	Optional Counter Interface Unit Type A	413012	N/A	B87011	Unique	M160
17	MP 401 Adjustable Height Cabinet	N/A	161200	MP401	Unique	M158, M159, M160
18	Branding Kit Savin		407411	M15833	N/A	M158, M159, M160
19	Branding Kit Lanier		407412	M15834	N/A	M158, M159, M160

Product Code	LANIER	RICOH	Savin
M195	Pro C7100	Pro C7100	Pro C7100
M196	Pro C7110	Pro C7110	Pro C7110
D194	Pro C7100S	Pro C7100S	Pro C7100S
D195	Pro C7110S	Pro C7110S	Pro C7110S
M207	Pro C7100X	Pro C7100X	Pro C7100X
M208	Pro C7110X	Pro C7110X	Pro C7110X
D203	Pro C7100SX	Pro C7100SX	Pro C7100SX
D204	Pro C7110SX	Pro C7110SX	Pro C7110SX



Machine Space Requirements:



- | | |
|-----------------------|--|
| 1. Front Doors | Both doors swing open to the front |
| 2. Main Machine | Remains stationary. |
| 3. Cooling Box | Swings open to the rear |
| 4. Controller Box | Swings open to the rear |
| 5. Left Drawer Slides | Open to the front for servicing (fusing unit, etc.) |
| 6. Right Drawer | Slides open to the front for servicing (registration unit, etc.) |

NOTES	
Rear Distance	Approximately 670 mm (26.5 in.) clearance required behind the machine with both rear Boxes open.
Weight Distribution (When leveling feet are lowered)	
Weight	Less than 1212 lbs (550kg)
*The floor and floor surface should support the listed weights.	
*Use of the leveling bolts is recommended for all installations, even when the machine is level. This prevents the unit from being moved after installation.	

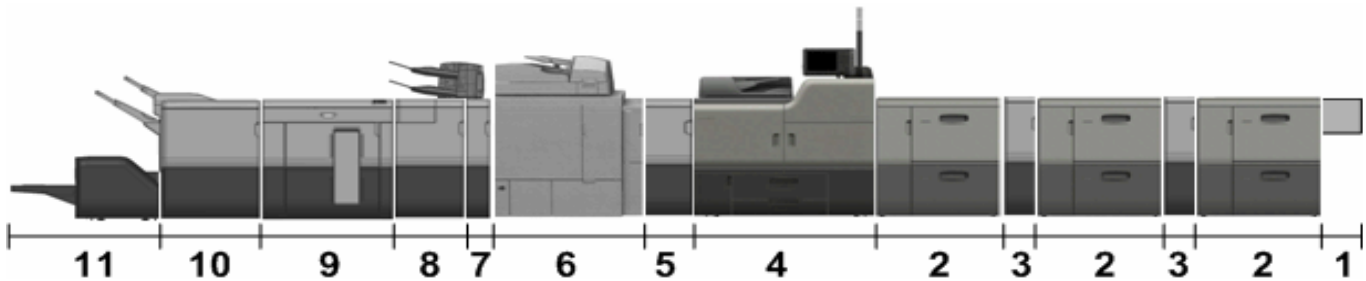
Space Around the Main Machine:

The illustration above is a top view of the main machine. This illustration is not drawn to scale. Measurements are rounded up slightly, but they will allow you to estimate how much space will required to work around the machine and service the machine without moving it.

- Approximately 670 mm (26.5 in.) clearance required behind the machine with both rear boxes open.
- Approximately 630 mm (25 in.) at the front of the machine with both front doors open.

Total Space Required: (Maximum configuration)

NOTE: D195 / D196 / M207 / M208 includes Main Frame print engine ADF assembly.



No.	Unit	mm	in.
1	Vacuum Feed Banner Sheet Tray Type S3 (D777) *1	286	11.3
2	Vacuum Feed LCIT RT5100 (D777)*2*3	1,024	40.3
3	Bridge Unit BU5010 (D778) *2	330	13.0
4	Main machine	1,320	52.0
5	Buffer Pass Unit Type S3 (D795)	330	13.0
6	Perfect Binder GB5010 (D736) *4	1090	42.9
7	Cover Interposer Tray CI5030 (D738)	540	21.3
8	Multi-Folding Unit FD5020 (D740) *5	470	18.5
9	High Capacity Stacker SK5030 (D776) *6	900	35.4
10	Booklet Finisher SR5060 (D734) *7	996	39.2
11	Trimmer Unit TR5040 (D520) *8	1,115	43.9
12	LCIT RT 5090 (D732) *3	865	34.0
13	Ring Binder RB5020 (D737) *4	870	34.3
14	Finisher SR5050 (D735) *7	996	39.2
Total of the longest connection pattern (mm, in.) 1+2+2+2+3+3+4+5+6+7+8+9+10+11=		10,779mm	424.4 in.

Physical Characteristics:

Dimensions:

D194/D195/D203/D204 1320 x 910 x 1230 mm (52 x 35.8 x 48.4 in.) *1
M207/M208 1320 x 910 x 1218 mm (52 x 35.8 x 47.9 in.) *1

*1: The rear boxes can be removed. With the controller box and cooling box removed, the main body will fit through a space (narrow door or elevator door) about 750 mm (30 in.) wide.

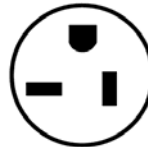
Weight:

D194/D195 Less than 580 kg (1,279 lb.)
D203/D204 Less than 600 kg (1,323 lb.)
M207/M208 Less than 580 kg (1,279 lb.)

Power Requirements:

Main Unit:

- Single Phase
- The required wall outlet is a NEMA 6-20R x 2 (Two dedicated receptacles required for the main engine)
- 208, 50/60 Hz: More than 20A Single Phase.
- Power cord length: 12ft.
- Do not place anything on power cord.



NEMA 6-20R

Required Breaker:

The operating area where the machine is to be installed must have a required breaker for the power line.

- North America: Listed circuit breaker, rating: 208V 20A, Single pole (x 2)

Power filter Recommendations:

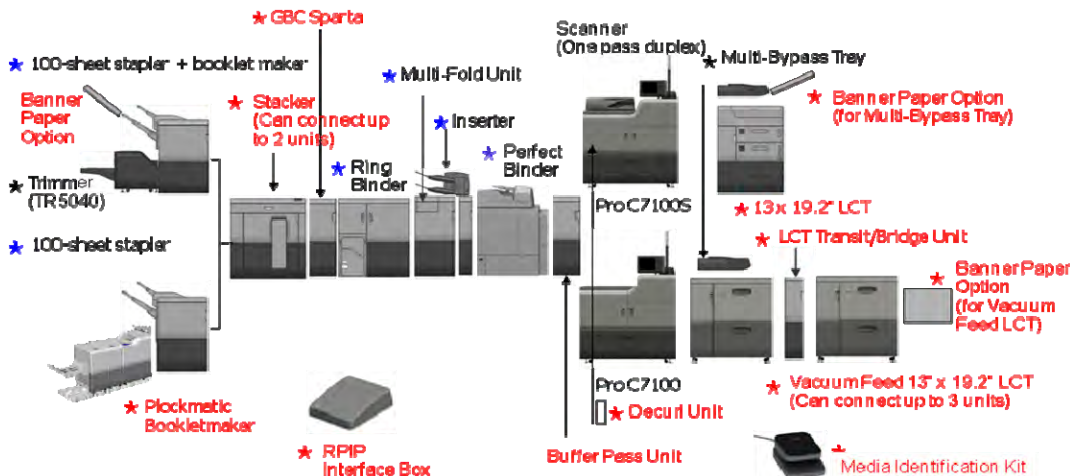
- Innovolt PM20 208 / 240
- ESP Digital QC 208 / 20 002660MIU

Accessories:

Unit	Power Specifications	Requirements	Power Supply Plug Type	Length of Power Cord (Feet)
Multi Folder	120v, 50/60Hz; 15A	120v / 15A	NEMA 5-15	7'
Ring Binder	100v-240v, 50/60Hz; 15A	120v / 15A	NEMA 5-15	8'
Stacker	120v, 50/60Hz; 15A	120v / 15A	NEMA 5-15	6'
Buffer Pass Unit	120v, 50/60Hz; 15A	120v / 15A	NEMA 5-15	6"
Booklet Finisher	100v-240v, 50/60Hz; 15A	120v / 15A	NEMA 5-15	7'
Booklet Trimmer	100v-240v, 50/60Hz; 15A	120v / 15A	NEMA 5-15	7'
3000 Sheet Finisher	100v-240v, 50/60Hz; 15A	120v / 15A	NEMA 5-15	7'
Trimmer	120v, 50/60Hz; 15A	120v / 15A	NEMA 5-15	7'
Vacuum Feed LCIT	120v 50/60Hz; 15A	120v / 15A	NEMA 5-15	7'
Perfect Binder	200-240V 50/60Hz; 20A	220V / 15A	NEMA 6-15	7'

Main Frame Configuration:

- ★ New Option: Launched with D194 Series and future products
- ★ D179/D180/D181
- ★ D074/D075/M044



Main Frame:

Item	Model Name	EDP Code
D203	Pro C7100SX	404626
D204	Pro C7110SX	404627
M207	Pro C7100X	404624
M208	Pro C7110X	404625

Options:

Item	Description	EDP Code	Product Code	Common / Unique	Remarks
Staple Finisher	Finisher SR5050	404548	D735	C / D179	
Booklet Finisher	Finisher SR5060	404550	D734	C / D1791	
Punch Unit	Punch Unit PU5020	404177	D449	C / 901	2/3 hole punch for SR5050 and SR5060
GBC StreamPunch Ultra	Stream Punch	404773	VR52	C / Pro 8120 Pro C9100	
Booklet Trimmer	Booklet Trimmer TR5040	404400	D520	C / Pro C651	One Side Edge Trim
LCIT	LCIT RT5090	404648	D732	U	
Vacuum LCIT	LCIT LT5100	404650	D777	U	
Vacuum Feed Banner Sheet Tray	Vacuum Feed Banner Tray Type-S3	404653	D777-02	U	Paper size up to 700mm
Multi Bypass Attachment Kit – Vacuum Feed LCIT	Multi Bypass Attachment Kit for Vacuum Feed LCIT Type S3	404708	D777-04	U	Must be installed with the Multi Bypass unit on the Vacuum Feed LCIT – RT5100
Bridge Unit	Bridge Unit BU5010	404652	D778-17	U	Connecting multiple vacuum feed LCITs
Buffer Pass Unit	Buffer Pass Unit Type S3	404654	D795	U	Recommended when installing the High Capacity Stacker
High Capacity Stacker	High Capacity Stacker SK5030	404656	D776	U	5000 sheets Connect up to two units
Roll-Away Cart	Roll-Away Cart Type 5020 (additional cart)	404218	D456	C / 901	Additional cart for Stacker
Multi Fold Unit	Multi Folding Unit (FD5020)	404540	D740	C / D179	Supports 6 different folding patterns
De Curler unit	DU 5040	404658	DU5040	U	Corrects for curl on output prints
Bypass tray	Multi Bypass Tray BY5010	404387	D517-17	U	500 sheet capacity
Multi-Bypass Banner Sheet Tray	Multi-Bypass Banner Sheet Tray Type S3	404649	D517-02	U	
A3/11"x17" Tray Unit	A3/11"x17" Tray Unit TK5010	404195	B331-14	C / C651	Converts Tandem tray to 11/17"
Cover Interposer Tray	Cover Interposer Tray CI5030	404539	D738	C / D179	-
Ring Binder	Ring Binder RB5020	404546	D737	C / D179	Produces Ring bound output
Ring Opener	Ring Opener Type A	404114	D419	C (C901)	Option to open finished Ring bound booklet to add pages
Ring Cartridge	Ring Cartridge LT Type-RB5000	404115	D421	C / C651	Spare cartridge to set rings
Color Controller	Type E-43A	404671	M468	U	Pro80 Controller (External)
Color Controller	Type E-83A	404673	M469	U	QX100 Controller (External)
Perfect Binder	Perfect Binder GB5010	404542	D736	C / D179	
Transit Pass Unit	Transit Pass Unit for GB5010 Type-S1	404544	D736	C / D179	
Cover Interposer	Cover Interposer for GB5010 Type-S1	404545	D736	C / D179	
PBM 350	Booklet-maker	404717	PBM350	C	Plockmatic Common to C9110
PBM 500 update	Booklet-maker	404716	PBM500	C	PBM350 required

PRO C7100/S/X/SX PRO C7110/S/X/SX Site Survey Specifications

Item	Description	EDP Code	Product Code	Common / Unique	Remarks
kit					Common to Pro C9110
TCRU Kit	TCRU Kit Type S3 Set A	404696	D877	U	-
TCRU Kit	TCRU Kit Type S3 Set B	404697	D878	U	Fuser Unit as TCRU Item
TCRU Kit	TCRU Kit Type S3 Set C	404698	D879	U	
5th Station Replacement Kit	5th Station Replacement Type-S3	404699	D880	U	Clear or White Toner
Optional Counter Interface	Optional Counter Interface Unit Type-A	413012	B870	C / C651	
Tab Sheet Holder	Tab Sheet Holder Type-3260	412203	B499	C / C651	
Waste Toner Bottle	Type C751	404451	D074/D075/M044	C / C651	Waste Toner Bottle Part # D0746670
OCR Unit	OCR Unit Type-M2	416605	D166	C / D135	Scanning through GW Controller
RPIP Interface Box	RPIP Interface Box Type-S3	404660	M462	U	Code Name Canal



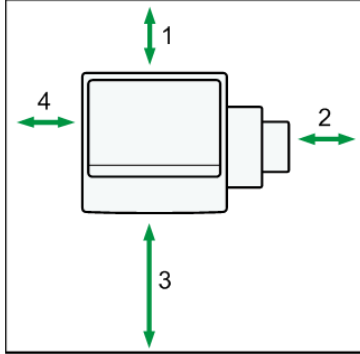
Product Code	Model	Engine	Fieri Codebase	OS	Power Requirements	Outlet Type	Foot Print	Min Clearance
M468	Fieri E-43A	Pro C7100	FS-150 Pro	Windows 7 Pro 64bit	110 - 120 V, 50-60Hz:5A 500W	NEMA 5-15R	(D x W x H): 48.84 x 21.2 x 48.26 (cm) (19.23" x 8.36 x 19.0")	8 inch for front, back and sides
M469	Fieri E-83A	Pro C7100	FS-150 Pro	Windows 7 Pro 64bit	110 - 120 V, 50-60Hz:5A 500W	NEMA 5-15R	(D x W x H): 58.8 x 21.2 x 57.6 (cm) (23.17" x 8.36 X22.7")	8 inch for front, back and sides



Product Code	LANIER	RICOH	SAVIN
D197	MP 2554SP	MP 2554SP	MP 2554SP
D198	MP 3054SP	MP 3054SP	MP 3054SP
D199	MP 3554SP	MP 3554SP	MP 3554SP
D200	MP 4054SP	MP 4054SP	MP 4054SP
D201	MP 5054SP	MP 5054SP	MP 5054SP
D202	MP 6054SP	MP 6054SP	MP 6054SP

Machine Space Requirements:

Place the machine near the power source, providing clearance as shown.



1. Rear: Over 4" (101 mm)
2. Right: Over 17" (432 mm)
3. Front: Over 15.8" (750 mm)
4. Left: Over 4" (100 mm)

The recommended 15.8" (750 mm) front space is sufficient to allow the paper tray to be pulled out. Additional front space is required to allow operators to stand at the front of the machine.

Physical Characteristics:

Dimensions (W x D x H): 26.3" x 30.1" x 40.7" (668 mm x 765 mm x 1035 mm) with 2-Tray Optional Bank, and Fall-Prevention Material
 NOTE: Measurement Conditions: With bypass feed table closed, optional PTU and without ARDF, from the ground to the contact glass.
 Weight: Mainframe only, Less than 132.3 lb. (60 kg)
 With ARDF, Less than 151 lb. (68.5 kg)

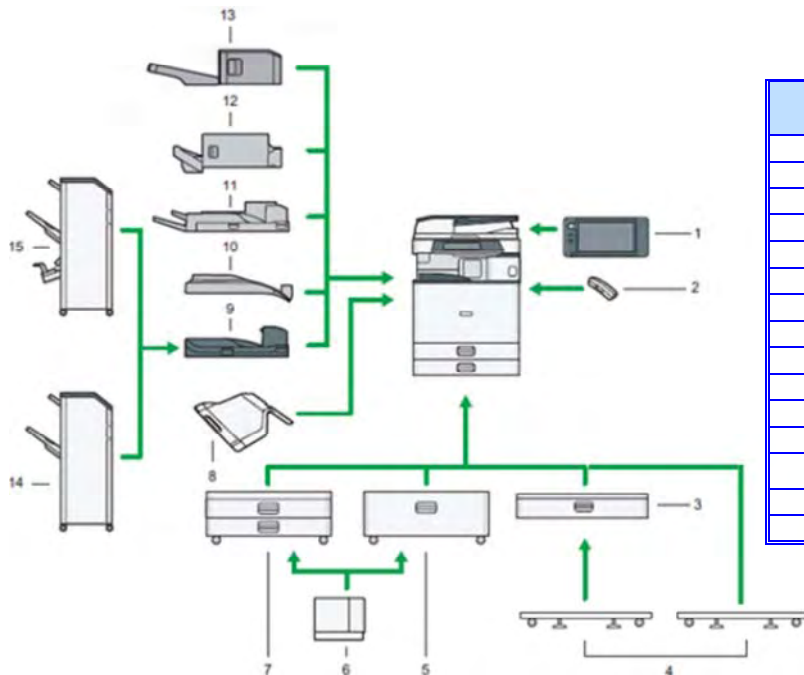
Power Requirements:

- Input voltage level: 120V - 127V, 60Hz: 12 A
- Permissible voltage fluctuation: Voltage must not fluctuate by more than +8.66% or less than -10%
- Do not place anything on power cord.
- The required wall outlet is a NEMA 5-15R (receptacle)



NEMA 5-15R

Main Frame Configuration



No.	Item	Machine Code
1	Smart Operation Panel Type M3	D148
2	Handset HS3020	D739
3	Paper Feed Unit PB3150	D694
4	Caster Table Type M3	D178
5	LCIT PB3230	D695
6	LCIT RT3030	D696
7	Paper Feed Unit PB3220	D787
8	1 Bin Tray BN3110	D692
9	Bridge Unit BU3070	D685
10	Internal Shift Tray SH3070	D691
11	Side Tray Type M3	D725
12	Internal Finisher SR3130	D690
13	Internal Finisher SR3180	D766
14	Finisher SR3140	D687
15	Booklet Finisher SR3150	D686

Options

Item	Description	EDP Code	Product Code	Common / Unique	Notes
Internal Finisher with Stapleless Stapler	Internal Finisher SR3180	416950	D766	Common	
1000 Sheet Finisher	Finisher SR3140	416539	D687	Common	
1000 Sheet Booklet Finisher	Booklet Finisher SR3150	416540	D686	Common	
500 Sheet Internal Finisher	Internal Finisher SR3130	416543	D690	Common	
Punch Unit	Punch Unit PU3040	416615	D716	Common	Only for SR3130
Paper Feed Unit (550 x 2)	Paper Feed Unit PB3220	417268	D787	Common	2 trays
Paper Feed Unit (550 x 1)	Paper Feed Unit PB3150	416545	D694	Common	1 tray; only one of these can be installed
Caster Table	Caster Table Type M3	416737	D178	Common	Requires PB3150
Tandem LCT	LCIT PB3230	417270	D695	Common	Tandem Tray, 1000 sheets x 2
Side LCT	LCIT RT3030	416548	D696	Common	Side LCT, 1500 sheets
Internal Shift Tray	Internal Shift Tray SH3070	416550	D691	Common	
Bridge Unit	Bridge Unit BU3070	416551	D685	Common	
1 Bin Tray	1 Bin Tray BN3110	416552	D692	Common	
Wireless LAN	IEEE 802.11a/g/n Interface Unit Type M2	416572	D164	Common	
OCR Unit	OCR Unit Type M2	416605	D166	Common	
IEEE1284	IEEE 1284 Interface Board Type A	411699	D593	Common	
File Format Converter	File Format Converter Type E	414007	D377	Common	
Copy Data Security Unit	Copy Data Security Unit Type G	416391	D640	Common	
Key Counter Bracket	Key Counter Bracket Type M3	416869	D739	Common	
Card Reader Bracket	Card Reader Bracket Type 3352	415814	D593	Common	
Smart Operation Panel	Smart Operation Panel Type M3	416910	D148-81	Common	
Power Filter	ESP XG-PCS-15D	006428MIU	N/A	Common	
PS3	PostScript3 Unit Type M12	417079	D3A705	New	
IPDS	IPDS Unit Type M12	417082	D3A718	New	
XPS	XPS Direct Print Option Type M12	417083	D3A725	New	

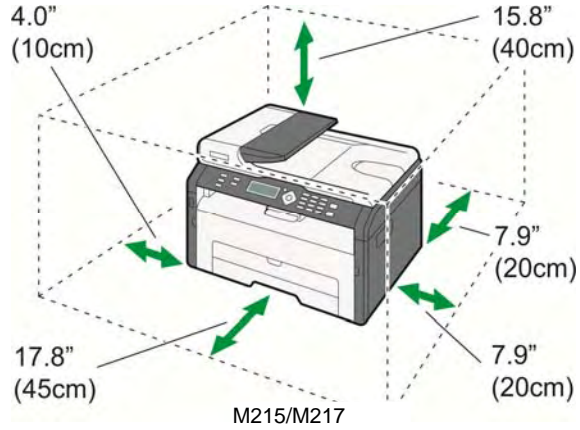
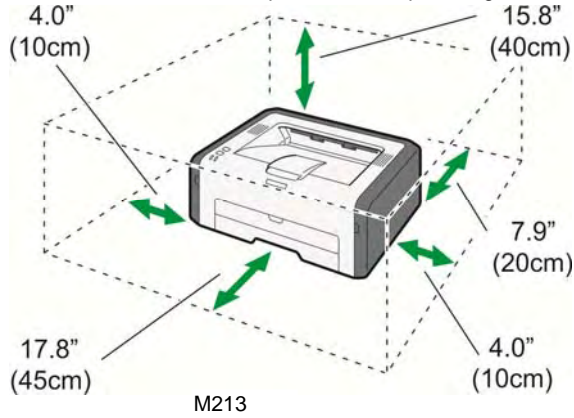
**MP 2554SP/MP 3054SP/MP 3554SP/MP 4054SP/
MP 5054SP/MP 6054SP Site Survey Specifications**

Item	Description	EDP Code	Product Code	Common / Unique	Notes
USB Device Server	USB Device Server Option Type M12	417084	D3A728	New	
Browser Unit	Browser Unit Type M12	417080	D3A713	New	
Enhanced Security HDD	Enhanced Security HDD Option Type M12	417099	D3A602	New	
FAX Option	Fax Option Type M12	417100	D3A501	New	
G3	G3 Interface Unit Type M12	417101	D3A505	New	
FAX Memory	Memory Unit Type M12 64MB	MX417102 RA	D3A510	New	
Fax Connection Unit	Fax Connection Unit Type M12	417078	D3A701	New	
NetWare	SD card for NetWare printing Type M12	417081	D3A717	New	For printing and scanning to Novell
Counter Interface	Optional Counter Interface Unit Type M12	417111	B87021	New	
Smart Card Reader Built in Unit	Smart Card Reader Built-in Unit Type M12	417129	D3AF02	New	

Product Code	LANIER	RICOH	SAVIN
M213	N/A	SP 213Nw	N/A
M215	N/A	SP 213SNw	N/A
M217	N/A	SP 213SFNw	N/A

Machine Space Requirements:

Place the machine near the power source, providing clearance as shown:



Physical Characteristics:

Dimensions:

M213: 15.8" x 14.2" x 6.5" (402 x 360 x 165 mm)
M215/M217: 15.8" x 14.2" x 11.4" (402 x 360 x 291 mm)

Weight:

M213 with AIO: 15.8 lbs.
M215/M217 with AIO: 24.4 lbs.

Power Requirements:

- Input voltage level: 100 - 120 V, 60Hz: 12A
- Do not place anything on power cord.
- The required wall outlet is a NEMA 5-15R (receptacle)



Machine Configuration:



M213



M215



M217

Item	Model Name	EDP Code
M213	SP 213Nw	407587
M215	SP 213SNw	407630
M217	SP 213SFNw	407592

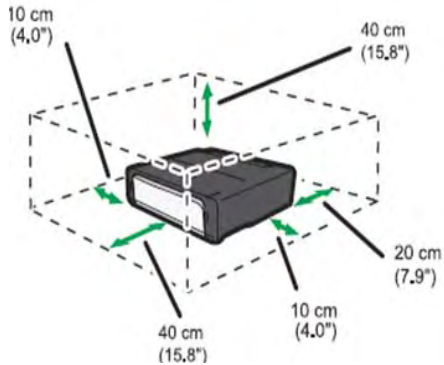
Options:

Item	Description	EDP Code	Product Code
None			

Product Code	LANIER	RICOH	SAVIN
M184	-	SP 112	-
M185	-	SP 112SU	-

Machine Space Requirements:

Place the machine near the power source, providing clearance as shown:



- A (Front) 15.8 inches (40 cm)
- B (Left) 4.0 inches (10 cm)
- C (Rear) 27.9 inches (20 cm)
- D (Right) 4 inches (10 cm)

Physical Characteristics:

Dimensions:

Dimensions (W x D x H):

M184: 15.8 x 14.5 x 4.7 in. (402 x 368.5 x 119 mm)

M185: 15.8 x 14.5 x 6.4 in (402 x 368.5 x 163 mm)

Weight:

M184: 14.8lb/6.7kg

M185: 18.7lb/8.5kg

Power Requirements:

- Input voltage level: 110 - 120 V, 60Hz: 12A
- Do not place anything on power cord.
- The required wall outlet is a NEMA 5-15R (receptacle)



Machine Configuration:



M184



M185

Item	Model Name	EDP Code
M184	SP 112	407431
M185	SP 112SU	407429

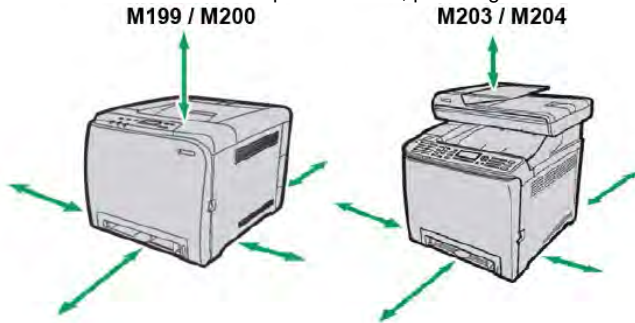
Options:

Item	Description	EDP Code	Product Code
USB Cable	6' USB Cable (A-B)	0045051MIU	

Product Code	LANIER	RICOH	SAVIN
M199	N/A	SP C250DN	N/A
M200	SP C252DN	SP C252DN	SP C252DN
M203	N/A	SP C250SF	N/A
M204	SP C252SF	SP C252SF	SP C252SF

Machine Space Requirements:

Place the machine near the power source, providing clearance as shown:



	M199 / M200	M203 / M204
Front	27.6" (70 cm)	27.6" (70 cm)
Left	7.9" (20 cm)	7.9" (20 cm)
Rear	4" (10 cm)	7.9" (20 cm)
Right	4" (10 cm)	4" (10 cm)
Top	13" (33 cm)	9.5" (24 cm)

The recommended 27.6" (70 cm) front space is sufficient to allow the paper tray to be pulled out. Additional the front space is required to allow operators to stand at the front of the machine.

Physical Characteristics:

Dimensions: (W x D x H):

M199/M200: 15.7" x 17.7" x 12.6"
(400 x 450 x 320 mm)

M203/M204: 16.5" x 19.4" x 18.1"
(420 x 493 x 460 mm)

Paper Tray: 16" x 18" x 5.08"
(400 x 450 x 127 mm)

Weight:

M199/M200: 28 lb. (12.7 kg)

M203/M204: 38.58 lb. (17.5 kg)

Power Requirements:

- Input voltage level: 120 - 127V, 60Hz/ less than 11A
- Do not place anything on power cord.
- The required wall outlet is a NEMA 5-15R (receptacle)



NEMA 5-15R

Machine Configuration:



M199/M200



M203/M204

Order Number

Main Frame:

Name	EDP	Description
M199	407519	
M200	407521	
M203	407523	
M204	407525	

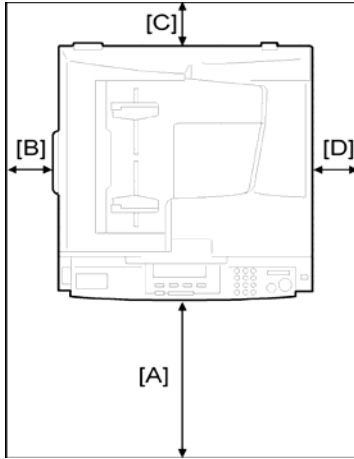
Options

Name	EDP	Description
500 Sheet Paper Feed Unit (G849)	406019	Paper Feed Unit TK1010

Product Code	LANIER	RICOH	SAVIN
D182	MP 2553SP	MP 2553SP	MP 2553SP
D183	MP 3053SP	MP 3053SP	MP 3053SP
D184	MP 3353SP	MP 3353SP	MP 3353SP

Machine Space Requirements:

Place the machine near the power source, providing clearance as shown.



- A (Front) >400 mm (15.8")
- B (Left) >100 mm (4")
- C (Rear) >100 mm (4")
- D (Right) >900 mm (36")

The recommended 400 mm (15.8") front space is sufficient to allow the paper tray to be pulled out. Additional front space is required to allow operators to stand at the front of the machine.

Power Requirements:

- Input voltage level: 110 to 120 V, 60 Hz: More than 12 A
- Do not place anything on power cord.
- The required wall outlet is a NEMA 5-15R (receptacle) →



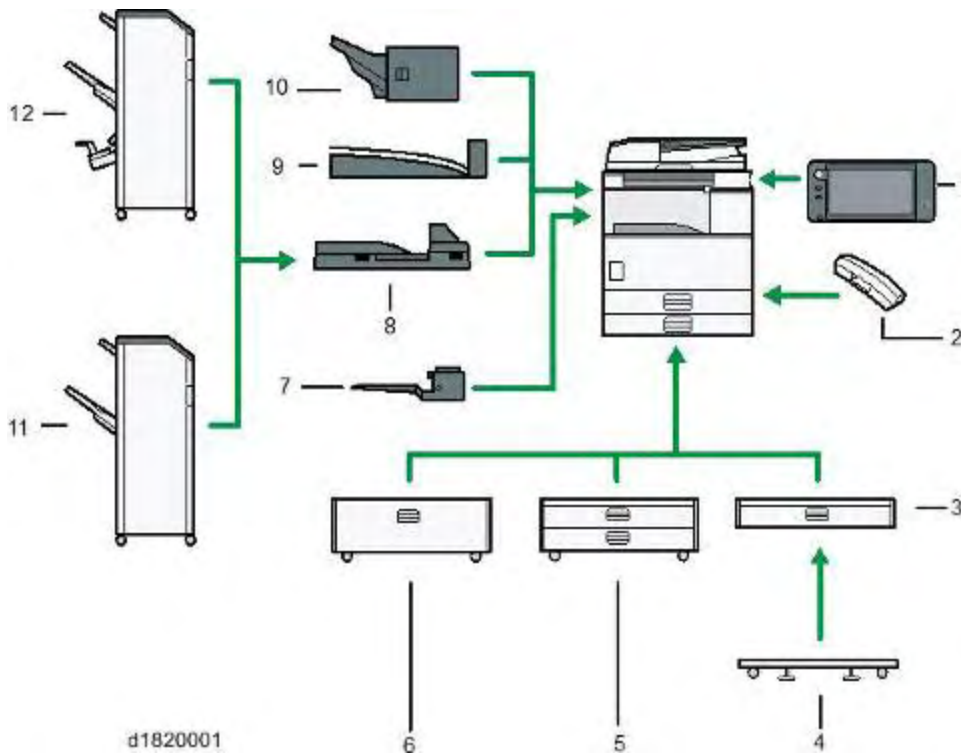
Physical Characteristics:

Dimensions (W x D x H):

Full System: 1178 x 673 x 1091 mm (46.3" x 26.5" x 42.9")

Base System with a PTU: 587 x 673 x 966 mm (23.1" x 26.9" x 38.0")

Machine Configuration:



No.	Item	Machine Code
1	Smart Operation Panel Type M3	D148
2	Handset Type 3352	D593
3	Paper Feed Unit PB3120	D579
4	Caster Table Type D	D593
5	Paper Feed Unit PB3180	D746
6	LCIT PB3190	D747
7	1 Bin Tray BN3090	D582
8	Bridge Unit BU3050	D584
9	Internal Shift Tray SH3050	D583
10	Internal Finisher Type 3352	D586
11	Finisher SR3140	D687
12	Booklet Finisher SR3150	D686
	Punch Kit PU3020 NA	D587-17
	Punch Unit PU3050 NA	D717-17
	Finisher Adapter Type M7	D687
	ADF Handle Type C	D593
	OCR Unit Type M2	D166
	PostScript3 Unit Type M7	D757
	IPDS Unit Type M7	D757
	IEEE 802.11a/g/n Interface Unit Type M2	D164
	IEEE 1284 Interface Board Type A	B679
	Bluetooth Interface Unit Type D	D566
	File Format Converter Type E	D377
	SD card for NetWare printing Type M7	D758
	Browser Unit Type M7	D758
	Copy Data Security Unit Type G	D640
	Hard Disk Drive Option Type M7	D758
	Memory Unit Type M1 1.5GB	D701
	Optional Counter Interface Unit Type A	B870
	Key Counter Bracket Type H	A674
	Card Reader Bracket Type 3352	D593
	Smart Card Reader Built-in Unit Type M7	D773
	Unicode Font Package for SAP(R) 1 License	B869
	Unicode Font Package for SAP(R) 10 License	B869
	Unicode Font Package for SAP(R) 100 License	B869
	Fax marker type 30	H903
	FAX Option Type M7	D579

Main Frame:

Item	Model Name	EDP Code	Notes
D182	MP 2553SP	416765	Standard 100-Sheet ARDF, Color Scanning, 250GB HDD, 1.5GB RAM, Embedded Java, DOSS & HDD Encryption
D183	MP 3053SP	416777	
D184	MP 3353SP	416789	

Options:

Item	Description	EDP Code	Product Code	Common / Unique
Smart Operation Panel	Type M3	416910	D148-81	D146
2-Tray Paper Bank	PB3180	416847	D746	U
LCIT	PB3190	416848	D747	U
1000 sheet finisher Connection Kit	Finisher Adapter Type M7	416868	D687	U
PostScript3	PostScript3 Unit Type M7	416838	D757	U
Netware	NetWare printing Type M7	416861	D758-31	U
Browser	Browser Unit Type M7	416858	D758-41	U
FAX	Fax Option Type M7	416850	D759-01	U
G3	G3 Interface Unit Type M7	416855	D759-11	U
Fax Connection	Fax Connection Unit Type M7	416844	D757-91	U
Smart Card Reader Built-in Unit	Smart Card Reader Built-in Unit Type M7	416894	D773-01	U
1000 sheet Booklet Finisher	Booklet Finisher SR3150	416540	D686	D147
1000 sheets Finisher	Finisher SR3140	416539	D687	D147
Punch Unit	Punch Unit PU3050	416609	D717	D147
OCR	OCR Unit Type M2	416605	D166	D147
Wireless LAN	802.11a/g/n Interface Unit Type M2	416572	D164	D147
IEEE1284	1284 Interface Board Type A	411699	D679	D147
Security Unit	Copy Data Security Unit Type G	416391	D640	D120
1 Tray Paper Bank	Paper Feed Unit PB3120	415794	D579	D120
Caster Table	Caster Table Type D	415811	D593	D120
1 Bin Tray	1 Bin Tray BN3090	415796	D582	D120
Shift Tray	Internal Shift Tray SH3050	415796	D583	D120
Bridge Unit	Bridge Unit BU3050	415798	D584	D120
Internal Finisher	Internal Finisher Type 3352	415800	D586	D120
Punch Unit	Punch Kit PU3020	415801	D587	D120
File Format Converter	File Format Converter Type E	414007	D377	D120
Fax Memory 32mb	Memory Unit Type B 32MB	001342MIU	G578	D120
Key Counter I/F 20	Optional Counter Interface Unit Type A	413012	B870	D120
Key Counter Bracket	Key Counter Bracket Type H	412552	A674	D120
Card Reader Bracket	Card Reader Bracket Type 3352	415814	D593	D120
Unicode Font Package 1	Unicode Font Package for SAP(R) 1 License	413009	B869-01	D120
Unicode Font Package 10	Unicode Font Package for SAP(R) 10 License	413010	B869-02	D120

...continued

MP 2553SP/MP 3053SP/MP 3353SP
Site Survey Specifications

Item	Description	EDP Code	Product Code	Common / Unique
Unicode Font Package 100	Unicode Font Package for SAP(R) 100 License	413011	B869-03	D120
Fax Stamp Ink	Fax Marker Type 30	334049	H903	D120
Brand Plaque	Brand Plaque for Savin Type M2	416672	D135-33	D135/D146/D159
Brand Plaque	Brand Plaque for Lanier Type M2	416670	D135-31	D135/D146/D159
DataOverwriteSecurity Unit	DataOverwriteSecurity Unit Type I	416372	D362	D159
FAC52 Cabinet	FAC52 Cabinet	416337	-	D120
Smart Operation Panel	Smart Operation Panel Type M3	416910	D148	D146
Embedded HotSpot Type S	Embedded HotSpot Type S	415620	NA	NA

Item	Product code	Model Brand Name	EDP Code
Ricoh Pro L4130	M152	Lanier Ricoh Savin	416738
Ricoh Pro L4160	M153	Lanier Ricoh Savin	416740

Due to the size of the Pro L4130/L4160 series printers, arrangements must be made to visit the customer's site prior to equipment delivery to review site requirements. Reviewing the Site Survey with the customer prior to equipment delivery will assure Ricoh schedules the proper truck and personnel for the scheduled delivery. Completion of this document will be very critical to assure customer satisfaction and a seamless install.

Physical Characteristics:

Dimensions:

Pro L4130	103.5" x 33.7" x 56.4" 2,634mm x 854mm x 1,435mm
Pro L4160	113.2" x 33.7" x 56.4" 2,879mm x 854mm x 1,435mm



Weight:

Pro L4130	447 lbs (203 kg)
Pro L4160	529 lbs (240 kg)

Model L4130 / L4160 will only be available with RICOH branding. RCL does not have a plan to prepare family OEM brands.(NRG, Lanier, SAVIN, etc.)

Delivery Requirements:

The delivery path within the building needs to be checked. We need to confirm any hallways and stairways are able to accommodate the size of the printer.

Receiving:

- Street Level or Loading Dock
- Availability of fork lift or pallet jack if shipped in box

Turning corners:

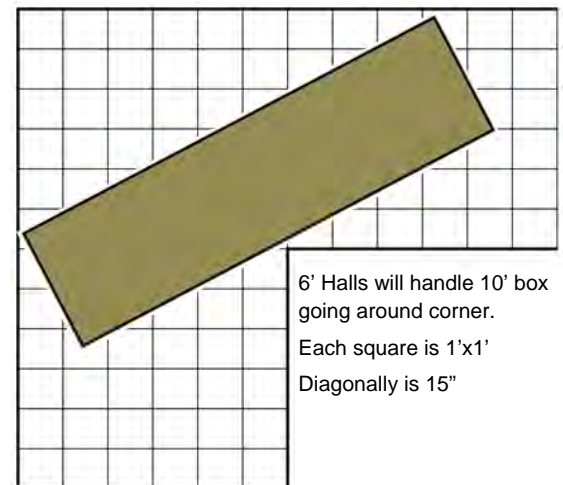
Requires a minimum 6' hallway opening to make it around corners

Door Sizes:

- 36" Doorway for inbox or fully assembled unit
- 30" Doorway fully assembled with heater removed
(Requires tech to remove heater)

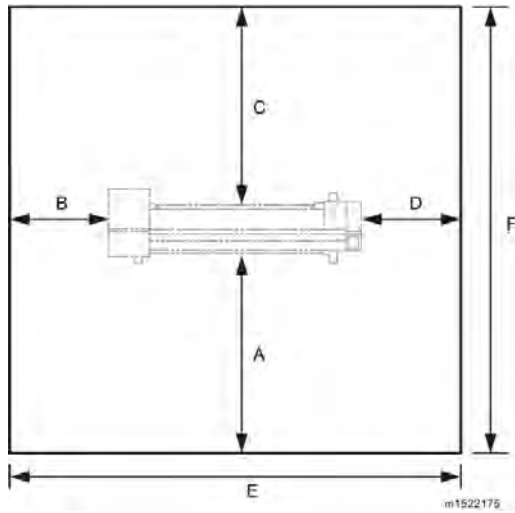
Special Considerations:

- Elevators – Must accommodate the printers size
- Stairs – Angle of climb, number of steps, size of landings (Angle should never exceed 45% and if tilting to go up stairs, it is recommended that the unit be delivered in the carton.)



Machine Space Requirements:

Place the machine near the power source, providing clearance as shown.



space		mm	m	inch	ft	
A	Front	1,000	1.0	39.4	3.3	
B	Left	500	0.5	19.7	1.15	
C	Back	1,000	1.0	39.4	3.3	
D	Right	500	0.5	19.7	1.15	
E	Left - Right + Machine	M152	3,634	3.64	143.3	12.0
		M153	3,879	3.88	152.7	12.8
F	Front - Back + Machine	2,854	2.86	112.6	9.4	

Power Requirements:

- Input voltage level: 120 V, 60Hz: 15 A
- Permissible voltage fluctuation: $\pm 10\%$
- Must not place anything on power cord
- Recommend that all printers be installed with an Innavolt

The Printer will require (3) NEMA 5-15R wall outlets (One for RIP Station)



Installation Environment to confirm:

Temperature Range	68°F to 86°F (20°C to 30°C)
Humidity Range	35 to 65% RH
Optimal Temperature	68°F to 77°F (20°C to 25°C)
Temperature Change	$\pm 18^\circ\text{F/h}$ or less (10°C)
Dust	0.15mg/m ³ (Equivalent to normal office level)
Highest Operational Height	6562 ft above sea level (2000 meters)

NOTE: Close proximity of our printer to a cutter is frowned upon as it can impact the output quality of the printer.

Ricoh Rip Workstation Requirements:

Rip Station:

- CPU Intel Core i3 3.10GHz
- Memory 3GB or more (32bit) / 6GB or more (64bit)
- HDD size 500GB (NTFS Format)
- Interface USB 1.1/2.0 for printer connectivity
- Ethernet for web connectivity

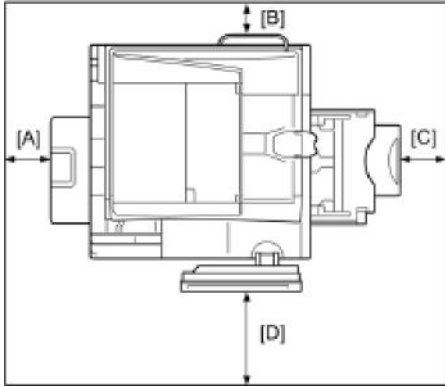
Special considerations:

- Network drop is not required but is needed for clients printing to RIP
- 15 ft USB cable is max (This connects rip to printer)

Product Code	LANIER	RICOH	SAVIN
D191		MP C401SP	
D193		MP C401SR	

Machine Space Requirements:

Place the machine near the power source, providing clearance as shown.



- A: Over 100 mm (3.9")
- B: Over 100 mm (3.9")
- C: Over 315 mm (12.4")
- D: Over 400 mm (15.7")

The recommended 750 mm (30") front space is sufficient to allow the paper tray to be pulled out. Additional the front space is required to allow operators to stand at the front of the machine.

Power Requirements:

- Input voltage level: 110 to 120 V, 60 Hz: More than 12 A
- Do not place anything on power cord.
- The required wall outlet is a NEMA 5-15R (receptacle) →



Physical Characteristics:

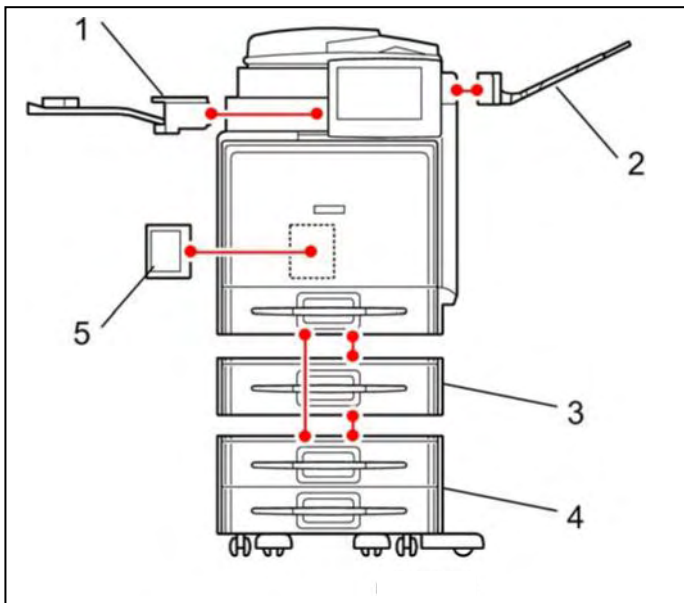
- Dimensions:** (W x D x H):
- 21.7" x 22.4" x 28.0" (including ARDF and operation panel)
 - 21.7" x 21.5" x 23.6" (mainframe only, height up to the contact glass)
 - 22.7" x 22.6" x 28 "0 (w/ Smart Operation Panel)

NOTE: Measurement Conditions: With bypass feed table closed, optional PTU and without ARDF, from the ground to the contact glass.

Weight:

- D191 : Under 176.3lbs, Under 80Kg,
- D193 : Under 187.3lbs, Under 85Kg

Machine Configuration:



Options:

	Item	Machine Code	Remarks
1	1 Bin Tray BN1000	M370	-
2	Side Tray Type C400	M369	-
3	Paper Feed Unit PB1000	M367	-
4	Paper Feed Unit PB1010	M368	-
5	Fax Option Type M10	D791	-
-	Memory Unit Type B 32MB	G578-17	SAF memory requires the Fax Option

Main Frame:

Item	Model Name	EDP Code	Notes
Lanier Ricoh Savin	MP C401	416969	Includes standard 50 Sheet ARDF, PCL 5e/6, PS3, XPS B&W and Color Printing, B&W & Color Scanning, 2GB RAM, 320GB HDD w standard DOSS and encryption, 1 x 550 sheet Paper Drawer, 100 sheet Bypass Tray, Automatic Duplexing, Scan to/Print From USB, USB2.0 Type A (2-port)/Type B, Java VM, Gigabit Ethernet (1000BASE-T/100BASE-TX/10BASE-T). The multi-branded print driver CD and Ricoh emblems will be inserted at the original factory. Unlike the previous version, only a 42-ppm model will be offered.
Lanier Ricoh Savin	MP C401SR	416972	SR model includes 250-sheet for output / 50-sheet stapling internal finisher in addition to the features on the standard model above. Only a 42-ppm model will be offered.

NOTE: Order Numbers are provided for reference purposes only. Please use your Pricing Guide for proper order numbers to insure you receive the correct branding emblem.

Options:

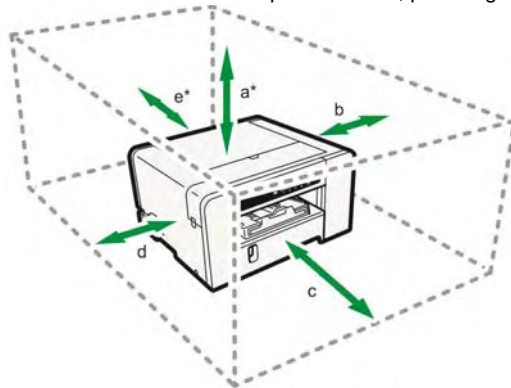
Item	Description	EDP Code	Product Code	Common / Unique	Notes
Fax Option Type M10	Fax Unit	416976	D791-01	Unique	-
Browser Unit Type M10	Browser Unit	416985	D792-03	Unique	-
Fax Connection Unit M10	Fax Connection Unit	416979	D791-04	Unique	-
XPS Direct Print Type M10	XPS Direct Print Option	416990	D792-08	Unique	-
Smart Operation Panel	Smart Operation Panel Type M10	417121	D190-10	Unique	-
OCR Unit Type M2	OCR Option	416605	D166-25	Common	D146
Paper Feed Unit PB1010	2 Tray Paper Bank	415122	M368-17	Common	M022
Paper Feed Unit PB1000	1 Tray Paper Bank	415123	M367-17	Common	M022
1 Bin Tray BN1000	Inner 1 Bin Tray	415124	M370-17	Common	M022
Side Tray Type C400	Side Tray	415125	M369-17	Common	M022
Copy Data Security Unit Type G	Copy Data Security Unit	416391	D640-41	Common	D104
IEEE 802.11 Interface Unit Type O	Wireless LAN Option	407113	M417-06	Common	M160
Memory Unit Type B 32MB	Fax Memory Unit	001342MIU	G578	Common	M022

Item	Description	EDP Code	Product Code	Common / Unique	Notes
File Format Converter Type E	File Format Converter	414007	D377-04	Common	M022
Data Overwrite Security Unit Type H	HDD Overwrite Security Kit	416373	D377-22	Common	M022
Optional Counter Interface Unit Type A	Key Counter I/F Unit 20 pin	413012	B870-11	Common	M022
ESP XG-PCS-15D	Power Filter	006428MIU	N/A	Common	D146
FAC49 Cabinet	Cabinet	415751	N/A	Common	M022
FAC50 Cabinet	Cabinet	415752	N/A	Common	M022
FAC51 Cabinet	Cabinet	415753	N/A	Common	M022
HotSpot MFP Option Type S	HotSpot MFP Option Type S	415620	N/A	Common	D146

Product Code	LANIER	RICOH	SAVIN
J034	SG 7100DN	Aficio SG 7100DN	SG 7100DN

Machine Space Requirements:

Place the machine near the power source, providing clearance as shown:



- A At least 26 cm (10.3 inches)
- B At least 10 cm (4.0 inches)
- C At least 70 cm (27.6 inches)
- D At least 3 cm (1.2 inches)
- E* At least 35 cm (13.8 inches)

The recommended 450 mm (17.8") front space is sufficient to allow the paper tray to be pulled out. Additional front space is required to allow operators to stand at the front of the machine.

*A clearance of 41 cm (16.2 inches) is necessary if the multi bypass tray is attached.

Physical Characteristics:

Dimensions:

Stand alone: 20.8 x 20 x 8.4 in. (529 x 509 x 212.5 mm)
 Bypass Tray only: 15.8 x 22.5 x 13.0 in. (399 x 571 x 329.5 mm)
 PFU (1 tray) only: 15.8 x 17.2 x 11.9 in. (399 x 436.5 x 419 mm)
 PFU and Bypass: 15.8 x 22.5 x 20 in. (399 x 571 x 507.5 mm)

Weight:

With consumables: Less than 13.5.8 kg (29.8 lbs.)

Power Requirements:

- Input voltage level: 100 - 120 V, 60Hz: 1.2A
- Do not place anything on power cord.
- The required wall outlet is a NEMA 5-15R (receptacle)



Machine Configuration:



Item	Model Name	EDP Code
J034	Aficio SG 7100DN	405809

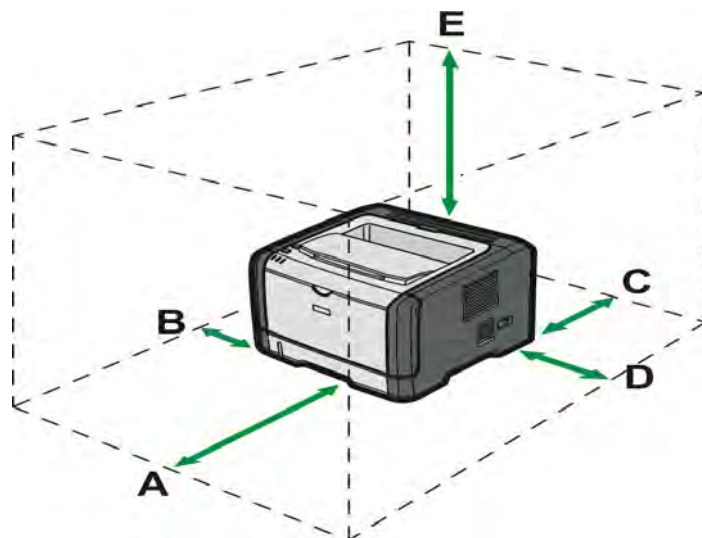
Options:

Item	Description	EDP Code	Product Code
Paper Feed Unit	Paper Feed Unit Type TK 1190	405812	J314
Multi Bypass tray	Multi Bypass Tray Type BY 1050	405813	J315
USB Cable	USB 2.0 A/B Cable 6ft.	004051MIU	

Product Code	LANIER	RICOH	SAVIN
M155	SP 311DNw	Aficio SP 311DNw	SP 311DNw
M157	SP 311SFNw	Aficio SP 311SFNw	SP 311SFNw

Machine Space Requirements:

Place the machine near the power source, providing clearance as shown:



- A: Front 70 cm (27.6")
- B: Left 10cm (4")
- C: Rear 20 cm (7.9")
- D: Right 20 cm (7.9")
- E: Above 40cm (15.8")

The recommended 27.6" (70 cm) front space is sufficient to allow the paper tray to be pulled out. Additional front space is required to allow operators to stand at the front of the machine.

Physical Characteristics:

Dimensions: (W x D x H):

M155: 14.6 x 15.4 x 10.3 inches (370 x 392 x 262 mm)

M157: 14.6 x 15.4 x 15.9 inches (370 x 392 x 405 mm)

Weight:

M155: 28lb / 12.7kg (includes starter AIO)

M157: 38.58lb / 17.5kg (includes starter AIO)

Power Requirements:

- Input voltage level: 120 V, 60Hz: 7A
- Do not place anything on power cord.
- The required wall outlet is a NEMA 5-15R (receptacle)



NEMA 5-15R

Machine Configuration:



M155

M157

Order Number

Main Frame:

Name	EDP	Description
M155	407234	-
M157	407240	-

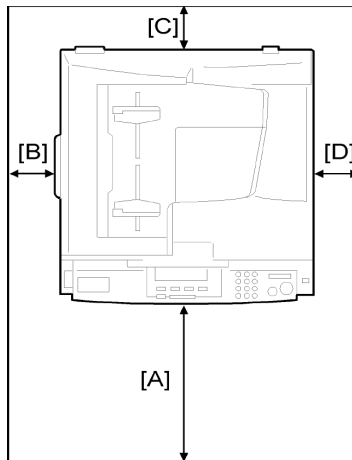
Options

Name	EDP	Description
No options	-	-

Product Code	LANIER	RICOH	SAVIN
M148	SP 204SN	Aficio SP 204SN	SP 204SN

Machine Space Requirements:

Place the machine near the power source, providing clearance as shown:



M148

A (Front)	450 mm (17.8")
B (Left)	100mm (4")
C (Rear)	200 mm (7.9")
D (Right)	200 mm (7.9")
Above	400 mm (15.8)

The recommended 450 mm (17.8") front space is sufficient to allow the paper tray to be pulled out. Additionally, the front space is required to allow operators to stand at the front of the machine.

Physical Characteristics:

Dimensions: (W x D x H):

M148: 402 x 360 x 249 mm
(15.8 x 14.2 x 9.8 in.)

Weight:

M148: 9.9 kg (21.8 lb.)

Power Requirements:

- Input voltage level: 120 V, 60Hz: 8A
- Do not place anything on power cord.
- The required wall outlet is a NEMA 5-15R (receptacle)



NEMA 5-15R

Machine Configuration:



M148

Order Number

Main Frame:

Name	EDP	Description
M148	407205	-

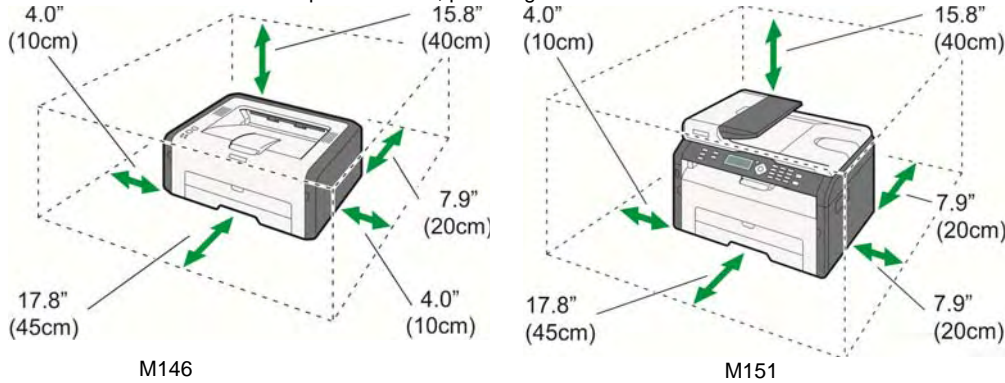
Options

Name	EDP	Description
No options	-	-

Product Code	LANIER	RICOH	SAVIN
M146	SP 201Nw	SP 201Nw	SP 201Nw
M151	SP 204SFNw	SP 204SFNw	204SFNw

Machine Space Requirements:

Place the machine near the power source, providing clearance as shown:



Physical Characteristics:

Dimensions: (W x D x H):

M146: 15.8" x 14.2" x 6.5"
(402 x 360 x 165 mm)

M151: 15.8" x 14.2" x 11.4"
(402 x 360 x 291 mm)

Weight:

M146: 15.9 lb. (7.2 kg)
M151: 24.5 lb. (11.1 kg)

Power Requirements:

- Input voltage level: 120 V, 60Hz: 8A
- Do not place anything on power cord.
- The required wall outlet is a NEMA 5-15R (receptacle)



Machine Configuration:



M146



M151

Order Number

Main Frame:

Name	EDP	Description
M146	407203	Printer
M151	407208	4 in 1

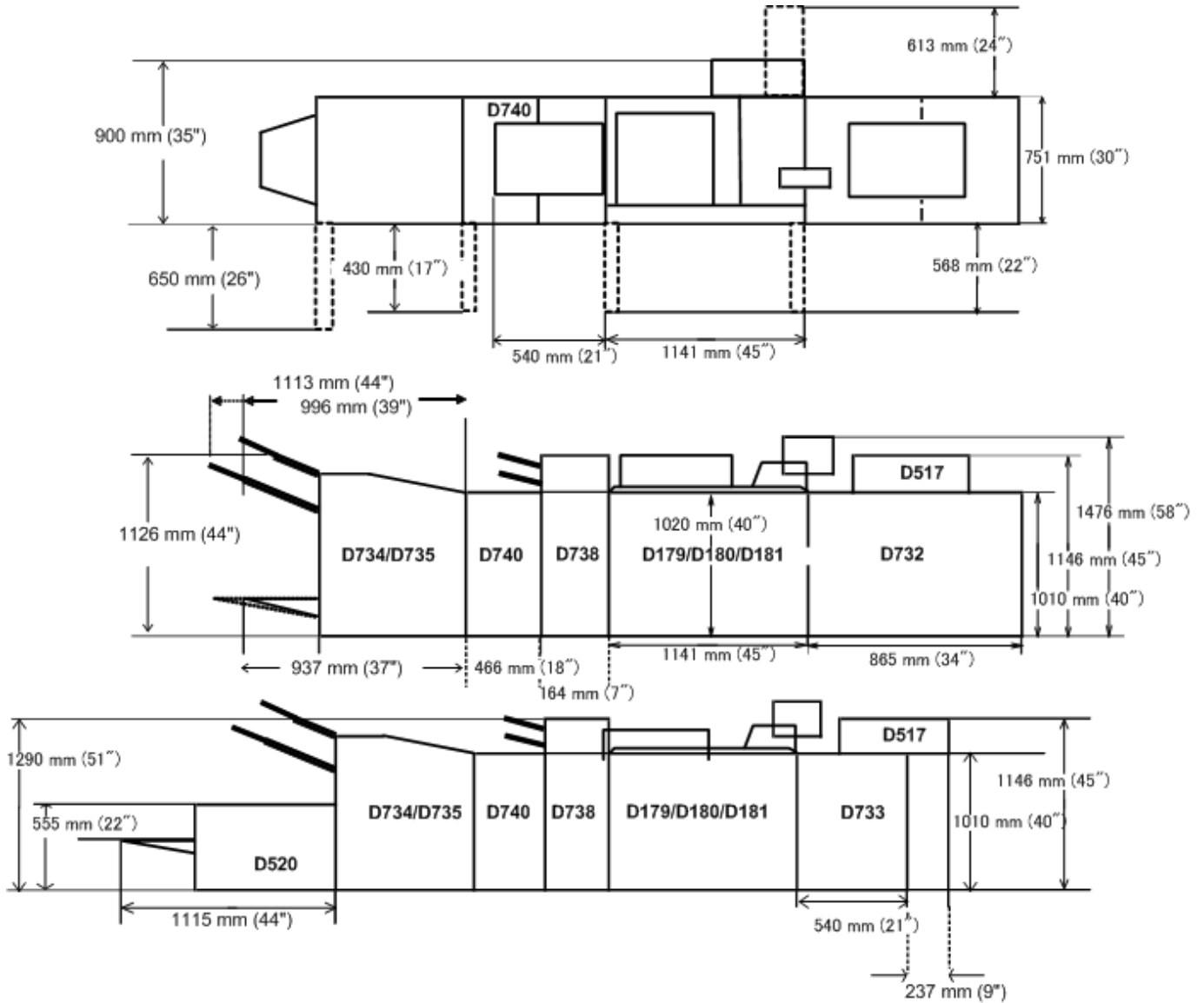
Options

Name	EDP	Description
No options	-	-

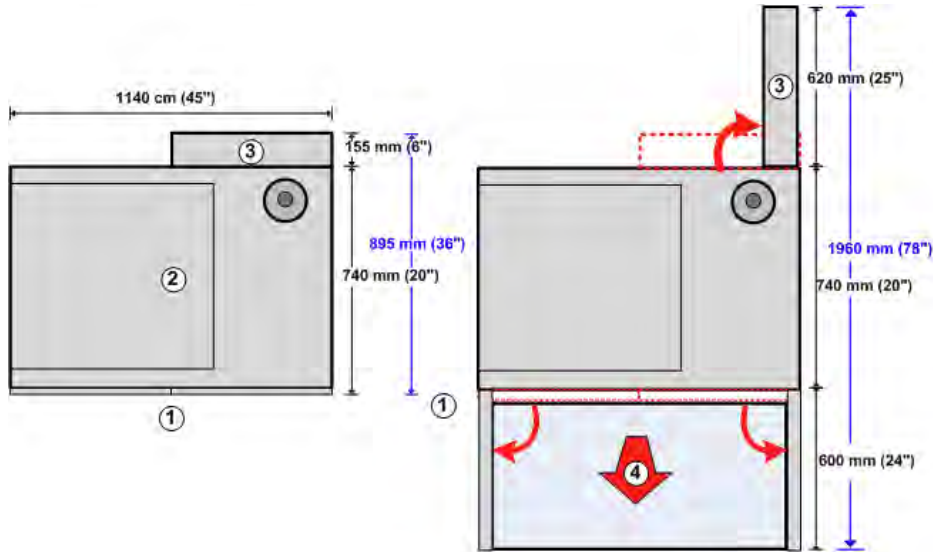
Product Code	LANIER	RICOH	SAVIN
D179	PRO 8100EX	PRO 8100EX	PRO 8100EX
D180	PRO 8110S	PRO 8110S	PRO 8110S
D181	PRO 8120S	PRO 8120S	PRO 8120S

Machine Space Requirements:

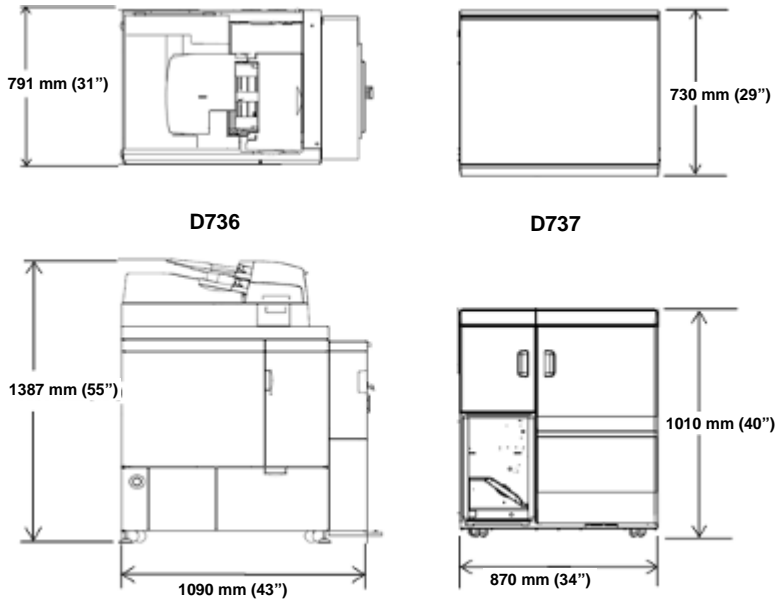
Maximum System Length:



Minimum Space Requirements:



Perfect Binder and Ring Binder:



Physical Characteristics:

Size (W x D x H)	Copier	1,320 x 1,110 x 1,460 mm
Weight:	Less than 415 kg	

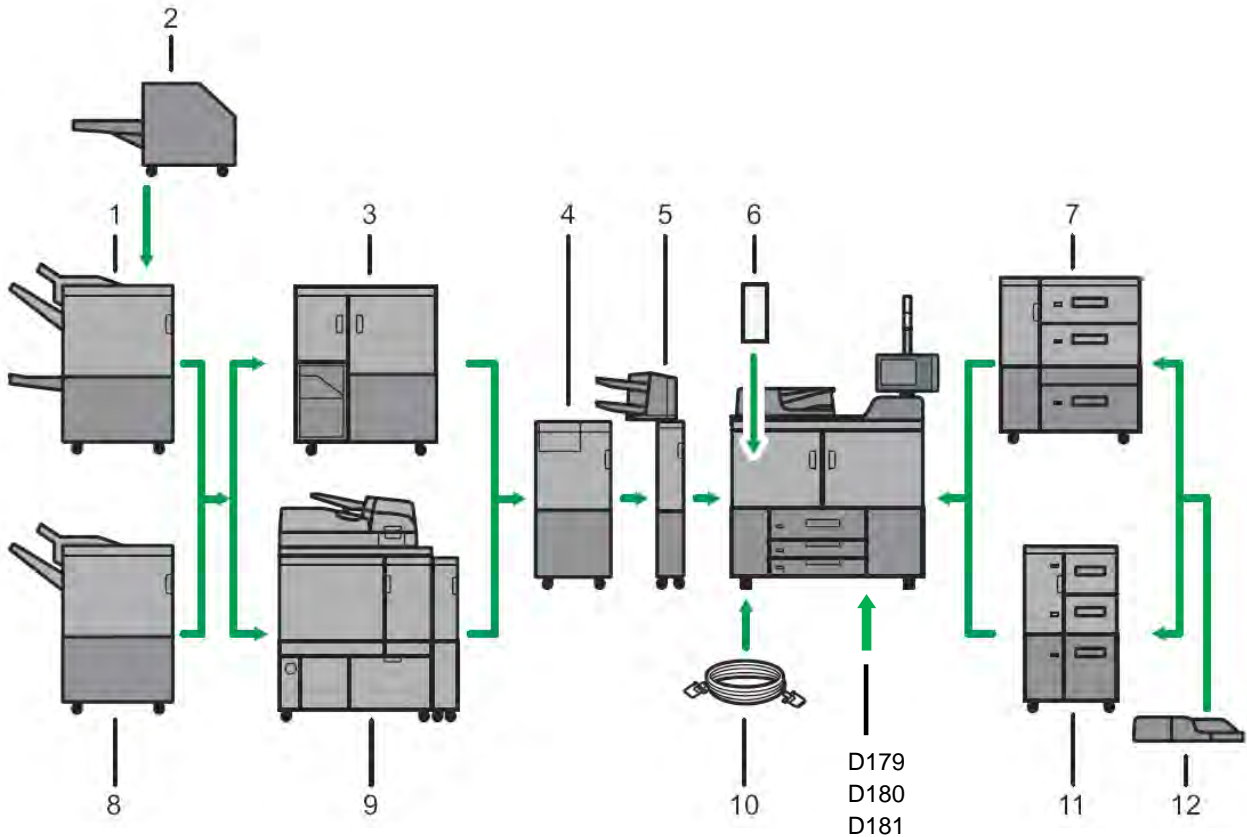
Main Unit Configuration:

Main Frame

Item	Model Name	EDP Code	Notes
Copier	Lanier Pro 8100EX Ricoh Pro 8100EX Savin Pro 8100EX	404524	95 ppm
Copier	Lanier Pro 8100S Ricoh Pro 8100S Savin Pro 8100S	404592	95 ppm
Copier	Lanier Pro 8110S Ricoh Pro 8110S Savin Pro 8110S	404593	110 ppm
Copier	Lanier Pro 8120S Ricoh Pro 8120S Savin Pro 8120S	404594	135 ppm

NOTE: Order Numbers are provided for reference purposes only. Please use your Pricing Guide for proper order numbers to insure you receive the correct branding emblem.

With Options



Description	Product Code	EDP Code
LCIT RT5070 (11)	D73317	404536
LCIT RT5080 (7)	D73217	404537
Decurl Unit DU5030 (6)	D74117	404538
Cover Interposer Tray CI5030 (5)	D73817	404539
Multi-Folding Unit FD5020 (4)	D74017	404540
Perfect Binder GB5010 (9)	D73617	404542
Transit Pass Unit for Perfect Binder Type S1	D73604	404544
Cover Interposer Tray for Perfect Binder Type S1	D73602	404545
Ring Binder RB5020 (3)	D73717	404546
Finisher SR5050 (8)	D73517	404548
Booklet Finisher SR5060 (1)	D73417	404550

Description	Product Code	EDP Code
TCRU/ORU Type 8100 (Set A)	D75200	404552
TCRU Type 8100 (Set B)	D75217	404553
Printer/Scanner Unit Type S1	D72602	404555
PostScript3 Unit Type S1	D72608	404559
IPDS Unit Type S1	D72611	404562
SD card for NetWare printing Type S1	D72619	404565
Browser Unit Type S1	D72615	404566
Savin Brand Plaque 4 for PP Products	D76201	404586
Lanier Brand Plaque 4 for PP Products	D76202	404587
Multi Bypass Tray BY5010 (12)	D51717	404387
Trimmer Unit TR5040 (2)	D52017	404400
Punch Unit PU5020 NA	D44917	404177
Punch Unit PU5020 EU	D44927	404178
Punch Unit PU5020 SC	D44928	404179
Optional Counter Interface Unit Type A	B87011	413012
Card Reader Tray Type 1075	B49801	411203
Key Counter Bracket Type 1027	B45257	412537
Copy Connector Type 3260	B32811	412415
Unicode Font Package for SAP® 1 License	B86901	413009
Unicode Font Package for SAP® 10 License	B86902	413010
Unicode Font Package for SAP® 100 License	B86903	413011
IEEE 802.11a/g/n Interface Unit Type M2	D16401	416572
OCR Unit Type M2	D16625	416605
Copy Data Security Unit Type G	D64041	416391
File Format Converter Type E	D37704	414007
IEEE 1284 Interface Board Type A	B67917	411699
Bluetooth Interface Unit Type D	D56601	415818
Data Overwrite Security Unit Type H	D37706	414002
Glue Supply Type A	B91701	404103
Ring Opener Type A	D41917	404114
Ring Cartridge LT Type RB5000	D42101	404115
Ring Supply LT White 100 Type A	D39234	404117
Ring Supply LT Black 100 Type A	D39235	404118
Ring Supply LT White 50 Type A	D39236	404119
Ring Supply LT Black 50 Type A	D39237	404120

Sample Configurations:

Configuration 1:



Rules for Configuration 1

1. Main Machine
2. LCIT RT5080 (A3)
3. Multi Bypass Tray BY5010
4. Cover Interposer Tray CI5030
5. Multi-Folding Unit FD5020
6. Ring Binder RB5020
7. Booklet Finisher SR5060
8. Trimmer Unit TR5040

Configuration 2:



Rules for Configuration 2

1. Main Machine
2. LCIT RT5080 (A3)
3. Multi Bypass Tray BY5010
4. Transit Pass Unit for Perfect Binder Type S1
5. Perfect Binder GB5010
6. Cover Interposer Tray for Perfect Binder Type S1
7. Booklet Finisher SR5060

Configuration 3:



1. Main Machine
2. LCIT RT5080 (A3)
3. Multi Bypass Tray BY5010
4. Multi-Folding Unit FD5020
5. Booklet Finisher SR5060
6. Trimmer Unit TR5040

Configuration 4:



1. Main Machine
2. LCIT RT5080 (A3)
3. Multi Bypass Tray BY5010
4. Cover Interposer Tray CI5030
5. Booklet Finisher SR5060

Configuration 5:

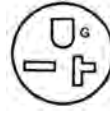


1. Main Machine
2. LCIT RT5080 (A3)
3. Booklet Finisher SR5050

Power Requirements:

Main Unit:

- The required wall outlet is a **NEMA 6-20R** (receptacle)
- 208v to 240v, 50/60 Hz: More than 20A. Single Phase.
- Power cord length: 15ft.
- Do not place anything on power cord.






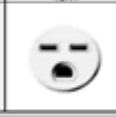
→ NEMA 6-20R

Never turn OFF the Main Power Switch when the power LED is lit or flashing. To avoid damaging the hard disk or memory, press the Operation Power Switch to switch the power OFF, wait for the power LED to go OFF, and then switch the Main Power Switch OFF.

Accessories:

Unit	Power Specifications	Requirements	Power Supply Plug Type	Length of Power Cord (Feet)
Ring Binder	100v-240v, 50/60Hz; 15A	120v / 15A	NEMA 5-15	8'
Perfect Binder	170v – 264v, 50/60Hz; 15A	208v-240v / 15A	NEMA 6-15	15'
Buffer Pass Unit	120v, 50/60Hz; 15A	120v / 15A	NEMA 5-15	6"
Booklet Finisher	120v, 50/60Hz; 15A	120v / 15A	NEMA 5-15	7'
Trimmer	120v, 50/60Hz; 15A	120v / 15A	NEMA 5-15	7'

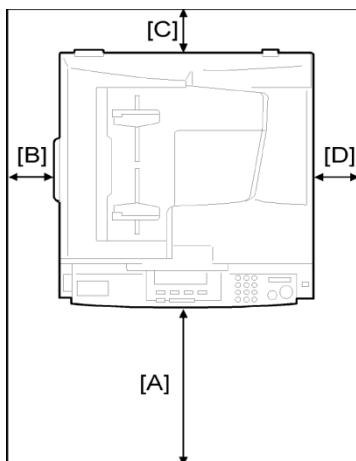
		Trimmer TR5040
NA	EDP	404400
	Power Source	120V, 60Hz
	Plug	
	Plug type	NEMA5-15P
	Cable Connection	Replacable

		Booklet Finisher SR5060	Ring Binder RB5020	Perfect Binder GB5010
NA	EDP	404550	404546	404542
	Power Consumption	120V, 60Hz	120V, 60Hz	200-240V, 50/60Hz
	Plug			
	Plug type	NEMA5-15P	NEMA5-15P	NEMA 6-15P
	Cable Connection	Replacable	Replacable	Fixed

Product Code	LANIER	RICOH	SAVIN
D137	Pro C5100S	Pro C5100S	Pro C5100S
D138	Pro C5110S	Pro C5110S	Pro C5110S

Machine Space Requirements:

Place the machine near the power source, providing clearance as shown.



- A (Front) 71.1 cm (28")
- B (Left) 10 cm (4")
- C (Rear) 10 cm (4")
- D (Right) 90 cm (35.5")

NOTE: A minimum of 40 cm (15.7in) front space is sufficient to allow the paper tray to be pulled out. However, additional front space is required to allow operators to stand at the front of the machine 71.1 cm (28").

Power Requirements:

Line voltage level:

D137/D138: 208 to 240V 60 Hz 20A

Permissible voltage fluctuation: +/-10%

IMPORTANT: Never set anything on the power cord.

D137/D138



Physical Characteristics:

Dimensions (W x D x H):

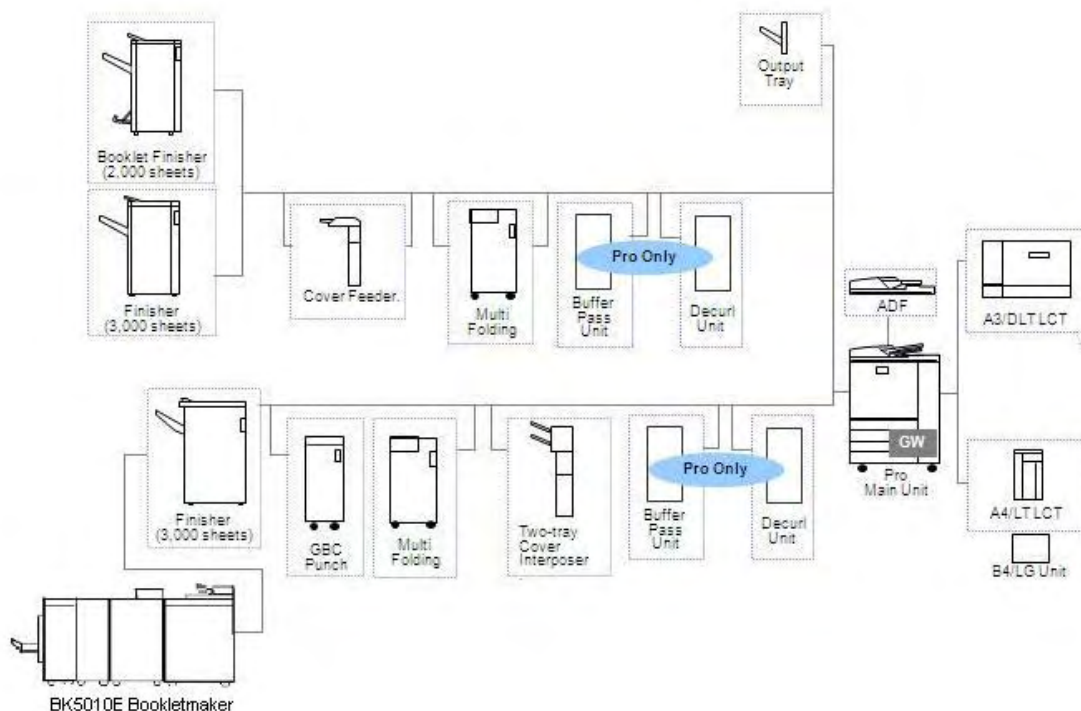
29.5" x 34.6" x 48.4"
(750mm x 880mm x 1,230mm)

NOTE: The measurement conditions were made with the Bypass Feed Table closed, optional PTU and without ARDF, from the ground to the contact glass.

Weight:

(Office) 241 kg or less (Pro) 261 kg or less

Machine Configuration:



Main Frame:

Item	Model Name	EDP Code	Notes
D137	Lanier Ricoh Savin	404493	None
D138	Lanier Ricoh Savin	404497	None

NOTE: Order Numbers are provided for reference purposes only. Please use your Pricing Guide for proper order numbers to insure you receive the correct branding emblem.

Options:

Item	Description	EDP Code	Product Code	Common / Unique	Notes
SR4090	3000 sheet finisher	416644	D703	C	
SR4100	Booklet Finisher	416645	D704	C	2000 sheet
Jogger Unit M2	Jogger Unit	416631	D705	C	SR4090/SR4100
PU3060	Punch Unit	416612	D706	C	SR4090/SR4100
Finisher Cooling Fan Unit Type M2	Fan for the SR4090/S4100/4110	417005	D770	U	Note: Output Jogger D705 must be installed on D703/D704
SR4110	3000 Sheet finisher	416632	D707	C	
Buffer Pass Type 5020	Buffer Pass Unit	404506	D751	U	
Copy Tray M2	Copy Exit Tray	416634	D744	C	Includes Cooling Fan unit
RT4020	A4/LT LCIT	416699	D709	C	
Legal Tray Type M2	8.5 x 14 Tray Kit	416637	D745	C	
RT4030	A3/DLT LCIT	416638	D710	C	
CI4010	Cover Interposer Tray	416639	D711	C	SR4090/SR4100
CI4020	2 Tray Cover Interposer	416640	D712	C	SR4110
Tab Sheet Holder Type M2	Tab Sheet Holder	416642	D750	C	

continued...

Item	Description	EDP Code	Product Code	Common / Unique	Notes
Postscript Unit Type M2	Postscript 3 Unit	416657	D719-10	C	
IPDS Type M2	IPDS option	416660	D719-15	C	
OCR unit Type M2	OCR Unit	416605	D166	C	
IEEE 802.11 Interface M2	IEEE 802.11 Interface Unit	416572	D164	C	
A3/DLT Tray M2	A3/11 x 17 Tray Unit	416641	D749	C	
Netware SD Card Type M2	SD card for Netware Printing	416669	D719-46	C	
Browser Unit Type M2	Browser Unit	416666	D719-41	C	
Color Controller E42B	Fiery Controller	404504	D728	C	
Fiery GA Premium Upgrade for E-42	Fiery option	404583	N/A	C	
FACI furniture Bundle	Fiery option	404421	N/A	C	
Fiery HDD Security	Fiery option	414939	N/A	C	
Color Controller E22B	Fiery Controller	404501	D729	C	
EFI SeeQuence Impose	Fiery option	404336	N/A	C	
Fiery Compose FS-100	Fiery option	404582	N/A	U	
EFI Hot Folders	Fiery option	413315	N/A	U	
Spot-On	Fiery option	413317	N/A	U	
Auto Trapping	Fiery option	413316	N/A	U	
Fiery Color Profiler Suite V4.0	Fiery option	007091MIU	N/A	U	
Fiery CPS V4.0 Software only	Fiery option	007096MIU	N/A	U	
Fiery ES-2000 Spectrophotometer	Fiery option	007095MIU	N/A	U	
EFI Productivity Pack	Fiery option	007183MIU	N/A	U	
Brand Plaque Ricoh M2	Branding Plaque Ricoh	404513	D185-00	C	
Brand Plaque Savin M2	Branding Plaque Savin	404514	D185-01	C	
Brand Plaque for Lanier M2	Branding Plaque Lanier	404515	D185-03	C	
PU5000	Punch Unit	412983	B831	C	SR4110
FD4000	Multi Fold Unit	415908	D615	C	
Counter Interface Type A	External Key Counter Interface Kit	413012	B879	C	
Copy Data Security Unit Type G	Copy Data Security Unit	416391	D640	C	
File Format Converter Type E	File Format Converter	414007	D377	C	
IEEE1284 Interface Board Type A	IEEE1284 Interface Board	411699	B679	C	
Unicode Font Package for SAP	SAP License x 1	413009	N/A	C	
Unicode Font Package for SAP	SAP License x 10	413010	N/A	C	
Unicode Font Package for SAP	SAP License x 100	413011	N/A	C	
GBC Streampunch Pro	GBC Punch Unit	404412	VR41	C	
GBC Die set 3 Hole(RB)	GBC Die Set	001450MIU	N/A	C	
GBC Die set Pro 3 hole	GBC Die Set	404415	N/A	C	
GBC Die Set 11 Hole (Velobind)	GBC Die Set	001451MIU	N/A	C	
GBC Die Set 19 Hole (Cerlox)	GBC Die Set	001452MIU	N/A	C	
GBC Pro 19 Hole HD Die Set	GBC Die Set	404416	N/A	C	
GBC Die Set 21 Hole (Twin Loop Wire 2:1)	GBC Die Set	001453MIU	N/A	C	
GBC Die Set 32 Hole (Twin Loop Wire 3:1)	GBC Die Set	001454MIU	N/A	C	

Item	Description	EDP Code	Product Code	Common / Unique	Notes
GBC Die Set 44 Hole (Color Coil)	GBC Die Set	001455MIU	N/A	C	
GBC Pro 44 Hole HD Die Set	GBC Die Set	404417	N/A	C	
GBC 32 Hole Pro Click Die Set	GBC Die Set	002493MIU	N/A	C	
BK5010e	Production Booklet Maker	404305	N/A	C	The D770 Cooling FanUnit Is not compatible with the BK5010E
CF5010	Cover Feeder	413102	N/A	C	
TR5010e	Trimmer	404299	N/A	C	
BF5010e	Booklet Folder (Requires Trimmer)	404300	N/A	C	
BK5010	Rail Unit	413105	N/A	C	
DU5020	Decurler Unit	404505	D727	U	



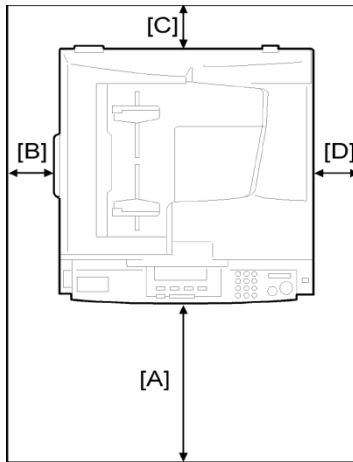
Product Code	Model	Engine	Fiery Codebase	OS	Power Requirements	Outlet Type	Foot Print	Min Clearance
D728	Fiery E-42B	Pro C5100 Pro C5110	FS100 Pro	Windows 7 Pro 64bit	110 - 120 V, 50-60Hz: 6A	NEMA 5- 15R	(W x D x H): 48.84 x 48.26 x 21.23 (cm) (19.23" x 19.0" x 8.36")	8 inch for front, back and side panels
D729	Fiery E-22B	Pro C5100 Pro C5110	FS100	Linux	110 - 240 V, 50 - 60Hz: 3A 80W	NEMA 5- 15R	(W x D x H): 124.3 x 362.5 x 294.6 (mm) 4.9" x 14.3" x 11.6"	4 inch for front, back and side panels



Product Code	LANIER	RICOH	SAVIN
D135	MP C6502SP	Aficio MP C6502SP	MP C6502SP
D136	MP C8002SP	Aficio MP C8002SP	MP C8002SP

Machine Space Requirements:

Place the machine near the power source, providing clearance as shown.



- A (Front) 40 cm (15.7")
- B (Left) 10 cm (4")
- C (Rear) 10 cm (4")
- D (Right) 90 cm (35.5")

The recommended 40 cm (15.7in) front space is sufficient to allow the paper tray to be pulled out. Additionally, the front space is required to allow operators to stand at the front of the machine.

Power Requirements:

Line voltage level:

D135: 120V 60 Hz 20A

D136: 208 to 240V 60 Hz 20A

Permissible voltage fluctuation: +/-10%

IMPORTANT: Never set anything on the power cord.

D135 (MP C6502) Only



D136 (MP C8002) Only



Physical Characteristics:

Dimensions (W x D x H):

29.5" x 34.6" x 48.4"
(750mm x 880mm x 1,230mm)

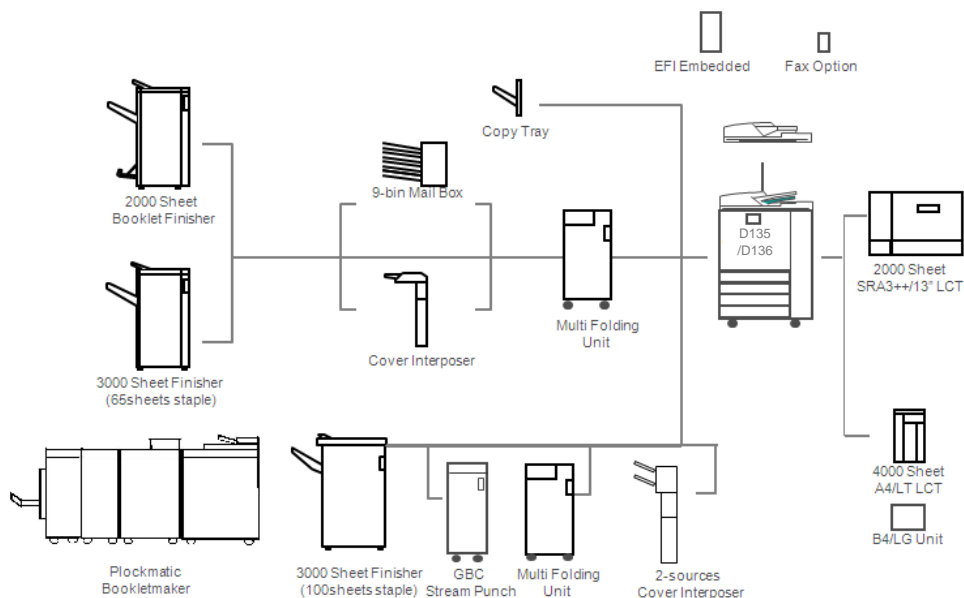
NOTE: Measurement Conditions: With bypass feed table closed, optional PTU and without ARDF, from the ground to the contact glass.

Weight:

(D135) 241 kg or less

(D136) 261 kg or less

Machine Configuration:



Main Frame:

Item	Model Name	EDP Code	Notes
D135	Lanier Ricoh Savin	416623	None
D136	Lanier Ricoh Savin	416627	None

NOTE: Order Numbers are provided for reference purposes only. Please use your Pricing Guide for proper order numbers to insure you receive the correct branding emblem.

Options:

Item	Description	EDP Code	Product Code	Common / Unique	Notes
SR4090	3000 sheet finisher	416644	D703	U	
SR4100	Booklet Finisher	416645	D704	U	
Jogger Unit M2	Jogger Unit	416631	D705	U	SR4090/4100
PU3060	Punch Unit	416612	D706	U	SR4090/4100
SR4110	3000 Sheet finisher	416632	D707	U	
CS4010	Mailbox Unit	416633	D708	U	SR4090/4100
Copy Tray M2	Copy Exit Tray	416634	D744	U	
RT4020	A4/LT LCIT	416699	D709	U	
Legal Tray Type M2	8.5 x 14 Tray Kit	416637	D745	U	
A3/11"x17" Tray Unit Type M2	11 x 17 Tray	416641	D749	U	Replaces Tandemtray
RT4030	A3/DLT LCIT	416638	D710	U	
CI4010	Cover Interposer Tray	416639	D711	U	SR4090/4100
CI4020	2 Tray Cover Interposer	416640	D712	U	SR4110
Tab Sheet Holder Type M2	Tab Sheet Holder	416642	D750	U	
Brand Plaque for Savin Type M2	Brand Plaque	416672	N/A	U	
Brand Plaque for Lanier Type M2	Brand Plaque	416670	N/A	U	
Smart Card Reader type M2	Built in Smart Card Reader	416729	D739	U	

...continued

Item	Description	EDP Code	Product Code	Common / Unique	Notes
Fax Option Type M2	Fax Unit	416651	D718	U	
G3 Unit Type M2	G3 Interface Unit	416655	D718	U	Fax Option
Postscript Unit Type M2	Postscript 3 Unit	416657	D719-10	U	GW only
IPDS Type M2	IPDS option	416660	D719-15	U	GW only
Fax Connect Type M2	Fax Connection Unit	416663	D719-21	U	Fax Option
OCR unit Type M2	OCR Unit	416605	D166	U	
IEEE 802.11 Interface M2	IEEE 802.11 Interface Unit	416572	D164	U	GW only
A3/DLT Tray M2	A3/11 x 17 Tray Unit	416641	D749	U	
Netware SD Card Type M2	SD card for Netware Printing	416669	D719-46	U	GW only
Browser Unit Type M2	Browser Unit	416666	D719-41	U	
Color Controller E22B	Fiery Controller	404501	D729	U	
EFI SeeQuence Impose	Fiery option	404598	D728	U	
Fiery Compose FS-100	Fiery option	404582	D52515	U	
EFI Hot Folders	Fiery option	404600	D72912	U	
Spot-On	Fiery option	404601	D72914	U	
Auto Trapping	Fiery option	404602	D72910	U	
Fiery Color Profiler Suite V4.0	Fiery option	404520	D52510	U	
Fiery CPS V4.0 Software only	Fiery option	007096MIU	N/A	U	
Fiery ES-2000 Spectrophotometer	Fiery option	404523	D52513	U	
EFI Productivity Pack	Fiery option	404604	D72908	U	
Brand Plaque Savin M2	Branding Plaque Savin	416672	D135-33	U	
Brand Plaque for Lanier M2	Branding Plaque Lanier	416670	D135-31	U	
PU5000	Punch Unit	412983	B831	C	SR4110
FD4000	Multi Fold Unit	415908	D615	C	
Counter Interface Type A	External Key Counter Interface Kit	413012	B879	C	
Finisher Cooling Fan Unit Type M2	Fan for the SR4090/S4100/4110	417005	D770	U	NOTE: Output Jogger D705 must be installed on D703/D704
Fax Memory Unit Type B	32MB Fax Memory	001342MIU	G578	C	Fax Option
Copy Data Security Unit Type G	Copy Data Security Unit	416391	D640	C	
File Format Converter Type E	File Format Converter	414007	D377	C	GW Only
IEEE1284 Interface Board Type A	IEEE1284 Interface Board	411699	B679	C	GW Only
Unicode Font Package for SAP	SAP License x 1	413009	N/A	C	
Unicode Font Package for SAP	SAP License x 10	413010	N/A	C	
Unicode Font Package for SAP	SAP License x 100	413011	N/A	C	
GBC Streampunch Pro	GBC Punch Unit	404412	VR41	C	SR4110
GBC Die set 3 Hole(RB)	GBC Die Set	001450MIU	N/A	C	
GBC Die set Pro 3 hole	GBC Die Set	404415	N/A	C	
GBC Die Set 11 Hole (Velobind)	GBC Die Set	001451MIU	N/A	C	
GBC Die Set 19 Hole (Cerlox)	GBC Die Set	001452MIU	N/A	C	
GBC Pro 19 Hole HD Die Set	GBC Die Set	404416	N/A	C	
GBC Die Set 21 Hole (Twin Loop Wire 2:1)	GBC Die Set	001453MIU	N/A	C	
GBC Die Set 32 Hole	GBC Die Set	001454MIU	N/A	C	

Item	Description	EDP Code	Product Code	Common / Unique	Notes
(Twin Loop Wire 3:1)					
GBC Die Set 44 Hole (Color Coil)	GBC Die Set	001455MIU	N/A	C	
GBC Pro 44 Hole HD Die Set	GBC Die Set	404417	N/A	C	
GBC 32 Hole Pro Click Die Set	GBC Die Set	002493MIU	N/A	C	
BK5010e	Production Booklet Maker	404305	N/A	C	The D770 Cooling Fan Unit is not compatible with the BK5010E, only the SR4110.
CF5010	Cover Feeder	413102	N/A	C	
TR5010e	Trimmer	404299	N/A	C	
BF5010e	Booklet Folder (Requires Trimmer)	404300	N/A	C	
BK5010	Rail Unit	413105	N/A	C	
Application Keyboard Bracket	External Keyboard Bracket	007111MIU	N/A	U	
External Application Keyboard	External Keyboard	100266FNG	N/A	C	



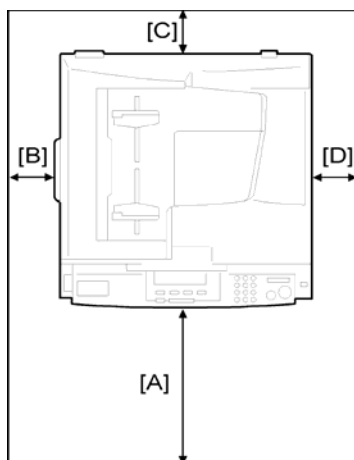
Product Code	Model	Engine	Fiery Codebase	OS	Power Requirements	Outlet Type	Foot Print	Min Clearance
D729	Fiery E-22B	MP 6502 MP 8002	FS100	Linux	110 - 240 V, 50 - 60Hz: 3A 80W	NEMA 5-15R	(W x D x H): 124.3 x 362.5 x 294.6 (mm) 4.9" x 14.3" x 11.6"	4 inch for front, back and side panels



Product Code	LANIER	RICOH	SAVIN
M109	SP C730DN	Aficio SP C730DN	SP C730DN

Machine Space Requirements:

Place the machine near the power source, providing clearance as shown:



- A (Front) 750 mm (30")
- B (Left) 150mm (6")
- C (Rear) 50 mm (2")
- D (Right) 250 mm (10")

To allow operators to stand at the front of the machine, the recommended 750 mm (30") front space is sufficient to allow the paper tray to be pulled out. Additional the front space is required.

Physical Characteristics:

Dimensions: (W x D x H):

- 481 x 535 x 372 mm
- 18.9 x 21.1 x 14.6 inch
- *Include projection size

Weight: 40.0 kg / 88.2lb or less

Power Requirements:

- Input voltage level: 120 V, 60Hz: 12A
- Permissible voltage fluctuation: ±10%
- Do not place anything on power cord.
- The required wall outlet is a NEMA 5-15R (receptacle)



NEMA 5-15R

Machine Configuration:



Order Number

Main Frame:

Name	EDP	Description
Aficio SP C730DN (SP C730DN for Savin/Lanier) (1)	407106	Base Model

...continued

Options:

Item	Description	EDP Code	Product Code	Common / Unique	Notes
Paper Feed Unit	Paper Feed Unit TK2000	407110	M406-17	U	
Hard Disk Drive Option	Hard Disk Drive Option Type C730	007155MIU	M417-01	U	HDD Encryption and DOSS for HDD is implemented in the software of the main unit.
1GB Memory unit	Memory Unit Type N 1GB	007150MIU	M417-03	U	Memory slot is 1 slot only. 512MB DIMM to this 1GB
Wireless LAN unit option	IEEE802.11 Interface Unit Type O	407113	M417-06	U	See NOTE 1 .
IPDS Option	IPDS Unit Type C730	407114	M417-10	U	Hard Disk Drive or 1GB RAM option is required when IPDS option is used.
Pict Bridge option	Camera Direct Print Card Type L	407117	M417-15	U	
Netware Option	SD card for NetWare printing Type M	407118	M417-16	U	
Java VM Card Type W	VM Card Type W	407218	M417-19	U	Hard Disk Drive and 1GB RAM option is required when Java-VM card is used. See NOTE 2 .
IEEE1284/ECP	IEEE1284 Interface Board Type A	411699	B679-17	C	(D144) See NOTE 1 .

NOTES:

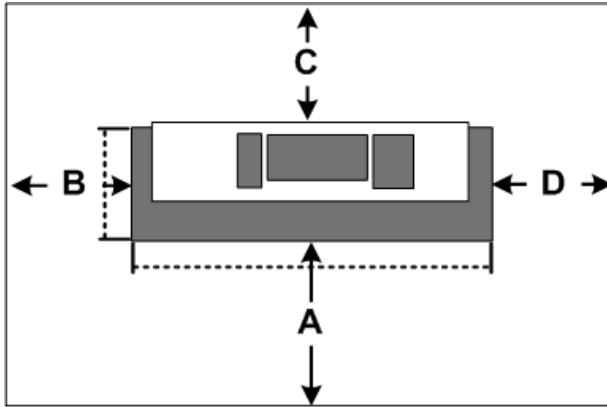
*1: You can only install one of these at a time.

*2: You cannot install this without the HDD.

Product Code D124	Gestetner MP CW2200	LANIER MP CW2200	RICOH MP CW2200SP	Savin MP CW2200
-----------------------------	-------------------------------	----------------------------	-----------------------------	---------------------------

Machine Space Requirements:

Place the machine near the power source, providing clearance as shown.



	Side	mm	m	in.	ft.
A	Front	2,000	2.0	78.8	6.5
B	Left	600	0.6	23.6	2.0
C	Back	600	0.6	23.6	2.0
D	Right	600	0.6	23.6	5

Physical Characteristics:

Dimensions: (W x D x H): 1,385 mm x 660mm x 1280mm
(54.53" x 25.98" x 50.39")

Weight: Less than 120 kg (264 lb.)

Power Requirements:

- Input voltage level: 120 V, 60Hz: 12 A
- Permissible voltage fluctuation: ±10%
- Do not place anything on power cord.
- The required wall outlet is a NEMA 5-15R (receptacle)



Machine Configuration:

Product Code	Model Name	EDP Code
D124 ①	Lanier MP CW220 Ricoh MP CW2200SP Savin MP CW2200	416053
Scanning Unit and Stand ②		Standard
Roll Unit ③		Standard
Exit Stacker ④		Standard



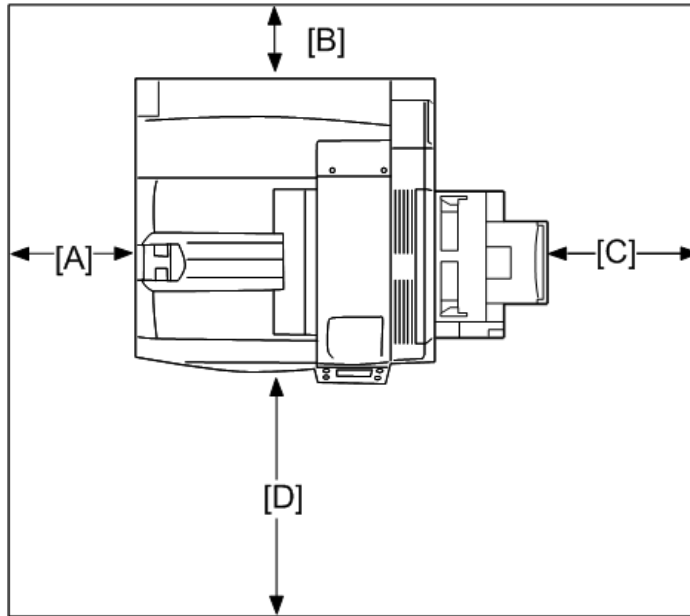
Options:

Item	Description	EDP Code	Product Code	Notes
Roll Unit RU6520 ⑤	Roll Feeder	416108	D622-01	Serial E57xxxx
File Format Converter Type M5	File Format Converter	406109	D625-01	
Browser Unit Type M5	Browser Unit Type K	416353	D624-02	
Java VM Card Type M	Java VM Card	406819	D568-01	
IEEE802.11a/g Interface Unit Type J/K	Network Interface	414008	D377-01,-02/-19	
Gigabit Ethernet TypeB	Gigabit Network Interface	414204	D377-21	
Copy Data Security Unit Type F	Copy Data Security Unit	413985	B829-07	
Branding Plaque	Ricoh Branding Plaque	416113	D124	
Branding Plaque	Gestetner Branding Plaque	416114	D124	
Branding Plaque	Savin Branding Plaque	416115	D124	
Branding Plaque	Lanier Branding Plaque	416116	D124	

Product Code	LANIER	RICOH	SAVIN
M124	SPC830DN	Aficio SPC830DN	SPC830DN
M125	SPC831DN	Aficio SPC831DN	SPC831DN

Machine Space Requirements:

Place the machine near the power source, providing clearance as shown:



- A: Over 100 mm (3.9")
- B: Over 100 mm (3.9")
- C: Over 100 mm (3.9")
- D: Over 750 mm (29.5")

⚠ CAUTION

This machine, which uses high voltage power sources, can generate ozone gas. High ozone density is harmful to human health. Therefore, the machine must be installed in a well-ventilated room.

Physical Characteristics:

Dimensions: (W x D x H):

Printer: 670 x 684 x 640 mm (26.4" x 26.9" x 25.2") or less
 Printer + PFU or LCT*1: 670 x 766 x 902 mm (26.4" x 30.2" x 35.5") or less (*1) with the two tray paper feed unit with the stabilizers

Weight: Less than 97 kg (213.8 lb.)

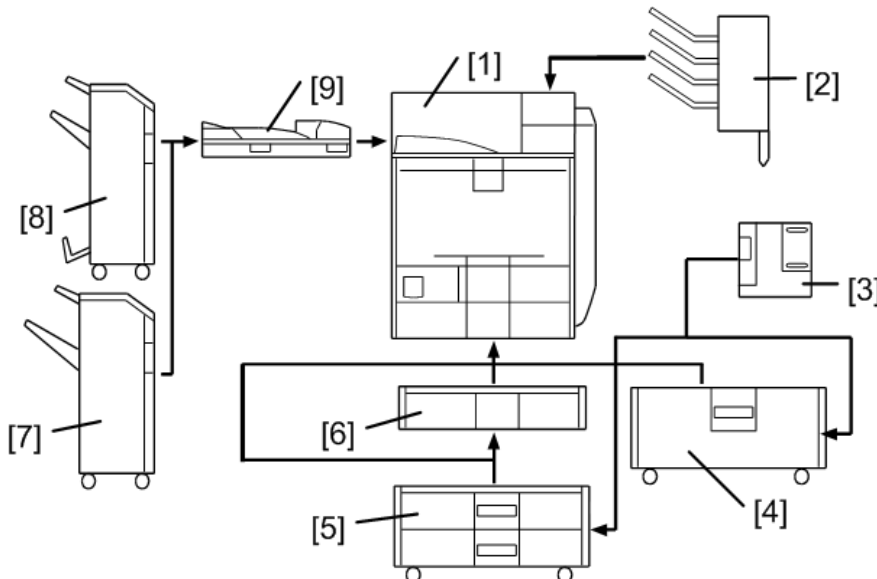
Power Requirements:

- Input voltage level: 120 V, 60Hz: 12A
- Permissible voltage fluctuation: ±10%
- Do not place anything on power cord.
- The required wall outlet is a NEMA 5-15R (receptacle)



NEMA 5-15R

Machine Configuration:



Order Number

Main Frame:

Name	EDP	Description
Aficio SP C830DN (SP C830DN for Savin/Lanier) (1)	430709	Base Model
Aficio SP C831DN (SP C831DN for Savin/Lanier) (1)	430713	Base Model

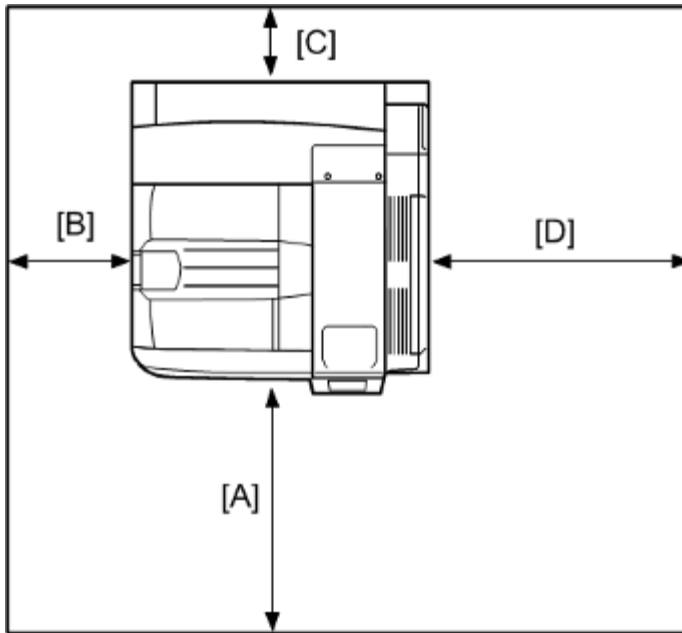
Options:

Item	Description	Product Code	EDP
IPDS Unit	IPDS Unit Type C830	M416-24	407081
1GB Memory Option	Memory Unit Type O	M416-27	407084
Hard Disk Drive Option	Hard Disk Drive Option Type C830	M439	407181
Netware Option	SD card for NetWare printing Type O	M416-29	407086
Gigabit Ethernet	Gigabit Ethernet Type D	M416-30	407087
4 bin mail box (2)	Mail Box CS3000	M413	407088
Java VM Card	VM Card Type U	D640	416163
512MB Memory Option	Memory Unit Type J 512MB	M354	403110
PictBridge	Camera Direct Print Card Type J	D645	416006
IEEE802.11a/g Interface Unit	IEEE802.11a/g Interface Unit Type L	M344	403000
IEEE 1284 Interface Board	IEEE 1284 Interface Board Type A	B679	411699
1 Tray Bank (6)	Paper Feed Unit PB3120	D579	415794
2 Tray Bank (5)	Paper Feed Unit PB3130	D580	415793
1200 sheets LCT (3)	LCIT RT3020	D631	415984
1000 x 2 sheets LCT (4)	LCIT PB3140	D581	415795
Bridge Unit (9)	Bridge Unit BU3060	D634	415988
2000 sheets Booklet Finisher (7)	Booklet Finisher SR3110	D637	416007
3000 sheets Finisher (8)	Finisher SR3120	D636	416008
Punch Unit	Punch Unit PU3030 NA	D570	416325
Output Jogger Unit	Output Jogger Unit Type 9002A	B703	415903

Product Code	LANIER	RICOH	SAVIN
M132	SP 8300DN	Aficio SP 8300DN	SP 8300DN

Machine Space Requirements:

Place the machine near the power source, providing clearance as shown:



- Front [A]: Over 75 cm (29.6")
- Left [B]: 10 cm (4")
- Rear [C]: 10 cm (4")
- Right [D]: 55 cm (21.7")

NOTE:

- The 75 cm (29.6") recommended for the space at the front is for pulling out the paper tray only. If the operator stands at the front of the main machine, more space is required.

Physical Characteristics:

Dimensions: (W x D x H): 670 x 684 x 641 mm
(26.38" x 26.93" x 25.24")

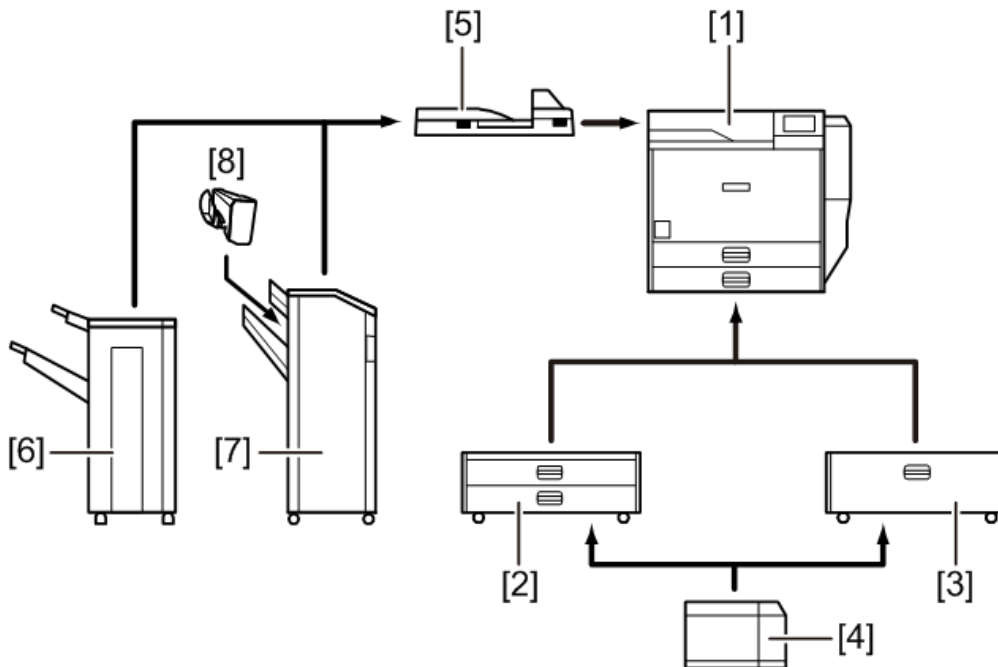
Weight: Less than 73 kg (160.9 lb.)

Power Requirements:

Input voltage level: 110 - 127 V, 60Hz: more than 12A.
Do not place anything on power cord.
The required wall outlet is a NEMA 5-15R (receptacle).



Machine Configuration:



Order Number

Main Frame:

Name	EDP	Description
Aficio SP 8300DN (1)	407836	Base Model

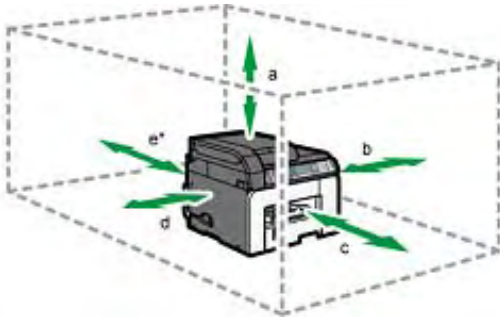
Options:

Item	Description	EDP Code	Product Code
IPDS Unit	IPDS Unit Type 8300	407039	M416-00
Hard Disk Drive Option	Hard Disk Drive Type 8300	407049	M416-10
Netware Option	SD Card for Netware Printing Type N	407047	M416-08
Java VM Card	VM Card Type U	416163	D640-21
512MB Memory Option	Memory Unit Type L 512MB	415806	D594-21
IEEE802.11a/g Interface Unit	IEEE802.11a/g Interface Unit Type J-L	403000	M344-01
IEEE 1284 Interface Board	IEEE 1284 Interface Board Type A	411699	B679-17
Gigabit Ethernet	Gigabit Ethernet Board Type A	402547	G874-01
2 Tray Bank (2)	Paper Feed Unit PB3130	415793	D580-17
1200 Sheet LCT (4)	LCIT RT3020	415984	D631-17
1000 x 2 Sheet LCT (3)	LCIT PB3140	415795	D581-17
Bridge Unit (5)	Bridge Unit BU3060	415988	D634-17
1000 Sheet Finisher (6)	Finisher SR3090	415804	D588-17
3000 Sheet Finisher (7)	Finisher SR3120	416008	D636-17
Punch Unit (NA)	Punch Unit PU3030 NA	416325	D570-00
Output Jogger Unit (8)	Output Jogger Unit Type 9002A	415903	B703-11
FAC56 Cabinet	FAC56 Cabinet	416407	---

Product Code	LANIER	RICOH	SAVIN
J030	SG 3100SNw	Aficio SG 3100SNw	SG 3100SNw
J032	SG 3110SFNw	Aficio SG 3110SFNw	SG 3110SFNw

Machine Space Requirements:

Place the machine near the power source, providing clearance as shown:



- A At least 59 cm (23.3 inches)
- B At least 10 cm (4.0 inches)
- C At least 45 cm (17.8 inches)
- D At least 3 cm (1.2 inches)
- E* At least 13 cm (5.2 inches)

The recommended 450 mm (17.8") front space is sufficient to allow the paper tray to be pulled out. Additional the front space is required to allow operators to stand at the front of the machine.

*A clearance of 30 cm (11.9 inches) is necessary if the multi bypass tray is attached.

Physical Characteristics:

Dimensions:

- Stand alone: 399 x 436.5 x 329.5 mm (15.8 x 17.2 x 13 in.)
- With Bypass Tray only: 399 x 571 x 329.5 mm (15.8 x 22.5 x 13.0 in.)
- With PFU (1 tray) only: 399 x 436.5 x 419 mm (15.8 x 17.2 x 16.5 in.)
- With PFU (2 trays) only: 399 x 436.5 x 507.5 mm (15.8 x 17.2 x 20 in.)
- With PFU x2 and Bypass: 399 x 571 x 507.5 mm (15.8 x 22.5 x 20 in.)

Weight:

- With Consumables: Approximately 15.3 kg (33.8 lbs)
- When fully equipped: Approximately 27.6 kg (60.9 lbs)

Power Requirements:

Input voltage level: 110 - 127 V, 60Hz: more than 12A.
Do not place anything on power cord.
The required wall outlet is a NEMA 5-15R (receptacle).



NEMA 5-15R

Machine Configuration:



- Standard:
 - Duplex Unit
 - Scanner
 - 250 Sheet standard paper tray
 - 128 MB ram
 - USB / Ethernet
 - Wireless
 - Fax (J032)
- Optional Equipment:
 - 100 sheet multi-purpose tray
 - 250 x2 optional paper tray

Item	Model Name	EDP Code
J030	Aficio SG 3100SNw	405777
J032	Aficio SG 3110SFNw	405780

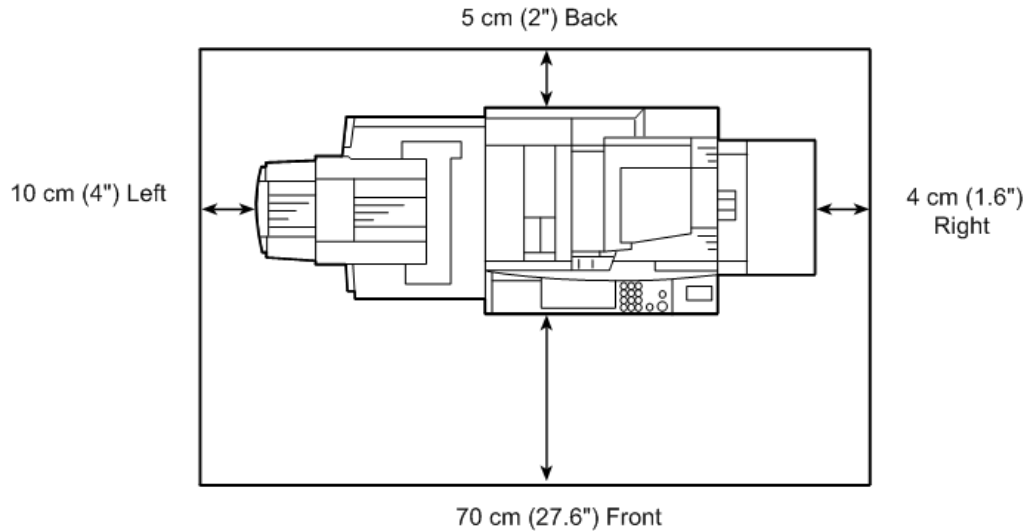
Options:

Item	Description	EDP Code	Product Code
Paper Feed Unit	Paper Feed Unit Type TK 1160	405760	J312
Multi Bypass tray	Multi Bypass Tray Type BY 1040	405759	J313
USB Cable	USB 2.0 A/B Cable 6ft.	004051MIU	

Product Code	LANIER	RICOH	SAVIN
D131	MP 6002	Aficio MP 6002	MP 6002
D132	MP 7502	Aficio MP 7502	MP 7502
D133	MP 9002	Aficio MP 9002	MP 9002

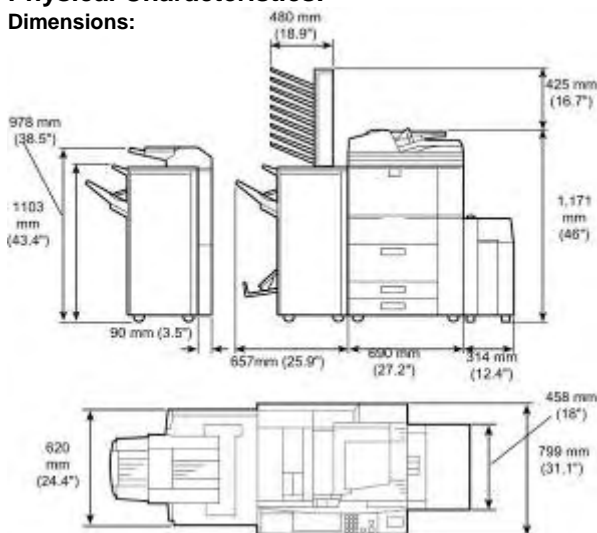
Machine Space Requirements:

Place the copier near the power source, providing minimum clearance as shown below. The same amount of clearance is necessary when optional peripheral devices are installed.



Physical Characteristics:

Dimensions:



Weight: Less than 480.6 lbs

Machine Configuration:

Power Requirements:

D131/D132

Input voltage level: 110 - 120 V, 60Hz: 20A
Do not place anything on power cord
The required wall outlet is a NEMA 5-20R (receptacle)

D133

Input voltage level: 208 - 240 V, 60Hz: 12A
Do not place anything on power cord
The required wall outlet is a NEMA 6-20R (receptacle)



NEMA 5-20R



NEMA 6-20R

> The D131 series machines will have the following options

Finishers

- 3,000 sheets finisher with 50 staples(SR4060)
- 2,000 sheets booklet finisher with 50 staples(SR4070)
- 3,000 sheets finisher with 100 staples(SR4080)

Mainframe

Finishing Options

- Copy Tray(type 9002)
- Multi Folding Unit(FD4000)
- Cover Interposer Tray (CI4000)
- Mail Box(CS4000)

LCT Option

- LCT(LCIT RT4010)

Main Units:

Item	Model Name	EDP Code
D131-17	Ricoh Aficio MP 6002	415876
D132-17	Ricoh Aficio MP 7502	415878
D133-17	Ricoh Aficio MP 9002	415880
D131-57	Ricoh Aficio MP 6002 SP	415877
D132-57	Ricoh Aficio MP 7502 SP	415879
D133-57	Ricoh Aficio MP 9002 SP	415881

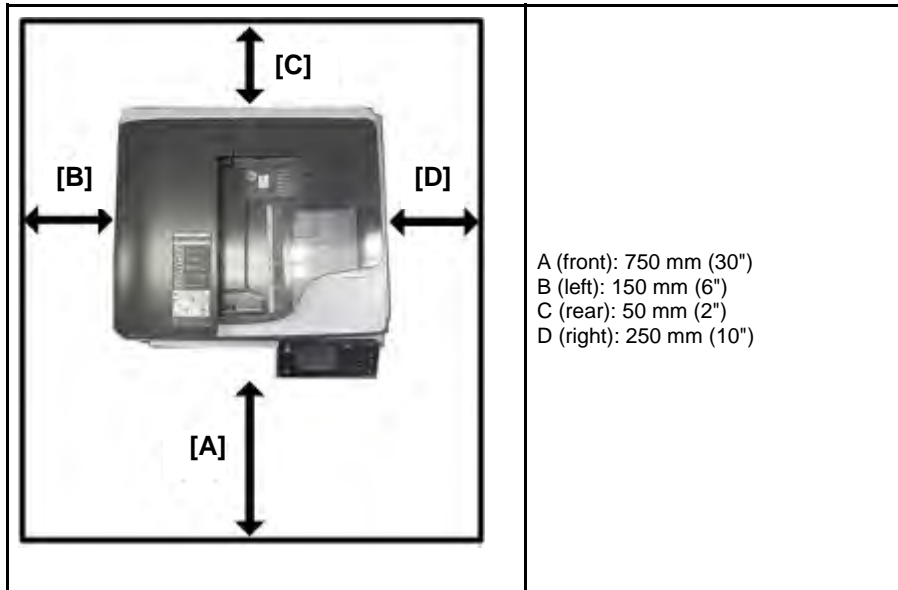
Options:

Item	Description	EDP Code	Product Code
SR4060 Finisher	Finisher 50 sheet staple	415901	D611
SR4070 Finisher	Finisher 50 sheet staple / Saddle stitch	41902	D612
SR4080 Finisher	Finisher 100 sheet staple	415900	D610
Type 9002 Printer / Scanner Unit	Printer / Scanner Unit	415919	D620-01
SD card for Netware Print – Type L	Print Option	416236	D620-46
Fax Option Type 9002	Fax Option	415912	D619
Tab Sheet Holder Type 9002	Tab Holder	416230	B499
G3 Interface Unit Type 9002	G3 Interface Unit	415917	D619-11
11" x 17" Tray Unit	11" x 17" Tray Unit	415017	D482
PostScript 3 Type 9002	PostScript 3	415923	D620-20
Multi Folding Unit Type FD4000	Multi Folding Unit	415908	D615
Java VM card Type U	Java VM card	416163	D640
LCIT RT4010	External LCT	415904	D613
Punch Unit Type 3260	Punch Unit 2/3 NA for 50 sheet staple finishers	412209	B702
Punch Unit Type 1075	Punch Unit 2/3 NA for 100 sheet staple finisher	411198	B531
Cover Interposer Type CI4000	Cover Interposer Tray Type	415906	D614
Copy Tray Type 9002	Copy Tray	416229	B756
LG Unit Type 9002	LG Unit for LCT (B473)	416232	B474-41
9 Bin Mail Box CS4000	9 Bin Mail Box*2	415907	D616
Key Counter Bracket Type 1027	Key Counter Bracket	412537	B452
Fax Connection Unit Type B	Fax connector	415929	D621
Card Reader Bracket	Card Reader Bracket	411203	B498
Output Jogger SR4080	Output Jogger	416231	B513-41
Output Jogger SR4060/4070	Output Jogger	415903	B513-11
File Format Converter Type E	File Format Converter	414007	D377
Copy Connector Kit Type 3260	Copy Connector Kit	412415	B328
Key Counter Interface Type A	Optional 20 Pin interface Unit	413012	B870-11
Data Overwrite Security Type H	Security Unit Type H	414002	D377
Gigabit Ethernet Type B	Gigabit Ethernet	414204	D377-21
Booklet Maker BK5010e	Production Booklet Maker	404305	-
Cover Feeder CF5010	Cover Feeder	413102	-
Trimmer TR5010e	Trimmer	404299	-
Booklet Folder BF5010e	Booklet Folder (Requires Trimmer)	404300	-
Rail Unit for BK5010	Rail Unit	413105	-
GBC Stream Punch MP	GBC Stream Punch Pro	TBA	-
Fax Memory Kit Type B	Fax Memory Kit 32MB	400516	G578-17
Copy Data Security Type F	Copy Data Security	413985	B829-07
IEEE 1284 Interface Board Type A	IEEE 1284 Interface Board	411699	B679-17
IEEE 802.11G Interface Unit Type J	Wireless LAN Interface Unit	414008	D377-01
Bluetooth Interface Unit Type D	Bluetooth Interface Unit	415818	D566
Remote Communication Unit Type BN1	Remote Communication Gate	429500	A768-17
IPDS Unit Type 9002	IPDS SD Card Option	415926	D620-25
Browser Type J	Browser		D620-41

Product Code	LANIER	RICOH	SAVIN
D158	MP 2001SP	MP 2001SP	MP 2001SP
D159	MP 2501SP	MP 2501SP	MP 2501SP
D160	MP 2001L	MP 2001L	MP 2001L
D161	MP 2501L	MP 2501L	MP 2501L
D170	MP 2001	MP 2001	MP 2001

Machine Space Requirements:

Place the copier near the power source, providing clearance as shown:



Physical Characteristics:

Dimensions: (W x D x H)

D158	587 x 568 x 460 mm (23.1" x 22.4" x 18.1")
D159	587 x 568 x 558 mm (23.1" x 22.4" x 22.0")
D160	587 x 568 x 431 mm (23.1" x 22.4" x 17.0")
D161	587 x 568 x 529 mm (23.1" x 22.4" x 20.8")
D170	587 x 568 x 431 mm (23.1" x 22.4" x 17.0")

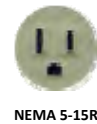
Measurement Conditions:
Up to the Exposure Glass

Weight:

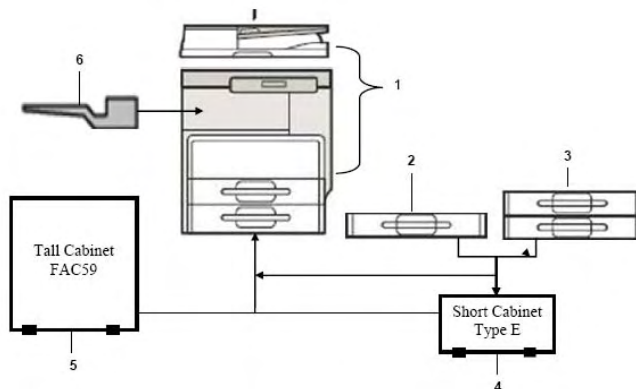
D158	Less than 45 kg (99.2 lb)
D159	Less than 47 kg (103.6 lb)
D160	Less than 37 kg (81.6 lb)
D161	Less than 47 kg (103.6 lb)
D170	Less than 35 kg (77.2 lb)

Power Requirements:

- Input voltage level: 120 V, 60Hz: 12 A
- Permissible voltage fluctuation: ±10%
- Do not place anything on power cord.
- The required wall outlet is a NEMA 5-15R (receptacle)



Machine Configuration:



No.	Item	Description/Code
1	Main Machine (ARDF D684 Standard)	MP 2501SP / D159
2	Paper Bank (1x500)	Paper Feed Unit PB2000 / D698
3	Paper Bank (2x500)	Paper Feed Unit PB2010 / D699
4	Short Cabinet	Short Cabinet Type E / 100477FNG (requires a PB2000 or PB2010)
5	Tall Cabinet	Tall Cabinet FAC59 / 416882
6	1 Bin Tray	1 Bin Tray BN2010 / D697

Main Units:

Product Code	EDP Code	Model Name
D158	-	MP 2001SP
D159	416443	MP 2501SP
D160	-	MP 2001L
D161	-	MP 2501L
D170	416494	MP 2001

Options:

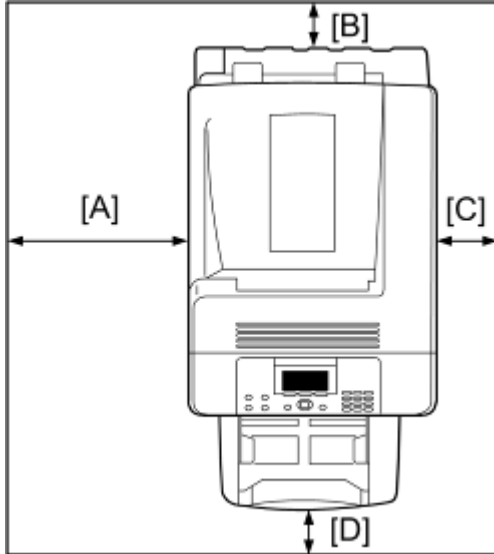
Item	Description	EDP Code	Product Code	Common/Unique	Notes
Tall Cabinet	Tall Cabinet FAC59	416882	-	U	
Short Cabinet	Short Cabinet Type E	100477FNG	-	U	Must include PB2000 or PB2010 to bring the machine to optimum height.
Paper Bank (1x500)	Paper Feed Unit PB2000	416455	D698	U	Cannot be combined with PB2010
Paper Bank (2x500)	Paper Feed Unit PB2010	416456	D699	U	Cannot be combined with PB2000
1 Bin Tray	1 Bin Tray BN2010	416454	D697	U	
NetWare Option	SD card for NetWare printing Type M1	416476	D701-25	U	
PostScript3	PostScript3 Unit Type M1	416473	D701-21	U	Required for PostScript and Macintosh environments.
Browser Unit	Browser Unit Type M1	416464	D701-10	U	
HDD Option	Hard Disk Drive Option Type M1	416462	-	U	HDD includes DOSS & the HDD Encryption
Memory Unit	Memory Unit Type M1 1.5GB	416463	-	U	
Fax Option	Fax Option Type M1	416457	D702	U	
Fax Connection Unit	Fax Connection Unit Type M1	416470	D701-18	U	Enables send and receive faxing from the sub machines via the Primary MFP. The Fax ConnectionOption (416470) is required on both the Primary MFP that has theFax Option (416457) installed and on the individual Sub Machines(Max 6)
Wireless LAN	IEEE 802.11a/g Interface Unit Type J	414008	D377-01	C (D120)	For wireless connectivity
IEEE 1284 Interface Board	IEEE 1284 Interface Board Type A	411699	B679-17	C (D120)	For parallel connection
Copy Data Security Unit	Copy Data Security Unit Type G	416391	D640-41	C (D144)	Prevents unauthorized copying of confidential documents
Optional Counter Interface Unit	Optional Counter Interface Unit Type A	413012	B870-11	C (D144)	20-Pin Interface used to attach External Key Counter or Key CardDevice.
File Format Converter	File Format Converter Type E	414007	D377-04	C (D009)	
Unicode Font Package	Unicode Font Package for SAP 1 License	413009	B869-01	C (D120)	
Unicode Font Package	Unicode Font Package for SAP 10 License	413010	B869-02	C (D120)	
Unicode Font Package	Unicode Font Package for SAP 100 License	413011	B869-03	C (D120)	
VM Card	VM CARD Type U	416163	D640-21	C (M416)	To add a SDK, must configure mainframe with HDD Option, Memory Unit & VM Card.
External USB Keyboard	External USB Keyboard (No Bracket)	100266FNG	-	-	Need Bracket (007164MIU)
Keyboard Bracket	Keyboard Bracket external MP 2501	007164MIU	-	-	Needed with USB external Keyboard

Product Code	<i>Gestetner</i>	LANIER	RICOH	Savin
M065	SP C430DN	LP137CN	Aficio SP C430DN	CLP37DN
M066	SP C431DN	LP142CN LP142CNHW* LP142CNHT*	Aficio SP C431DN Aficio SP C431DNHW* Aficio SP C431DNHT*	CLP42DN CLP42DNHW* CLP42DNHT*

* Healthcare Models

Machine Space Requirements:

Place the machine near the power source, providing clearance as shown.



- Over 500 mm (19.7")
- B: Over 20 mm (0.8")
- C: Over 100 mm (4.0")
- D: Over 700 mm (27.6")
- Above the machine: Over 350 mm (13.8")

Power Requirements:

- Input voltage level: 120 V, 60Hz: 12 A
- Permissible voltage fluctuation: ±10%
- Do not place anything on power cord.
- The required wall outlet is a NEMA 5-15R (receptacle)



NEMA 5-15R

Physical Characteristics:

Dimensions: 444 x 658 x 490 mm (17.48" x 25.91" x 19.29")
Weight: 57 kg (126 lb)
 Includes standard paper tray and PCDU

Machine Configuration:

Product Code	Model Name	EDP Code
M065	Lanier - LP137CN	406656
	Ricoh - Aficio SP C430DN	406654
	Savin - CLP37DN	406656
M066	Lanier - LP142CN	406660
	Ricoh - Aficio SP C431DN	406658
	Savin - CLP42DN	406660



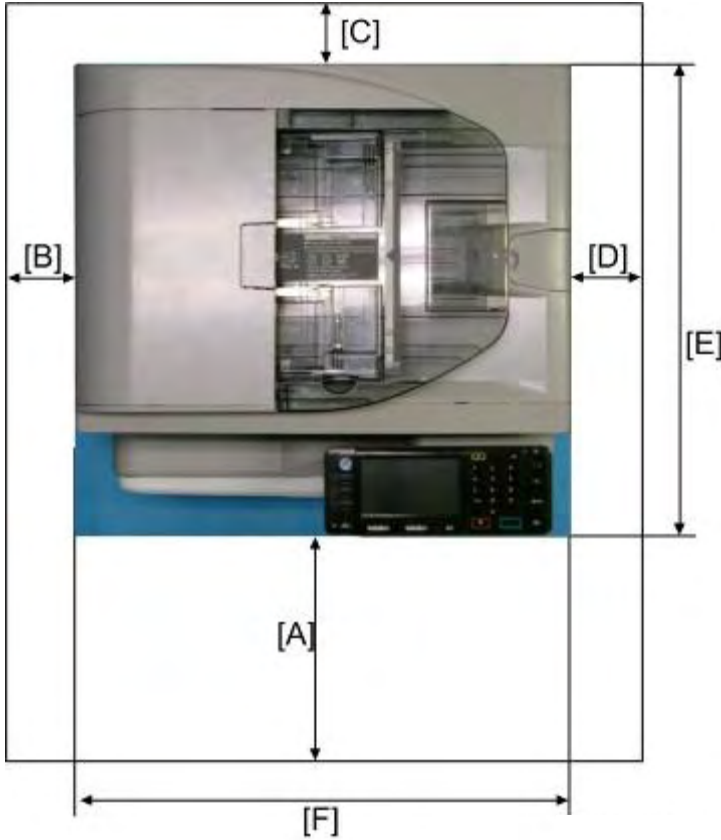
Options:

Item	Description	EDP Code	Product Code	Notes
Paper Feed Unit	Paper Feed Unit PB1020	406681	M384	-
HDD	Hard Disk Drive Option Type 5000	413889	D362	D009,G179,D017
IEEE802.11a/g	IEEE802.11a/g Interface unit Type L	403000	M344	M001,M047
PictBridge	Camera Direct Print Card Type H	406676	M385	-
512MB Memory	Memory Unit Type I 512MB	414635	D435	D038
HDD Encryption Unit	HDD ENCRYPTION UNIT Type D	403113	M354	G188/G189
Data Overwrite Security Unit	Data Overwrite Security Unit Type K	402998	M344	G190
VM CARD	VM CARD Type O	406678	M385	-
256MB Memory	Memory Unit Type G 256MB	414046	D362	G179 G190, M001,M047
IEEE1284/ECP	IEEE1284 Interface Board Type A	411699	B679	M001,M047
Gigabit Ethernet Board	Gigabit Ethernet Board Type A	402547	G874	M001,M047
Netware	SD card for NetWare printing Type D	406688	M385	-
Tip-resistant caster table	Caster Table Type C	406755	M393	-

Product Code	LANIER	RICOH	Savin
D127	MP 301SP	Aficio MP 301SP	MP 301SP
D128	MP 301SPF	Aficio MP 301SPF	MP 301SPF

Machine Space Requirements:

Place the machine near the power source, providing clearance as shown.



- A: Over 500 mm (19.7")
- B: Over 20 mm (0.8")
- C: Over 100 mm (4.0")
- D: Over 700 mm (27.6")
- Above the machine: Over 350 mm (13.8")

Physical Characteristics:

Dimensions:

(W x D x H): 476 x 450 x 451mm
(18.74" x 17.72" x 17.76")

Weight:

23 kg or less (26kg or less including ARDF)
*The weights do not include toner bottle.

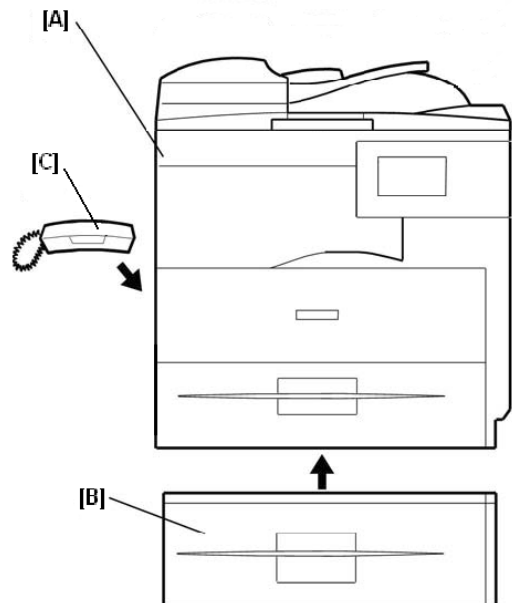
Power Requirements:

- Input voltage level: 120 V, 60Hz: 15 A
- Permissible voltage fluctuation: ±10%
- Do not place anything on power cord.
- The required wall outlet is a NEMA 5-15R (receptacle)



Machine Configuration:

Product Code	Model Name	EDP Code
D127 [A]	Lanier - MP 301SP	416183
	Ricoh - Aficio MP 301SP	
	Savin - MP 301SP	
D128 [A]	Lanier - MP 301SPF	416185
	Ricoh - Aficio MP 301SPF	
	Savin - MP 301SPF	



...continued

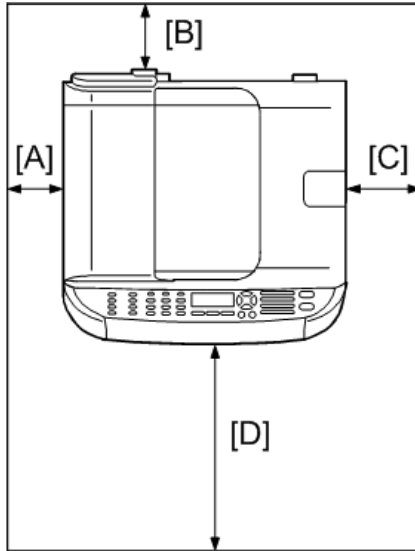
Options:

Item	Description	EDP Code	Product Code	Notes
Paper Bank [B]	Paper Feed Unit PB1040	416203	D661-17	
Taller Cabinet	FAC57 Cabinet	416411	5K6128	(This cabinet is recommended when no optional tray is added)
Shorter Cabinet	FAC58 Cabinet	416442	5K6129	(This cabinet is recommended to be used when installing one or two optional paper trays)
Hard Disk Drive Option	Hard Disk Drive Option Type 301	416195	D659-00	DOSS and Encryption are hard coded into the D127/D128, and will automatically become available upon installation of Harddrive.
Fax Option	Fax Option Type 301	416188	G655-00	Option for the D127 / Standard on D128
Copy Data Security Unit	Copy Data Security Unit Type F	413985	B829-07	C(D120)
DOSS Card	DataOverwriteSecurity Systems (DOSS) Type I	416372		Certified DOSS
Format Converter	File Format Converter Type E	414007	D377-04	C(D120)
VM Card	VM Card Type U	416163	D659-02	
Fax Connection Unit	Fax Connection Unit Type I	416197	D660-00	Adds Remote Fax Capability
Handset [C]	Handset Type 3352	415820	D593-71	
Key Counter Interface Unit 20 pin	Optional Counter Interface Unit A	413012	B870-11	
Wireless LAN Interface	IEEE802.11 A/G Interface Unit type J	414008	D377-01	
Gigabit Ethernet	Gigabit Ethernet Board Type A	402547	G874-01	
IEEE 1284	IEEE 1284 Interface Board Type A	411699	B679-17	
Bluetooth (USB)	Bluetooth Interface Unit Type D	415818	D566-01	
NetWare Option	SD card for NetWare printing Type I	416196	D659-01	
Unicode Font Package	Unicode Font Package for SAP 1 License	413009	B869-01	
Unicode Font Package	Unicode Font Package for SAP 10 License	413010	B869-02	
Unicode Font Package	Unicode Font Package for SAP 100 License	413011	B869-03	
Browser Unit	Browser Unit Type G	416200	D659-05	
Network Power Filter	ESP XG-PCS-15D	006428MIU		
Power Protector	Innovolt PP 120V 15A	005744MIU		
USB Keyboard	ACK3400-U Key Board	100266FNG		

Product Code	LANIER	RICOH	SAVIN
M118	SP 3500SF	Aficio SP 3500SF	SP 3500SF
M119	SP 3510SF	Aficio SP 3510SF	SP 3510SF

Machine Space Requirements:

Place the machine near the power source, providing clearance as shown.



- A: Over 10 cm (4")
- B: Over 20 cm (7.9")
- C: Over 20 cm (7.9")
- D: Over 70 cm (27.6")

Physical Characteristics:

Dimensions: M118: 420 x 397 x 442 mm (16.6 x 15.7 x 17.4 inch)
M119: 420 x 397 x 463 mm (16.6 x 15.7 x 18.3 inches)
Without Option

Weight: M118: 17.5 kg (38.6 lb)
M119: 19.0 kg (41.9 lb)
With a starter AIO cartridge.

Power Requirements:

- Input voltage level: 120 V, 60Hz: 10 A
- Permissible voltage fluctuation: ±10%
- Do not place anything on power cord.
- The required wall outlet is a NEMA 5-15R (receptacle) →



NEMA 5-15R

Machine Configuration:

Product Code	Model Name	EDP Code
M118 [A]	Lanier - SP 3500SF	406967
	Ricoh - Aficio SP 3500SF	
	Savin - SP 3500SF	
M119 [A]	Lanier - SP 3510SF	406971
	Ricoh - Aficio SP 3510SF	
	Savin - SP 3510SF	



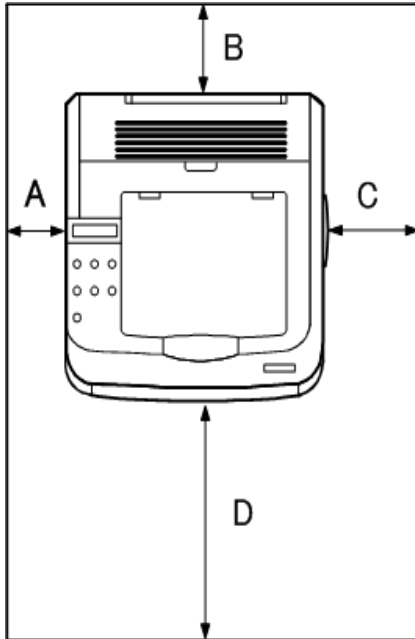
Options:

Item	Description	EDP Code	Product Code	Notes
Paper Feed Unit [B]	Paper Feed Unit Type 1080	406496	M355	C (M016)

Product Code	LANIER	RICOH	SAVIN
M116	SP 3500DN	Aficio SP 3500DN	SP 3500DN
M117	SP 3510DN	Aficio SP 3510DN	SP 3510DN

Machine Space Requirements:

Place the machine near the power source, providing clearance as shown.



- A: Over 10 cm (4")
- B: Over 20 cm (7.9")
- C: Over 20 cm (7.9")
- D: Over 70 cm (27.6")

Physical Characteristics:

Dimensions: 370 x 392 x 262 mm (14.6 x 15.5 x 10.4 inch)
Without Option

Weight: M116: 11.7 kg (25.8 lb)
M117: 12.7 kg (28.0 lb)
With a starter AIO cartridge.

Power Requirements:

- Input voltage level: 120 V, 60Hz: 10 A
- Permissible voltage fluctuation: ±10%
- Do not place anything on power cord.
- The required wall outlet is a NEMA 5-15R (receptacle)



NEMA 5-15R

Machine Configuration:

Product Code	Model Name	EDP Code
M116 [A]	Lanier - SP 3500DN	406957
	Ricoh - Aficio SP 3500DN	
	Savin - SP 3500DN	
M117 [A]	Lanier - SP 3510DN	406962
	Ricoh - Aficio SP 3510DN	
	Savin - SP 3510DN	



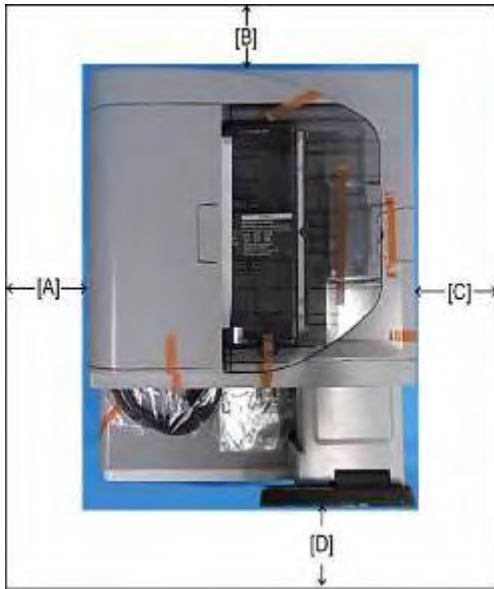
Options:

Item	Description	EDP Code	Product Code	Notes
Paper Feed Unit [B]	Paper Feed Unit Type 1080	406496	M355	C (M016)

Product Code	LANIER	RICOH	SAVIN
D117	MP C305SPF	Aficio MP C305SPF	MP C305SPF
D118	MP C305SP	Aficio MP C305SP	MP C305SP

Machine Space Requirements:

Place the machine near the power source, providing clearance as shown.



- A: Over 70 mm (2.8 ") (Base machine) / 120 mm (4.7 ") (with 1-bin tray unit)
- B: Over 100 mm (3.9 ")
- C: Over 420 mm (16.5")
- D: Over 420 mm (16.5")

Physical Characteristics:

Dimensions: 498 x 532 x 505 mm (19.7" x 21.0" x 19.9")
(including ARDF and Operation Panel)

Weight: Basic Model (D118): 42 kg (92.6 lb)

Power Requirements:

- Input voltage level: 120 V, 60Hz: 10 A
- Permissible voltage fluctuation: ±10%
- Do not place anything on power cord.
- The required wall outlet is a NEMA 5-15R (receptacle)

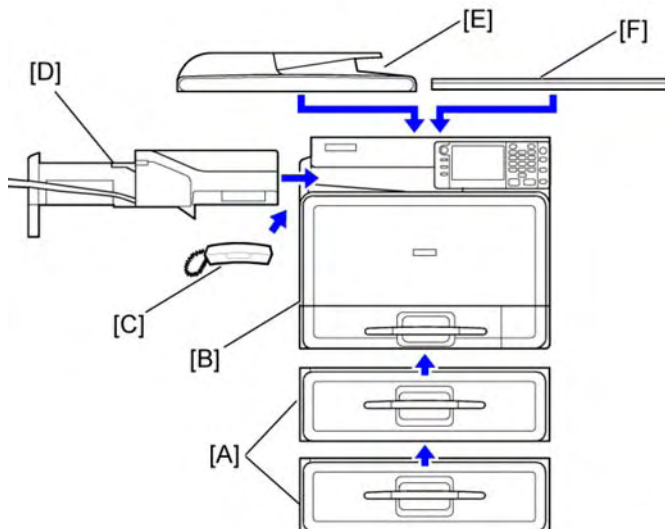


NEMA 5-15R

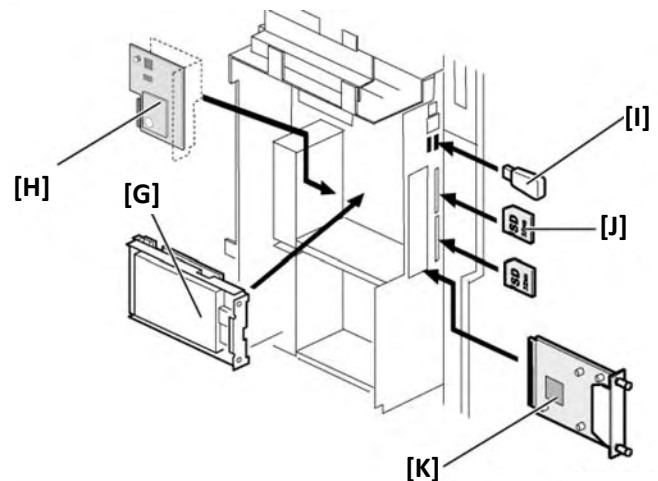
Machine Configuration:

Product Code	Model Name	EDP Code
D117 [B]	Lanier - MP C305SPF	406011
	Ricoh - Aficio MP C305SPF	
	Savin - MP C305SPF	
D118 [B]	Lanier - MP C305SF	406014
	Ricoh - MP C305SF	
	Savin - MP C305SF	

Main Frame Configuration



MFP Options



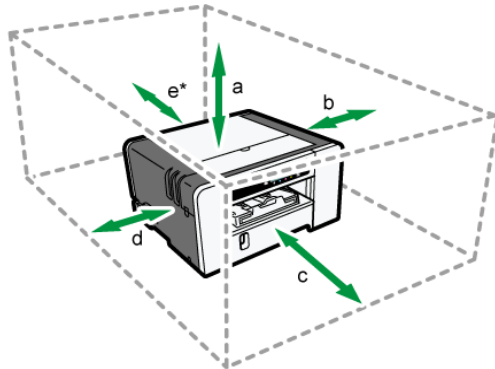
MFP Options:

Item	Description	EDP Code	Product Code
ARDF DF1030[E]	Document Feeder		D606
Platen Cover PN1010 [F]	Platen Cover		D607
PB1050 [A]	Paper Feed Unit	416017	D573
BN1010 [D]	1 Bin Tray BN1010	416018	D57417
Browser Unit Type H [J]	Browser Unit	416131	D656-05
Camera Direct Print Card Type K [J]	Pictbridge	416122	D658
HDD Option Type C305 [G]	HDD	416126	D656-00
Fax Option Type C305 [H]	Fax Option	416168	D649
Fax Connection Unit Type D	Fax Connection Unit	416123	D657
SD Card for NetWare Printing Type J [J]	NetWare	416127	D656-01
Copy Data Security Unit Type G	Copy Data Security	416391	D640-41
VM CARD Type U [J]	VM CARD	416163	D640-21
Handset Type C5502 [C]	Handset	416324	D645
Bluetooth Interface Unit Type D[I]	Bluetooth (USB)	415818	D566
IEEE 1284 Interface Board Type A [K]	IEEE1284	411699	B679
IEEE 802.11a/g Interface Unit Type J [K]	IEEE 802.11a/g NA	414008	D377
File Format Converter Type E [K]	File Format Converter	414007	D377
Gigabit Ethernet Board Type A [K]	Gigabit Ethernet	402547	G874
Optional Counter Interface Unit Type A	Optional Counter Interface Unit Type A	413012	B870
Unicode Font Package for SAP 1 License	Unicode Font Package for SAP 1 License	413009	B869-01
Unicode Font Package for SAP 10 License	Unicode Font Package for SAP 10 License	413010	B869-02
Unicode Font Package for SAP 100 License	Unicode Font Package for SAP 100 License	413011	B869-03
ACK3400-C Keyboard Only	Keyboard	100266FNG	-
MPC305 Low Cabinet	Low Cabinet	100468FNG	-
MPC305 Medium Cabinet	Medium Cabinet	100469FNG	-
MPC305 High Cabinet	High Cabinet	100470FNG	-

Product Code	LANIER	RICOH	SAVIN
J028	SG 3110DN	Aficio SG 3110DN	SG 3110DN
J029	SG 3110DNw	Aficio SG 3110DNw	SG 3110DNw

Machine Space Requirements:

Place the machine near the power source, providing clearance as shown.



- A: At least 26 cm (10.3 inches)
- B: At least 3 cm (1.2 inches)
- C: At least 45 cm (17.8 inches)
- D: At least 10 cm (4.0 inches)
- E*1: At least 13 cm (5.2 inches)

Physical Characteristics:

Dimensions: 399 x 360 x 212.5 mm (15.8 x 14.2 x 8.4 in.)
Weight: With consumables 10.5 kg (23.2 lb)
 When fully equipped 22.8 kg (50.2 lb)

Power Requirements:

- Input voltage level: 100 to 120 V, 60Hz: 12 A
- Do not place anything on power cord.
- The required wall outlet is a NEMA 5-15R (receptacle)



The recommended 450 mm (17.8") front space is sufficient to allow the paper tray to be pulled out. Additional the front space is required to allow operators to stand at the front of the machine.

A clearance of 30 cm (11.9 inches) is necessary if the multi bypass tray is attached.

Machine Configuration:

Product Code	Model Name	EDP Code
J028	Lanier SG 3110DN Ricoh Aficio SG 3110DN Savin SG 3110DN	405750
J029	Lanier SG 3110DNw Ricoh Aficio SG 3110DNw Savin SG 3110DNw	405753

Main Frame Configuration



Standard:
 Standard Duplex Unit
 250 Sheet standard paper tray
 128 MB ram
 Standard USB / Ethernet
 Standard Wireless on SG 3110DNw (J029)

Optional Equipment:
 100 sheet multi-purpose tray
 250 x2 optional paper tray

MFP Options

Paper Feed Unit TK1160 (J312)
 One or two optional paper feed units can be installed.

Multi Bypass Tray BY1040 (J313)

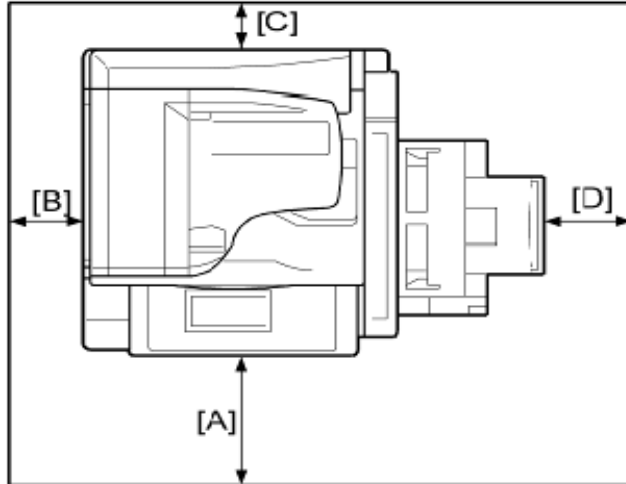
MFP Options:

Item	Description	EDP Code	Product Code
Paper Feed Unit Type TK1160	100 sheet multi-purpose tray	405760	J312
Multi Bypass Tray Type BY1040	250 x 2 optional paper tray	405759	J313

Product Code	LANIER	RICOH	SAVIN
D129-17	MP 4002	Aficio MP 4002	MP 4002
D129-57	MP 4002SP	Aficio MP 4002SP	MP 4002SP
D130-17	MP 5002	Aficio MP 5002	MP 5002
D130-57	MP 5002SP	Aficio MP 5002SP	MP 5002SP

Machine Space Requirements:

Place the machine near the power source, providing clearance as shown.



- Front [A]: Over 75 cm (29.6")
- Left [B]: 10 cm (4")
- Rear [C]: 10 cm (4")
- Right [D]: 55 cm (21.7")

Physical Characteristics:

Dimensions: w/o ADF 670 mm x 682 mm x 760 mm (26.4" x 26.9" x 30.0")
w/ADF 670 mm x 682 mm x 895 mm (26.3" x 26.9" x 35.3")

Weight: Less than 97 kg (213.9 lb.)

Power Requirements:

- Input voltage level: 120 V, 60Hz: 12.5 A
- Permissible voltage fluctuation: ±10%
- Do not place anything on power cord.
- The required wall outlet is a NEMA 5-15R (receptacle)



Machine Configuration:

Item	Model Name	EDP Code
D129	MP 4002 Aficio MP 4002	415955
D129	MP 4002SP Aficio MP 4002SP	415956
D130	MP 5002 Aficio MP 5002	415957
D130	MP 5002SP Aficio MP 5002SP	415958
D129	MP 4002G Aficio MP 4002G	415979
D129	MP 4002SPG Aficio MP 4002G	415980
D130	MP 5002G Aficio MP 5002G	415981
D130	MP 5002SPG Aficio MP 5002SPG	415982



Options:

Item	Description	EDP Code	Product Code
PostScript3 Unit	PostScript3 Unit Type 5002	416149	D641
Fax Unit	Fax Option Type 5002	416156	D629
G3 Interface Unit	G3 Interface Unit Type 5002	416161	D629
Paper Feed Unit	Paper Feed Unit PB3130	415793	D580
Large Capacity Tray 2000	Large Capacity Tray PB3140	415795	D581
Large Capacity Tray 1200 *1	Large Capacity Tray RT3020	415984	D631
Bridge Unit	Bridge Unit BU3060	415988	D634
1 Bin Tray	1 Bin Tray BN3100	415986	D632
ARDF ²	ARDF DF3070	416021	D630
Java VM Card	Java VM Card Type U	416163	D460
File Format Converter	File Format Converter Type E	414007	D377
IEEE802.11a/g Interface Unit	IEEE802.11a/g Interface Unit Type J	414008	D377
Internal Shift Tray	Internal Shift Tray Type SH3060	415987	D633
Gigabit Ethernet	Gigabit Ethernet Board Type A	402547	G874
IEEE1284 Interface Board	IEEE1284 Interface Board Type A	411699	B679
2000 Sheet Booklet Finisher	Booklet Finisher SR3110	416007	D637
1000 Sheet Finisher	Finisher SR3090	415804	D588
3000 Sheet Finisher	Finisher SR3120	416008	D636
Side Tray	Side Tray Type C5502	415989	D635
Platen Cover	Platen Cover Type 3352	415809	D593

...continued

Aficio MP 4002/MP 5002 (also SP models) Site Survey Specifications

Item	Description	EDP Code	Product Code
Bluetooth	Bluetooth Interface Unit USB	415818	D566
MFP Browser Option	Browser Unit Type I	416204	D640
FAX SAF Memory	Memory Unit Type B 32MB	001342MIU	G578
Key Counter Bracket	Key Counter Bracket Type H	412552	A674
Fax Connection Unit	Fax Connection Unit Type A	416207	D629
Punch Kit for US 2/3 hole	Punch Kit Type 3030 NA 2/3	416325	D570
Optional Counter Interface Unit	Optional Counter Interface Unit Type A	413012	B870
FAC 56 Cabinet	FAC 56 Cabinet	416407	N/A
IPDS Unit	IPDS Unit Type 5002	416152	D641
Hard Disk Drive	Hard Disk Drive Option Type 5002	416155	D640
Printer Scanner Option	Printer/Scanner Unit Type 5002	416140	D641
Copy Data Security Unit	Copy Data Security Unit Type G	416391	D640
Card Reader Bracket	Card Reader Bracket Type 3352	415814	D593
DOSS Type I	Data Overwrite Security Unit Type I	416372 ^(*3)	D362-12
Handset	Handset Type C5502	416324	D654
ADF Handle	ADF Handle Type C	416213	D593

(*1) RT3020 LCT cannot be used with the FAC 56 Cabinet.

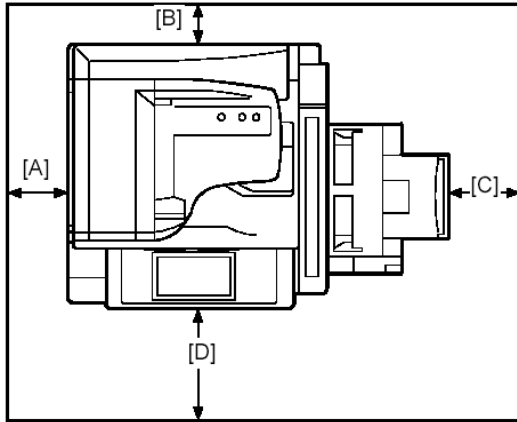
(*2) ARDF Standard for North America Market.

(*3) EDP Code 416372 must be used. Not compatible with older Type I DOSS.

Product Code	LANIER	RICOH	SAVIN
D111	MP C3002	Aficio MP C3002	MP C3002
D142	MP C3502	Aficio MP C3502	MP C3502

Machine Space Requirements:

Place the machine near the power source, providing clearance as shown.



- A (Left) Over 100 mm (3.9")
- B (Rear) Over 100 mm (3.9")
- C (Right) Over 550 mm (21.7")
- D (Front) Over 750 mm (29.5")

The recommended 750 mm (30") front space is sufficient to allow the paper tray to be pulled out. Additional the front space is required to allow operators to stand at the front of the machine.

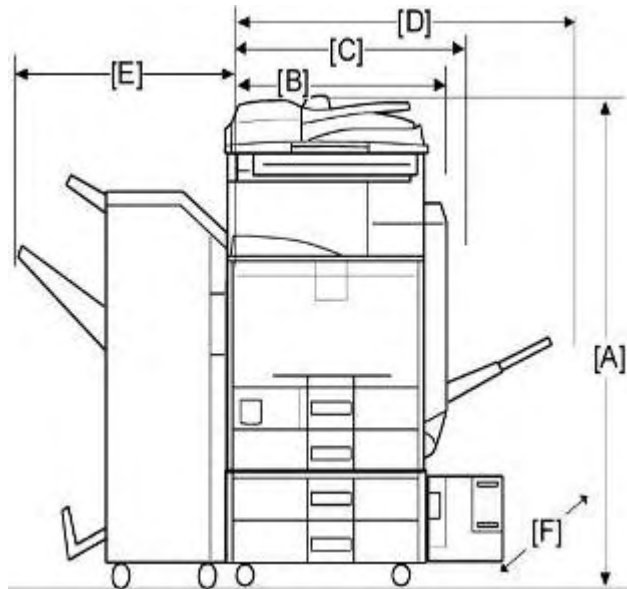
Physical Characteristics:

Dimensions:

- [A]: 760 mm (mainframe) + 260 mm (PFU) + 120 mm (ARDF)
- [B]: 580 mm
- [C]: 670 mm
- [D]: 1065 mm
- [E]: 577 mm
- [F]: 682 mm (Depth) (766 mm Max. with D580)

Weight:

Less than 120 kg (265 lb.) [with ARDF excluding toner]



Power Requirements:

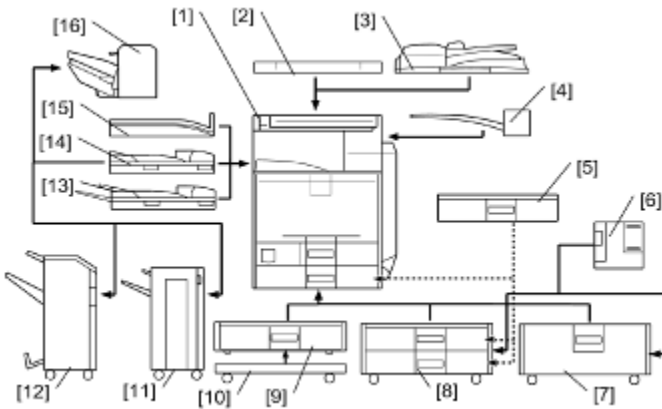
- Input voltage level: 120 to 127 V, 60 Hz: More than 12 A
- Do not place anything on power cord.
- Permissible voltage fluctuation: +8.66 %/ -10 %
- The required wall outlet is a NEMA 5-15R (receptacle)



NEMA 5-15R

Machine Configuration:

Product Code	Model Name	EDP Code	Notes
D111	Lanier MP C3002 Ricoh Aficio MP C3002 Savin MP C3002	416035	Standard Mainframe Configuration Printer Scanner
D142	Lanier MP C3502 Ricoh Aficio MP C3502 Savin MP C3502	416036	Standard Mainframe Configuration Printer Scanner
D111	Lanier MP C3002 Ricoh Aficio MP C3002 Savin MP C3002	416038	Printer Scanner Government Version
D142	Lanier MP C3502 Ricoh Aficio MP C3502 Savin MP C3502	416037	Printer Scanner Government Version



Item	Machine Code	Call Out	Remarks
Mainframe	D111/D142	1	
Platen cover	D593	2	One from the two for all models
ARDF	D578	3	
1 Bin Tray	D632	4	
Envelope Feeder	D638	5	Requires Tray 2 of the Mainframe or 8
1200 Sheet LCT	D631	6	Requires 7 or 8

*1: The Envelope Feeder EF3020 (D638) cannot be used in the One Tray Paper Feed Unit (D579)

Options:

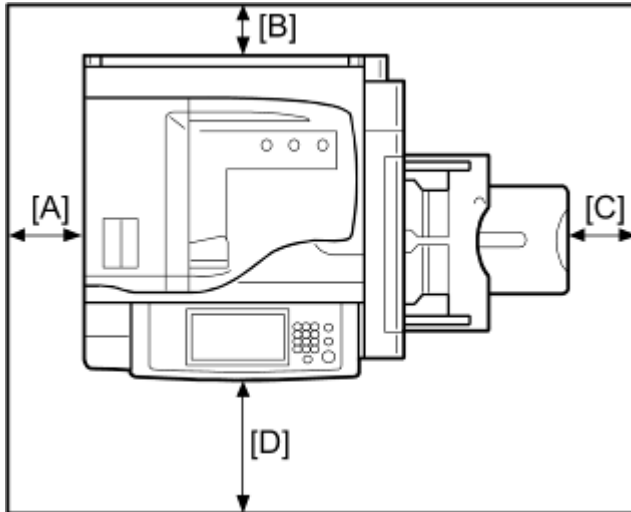
Item	Machine Code	Call Out	Remarks
2000 Sheet LCT	D581	7	One from 7, 8 and 9 – 9 Requires 10
Two Tray Paper Feed Unit	D580	8	
One Tray Paper Feed Unit	D579	9	
Caster Table	D593	10	-
1000 Sheet Finisher	D588	11	One from 11, 12, and 16 Requires 14 and 1 from 7 and 6
1000 Sheet Booklet Finisher	D589	12	
Side Tray	D635	13	One from 13, 14 and 15
Bridge Unit	D634	14	
Shift Tray	D633	15	
500 Sheet Finisher	D585	16	Requires 14
Punch Unit 3/2 Hole	B807	-	Requires 12
Punch Unit 2/3 Holes	D570 (NA)	-	
Card Reader	D593	-	One from the two-
Key Counter Bracket	A674	-	
Optional Counter Interface Unit	B870	-	-
Scanner Accessibility Option	D423	-	-
ADF Handle	D593	-	-

Item	Description	Product Code	EDP Code
PostScript3	Postscript3 Unit Type C5502	D645-11	415998
Fax Option	Fax Option Type C5502	D643-01	415991
1 Bin Tray	1 Bin Tray BN3100	D632	415986
Side Tray	Side Tray Type C5502	D635	415989
Paper Feed Unit (550 x 2)	Paper Feed Unit PB3130	D580	415793
1000 x 2LCT	LCIT PB3140	D581	415795
Side LCT	LCIT RT3020	D631	415984
Envelope Feeder	Envelope Feeder EF3020	D638	416272
Card Reader Bracket	Card Reader Bracket Type 3352	D593-61	415814
ADF Handle	ADF Handle Type C	D593-81	416213
IPDS	IPDS Unit Type C5502	D645-07	416003
Fiery Controller (E-3300)	Color Controller E-3300 (US)	D650	416363
File Format Converter	File Format Converter Type E	D377-04	414007
Internal Shift Tray	Internal Shift Tray SH3060	D633	415987
G3 Unit	G3 Interface Unit Type C5502	D643-11	415996
Platen Cover	Platen Cover Type 3352	D593	415809
Bridge Unit	Bridge Unit BU3060	D634	415988
PU3000 Punch Kit for US 2/3 hole	2/3 Hole Punch Kit PU3000 NA for SR3000 Booklet Finisher	B807-17	412855
1000 Sheet Finisher	Finisher SR3090	D588	415804
500 Sheet Finisher	Finisher SR3070	D585	415799
1000 Sheet Booklet Finisher	Booklet Finisher SR3100	D589	415810
Wireless LAN	IEEE802.11a/g Unit (Wireless Interface) Type J	D377-01	414008
Gigabit Ethernet	Gigabit Ethernet Board Type B	D377-21	414204
IEEE 1284	IEEE1284 Interface Board (Parallel)Type A	B679-17	411699
Optional Counter Interface Unit	Optional Counter Interface Unit Type A	B870-11	413012
Key Counter Bracket	Key Counter Bracket Type H	A674-05	412552
Hand Set	Hand Set Type C5502	D645-27	416324
Memory Unit	Fax 32MB SAF Memory Unit Type B	N/A	001342MIU
Paper Feed Unit (550 x 1)	Paper Feed Unit PB3120	D579	415794
Caster Table	Caster Table Type D	D593-11	415811
FAC52 Cabinet	FAC52 Cabinet	5K6123	416337
Copy Data Security Unit	Copy Data Security Unit Type G	D640-41	416391
Bluetooth (USB)	Bluetooth (USB)	D566-01	415818
Fax Connection Unit	Fax Connection Unit Type B	D645-19	416022
NetWare	SD card for NetWare printing Type H	D645-23	416001
Browser Unit	Browser Unit Type F	D645-17	416002
PictBridge	Camera Direct Print Card Type J	D645-15	416006
Type MP C3502 RHD	External Hard Drive Kit		007102MIU
Type MP C3502 ARHD	External Hard Drive Kit		007103MIU

Product Code	LANIER	RICOH	SAVIN
D143	MP C4502	Aficio MP C4502	MP C4502
D144	MP C5502	Aficio MP C5502	MP C5502

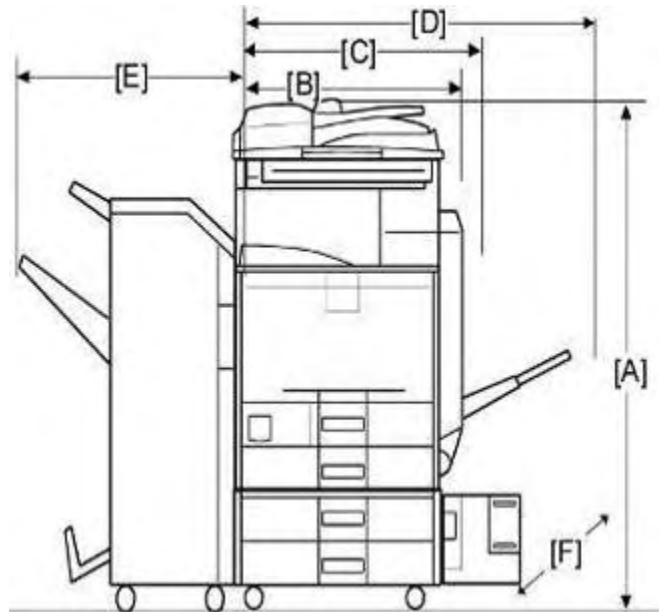
Machine Space Requirements:

Place the machine near the power source, providing clearance as shown.



- A: Over 100 mm (3.9")
- B: Over 100 mm (3.9")
- C: Over 100 mm (3.9")
- D: Over 750 mm (29.5")

Put the machine near the power source with the clearance shown above. The recommended 750 mm (30") front space is sufficient to allow the paper tray to be pulled out. Additionally, the front space is required to allow operators to stand at the front of the machine.



Physical Characteristics:

Dimensions:

- [A]: 670 mm (mainframe) + 260 mm (PFU) + 135 mm (ARDF)
- [B]: 580 mm
- [C]: 670 mm
- [D]: 1110 mm
- [E]: 657 mm
- [F]: 734 mm (Depth) (803 mm Max. with D630)

Weight:

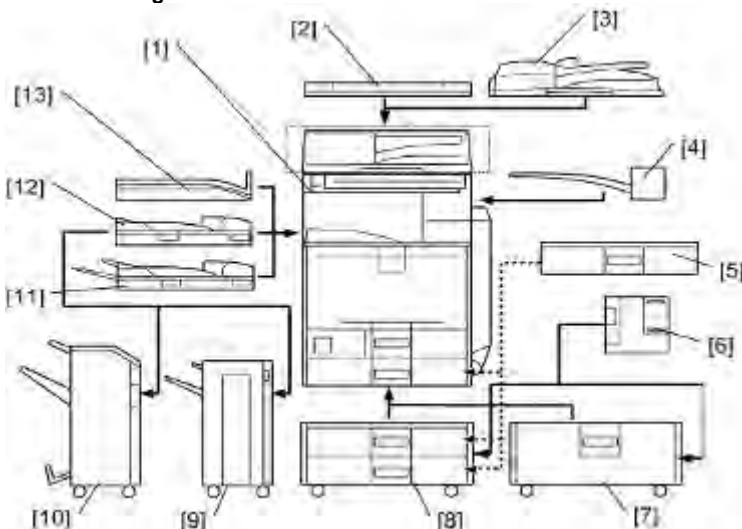
130 kg (287 lb) [w/ARDF] 133 kg (293 lb) [w/1-Pass ADF]

Power Requirements:

- Input voltage level: 120 to 127 V, 60 Hz: More than 12 A
- Do not place anything on power cord.
- Permissible voltage fluctuation: +8.66 %/ -10 %
- The required wall outlet is a NEMA 5-15R (receptacle)



Machine Configuration:



Item	Machine Code	Call Out	Remarks
Mainframe	D143/D144	[1]	Single pass ADF model has ADF as standard.
Platen Cover	D593	[2]	One from the two for all models except the single pass ADF model
ARDF	D630	[3]	
2000(Booklet)/3000-sheet Finisher	D637/D636	[10]	One from [9] and [10]; Requires [11] and one from [7] and [8]
Punch Unit: 3/2 Holes	B702-17	-	Requires [10]
Punch Unit: 4/2 Holes	B702-27	-	Requires [10]
Punch Unit: 4 Holes	B702-28	-	Requires [10]
Punch unit 2/3 Holes	D570-00 (NA)	-	Requires [10]
Punch Unit 2/4 Holes	D570-01 (EU)	-	Requires [10]
Punch Unit 4 Holes	D570-02 (Scandinavia)	-	Requires [10]
1000-Sheet Finisher	D588	[9]	One from [9] and [10]; Requires [11] and one from [7] and [8]
2000-Sheet LCT	D581	[7]	One from the two
Two-Tray Paper Feed Unit	D580	[8]	
1200-Sheet LCT	D631-17(NA)	[6]	Requires [7] or [8]
	D631-27(EU/AA)		
Envelope Feeder	D638	[5]	Requires Tray 2 of the Mainframe or [8]
1-Bin Tray	D632	[4]	-
Bridge Unit	D634	[12]	One from the three
Shift Tray	D633	[13]	
Side Tray	D635	[11]	
Scanner Accessibility Option	D647	-	-
Card Reader Bracket	D593-61	-	-
ADF Handle Type C	D593	-	This is for use when a person who uses a wheel chair will lift the ADF down when the ADF is open.
Optional Counter Interface Unit	B870	-	-
Key Counter Bracket	A674	-	-

Mainframe:

Item	Model Name	EDP Code	Notes
Lanier Ricoh Savin	Aficio MP C4502	416072	Standard Mainframe Configuration Printer Scanner
Lanier Ricoh Savin	Aficio MP C5502	416076	Standard Mainframe Configuration Printer Scanner
Lanier Ricoh Savin	Aficio MP C4502G	416073	Printer Scanner Government Version
Lanier Ricoh Savin	Aficio MP C5502G	416078	Printer Scanner Government Version
Lanier Ricoh Savin	Aficio MP C4502A	416075	Printer Scanner Single Pass DF Version
Lanier Ricoh Savin	Aficio MP C5502A	416077	Printer Scanner Single Pass DF Version

Options:

Item	Description	Product Code	EDP Code	Common / Unique
PostScript3 Unit Type C5502	PostScript3 Unit Type C5502	D645-11	415998	C
Fax Option Type C5502	Fax Option Type C5502	D643-01	415991	C
1-Bin Tray BN3100	1-Bin Tray BN3100	D632	415986	C
Side Tray Type C5502	Side Tray Type C5502	D635	415989	C
PictBridge	Camera Direct Print Card Type J	D645-15	416006	C
Paper Feed Unit (550 x 2)	Paper Feed Unit PB3130 (550X2)	D580	415793	C

Item	Description	Product Code	EDP Code	Common / Unique
1000 x 2LCT	LCIT PB3140 Large Capacity Cassette	D581	415795	C
Side LCT	LCIT RT3020	D631	415984	C
Envelope Feeder	Envelope Feeder EF3020	D638	416272	C
Card Reader Bracket	Card Reader Bracket Type 3352	D593-61	415814	C
IPDS	IPDS Unit Type 5502	D645-07	416003	C
File Format Converter	File Format Converter Type E	D377-04	414007	C
Internal Shift Tray	Internal Shift Sort Tray (SH3060)	D633	415987	C
Fax Connection Unit	Fax Connection Unit Type B	D645-19	416022	C
G3 Unit	G3 Interface Unit Type C5002	D643-11	415996	C
Platen Cover	Platen Cover Type 3352	D593	415809	C
Bridge Unit	Bridge Unit BU3060	D386	415988	C
Punch Kit for US 2/3 hole	Punch Unit Type 3260 NA	B702	412209	C
1,000 Sheet Finisher	Finisher SR3090	D588	415804	C
2000 Sheets Booklet Finisher	Finisher SR3110 Booklet Finisher	D637	416007	C
3000 Sheets Finisher	Finisher SR3120	D636	416008	C
Wireless LAN	IEEE802.11a/g Unit (Wireless Interface) Type J	D377-01	414008	C
Copy Data Security Unit	Copy Data Security Unit Type G	D640	416391	C
Gigabit Ethernet	Gigabit Ethernet Board Type B	D377-21	414204	C
IEEE1284	IEEE1284 Interface Board (Parallel)Type A	B679-17	411699	C
Optional Counter Interface Unit	Optional Counter Interface Unit Type A	B870-11	413012	C
Key Counter Bracket	Key Counter Bracket Type H	A674-05	412552	C
Hand Set	Handset Type 5502	D645-27	416324	U
Fax 32MB SAF Memory Unit Type B	Fax 32MB SAF Memory Unit Type B	G578	001342MIU	C
FAC52 Cabinet	FAC52 Cabinet	5K6123	416337	C
Browser Unit	Browser Unit Type F	D645-17	416002	U
ADF Handle	ADF Handle Type C	D593	416213	C
Bluetooth	Bluetooth (USB)	D566	415818	C
NetWare Printing	SD Card for NetWare Printing Type H	D645-23	416001	C
HotSpot MFP Option Type E	HotSpot MFP Option Type E	TBA	TBA	



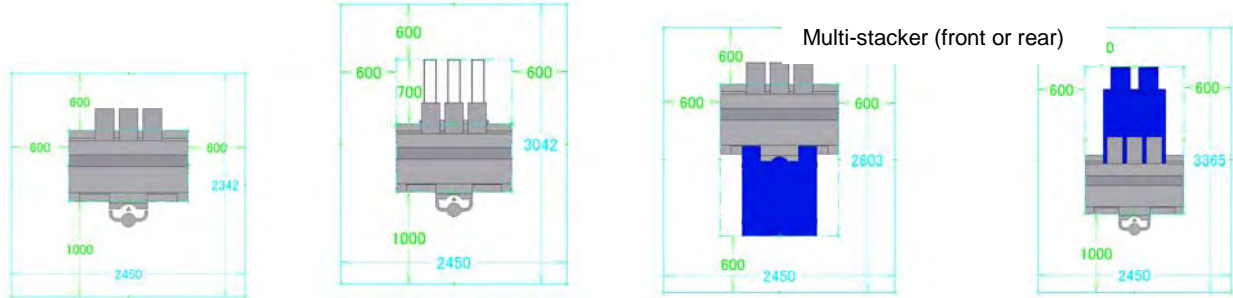
Product Code	Model	Engine	Fiery Codebase	OS	Power Requirements	Outlet Type	Foot Print	Min Clearance
D651	Fiery E-5300	MP C4502 MP C5502	System 10e	Linux	110 - 120 V, 60Hz:3A	NEMA 5-15R	(W x D x H): 22" x 8.25" x 3.75"	4 inch for front, back and sides



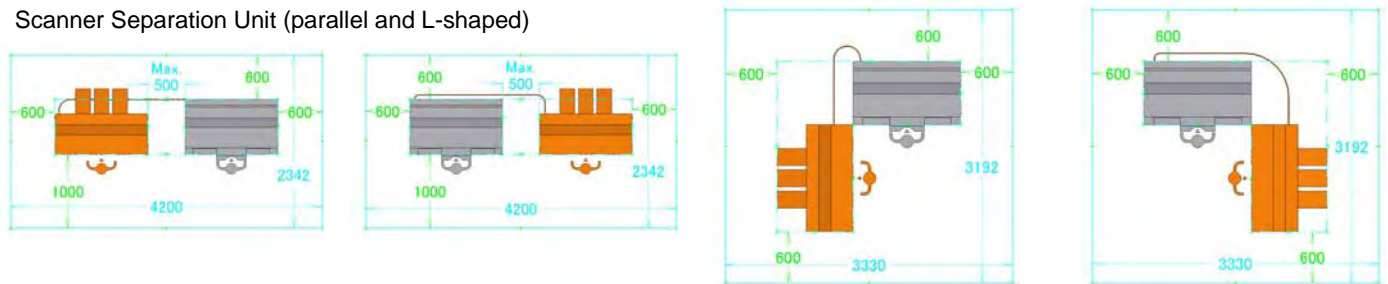
Product Code	LANIER	RICOH	SAVIN
D154	LW5100en	Aficio MP W5100en	en5100WD
D155	LW7140en	Aficio MP W7140en	en7140WD

Machine Space Requirements:

Place the machine near the power source, providing clearance as shown.



Scanner Separation Unit (parallel and L-shaped)



The recommended 750 mm (30") front space is sufficient to allow the paper tray to be pulled out. Additional front space is required to allow operators to stand at the front of the machine.

Physical Characteristics:

Dimensions: (W x D x H): 1250 x 757 x 1200 mm, 49.2 x 29.8 x 47.2 in.

Weight: 230 kg (506 lb)

Power Requirements:

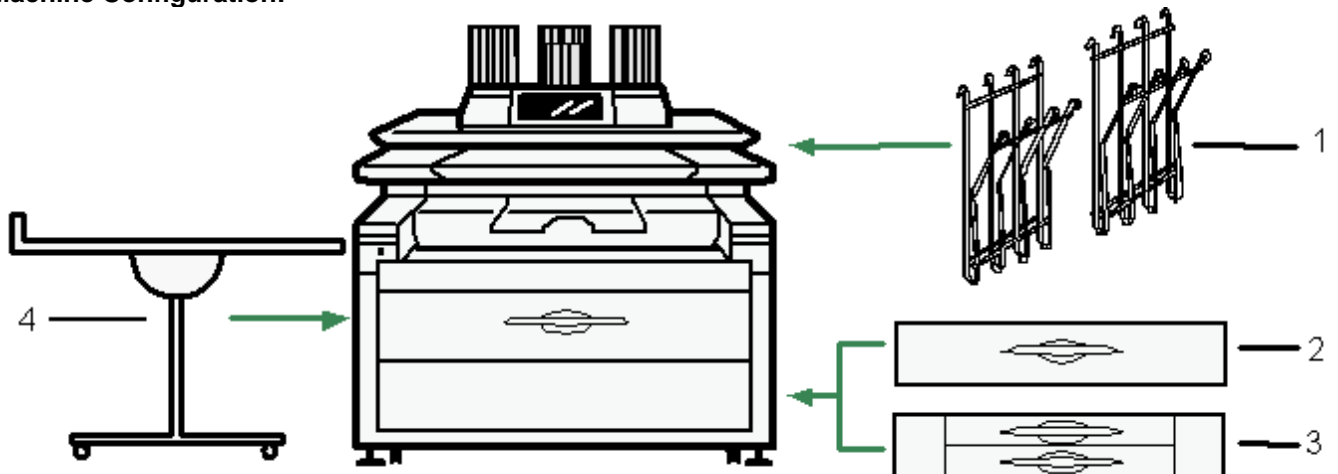
- Input voltage level: 200V (208-240V) 15A 60HZ.
- Do not place anything on power cord.
- The required wall outlet is a NEMA 6-20R (receptacle)



NEMA 6-20R



Machine Configuration:



- 1. Original Hanger
- 2. Roll Paper Tray
- 3. Cut Paper Tray
- 4. Multi Stacker

...continued

Main Frame:

Item	Model Name	EDP Code
D154	Lanier LW5100en Ricoh Aficio MP W5100en Savin en5100WD	416313
D155	Lanier LW7140en Ricoh Aficio MP W7140en Savin en7140WD	416315

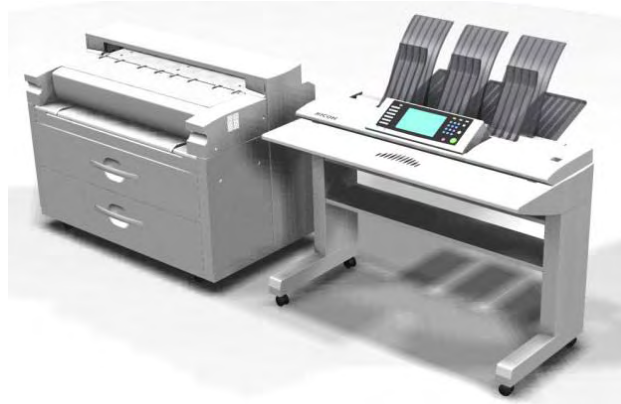
NOTE: Order Numbers are provided for reference purposes only. Please use your Pricing Guide for proper order numbers to insure you receive the correct branding emblem.

Options:

Item	Description	EDP Code	Product Code
Roll Feeder Type 7140	Roll Feeder	406291	D394
Paper cassette Type 7140	Paper Cassette	406294	D395
Scanner Separation Unit Type 7140	Scanner Separation Unit	406304	D436
Multi Stacker Type 7140	Multi Stacker	406305	D437
W Stacker	Double Stacker	406421	D469
Original Tray Type G	Original Tray	410842	B341
Roll Holder Unit Type A	Roll Holder Unit	410844	B394
Original Hanger	Original Hanger	413717	D311
GW Printer Option Type W7140en	Printer Option	416317	D665
Scanner Option Type W7140en	Scanner Option	416319	D666
SB2.0/SD Slot Type I	SD/USB	416321	D667
Gigabit Ethernet Type B	Gigabit Ethernet	414204	D377
IEEE802.11a/g Interface Unit Type J	IEEE802.11a/g Interface Unit	414008	D377
Browser Unit Type D	Browser Unit	414173	D377
Java VM Card Type M*1	VM Card	414004	D377
HDD Encryption Unit Type A*2	HDD Encryption	414021	D377
IEEE 1284 Interface Board Type A	IEEE 1284 Interface Board	411699	B679



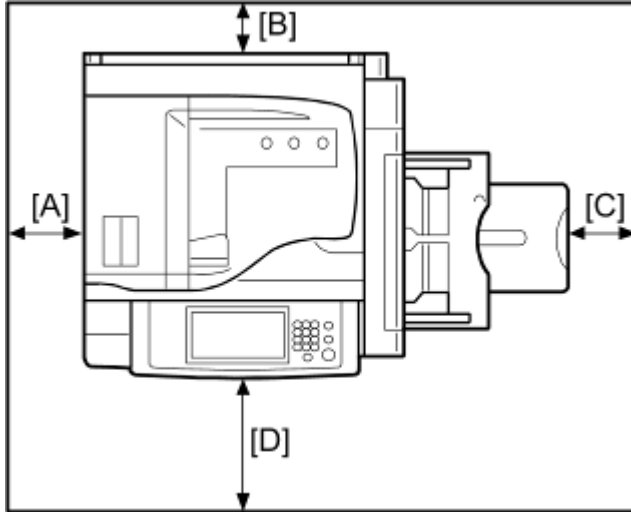
Scanner Separation Unit:
(Only for D155)



Product Code	LANIER	RICOH	SAVIN
D146	MP C3003	Aficio MP C3003	MP C3003
D147	MP C3503	Aficio MP C3503	MP C3503
D148	MP C4503	Aficio MP C4503	MP C4503
D149	MP C5503	Aficio MP C5503	MP C5503
D150	MP C6003	Aficio MP C6003	MP C6003
D176	MP C2003	Aficio MP C2003	MP C2003
D177	MP C2503	Aficio MP C2503	MP C2503

Machine Space Requirements:

Place the machine near the power source, providing clearance as shown.



- A (Left) Over 100mm (3.9")
- B (Rear) Over 100mm (3.9")
- C (Right) Over 550mm (21.7")
- D (Front) Over 750mm (29.5")

The recommended 750 mm (30") front space is sufficient to allow the paper tray to be pulled out. Additionally, the front space is required to allow operators to stand at the front of the machine.

Power Requirements:

- Input voltage level: 120 to 127 V, 60 Hz: More than 12 A
- Do not place anything on power cord.
- Permissible voltage fluctuation: +8.66 %/ -10 %
- The required wall outlet is a NEMA 5-15R (receptacle)



Physical Characteristics:

Dimensions: (W x D x H)
1250 mm x 604mm x 1210mm
(49" x 23.77" x 47.5")
With 2-tray paper bank fall-Prevention material)

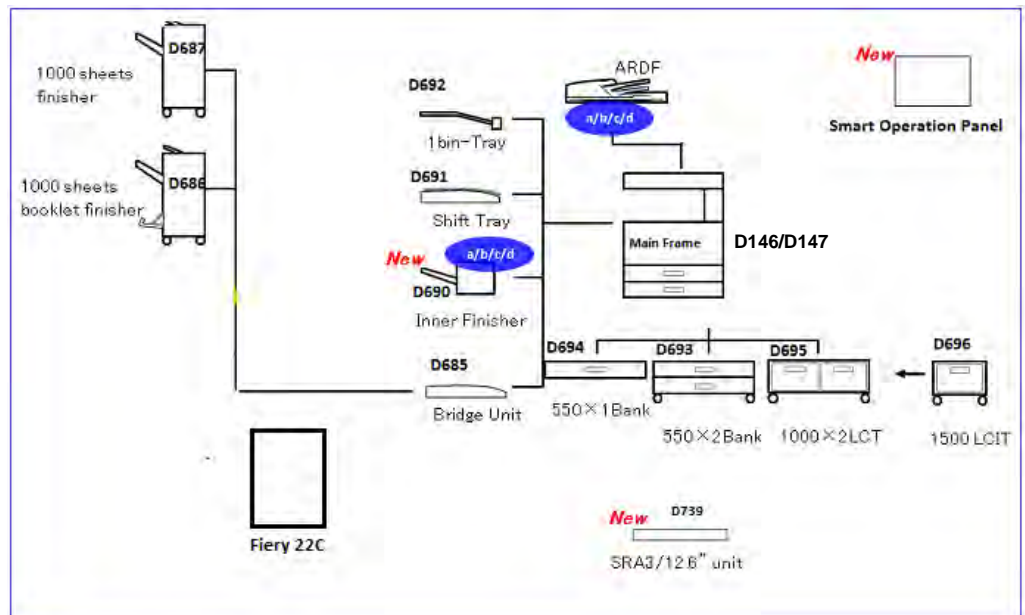
NOTE: Measurement conditions are with the Bypass Tray closed.

Weight: D146/D147: 178lb (81.0kg) or less
D148/D149: 189lb (86.0kg) or less
D150: 190lb (86.5kg) or less
D176/D177: 178lb (81.0kg) or less

Machine Configuration:

Configuration For D146/D147:

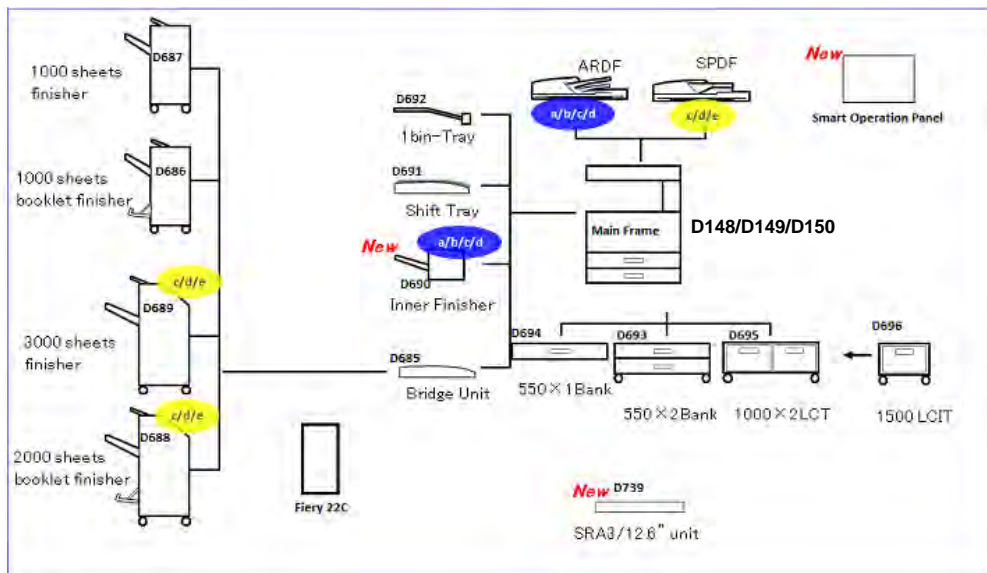
- A = D146
- B = D147
- C = D148
- D = D149
- E = D150



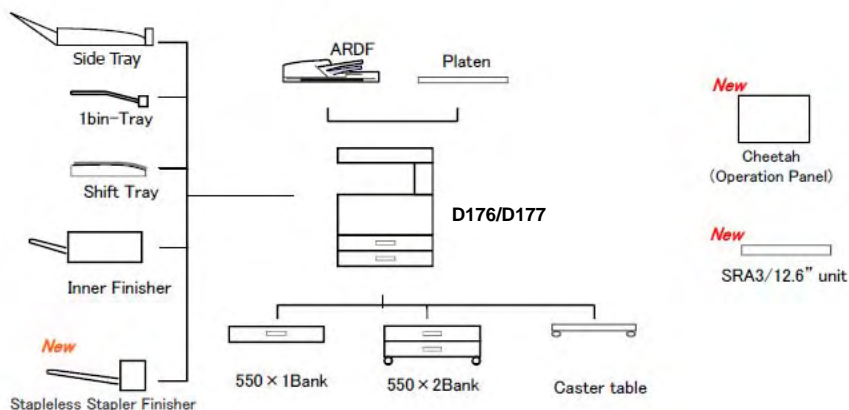
RICOH Aficio MP C3003/MP C3503/MP C4503/MP C5503/MPC6003/
 imagine. change. **MP C2003/MP C2503** **Site Survey Specifications**

Configuration For D148/D149/D150

- A = D146
- B = D147
- C = D148
- D = D149
- E = D150



Configuration For D176/D177



Main Frame:

Item	Model Name	EDP Code	Notes
Lanier Ricoh Savin	MP C3003SP / MP C3003SPG	416502 / 416675	
Lanier Ricoh Savin	MP C3503SP / MP C3503SPG	416509 / 416677	
Lanier Ricoh Savin	MP C4503SP / MP C4503SPG	416518 / 416678	
Lanier Ricoh Savin	MP C5503SP /MP C5503SPG	416525 / 416680	
Lanier Ricoh Savin	MP C6003SP / MP C6003SPG	416534 / 416681	
Lanier Ricoh Savin	MP C2003	416920	
Lanier Ricoh Savin	MP C2503	416926	

NOTE: Order Numbers are provided for reference purposes only. Please use your Pricing Guide for proper order numbers to insure you receive the correct branding emblem.

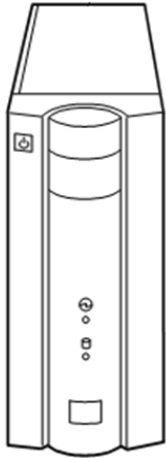
Options:

Item	Description	EDP Code	Product Code	Common / Unique	Notes
Cabinet Type F	Cabinet	100478FNG	N/A	U	
SR3140	1000 Sheet Finisher	416539	D687	U	MP C3003, MP C3503, MP C4503, MP C5503 MP C6003 only
SR3150	1000 Sheet Booklet Finisher	416540	D686	U	MP C3003, MP C3503, MP C4503, MP C5503 MP C6003 only
PU3050	Punch Unit	416609	D717	U	MP C3003, MP C3503, MP C4503, MP C5503 MP C6003 only
SR3130	500 sheet Internal Finisher	416543	D690	U	MP C3003, MP C3503, MP C4503, MP C5503 MP C2003 MP C2503 only
PU3040	Punch Unit	416615	D716	U	MP C3003, MP C3503, MP C4503, MP C5503 MP C2003 MP C2503 only
SR3160	3000 Sheet Finisher	416541	D689	U	MP C4503, MP C5503, MP C6003 only
SR3170	2000 Sheet Booklet Finisher	416542	D688	U	MP C4503, MP C5503, MP C6003 only
SR3180	Internal Finisher w. Staple less Stapler	416950	D766	U	MP C2003 &MP C2503 only
PB3220	Paper Feed Unit (550 x 2)	417268	D787	U	MP C2003 &MP C2503 only
PB3160	Paper Feed Unit 550x2	416544	D693	U	MP C3003, MP C3503, MP C4503, MP C5503 MP C6003 only
PB3150	Paper Feed Unit 550x1	416545	D694	U	
Caster Table Type M3	Caster Table	416737	D178	U	
PB3170	Tandem LCT	416546	D695	U	MP C3003, MP C3503, MP C4503, MP C5503 MP C6003 only
RT3030	Side LCT	416548	D696	U	MP C3003, MP C3503, MP C4503, MP C5503 MP C6003 only
SH3070	Internal Shift Tray	416550	D691	U	
BU3070	Bridge Unit	416551	D685	U	MP C3003 MP C3503 MP C4503 MP C5503 MP C6003 only
BN3110	1 Bin Tray	416552	D692	U	
Side Tray Type M3	Side Tray	416553	D725	U	
Image able Area Extension Unit Type M3	SRA3/12.6" Option	416730	D739	U	
Handset HS3020	Handset	416683	D167-01	U	
Fax Option Type M3	Fax Option	416556	D163-01	U	MP C3003,MP C3503 MP C2003 MP C2503 only
Fax Option Type M4	Fax Option	416564	D167-01	U	MP C4503,MP C5503,MP C6003 only
G3 Interface Unit Type M3	Fax G3 Option	416561	D163-07	U	MP C3003,MP C3503 MP C2003 MP C2503 only
G3 Interface Unit Type M4	Fax G3 Option	416569	D167-07	U	MP C4503,MP C5503,MP C6003 only
Memory Unit Type M3 2GB	Memory Unit for mainframe	007208MIU	D164-03	U	MP C3003,MP C3503 MP C2003 MP C2503 only
Fax Connection Unit Type M3	Fax Connection	416574	D165-01	U	MP C3003,MP C3503 MP C2003 MP C2503 only
Fax Connection Unit Type M4	Fax Connection	416588	D166-01	U	MP C4503,MP C5503,MP C6003 only
Postscript 3 Unit Type M3	Postscript 3	416577	D165-05	U	MP C3003,MP C3503 MP C2003 MP C2503 only
Postscript 3 Unit Type M4	Postscript 3	416591	D166-05	U	MP C4503,MP C5503,MP C6003 only
Camera Direct Print Card Type M3	PictBridge Option	416580	D165-13	U	MP C3003,MP C3503 MP C2003 MP C2503 only
Camera Direct Print Card Type M4	PictBridge Option	416594	D166-13	U	MP C4503,MP C5503,MP C6003 only
Browser Unit Type M3	MFP Browser	416581	D165-15	U	MP C3003,MP C3503 only
Browser Unit Type M4	MFP Browser	416595	D166-15	U	MP C4503,MP C5503,MP C6003 only

Item	Description	EDP Code	Product Code	Common / Unique	Notes
Browser Unit Type M9	Browser Unit	416963	D165-25	U	MP C2003 &MP C2503 only
Removable Hard Drive	Type MPC6003 RHD	MXRHDC6003	N/A	U	MP C4503, MP C5503, MP C6003
Additional Removable Hard Drive	Type MPC6003 ARHD	MXARHDC6003	N/A	U	MP C4503, MP C5503, MP C6003
Removable Hard Drive	Type MPC3503 RHD	MXRHDC3503	N/A	U	MP C3003, MP C3503
Additional Removable Hard Drive	Type MPC3503 ARHD	MXARHDC3503	N/A	U	MP C3003, MP C3503
NetWare SD Card Type M3	NetWare	416584	D165-19	U	MP C3003, MP C3503 MP C2003 MP C2503 only
NetWare SD Card Type M4	NetWare	416598	D166-19	U	MP C4503, MP C5503, MP C6003 only
IPDS Unit Type M3	IPDS	416585	D165-20	U	MP C3003, MP C3503 MP C2003 MP C2503 only
IPDS Unit Type M4	IPDS	416599	D166-20	U	MP C4503, MP C5503, MP C6003 only
Color Controller E22C	Fiery Controller	416731	D730-01	U	MP C3003 MP C3503 MP C4503 MP C5503 MP C6003 only
Color Controller Connection Board Type M3	Fiery Connection Board	416891	D730-06	U	MP C3003, MP C3503 only
Color Controller Connection Board Type M4	Fiery Connection Board	416733	D730-04	U	MP C4503, MP C5503, MP C6003 only
Key Counter Bracket Type M3	Key Counter Bracket	416869	D739-09	U	
External Keyboard Bracket Type M3	Keyboard Bracket	416909	D739-10	U	
Smart Operation Panel	Smart Operation Panel Type M3	416910	D148-81	U	
Smart Card Reader Built-in Unit Type M2	Smart Card Reader	416729	D739-06	C	
IEEE 802.11a/g/n Interface Unit Type M2	Wireless LAN	416572	D164-01	C	
OCR Unit Type M2	OCR Unit	416605	D166-25	C	
IEEE 1284 Interface Board Type A	Interface Board Type A	411699	D679-19	C	
ADF Handle Type C	ADF Handle	416213	D593-81	C	
Card Reader Bracket Type 3352	Card Reader Bracket	415814	D593-81	C	
Optional Counter Interface Unit Type A	Key Counter 20 Pin	413012	B870-11	C	
Copy Data Security Unit Type G	Copy Data Security Unit	416391	D640-41	C	
Bluetooth Interface Unit Type D	Bluetooth (USB)	415818	D566-01	C	
File Format Converter Type E	File Format Converter	414007	D377-04		
Unicode Font Package for SAP® 1 License	Unicode Font Package	413009	B869-01	C	
Unicode Font Package For SAP® 10 License	Unicode Font Package	413010	B869-02	C	
Unicode Font Package For SAP® 100 License	Unicode Font Package	413011	B869-03	C	
Fax Memory Unit Type B 32MB	Fax SAF Memory	001342MIU	G578-17	C	



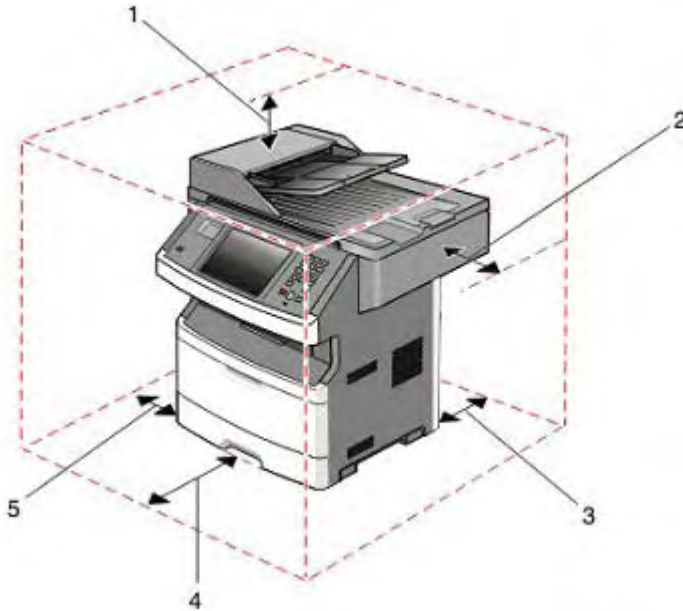
Product Code	Model	Engine	Fiery Codebase	OS	Power Requirements	Outlet Type	Foot Print	Min Clearance
D730	Fiery E-22C	MP C3003 MP C3503 MP C4503 MP C5503 MP C6003	FS100	Linux	110 - 240 V, 50 - 60Hz: 3A 80W	NEMA 5-15R	(W x D x H): 124.3 x 362.5 x 294.6 (mm) 4.9" x 14.3" x 11.6"	4 inch for front, back and side panels



Product Code	LANIER	RICOH	SAVIN
M126	NA	NA	NA
M127	SP 4410SF	Aficio SP 4410SF	SP 4410SF
M128	NA	NA	NA

Machine Space Requirements:

Place the machine near the power source, providing clearance as shown.



Item

1	Top	178 mm (7 in)
2	Right Side	76 mm (3 in)
3	Rear	90 mm (3.5 in)
4	Front	406 mm (16 in)
5	Left Side	51 mm (2 in)

Physical Characteristics:

Dimensions:

Height - 23.3 in (297mm)
 Width - 20.87 in (530 mm)
 Depth - 15.5 in (394 mm) w/ input tray set to letter,
 16.14 in (410 mm) w/ input tray set to legal.

Weight: 22.7 kg (50 lbs)

Power Requirements:

- Input voltage level: 120 to 127 V, 60 Hz: More than 10 A
- Do not place anything on power cord.
- The required wall outlet is a NEMA 5-15R (receptacle) →



Machine Configuration:



- 1 Front Door Release Button
- 2 Printer Control Panel
- 3 Auto Document Feeder (ADF)
- 4 Standard Exit Bin with Light
- 5 Paper Stop
- 6 Standard 250 Sheet Tray
- 7 Multipurpose Tray
- 8 Front Door

Main Frame:

Product Code	Model Name	EDP Code	Notes
M127	SP 4410SF	406984	Print, copy, scan and fax. 40 CPM/PPM for monochrome prints and copies. Mainframe includes 250-sheet Paper Drawer, 50 sheet Multipurpose Feeder, standard duplex printing, 128MB RAM and 50 sheet ADF. Ships with an All-in-One Cartridge that yield 7,000 prints.

NOTE: Order numbers are provided for reference purposes only.

Options:

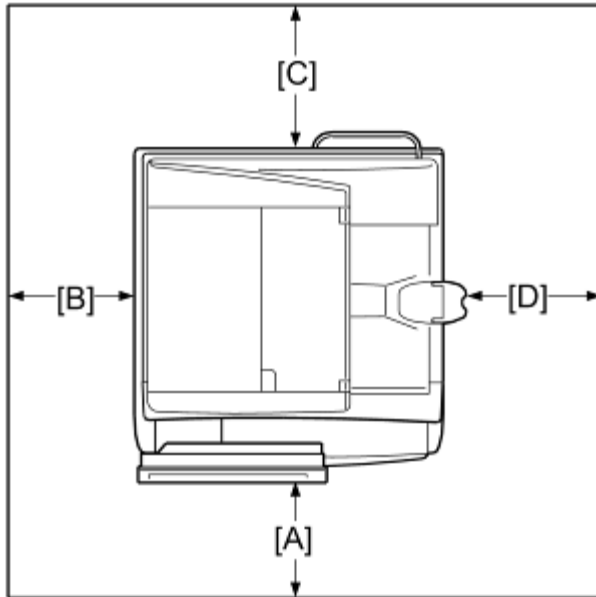
Item	Description	EDP Code	Product Code	Notes
250-Sheet Paper Tray	250-Sheet Tray TK1170	406988	M411	250-sheet capacity Paper Drawer. Installs beneath mainframe. Only one additional tray may be added to the 4410 SF.
550-Sheet Paper Tray	550-Sheet Tray TK1180	406979	M410	550-sheet capacity Paper Tray. Installs beneath mainframe. Only one additional tray may be added to the SP 4410SF.
256MB Memory	256 MB Memory Type 4400	006900MIU		Memory Expansion – One open spot
512MB Memory	512 MB Memory Type 4400	006901MIU		Memory Expansion – One open spot
802.11g Wireless	IEEE802.11 Interface Type 4400	406981	M412	Wireless LAN option
80 GB HDD	Hard Disk Drive Option Type 4400	006902MIU	M412	HDD Option

Product Code	LANIER	RICOH	SAVIN
M052	SP 5200S SP 5200SHW* SP 5200SHT*	Aficio SP 5200S Aficio SP 5200SHW* Aficio SP 5200SHT*	SP 5200S SP 5200SHW* SP 5200SHT*
M053	SP 5210SF SP 5210SFHW* SP 5210SFHT*	Aficio SP 5210SF Aficio SP 5210SFHW* Aficio SP 5210SFHT*	SP 5210SF SP 5210SFHW* SP 5210SFHT*
M054	SP 5210SR	Aficio SP 5210SR	SP 5210SR

* Healthcare Models

Machine Space Requirements:

Place the machine near the power source, providing clearance as shown.



- A: Front – 350 mm (29.6")
- B: Left – 100 mm (3.9")
- C: Rear – 300 mm (3.9")
- D: Right – 100 mm (3.9")

Physical Characteristics:

Dimensions (W x D x H):M052/M053:
460 x 510 x 686 mm (18.1" x 20.1" x 27.0"),
(including ARDF and operation panel)
M054
460 x 615 x 686 mm (18.1" x 24.2" x 27.0"),
(including ARDF and operation panel)

Power Requirements:

- Input voltage level: 120 V, 60Hz: 12 A
- Permissible voltage fluctuation: ±10%
- Do not place anything on power cord.
- The required wall outlet is a NEMA 5-15R (receptacle)



NEMA 5-15R

Weight: M052: 40 kg or less (88.2 lb)
M053: 50 kg or less (110.3 lb)
M054: 55 kg or less (121.3 lb)

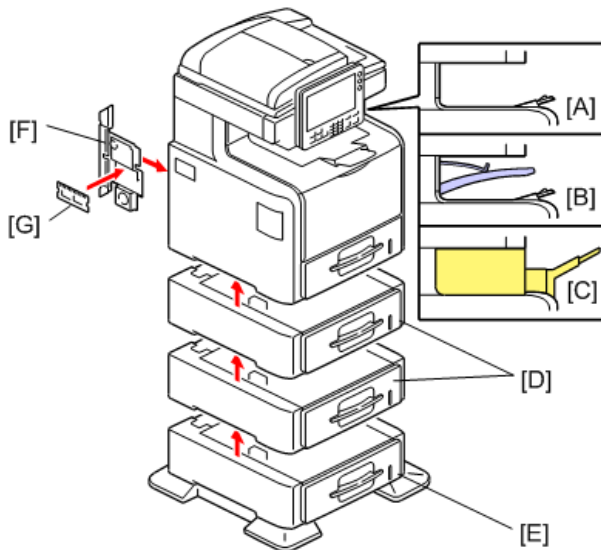
Machine Configuration:

Product Code	Model Name	EDP Code	Notes
M052 [A]	SP 5200S	406851	Basic Model Copy Printer Scanner
	Aficio SP 5200S	406851	
	SP 5200S	406851	
M053 [B]	SP 5210SF	406852	Fax Model Copy Printer Scanner Fax
	Aficio SP 5210SF	406852	
	SP 5210SF	406852	
M054 [C]	SP 5210SR	406853	Finisher Mainframe Copy Printer
	Aficio SP 5210SR	406853	
	SP 5210SR	406853	

RICOH Aficio SP 5200S/SP 5210SF/SP 5210SR (and HW/HT)
 imagine. change. **Site Survey Specifications**

Options:

Item	Description	Product Code	EDP Code	Notes
Paper Feed Unit TK1090 [D]	1 Tray Paper Bank	M375-17	406599	
Paper Feed Unit TK1100 [E]	1 Tray Paper Bank with casters	M376-17	406600	
IPDS Option Type 5210	IPDS Option	D571	406816	
Data Overwrite Security Unit Type I	Data Overwrite Security Unit	D362	415125	C (D037) Standard with machine but also available an option for CC certification
IEEE802.11a/g Type J	IEEE802.11a/g	D377	414008	C (M022)
Bluetooth Interface Type D	Bluetooth Interface		415818	
Medium Cabinet	Medium Cabinet Type D	N/A	100467FNG	Must be used with only 1 TK1090 Paper Feed Unit
Tall Cabinet	Tall Cabinet Type C	N/A	100466FNG	Can not be used with TK1090. For Mainframe Only
Remote Communication Gate A	UZ-A1	D549	415135	C (M022)
Fax Option Type SP5200 [F]	Fax Option	M381	406594	
Memory Unit Type B [G]	32MB Memory DIMM for Fax Option	N/A	001342MIU	C (M022)
Gigabit Ethernet Type A	Gigabit Ethernet	G874	402547	C (D037)
Browser Unit Type E	Browser Option	D430	414715	C (D037)
Optional Counter Interface	Optional Counter Interface Type A	B870	413012	C (D037)
Embedded HotSpot 1 Year HotSpot Service	Embedded HotSpot Type E 1 Year HotSpot Service	N/A N/A N/A N/A N/A	415622	
Subscription Extension 2 Year HotSpot Service	Subscription Extension 2 Year HotSpot Service		006174MIU	
Subscription Extension 3 Year HotSpot Service	Subscription Extension 3 Year HotSpot Service		003357MIU	
Subscription Extension 4 Year HotSpot Service	Subscription Extension 4 Year HotSpot Service		004813MIU	
Subscription Extension	Subscription Extension		004814MIU	
Telephone Handset Type 1018	Telephone Handset	N/A	410781	
File Format Converter Type E	Media Link Board	D377	414007	C (M022)

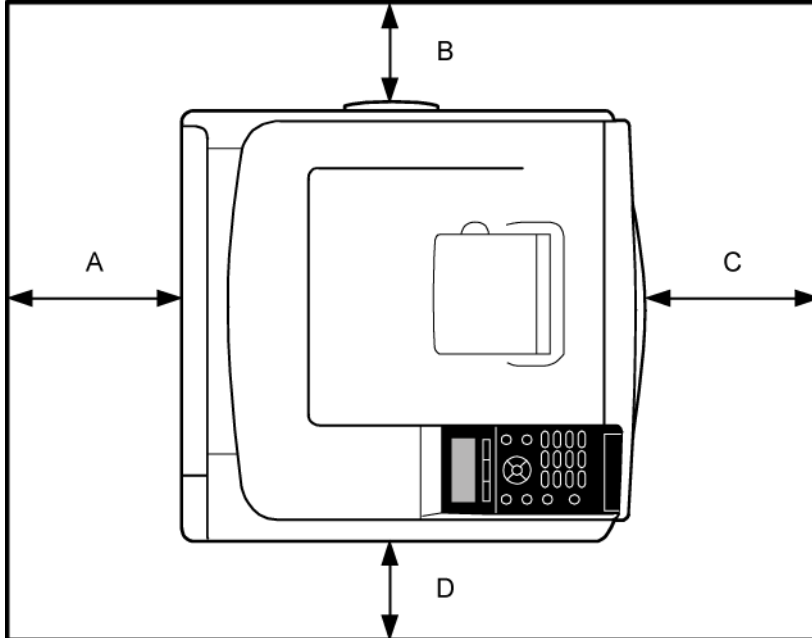


Product Code	LANIER	RICOH	SAVIN
M020	SP 5200DN	Aficio SP 5200DN	SP 5200DN
M021	SP 5210DN SP 5210DNHW* SP 5210DNHT*	Aficio SP 5210DN Aficio SP 5210DNHW* Aficio SP 5210DNHT*	SP 5210DN SP 5210DNHW* SP 5210DNHT*

* Healthcare Models

Machine Space Requirements:

Place the machine near the power source, providing clearance as shown.



- A: Rear – 200 mm (7.9")
- B: Right – 100 mm (4.0")
- C: Front – 350 mm (13.8")
- D: Left – 100 mm (4.0")

Physical Characteristics:

Dimensions: Base Machine (W x D x H): 16.2 x 17.1 x 15.8
Weight: 25 kg / 55 lb. (with std. tray and AIO)

Power Requirements:

- Input voltage level: 120 V, 60Hz: 12 A
- Permissible voltage fluctuation: ±10%
- Do not place anything on power cord.
- The required wall outlet is a NEMA 5-15R (receptacle) →



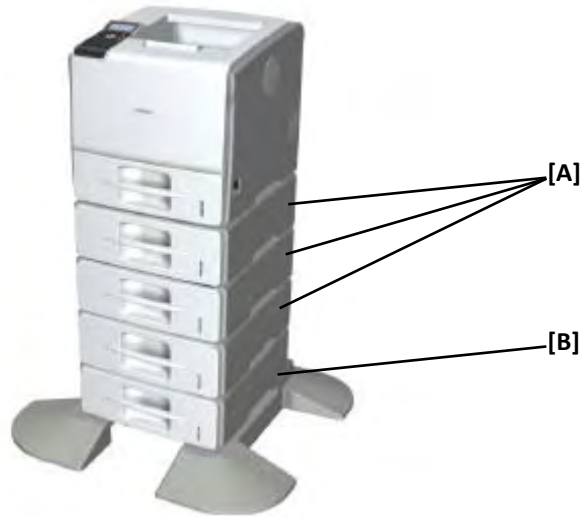
NEMA 5-15R

Machine Configuration:

Product Code	Model Name	EDP Code	Notes
M020	SP 5200DN	406722	
	Aficio SP 5200DN	406722	47 ppm model
	SP 5200DN	406722	
M021	SP 5210DN	406726	
	Aficio SP 5210DN	406726	52 ppm model
	SP 5210DN	406726	

Options:

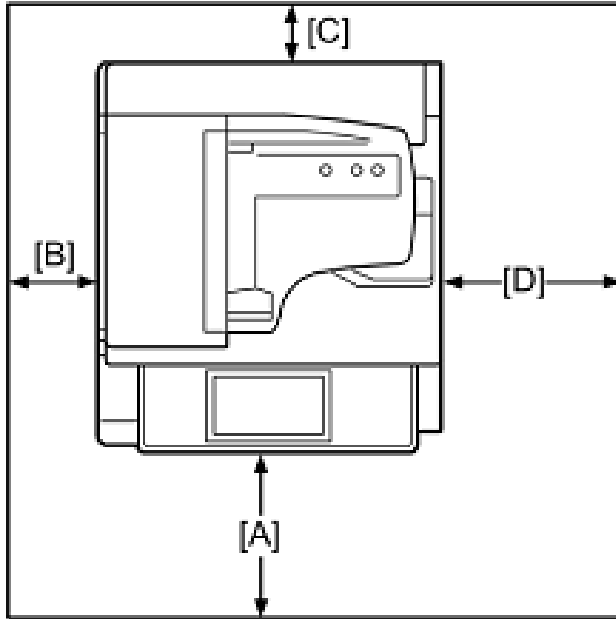
Item	Description	EDP Code	Product Code	Notes
Paper Feed Unit	Paper Feed Unit TK1120 [A]	406730	M386	Up to 4 Units
Paper Feed Unit (caster)	Paper Feed Unit TK1130 [B]	406732	M389	Max one unit
IPDS Option	IPDS Unit Type 5200	406804	M388	
IEEE802.11a/g	IEEE802.11 a/g Interface Unit Type L	403000	M344	
Memory Unit Type I	512Mb Memory	416635	D435	Standard M021
Memory Unit Type G	256Mb Memory	414046	D362	Not needed M021
Netware Option Type E	Netware Printing Option	406736	M388	
Gigabit Ethernet	Gigabit Ethernet Board Type C	406914	M394	
HDD Type 4310	Hard Disk Drive	406884	M394	Standard for M021
VM Card Type O	VM Card	406678	M385	Standard for M021
IEEE1284 Interface Type A	IEEE1284 / ECP	411699	B679	
Tall Cabinet	Tall Cabinet Type A	100464FNG	N/A	Not with TK1120
Medium Cabinet	Medium Cabinet Type B	100465FNG	N/A	W/ 1 or 2 TK1120



Product Code	LANIER	RICOH	SAVIN
D120	MP 2352SP	Aficio MP 2352SP	MP 2352SP
D121	MP 2852 /SP	Aficio MP 2852 /SP	MP 2852 /SP
D122	MP 3352 /SP	Aficio MP 3352 /SP	MP 3352 /SP

Machine Space Requirements:

Place the machine near the power source, providing clearance as shown.



- A (Front) >400 mm (15.8")
- B (Left) >100 mm (4")
- C (Rear) >100 mm (4")
- D (Right) >900 mm (36")

The 400 mm recommended for the space at the front is only for pulling out the paper tray. If an operator stands at the front of the copier, more space is required.

Power Requirements:

- Input voltage level: 120 to 127 V, 60 Hz: More than 12 A
- Do not place anything on power cord.
- The required wall outlet is a NEMA 5-15R (receptacle) →



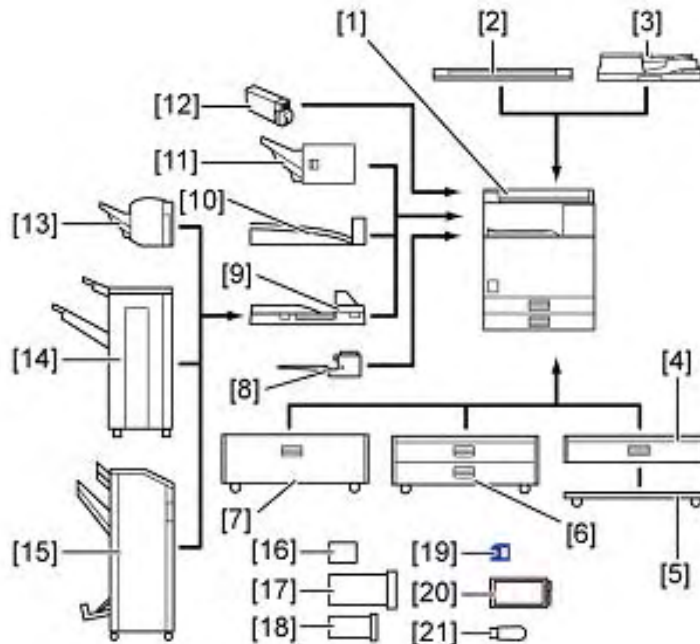
Physical Characteristics:

Dimensions: (W x D x H):

- 587mm x 653mm x 829mm (Mainframe w/ARDF) (23.1" x 25.7" x 32.6")
- 587mm x 653mm x 965mm (with 2-Tray Optional Bank) (23.1" x 25.7" x 38.0")
- 1152mm x 653mm x 1085mm (Full system) (45.4" x 25.7" x 42.7")

Weight: Less than 65 kg (143 lbs.) (basic model)

Machine Configuration:



No.	Item	Comments
1	Main Machine D120/D121/D122	
2	Platen Cover (D593)	
3	ARDF (D578)	
4	Paper Feed Unit (D579)	Required for Item 5
5	Caster Table (D593)	
6	Paper Feed Unit (D580)	Required for item 14, 15
7	LCT (D581)	Required for item 14, 15
8	1-Bin Tray (D582)	
9	Bridge Unit (D584)	Required for item 13, 14, 15
10	Internal Shift Tray (D583)	
11	Internal Finisher (D586)	
12	USB2.0/SD Slot Type H (D594)	
13	500-Sheet Finisher (D585)	Requires item 9
14	1000-Sheet Finisher (D588)	Requires item 9, 6 or 7
15	Booklet Finisher (D589)	Requires item 9, 6 or 7
16	Copy Data Security Unit Type F (B829)	
17	Fax Unit (D596)	See Fax manual
18	Interface Board Controller Options	See Note 1
19	SD Card Controller Options	See Note 2
20	HDD Unit (D594)	
21	Bluetooth Interface Unit Type D (D566)	

Note 1:

The following interface boards are available for installation.

Interface Board
File Format Converter Type E (D377)
IEEE1284 Interface Board Type A (B679)
IEEE802.11a/g Interface Unit Type J (D377)
Gigabit Ethernet Type A (G874)

Note 2:

The following options are provided on SD cards.

- Two SD card slots are available. If more than two options need to be installed, the applications can be moved to one SD card with SP5873-1.

Printer/scanner unit: New

- SP models: Included with the machine (in SD card slot 1). Card also contains VM and PDF Direct. No installation or setup needed.
- Basic models: Option (SD card slot 1 or 2). Contains PDF Direct

VM card: New

- SP models: Include VM on the printer/scanner SD card, which is shipped with the machine in slot 1.
- Basic models: Option (SD card slot 2 only).

Postscript 3: New

- Contains PDF Direct. Goes in SD card slot 1 or 2
Note: PostScript 3 and PDF Direct can now be moved to another SD card. In previous models, this is not possible because of licensing restrictions.

Main Frame:

Item	Model Name	EDP Code	Notes
D120	MP 2352SP Aficio MP 2352SP MP 2352SP	415756	Standard: ARDF/Duplex/Bypass/RAM 1GB/120GB HDD/VM Card/HDD Encryption/DOSS/PDF Direct
D121	MP 2852 Aficio MP 2852 MP 2852	415762	Standard: Duplex/Bypass/RAM 512MB/HDD Encryption/DOSS.
D121	MP 2852SP Aficio MP 2852SP MP 2852SP	415768	Standard: ARDF/Duplex/Bypass/RAM 1GB/120GB HDD/VM Card/HDD Encryption/DOSS/PDF Direct Print.
D122	MP 3352 Aficio MP 3352 MP 3352	415774	Standard: Duplex/Bypass/RAM 512MB/HDD Encryption/DOSS.
D122	MP 3352SP Aficio MP 3352SP MP 3352SP	415780	Standard: ARDF/Duplex/Bypass/RAM 1GB/120GB HDD/VM Card/HDD Encryption/DOSS/PDF Direct.

Options:

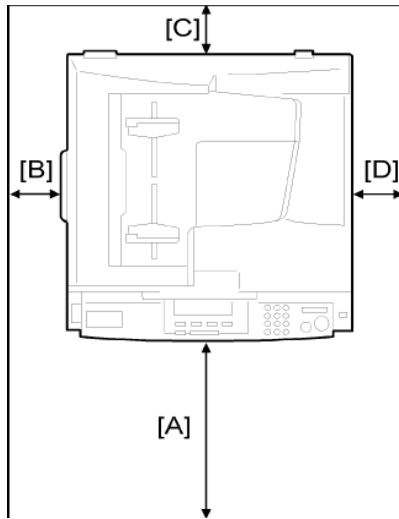
Item	Description	EDP Code	Product Code	Common / Unique
Fax Option	Fax Option Type 3352	415836	D596	U
Hard Disk Drive	Hard Disk Drive Option Type 3352	416427	D594	U
Printer/Scanner Unit	Printer/Scanner Unit Type 3352	416426	D595	U
PostScript3 Unit	PostScript3 Unit Type 3352	415830	D595	U
IPDS Unit	IPDS Unit Type 3352	415833	D595	U
Java VM Card	VM Card Type N	415868	D594	U
USB2.0/SD Slot (With pdf direct)	USB2.0/SD Slot Type H	415808	D594	U
G3 Interface Unit	G3 Interface Unit Type 3352	415841	D596	U
ARDF	ARDF DF3060	415791	D578	U
Platen Cover	Platen Cover Type 3352	415809	D593	U
Paper Feed Unit (550x2)	Paper Feed Unit PB3130	415793	D580	U
Paper Feed Unit (550x1)	Paper Feed Unit PB3120	415794	D579	U
1000 x 2LCT	LCIT PB3140	415795	D581	U
1 Bin Tray	1 Bin Tray BN3090	415796	D582	U
Internal Shift Tray	Internal Shift Tray SH3050	415797	D583	U
Bridge Unit	Bridge Unit BU3050	415798	D584	U
500 sheet External Finisher	Finisher SR3070	415799	D585	U
500 sheet Internal Finisher	Internal Finisher Type 3352	415800	D586	U
Punch Kit NA (for Internal Finisher)	Punch Kit PU3020 NA	415801	D587	U
1000 sheet Finisher	Finisher SR3090	415804	D588	U
1000 sheet Booklet Finisher	Booklet Finisher SR3100	415810	D589	U
Caster Table	Caster Table Type D	415811	D593	U
ADF Handle Option	ADF Handle Type C	416213	D593	U
Card Reader Bracket	Card Reader Bracket Type 3352	415814	D593	U
Handset	Handset Type 3352	415820	D593	U
FAC52 Cabinet	FAC52 Cabinet	416337	5K6123	U
Key Counter Bracket	Key Counter Bracket Type H	412552	A674	D017/D084
Bluetooth Interface Unit (USB)	Bluetooth Interface Unit Type D	415818	D566	D088/M022/M052

Item	Description	EDP Code	Product Code	Common / Unique
File Format Converter	File Format Converter Type E	414007	D377	D017/D084
IEEE802.11a/g Interface Unit	IEEE802.11a/g Interface Unit Type J	414008	D377	D017/D084
Gigabit Ethernet Board	Gigabit Ethernet Board Type A	402547	G874	D017/D084
IEEE 1284 Interface Board	IEEE 1284 Interface Board Type A	411699	B679	D017/D084
Memory Unit for Fax (SAF)	Memory Unit Type B 32MB	001342MIU	G578	D017/D084
Punch Kit NA (for Booklet Finisher)	Punch Kit PU3000 NA	412855	B807	D017/D084
Unicode Font Package	Unicode Font Package for SAP® 1 License	413009	B869	D084/D062
Unicode Font Package	Unicode Font Package for SAP® 10 License	413010	B869	D084/D062
Unicode Font Package	Unicode Font Package for SAP® 100 License	413011	B869	D084/D062
Optional Counter Interface	Optional Counter Interface Unit Type A	413012	B870	D017/D084
ACK3400-U Keyboard Only	Supports optional GlobalScan NX, eCopy ShareScan, NSi AutoStore	100266FNG		C (D009)
VZ G106030 Keyboard Bracket Only (fixed)	Supports optional GlobalScan NX, eCopy ShareScan, NSi AutoStore	100268FNG		C (D009)
Brand Plaque for Orval-C1a	Brand Plaque for Savin MP 2352	415844	D120	U
Brand Plaque for Orval-C1a	Brand Plaque for Lanier MP 2352	415845	D120	U
Brand Plaque for Orval-C1b	Brand Plaque for Savin MP 2852	415847	D121	U
Brand Plaque for Orval-C1b	Brand Plaque for Lanier MP 2852	415848	D121	U
Brand Plaque for Orval-C1c	Brand Plaque for Savin MP 3352	415850	D122	U
Brand Plaque for Orval-C1c	Brand Plaque for Lanier MP 3352	415851	D122	U

Product Code	LANIER	RICOH	SAVIN
M095	SP C240DN	Aficio SP C240DN	SP C240DN
M096	SP C242DN	Aficio SP C242DN	SP C242DN
M099	SP C240SF	Aficio SP C240SF	SP C240SF
M100	SP C242SF	Aficio SP C242SF	SP C242SF

Machine Space Requirements:

Place the machine near the power source, providing clearance as shown.



- A (Front) 70 cm (27.5")
- B (Left) 20 cm (7.9")
- C (Rear) M099/M100 20 cm (7.9")
- C (Rear) M096 10 cm (4")
- D (Right) 10 cm (4")
- E (Top) M099/M100

The recommended 70 mm (27.5") front space is sufficient to allow the paper tray to be pulled out. Additionally, the front space is required to allow operators to stand at the front of the machine.

Physical Characteristics:

Dimensions: (W x D x H): 400mm x 450mm x 320mm (15.7" x 17.7" x 12.6")

NOTE: The measurement conditions were made without the optional PTU.

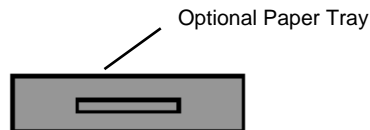
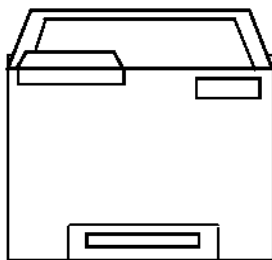
Weight: 23.8 kg (52.5 lb.)*Includes consumables (M096)
30.0 kg (66.2lb.)*Includes consumables (M099, M100)

Power Requirements:

- Input voltage level: 120 to 127 V, 60 Hz: More than 12 A
- Do not place anything on power cord.
- The required wall outlet is a NEMA 5-15R (receptacle) →



Machine Configuration:



Product Code	Model Name	EDP Code
M096	Aficio SP C242DN	406863
M099	Aficio SP C240SF	406873
M100	Aficio SP C242SF	406878

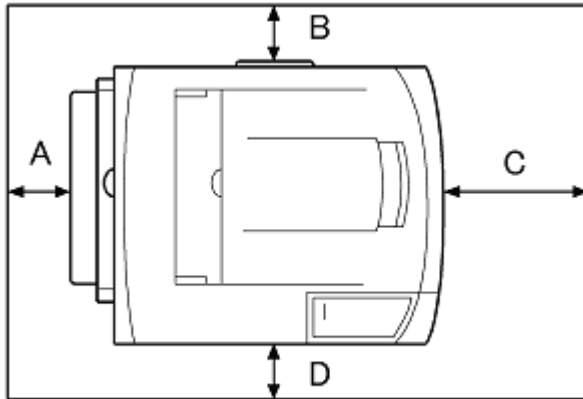
Options:

Item	Description	EDP Code	Lanier ID	Product Code
500 Sheet Paper Feed Unit	Paper Feed Unit TK 1010	406019	406019	G849
Wireless Card SX-2500CG	Wireless Adapter	100118FNG	100118FNG	

Product Code	LANIER	RICOH	SAVIN
M080	SP 4310N	Aficio SP 4310N	MLP37N

Machine Space Requirements:

Place the machine near the power source, providing clearance as shown.



- A (Rear) >10 cm (4")
- B (Right) >10 cm (4")
- C (Front) >40 cm (15.8")
- D (Left) >10 cm (4")

Physical Characteristics:

Dimensions: (W x D x H): 388 x 450 x 345 mm (15.3 x 17.7 x 13.6 in.)

NOTE: Standard Configuration

Weight: 17.5 kg (38.6 lb) w/Std. Tray and AIO
15.5 kg (34.2 lb) w/o AIO

Power Requirements:

- Input voltage level: 120 to 127 V, 60 Hz:
- Do not place anything on power cord.
- The required wall outlet is a NEMA 5-15R (receptacle) →



Machine Configuration:

Main Frame:

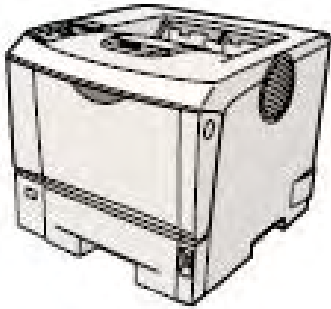
Item	Model Name	EDP Code
M080	Lanier SP 4310N	406810
	Ricoh Aficio SP 4310N	406799
	Savin SP 4310N	406810

Options:

Item	Description	EDP Code	Product Code	Common / Unique
Paper Feed Unit	Paper Feed Unit TK 1030	402807	G894-17	C (M001)
Duplex Unit	Duplex Unit AD 1000	402808	G893-17	C (M001)
Envelope Feeder	Envelope Feeder Type 400	400939	G362-17	C (M001)
128MB Memory	Memory Unit Type G 128MB	402965	M345-17	C (M001)
256MB Memory	Memory Unit Type G 256MB	414046	D362-17	C (M001)
HDD Option*	HDD Option Type 4310	406884	M394-17	U
IEEE802.11a/g	IEEE802.11a/g Interface Unit Type L	403000	M344-01	C (M001)
1000 Base-T	Gigabit Ethernet Board	406914	M394-01	U
VM CARD	VM CARD TYPE O	406678	M385-03	C (M065)
Data Storage Card	Data Storage Card Type A	402627	G874-36	C (M001)
IEEE1284 Interface	IEEE1284 Interface Board Type A	411699	B679-17	C (M001)
Option Netware	SD card for Netware printing Type G	406885	M394	U
IPDS	IPDS Unit Type 4310	406807	M394	U
M080 Branding Kit (Savin)	M080 Branding Kit (Savin)	406890	M080-33	U
M080 Branding Kit (Lanier)	M080 Branding Kit (Lanier)	406891	M080-34	U

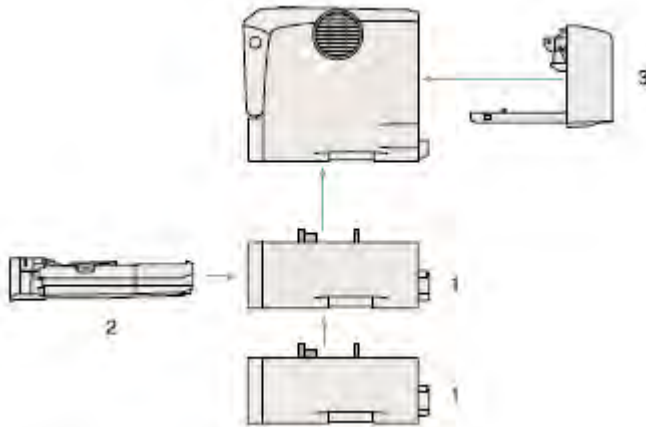
* 1. HDD option includes HDD + HDD Encryption Unit + Data Overwrite Security Unit

Standard Configuration:



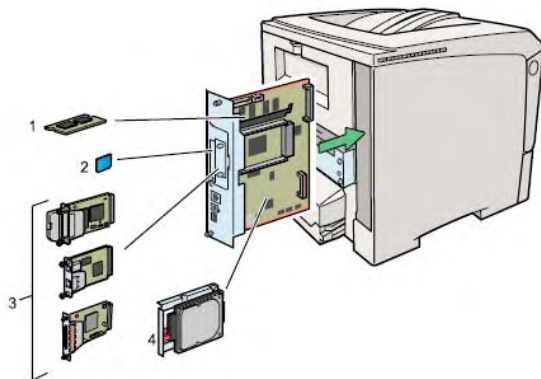
- 1 Interface**
 - Ethernet 10/100base TX
 - USB 2.0
 - USB 2.0 Host
- 2 Paper handling**
 - Standard 500-sheet tray
 - Bypass tray
- 3 Controller Function**
 - DESS function
- 4 Memory-**
 - Standard (DIMM: 256 MB)

Input Paper Options:



- 1. Paper Feed Unit (Tray 2 or Tray 3)**
You can load up to 500 sheets (60-130 g/m², 16-34 lb.) of plain paper into the tray.
- 2. Envelope Feeder**
You can load up to 60 envelopes (72-90 g/m², 19-24 lb.) into the tray.
- 3. Duplex Unit**
Install the duplex unit by removing the rear cover of the printer.

Controller Options:



- 1. Memory Unit 128MB/256MB (SDRAM module)**
Install 128 MB or 256 MB SDRAM module into the controller board slot.
- 2. Optional cards**
 - Data Overwrite & Encryption received with HDD option.
 - Data Storage Card
 - VM Card
 - IPDS Printing
 - Netware Printing
- 3. Optional Interface Boards**
 - IEEE802.11b
 - IEEE1284
 - Gigabit Ethernet
- 4. Hard Disk Drive**

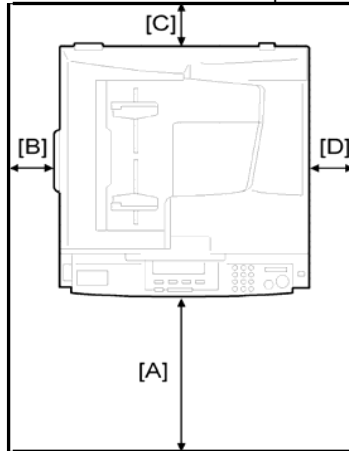
NOTE: You cannot install following options at the same time:

- Wireless LAN interface unit
- Gigabit Ethernet board
- IEEE 1284 interface board

Product Code	Gestetner	LANIER	RICOH	SAVIN
M075	SP C320DN	SP C320DN	AFICIO SP C320DN	SP C320DN

Machine Space Requirements:

Place the machine near the power source, providing clearance as shown.



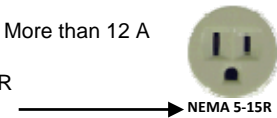
- A: Front 70 mm (27.5")
- B: Left 20 mm (7.9")
- C: Rear 10 mm (4.0")
- D: Right 10 mm (4.0")

NOTE:

- The recommended 70 mm (27.5") front space is sufficient to allow the paper tray to be pulled out. Additional the front space is required to allow operators to stand at the front of the machine.

Power Requirements:

- Input voltage level: 120 to 127 V, 60 Hz: More than 12 A
- Do not place anything on power cord.
- The required wall outlet is a NEMA 5-15R (receptacle)



Physical Characteristics:

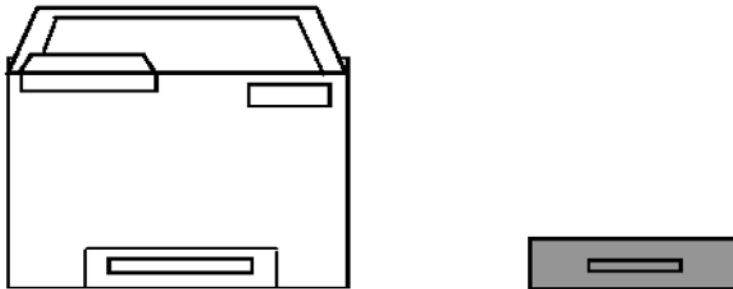
Dimensions: (W x D x H): 400 mm x 480mm x 387mm (15.8" x 18.9" x 15.2")

NOTE: Measurement Conditions: Without optional PTU.

Weight: 29 kg (63.9 lb)

NOTE: Includes consumables.

Machine Configuration:



Options:

M075	Standard Configuration	Options	
Interface	Ethernet 10/100Base TX	Interface	IEEE 802.11a/b/g
	USB 2.0		Gigabit Ethernet
	USB Host Interface		IEEE 1284
Memory	340MB Ram	Memory	256MB/512MB Ram
	500 sheet tray		Pictbridge
Paper Handling	100 sheet bypass	SD Card	VM card
	Duplex		Security
			Paper Handling

Note: The Data Overwrite Security, HDD Encryption and HDD are all included as one option
The Data Overwrite Security and HDD Encryption are available as separate service parts

Main Frame (M075):

Item	Model Name	EDP Code	Notes
M075	Ricoh Aficio SP C320DN	406790	
M075	Lanier SP C320DN	406792	
M075	Savin SP C320DN	406792	
M075	Gestetner SP C320DN	406792	
M075	-	406791	220v version

NOTE: Order Numbers are provided for reference purposes only. Please use your Pricing Guide for proper order numbers to insure you receive the correct branding emblem.

Options:

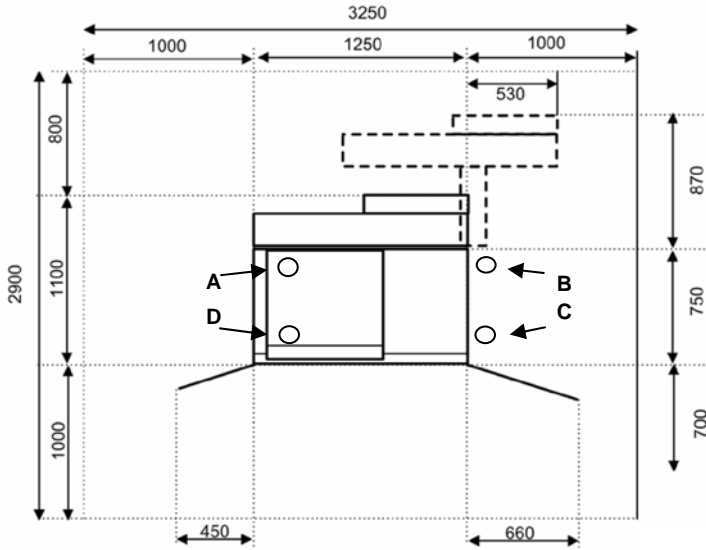
Item	Description	EDP Code	Product Code	Common / Unique	Notes
HDD Board/SD card (Encryption/Data Overwrite Security)	HDD Encryption Option Type C320	406796	M394-01	(U)	
Netware	SD Card for Netware Printing Type F	406797	M394-10	(U)	
Feed Unit	Paper Feed Unit TK 1010	406019	G849-27	M035/M036/M018/ M019/M040/M041 M040/M041	
256MB DIMM Memory	Memory Type G 256MB Ram	414046	D362-21	M065/M066 G190/M001 G179	
512 MB DIMM Memory	Memory Type I 512MB Ram	414635	D435-01	C D038/D041 M065/M066	
Pictbridge	Camera Direct Print Card Type H	406676	M385-01	C M065/M066	
IEEE 1284	IEEE 1284 Interface Board Type A	411699	B679-17	C M065/M066 M001	
Wireless Card	IEEE 802.11a/g Interface Unit Type L	403000	M344-01	C M065/M066 M001	
Gigabit Ethernet	Gigabit Ethernet Board Type A	402547	G874-01	C M065/M066 M001	
VM Card	VM Card Type O	406678	M385-03	C M065/M066	

NOTE: The HDD Encryption Option Type C320 includes the Hard Drive, Data Overwrite Security and the Encryption The HDD Encryption and Data Overwrite Security SD cards are available separately as service parts.

Product Code	LANIER	RICOH	SAVIN
M078	Pro C720	Pro C720	Pro C720
D097	Pro C720S	Pro C720S	Pro C720S

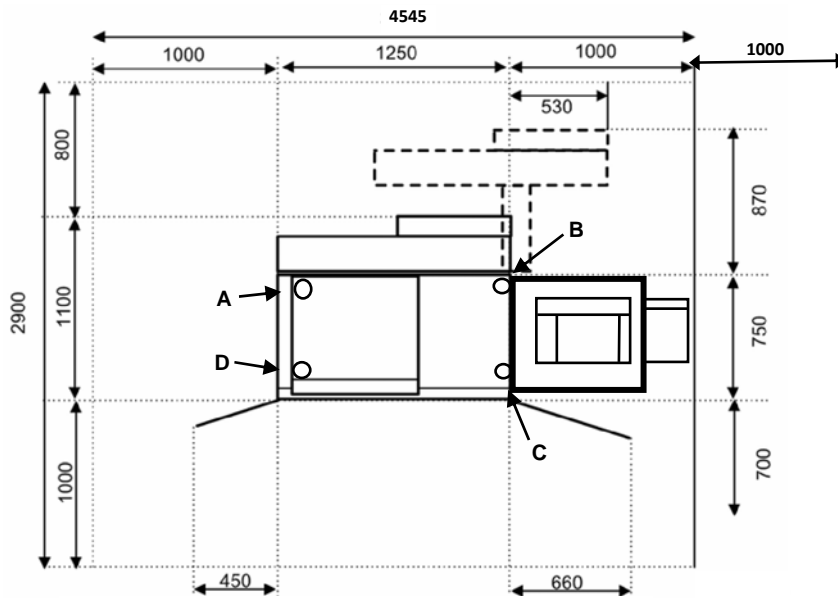
Machine Space Requirements:

M078



NOTES:	
Rear Distance	Minimum 800mm (31.5") – Preferred 914mm (36") or more
Weight Distribution (When leveling feet are lowered)	
Location	Weight
A	202kg (445lb)
B	202kg (445lb)
C	123kg (271lb)
D	123kg (271lb)
*The floor and floor surface should support the listed weights.	
*Use of the leveling bolts is recommended for all installations, even when the machine is level. This prevents the unit from being moved after installation.	

D097



NOTES	
Rear Distance	Minimum 800mm (31.5") – Preferred 914mm (36") or more
Weight Distribution (When leveling feet are lowered)	
Location	Weight
A	202kg (445lb)
B	202kg (445lb)
C	123kg (271lb)
D	123kg (271lb)
*The floor and floor surface should support the listed weights.	
*Use of the leveling bolts is recommended for all installations, even when the machine is level. This prevents the unit from being moved after installation.	

mm	0	500	1000	1500	2000	2500	3000	3500	4000	4500	5000
Inch/ft	0	19.7 / 1.6'	39.4 / 3.3'	59.1 / 4.9'	78.7 / 6.6'	98.4 / 8.2'	118.1 / 9.8'	137.8 / 11.5'	157.5 / 13.1'	177.2 / 14.8'	196.8 / 16.4'

continued...

Foot Print:

NOTE: D097 includes Main Frame print engine and RT5020/ARDF assembly.

Section A				Section B				Section D									
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18
Length A	GBC	Z Folder	Cover Interposer	Plockmatic Stacker	Plockmatic BF5010	Plockmatic TR5010	Plockmatic BK5010	Length B	SFS000 Finisher	Stacker	Stacker	Saddle Stitch	Main Frame	RT5000	RT5020	RT5020	Length C
	308mm (12.1")	177mm (7.0")	540mm (21.3")	1,025mm (40.4")	360mm (14.2")	360mm (14.2")	795mm (31.3")	2,050mm (80.7")	800mm (31.5")				1,250mm (49.2")	540mm (21.3")			540mm (21.3")
								3,140mm (123.6")	800mm (31.5")				1,250mm (49.2")		965mm (38.0")		965mm (38.0")
								2,650mm (104.3")	800mm (31.5")			600mm (23.6")	1,250mm (49.2")		965mm (38.0")	965mm (38.0")	1,930mm (76.0")
								2,920mm (115.0")	800mm (31.5")				1,250mm (49.2")				
								2,965mm (116.7")	800mm (31.5")		915mm (36.0")		1,250mm (49.2")				
								3,880mm (152.8")	800mm (31.5")	915mm (36.0")	915mm (36.0")		1,250mm (49.2")				
								3,080mm (121.3")		915mm (36.0")	915mm (36.0")		1,250mm (49.2")				

* The Depth and Height are fixed to the mainframe dimensions.
 * The total length of the installation can be calculated by using the above chart.

Instruction on how to determine total length:

- Section A / B: Determine which options are to be installed. Add the values indicated under the option and enter this value _____ (Length A)
- Section C: Determine which options are to be installed. Enter the value from column 9 here..... (Length B)
- Section D: Determine which options are to be installed. Enter the value from column 21 here..... (Length C)
- If Buffer Pass Unit is installed - add 330mm (11.8") to the length..... (Buffer)
- Total length..... (Total)

Dimensions (W x D x H): _____ mm x 1,100 mm x 1,440 mm (_____" x 43.3" x 56.7") (W = length)
 Total space required = Dimensions plus additional space requirements from "Space" section.

Installation Requirements (Environment)

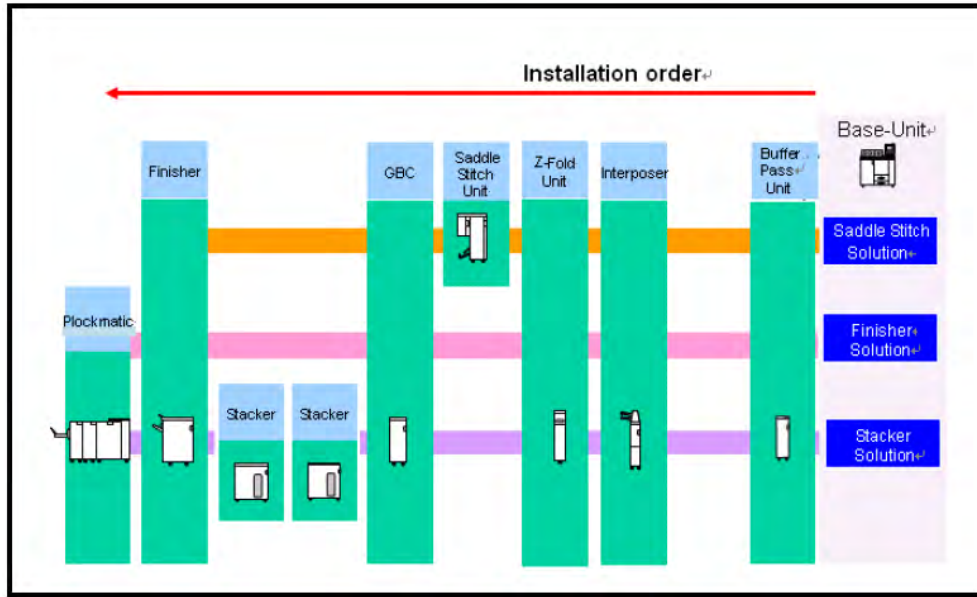
Temperature Range:	10° C to 32° C (50° F to 89.6° F)
Humidity Range:	15% to 80% RH
Ambient Illumination:	Less than 1,500 lux (do not expose to direct sunlight)
Ventilation:	3 times/hr/person
Ambient Dust:	Less than 0.075 mg/m ³ (2.0 x 10-6oz/yd ³)
Avoid areas exposed to sudden temperature changes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Areas directly exposed to cool air from an air conditioner. • Areas directly exposed to heat from a heater. 	
Do not place machine where it will be exposed to corrosive gas or vapor.	
Do not install the machine at any location over 2,000m (6,500 ft.) above sea level.	
Place the machine on a strong and level base.	
Do not place the machine where it may be subject to strong vibrations.	
Machine level	Front to back: within 2.5mm (0.1") of level
	Right to left: within 2.5mm (0.1") of level
NOTES: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If the machine is installed in a location where the ambient temperature is more than 30°C (86°F): (1) Do not run full color printing longer than 2 hours, and (2) never turn the main power switch off immediately after a long print job. Leave the machine on so that the fans can expel the hot air from the machine and cool the electronic components. • If this machine is to be used in a high temperature and high humidity condition, the tray heater is required to get the proper print quality. Connect the tray heater harness during the mainframe installation. • Do not connect the machine to the same power source as other electrical devices. • The machine can make an electromagnetic field, and this can cause interference with radio or television reception. 	

continued...

Network connections (X2):

1. Fiery Controller:
 - a. Printing is only available via the Fiery controller.
 - b. WIM access to Fiery Controller Settings.
2. GW network connection.
 - a. Permits @Remote connection.
 - b. Web Image Monitor connection to mainframe GW settings (i.e User Tool settings).

Main Frame Configuration



Main Frame

Item	Model Name	EDP Code	Notes
M078	Lanier Ricoh Savin	LPROC720 RPROC720 SPROC720	-
D097	Lanier Ricoh Savin	LPROC720S RPROC720S SPROC720S	-

NOTE: Order Numbers are provided for reference purposes only. Please use your Pricing Guide for proper order numbers to insure you receive the correct branding emblem.

Options

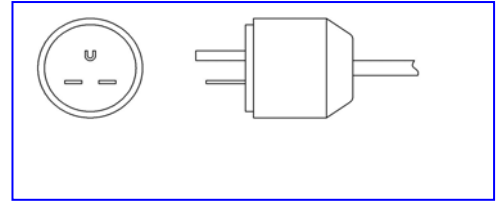
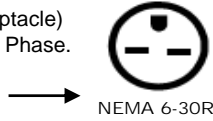
Item	Description	EDP Code	Product Code	Common / Unique	Remarks
Finisher	Finisher SR5000	412981	B830	C (B234)	3000 sheet finisher
LCIT	LCIT RT5000	412968	B832	C (B234)	LT LCT Only Available for M078
LCIT (2 nd Unit)	LCIT RT5020	404110	B355	U	Up to 13"x19" paper / 2000sheets x 2 M078 – 2 Units can be installed D097 – 1 Unit can be Installed
Buffer Pass Unit	Buffer Pass Unit (used with SK5000)	404283	M379	U	Required when installing the High Capacity Stacker
High Capacity Stacker	High Capacity Stacker SK5000	404163	D364	U	5000 sheets
Roll-Away Cart	Roll-Away Cart Type 5000 (additional cart)	404165	-	U	Additional cart for Stacker
Cooling Fan Unit	Cooling Fan Unit Type 5000	404170	B831	U	Cools output in SR5000 shift tray
A3/11"x17" Tray Unit	A3/11"x17" Tray Unit TK5000	412967	B331	C (B234)	Converts Tandem tray to 11/17"
Bridge Unit	Bridge Unit BU5000	404111	D379	U	Connect 2 nd RT5020
Tab Sheet Holder	Tab Sheet Holder Type3260	412203	B499	C (B234)	-
Multi Bypass Tray	Multi Bypass Tray BY5000	412974	B833	C (B234)	Installs on top of optional LCT (RT5020)
Z-folding Unit	Z-folding Unit ZF4000	412805	B660	C (B234)	-
Punch Unit	Punch Unit PU5000 NA	412983	B831	C (B234)	Punch unit for SR5000
Booklet Finisher	Booklet Finisher BK5000	412978	B836	C (B234)	Saddle Stitcher
Cover Interposer Tray	Cover Interposer Tray CI5010	404087	B835	C (B234)	-
Data OverWrite Security	Data OverWrite S Security Unit H	414002	D377	C (D023)	-
Production Booklet Finisher	Booklet Finisher BK5010e	404305		C (B234)	
Cover Feeder	Cover Feeder CF5010e	412102		C (B234)	
Trimmer Unit	Trimmer Unit TR5010e	404299		C (B234)	
Book Fold Unit	Book Fold Unit BF5010e	404300		C (B234)	
Rail Unit	Rail Unit	413105		C (B234)	
GBC Stream Punch III	GBC Stream Punch III	414387		C (B234)	
EFI Compose	EFI Compose	404168	M359	-	
EFI Graphic Arts Package	EFI Graphic Arts Package Premium Edition Upgrade Version	404227	M359	-	
EFI Color Profiler Suite Upgrade	EFI Color Profiler Suite Upgrade From v1.5X to v2.2X	003117MIU	D450	-	
Color Profiler Suite	Color Profiler Suite V2.2 (UV Version)	003115MIU	G878	-	
Color Profiler SW only	Color Profiler SW V2.2	003925MIU	-	-	
TCRU Kit	TCRU Kit	404234	-	-	
ES-1000	ES-1000 Spectrophotometer	003116MIU	-	-	

NOTE: The Perfect Binder, Stacker and Ring Binder will not be available at launch.
Cooling Fan Unit attaches to the exit of the SR5000 and assists in preventing toner adhering to the next printed sheet using coated paper.

Power Requirements:

Main Unit:

- The required wall outlet is a **NEMA 6-30R** (receptacle)
- 208v to 240v, 50/60 Hz: More than 24A. Single Phase.
- Power cord length: 15ft.
- Do not place anything on power cord.



Required Breaker

The operating area where the machine is to be installed must have a required breaker for the power line:

North America: Listed circuit breaker, rating: 240V 30A, double pole

Accessories:

Unit	Power Specifications	NA Requirements	Power Supply Plug Type	Length of Power Cord (Feet)
Z Folder	120v, 50/60Hz; 15A	120v / 15A	NEMA 5-15	7'
Stacker	120v, 50/60Hz; 15A	120v / 15A	NEMA 5-15	6'
Buffer Pass Unit	120v, 50/60Hz; 15A	120v / 15A	NEMA 5-15	6"
GBC	120v, 50/60Hz; 15A	120v / 15A	NEMA 5-15	
BK5010e	120v, 50/60Hz; 15A	120v / 15A	NEMA 5-15	

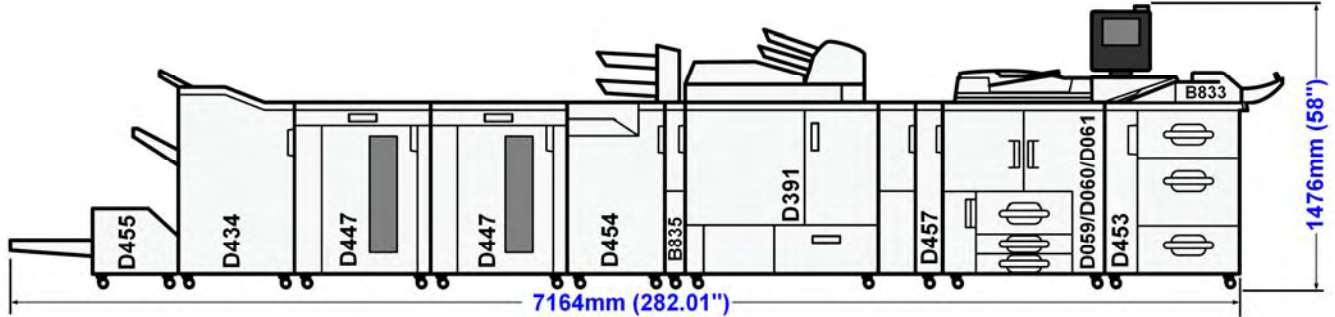


Product Code	Model	Engine	Fiery Codebase	OS	Power Requirements	Outlet Type	Foot Print	Min Clearance
C720 C900	C720 C900	Pro C720 Pro C900	System 8e Release 2	XP Embedded	See engine requirements	See engine requirements	See engine requirements	See engine requirements

Product Code	LANIER	RICOH	SAVIN
D059	PRO 907EX	PRO 907EX	PRO 907EX
D060	PRO 1107EX	PRO 1107EX	PRO 1107EX
D061	PRO 1357EX	PRO 1357EX	PRO 1357EX

Machine Space Requirements:

Maximum System Length For Configuration 1

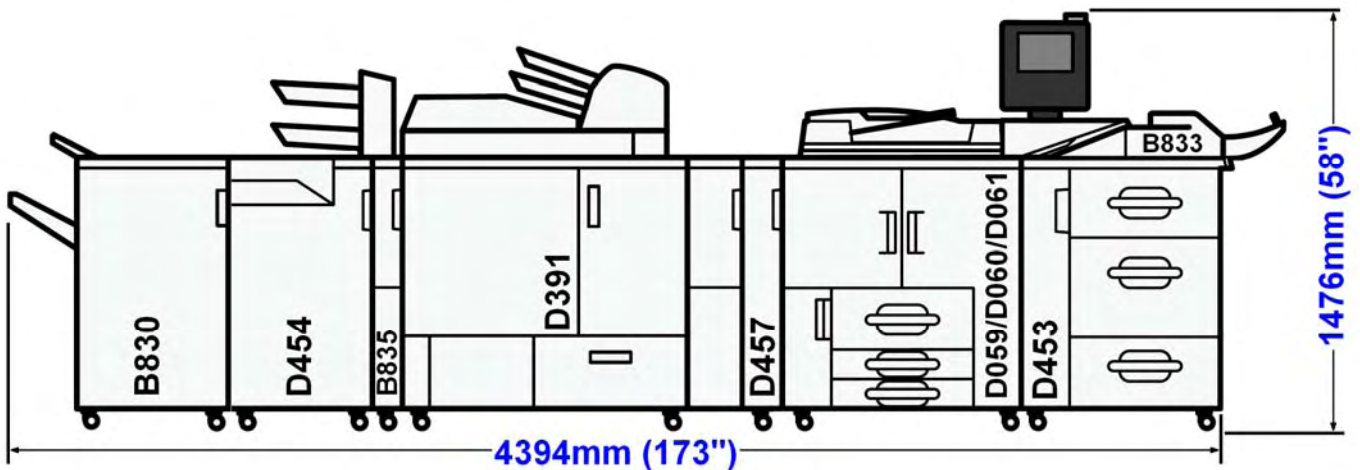


Maximum system length for Configuration 1 (shown above) is **23.5 feet or 7.2 meters**.

- Determine which peripherals will be installed, then refer to the table below. Add the widths (W) of the main machine and each peripheral device to determine the amount of space required to accommodate your installation.
- Be sure to include the minimum space requirements surrounding the unit to determine the total amount of space required.

Unit	Product Code	Dimensions: mm (in.)		
		W	D	H
Copier	D059/D060/D061	870 (35)	859 (34)	1476 (58)
RT5040	D453	850 (34)	---	---
RT5030	D452	540 (22)	---	---
DU5000	D457	160 (7)	---	---
GB5000	D391	1090 (43)	---	---
CI5010	B835	164 (7)	---	---
FD5000	D454	460 (19)	---	---
RB5000	D392	860 (34)	---	---
SK5010	D447	900 (36)	---	---
SR5020	D434	650 (26)	---	---
TR5020	D455	1120 (45)	---	---

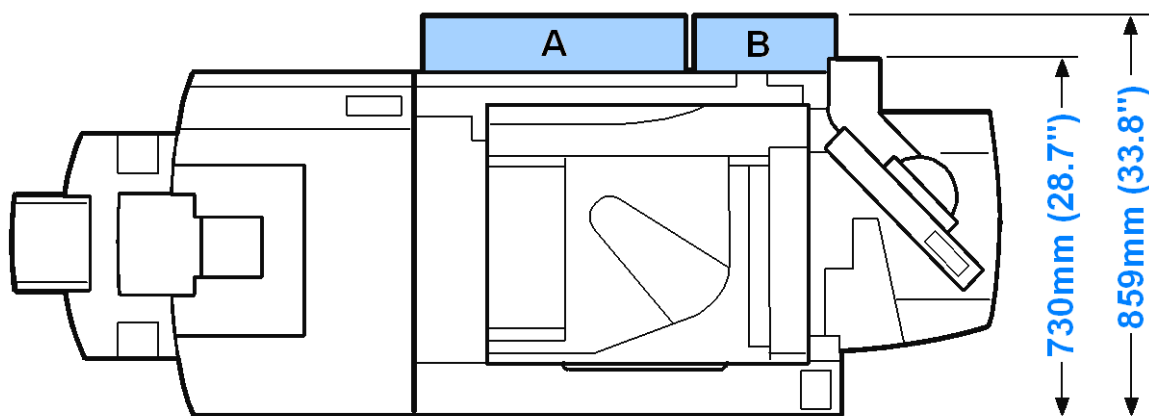
Maximum System Length For Configuration 2



Maximum system length for Configuration 2 (shown above) is **14.5 feet or 4.4 meters**.

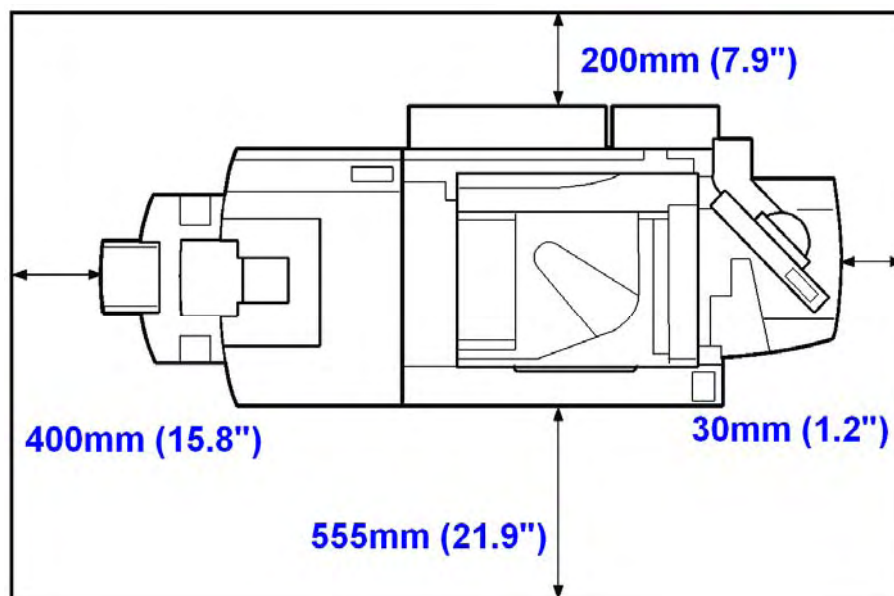
- Determine which peripherals will be installed, then refer to the table below. Add the widths (W) of the main machine and each peripheral device to determine the amount of space required to accommodate your installation.
- Be sure to include the minimum space requirements surrounding the unit to determine the total amount of space required.

Unit	Product Code	Dimensions: mm (in.)		
		W	D	H
Copier	D059/D060/D061	870 (35)	859 (34)	1476 (58)
RT5040	D453	850 (34)	---	---
RT5030	D452	540 (22)	---	---
DU5000	D457	160 (7)	---	---
GB5000	D391	1090 (43)	---	---
CI5010	B835	164 (7)	---	---
FD5000	D454	460 (19)	---	---
RB5000	D392	860 (34)	---	---
SK5010	D447	900 (36)	---	---
SR5000	B830	800 (32)	---	---



- The controller box door [A] and PSU door [B] on the back of the machine swings open for servicing, 22 inches is required at the rear of the machine to completely swing both doors open.
- Both doors can be removed to allow the machine to pass through a narrow doorway.

Minimum Space Requirements:



Physical Characteristics:

Size (W x D x H)	Copier	870 x 858.5 x 1476 mm 32.3" x 33.8" x 58.1"
	Full System (with B834)	3461 x 858.5 x 1476 mm 136.3 x 33.8 x 58 in.
	Full System (with B832)	3151 x 858.5 x 1476 mm
		124 x 33.8 x 58 in.
Weight:	Less than 315 kg (693 lb) including ADF, and no options	

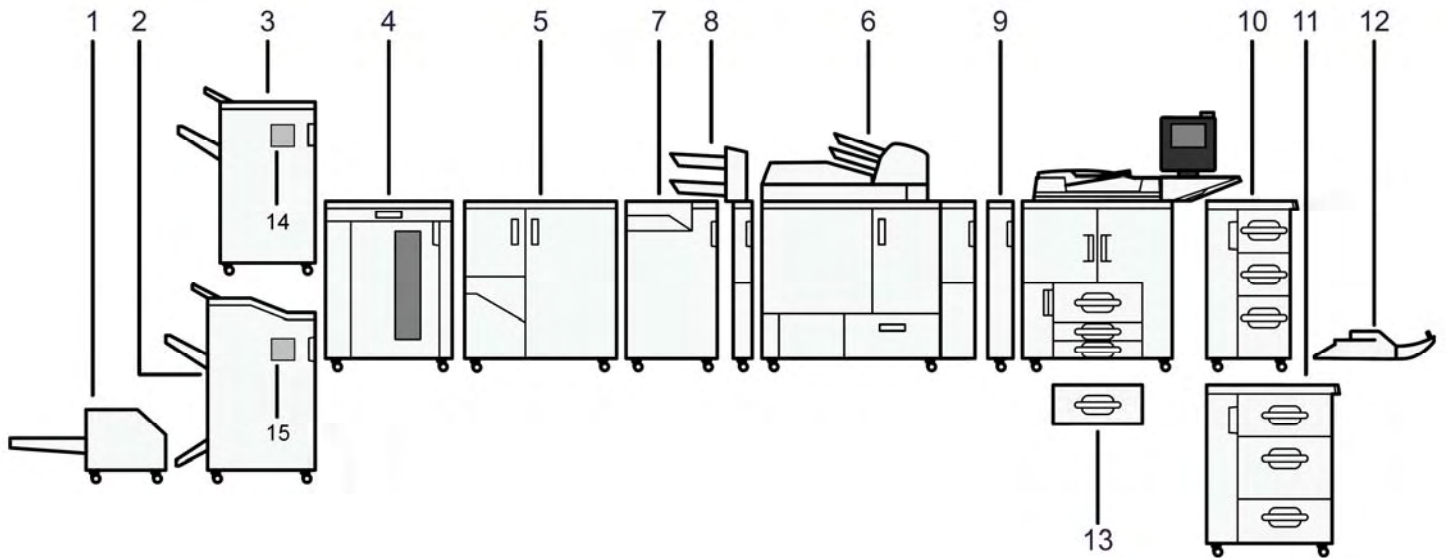
Main Unit Configuration:

Main Frame

Item	Model Name	EDP Code	Notes
Copier	Lanier Pro 907EX Ricoh Pro 907EX Savin Pro 907EX	404186	90 cpm
Copier	Lanier Pro 1107EX Ricoh Pro 1107EX Savin Pro 1107EX	404189	110 cpm
Copier	Lanier Pro 1357EX Ricoh Pro 1357EX Savin Pro 1357EX	404192	135 cpm

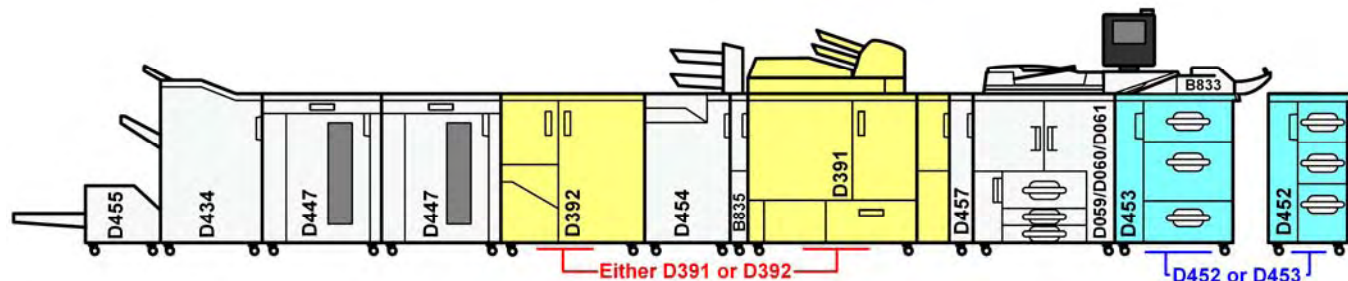
NOTE: Order Numbers are provided for reference purposes only. Please use your Pricing Guide for proper order numbers to insure you receive the correct branding emblem.

Options



Item	Option Name	Description	EDP Code	Product Code	Common / Unique
1	TR5020	Trimmer Unit for SR5020	404180	D455	U
2	SR5020	Booklet Finisher	404174	D434	U
3	SR5000	Finisher	412981	B830	D101/D102/D103
4	SK5010	High Capacity Stacker	404215	D447	U
5	Ring Binder RB5000	Ring Binder	404112	D392	D101/D102/D103
6	Perfect Binder GB5000	Perfect Binder	404099	D391	D101/D102/D103
	Type GB5000	Cover Interposer for Perfect Binder	404102		(All 3 items are ordered separately, but are all required for GB5000 installation)
	Transit Pass Unit Type GB5000	Transit Pass Unit for Perfect Binder	404101		
7	FD5000	Multi Folding Unit	404183	D454	U
8	CI5010	Cover Interposer	404087	B835	D101/D102/D103
9	DU5000	De curling Unit	404226	D457	U
10	RT5030	LT LCT	404220	D452	U
11	RT5040	DLT LCT	404223	D453	U
12	BY5000	Multi Bypass Tray	412974	B833	D101/D102/D103
13	TK5010	11" x 17" Tray Kit	404195	B331	U
14	PU5000	Punch 2/3 Hole for SR5000	412983	B831	D101/D102/D103
15	PU5020	2/3 Hole Punch Unit for SR5020	404177	D449	U
Options Not Shown Above					
	Ring Binder Cartridge Type RB5000	Ring Binder Cartridge	404115	D421	D101/D102/D103
	Ring Binder Opener RB5000	Ring Binder Opener	404114	D419	D101/D102/D103
	Roll-Away Cart Type 5010	Spare Cart for SK5010	404218	D456	U
	Copy Connect Kit Type 3260	Copy Connect Kit	412415	B328	D101/D102/D103
	Copy Data Security Unit Type F	Copy Data Security	412985	B829	D101/D102/D103
	IEEE 802.11a/g Interface Unit Type J	Wireless LAN Interface	414008	D377-01	D101/D102/D103
	Data Overwrite Security Unit Type H	Data Security	414002	D377-02	D101/D102/D103
	File Format Converter Type E	MLB	414007	D377-04	D101/D102/D103
	HDD Encryption Unit Type A	HDD Encryption	414021	D377-16	D101/D102/D103
	Gigabit Ethernet Type B	Gigabit Ethernet	414204	D377-21	D101/D102/D103
	Bluetooth Interface Unit Type 3245	Bluetooth	412866	B826	D101/D102/D103
	IEEE 1284 Interface Board Type A	IEEE 1284	411699	B679	D101/D102/D103
	Printer/Scanner Kit Type 1357	Printer/Scanner	404196	D451-01	U
	PostScript3 Unit Type 1357	Post Script Option	404200	D451-05	U
	IPDS Unit Type 1357EX	IPDS Option	404265	D451-12	U
	VM Card Type J	VM Card	404230	D463	U
	Optional Counter Interface Type A	External Counter Interface	413012	B870	C

Configuration 1

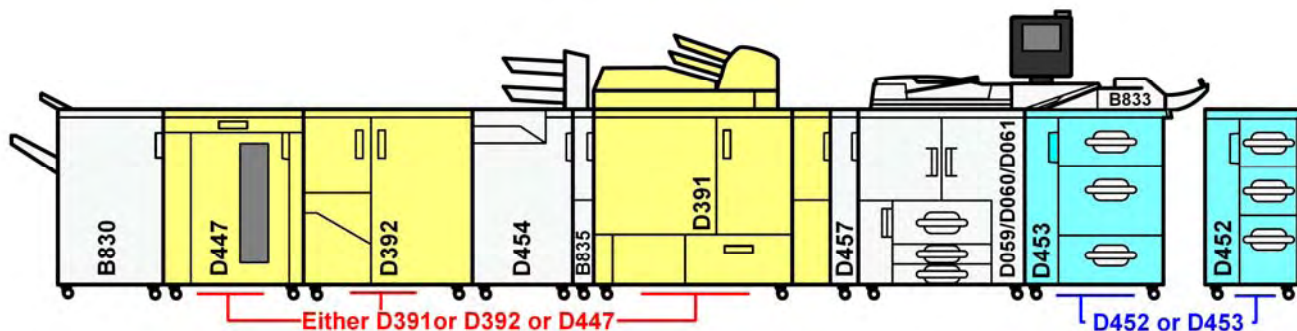


Rules for Configuration 1

Options must be installed in the order shown above.

1. Either LCT LT (D452) or LCT DLT (D453) (not both) can be installed on the right side of the main machine.
2. The Multi Bypass Tray BY5000 (B833) can be installed on top of either the LCT LT (D452) or LCT DLT (D453).
3. The De-curl Unit (D457), if installed, is the first downstream unit (left side of the main machine).
4. Either the Perfect Binder (D391) or the Ring Binder (D392) can be installed. **Both cannot be installed in the same system.**
5. Two High Capacity Stacker Units (D447) can be installed in the same system, but only one is supported if the Multi-Folding Unit (D454) is installed on that system.
6. If two High Capacity Stackers are to be installed in the same system, the second stacker must be installed in tandem with the first stacker.
7. The High Capacity Stacker (D447) can be installed as the last unit downstream, but only if the Multi-Folding Unit (D454) is not installed on that system.
8. If the Multi Folding Unit (D454) is installed on the system, the Booklet Finisher (D434) must also be installed as the last unit on the system.
 - **The GBC StreamPunch III is supported with the SR5020 Booklet Finisher (D434).**
 - **The Plockmatic BK 5010 Booklet Maker is not supported with the Booklet Finisher (D434).**
9. The Trimmer Unit (D455) can be attached only to the Booklet Finisher (D434).

Configuration 2



Rules for Configuration 2

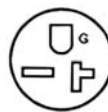
Options must be installed in the order shown above.

1. Either LCT LT (D452) or LCT DLT (D453) (not both) can be installed on the right side of the main machine.
2. The Multi Bypass Tray BY5000 (B833) can be installed on top of either the LCT LT (D452) or LCT DLT (D453).
3. The De-curl Unit (D457), if installed, is the first downstream unit (left side of the main machine).
4. Only one of the following units can be installed in this system:
 - **Perfect Binder (D391)**
 - **Ring Binder (D392)**
 - **High Capacity Stacker (D447)**
5. The High Capacity Stacker (D447) can be installed as the last unit downstream, but only if the Multi-Folding Unit (D454) is not installed on that system.
6. If the Multi Folding Unit (D454) is installed on the system, the SR5000 Finisher (B830) must be the last unit on that system.
 - **The GBC StreamPunch III is supported with the SR5000 Finisher (B830).**
 - **The Plockmatic BK 5010 Booklet Maker is supported with the Booklet Finisher (D434).**

Power Requirements:

Main Unit:

- The required wall outlet is a **NEMA 6-20R** (receptacle)
- 208v to 240v, 50/60 Hz: More than 20A. Single Phase.
- Power cord length: 15ft.
- Do not place anything on power cord.








NEMA 6-20R

Never turn Off the main power switch when the power LED is lit or flashing. To avoid damaging the hard disk or memory, press the operation power switch to switch the power Off, wait for the power LED to go Off, and then switch the main power switch Off.

Accessories:

Unit	Power Specifications	Requirements	Power Supply Plug Type	Length of Power Cord (Feet)
Ring Binder	100v-240v, 50/60Hz; 15A	120v / 15A	NEMA 5-15	8'
Stacker	120v, 50/60Hz; 15A	120v / 15A	NEMA 5-15	6'
Perfect Binder	170v – 264v, 50/60Hz; 15A	208v-240v / 15A	NEMA 6-15	15'
Buffer Pass Unit	120v, 50/60Hz; 15A	120v / 15A	NEMA 5-15	6"
Booklet Finisher	120v, 50/60Hz; 15A	120v / 15A	NEMA 5-15	7'
Trimmer	120v, 50/60Hz; 15A	120v / 15A	NEMA 5-15	7'

		Trimmer TR6020	High Capacity Stacker SK5010
NA	EDP	404180	404215
	Power Source	120V, 60Hz	120V, 60Hz
	Plug		
	Plug type	NEMA5-15P	NEMA5-15P
	Cable Connection	Replacable	Replacable

		Booklet Finisher SR5020	Ring Binder RB5000	Perfect Binder GB8000
NA	EDP	404174	404112	404099
	Power Consumption	120V, 60Hz	120V, 60Hz	200-240V, 50/60Hz
	Plug			
	Plug type	NEMA5-15P	NEMA5-15P	NEMA 6-15P
	Cable Connection	Replacable	Replacable	Fixed



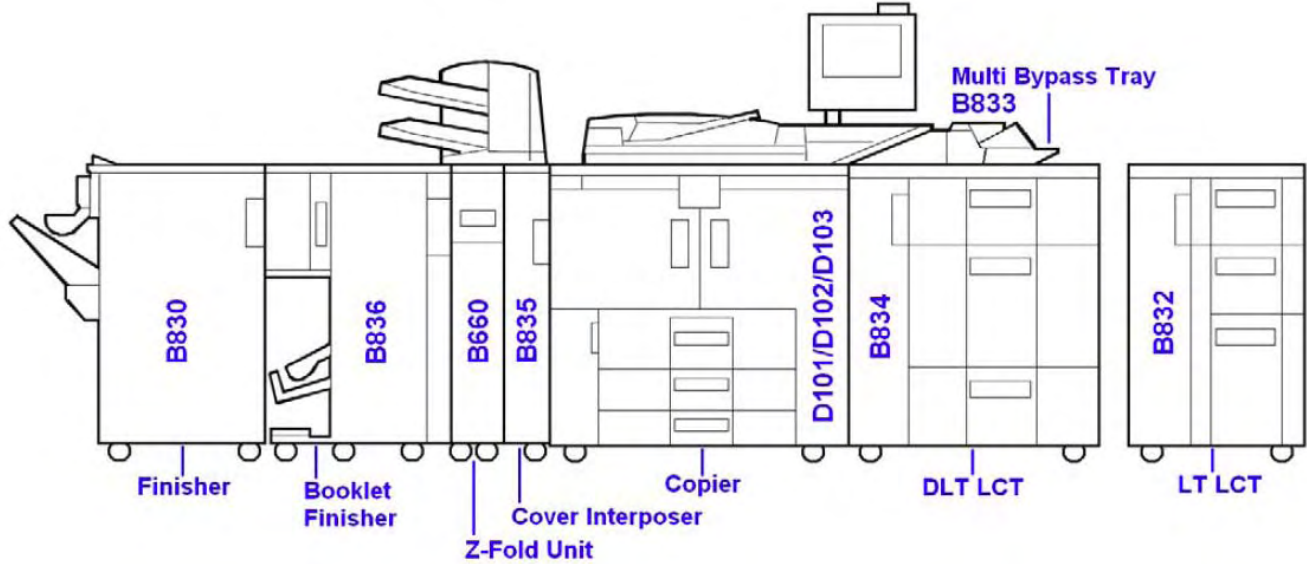
Product Code	Model	Engine	Fiery Codebase	OS	Power Requirements	Outlet Type	Foot Print	Min Clearance
D473	Fiery EB-1357	Pro 907 Pro 1107 Pro 1357	System 8e Release 2	XP Embedded	100V @ 2A Max, 240V @ 4A Max.	NEMA 5- 15R	(H xW x D): 34.3 cm (13.5 in.) x 46.2 cm (18.2 in.) x 14.0 cm (5.5 in.)	8 inch for front, back and sides



Product Code	LANIER	RICOH	SAVIN
D101	PRO 906EX	PRO 906EX	PRO 906EX
D102	PRO 1106EX	PRO 1106EX	PRO 1106EX
D103	PRO 1356EX	PRO 1356EX	PRO 1356EX

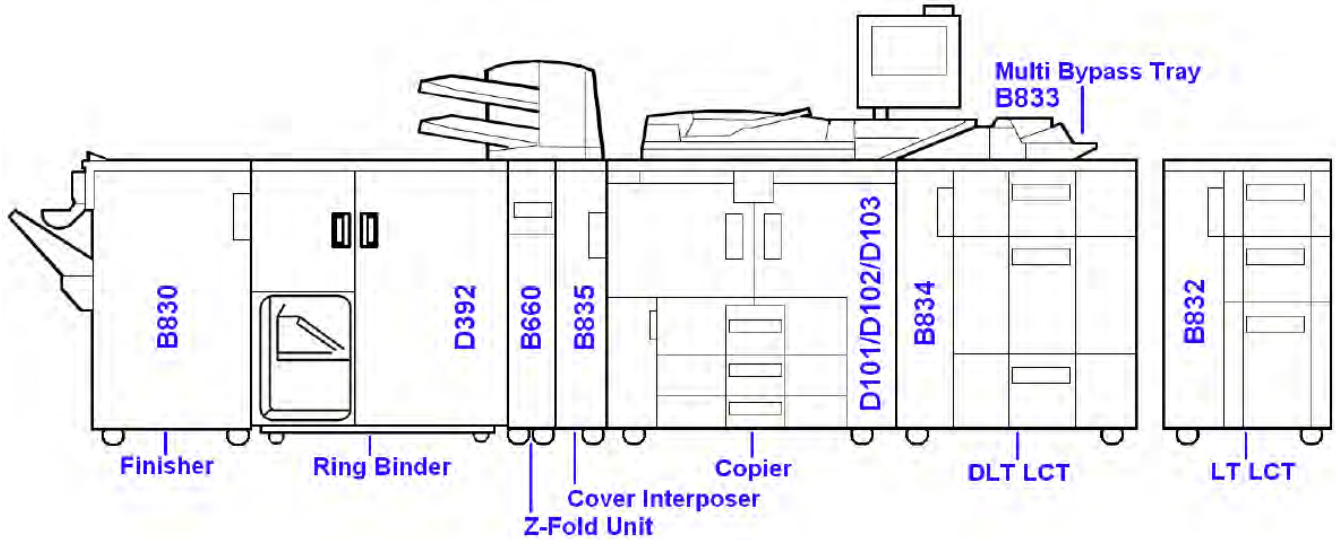
Machine Configurations:

Full system configuration with Booklet Finisher B836:

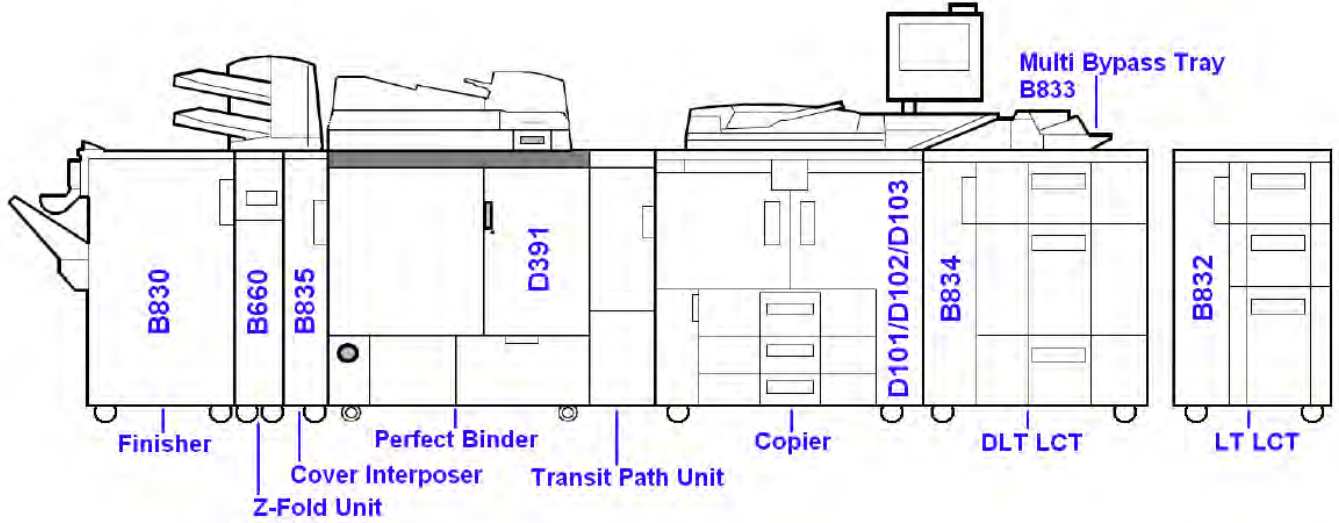


NOTE: B830 Finisher is required when installing the B836 Booklet Finisher.

Full system configuration with Ring Binder D392:



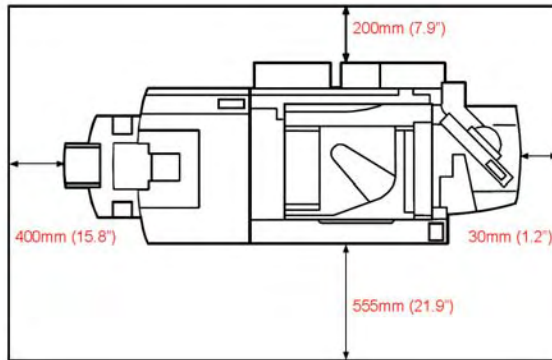
Full system configuration with Perfect Binder D391:



NOTE: The following combinations are not supported and cannot be configured together:

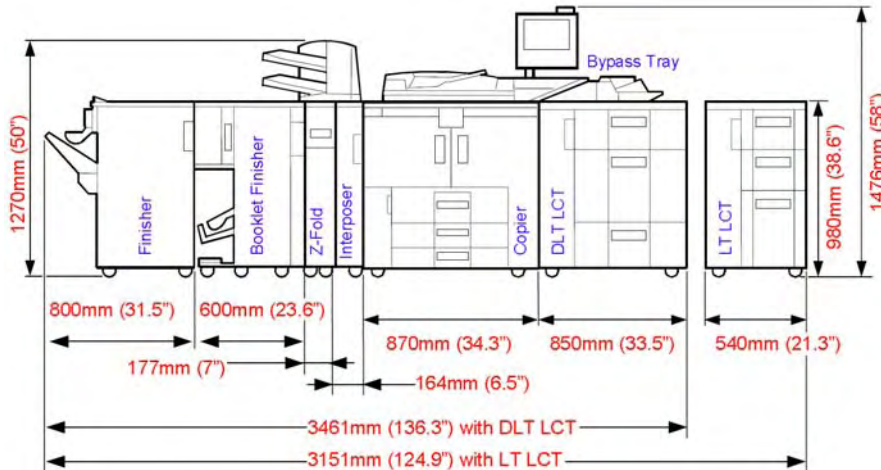
- RT5000 LT/LCT and the RT5010 DLT/LCT.
- Ring Binder RB5000 and the Perfect Binder GB5000.
- Ring Binder RB5000 and the BK5000 Saddle Stitch Unit.
- Perfect Binder GB5000 and the BK5000 Saddle Stitch Unit.

Minimum Space Requirements:



System Space Requirements:

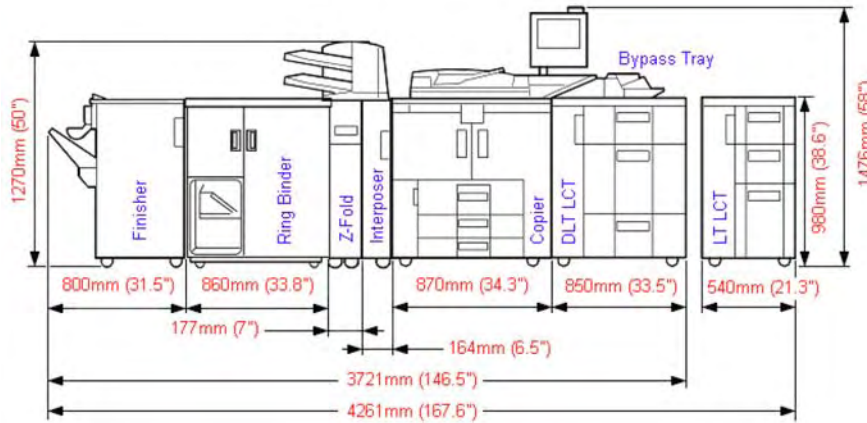
Maximum configuration with Booklet Finisher B836:



Approximate space required:
(With Booklet Finisher B836).

LCT	Meters	Feet
DLT LCT B833	3.5	11.4
LT LCT B832	3.2	10.4

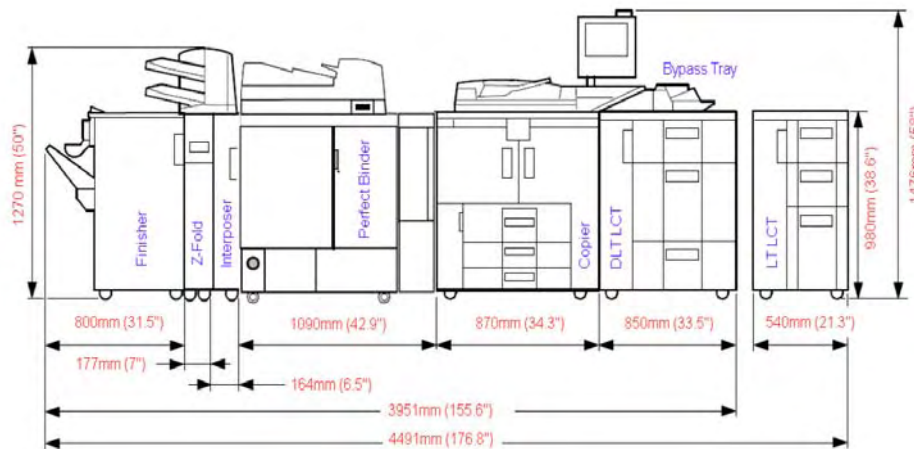
Maximum configuration with Ring Binder D392:



**Approximate space required:
(With Ring Binder D392).**

LCT	Meters	Feet
DLT LCT B833	3.7	12.2
LT LCT B832	3.4	11.2

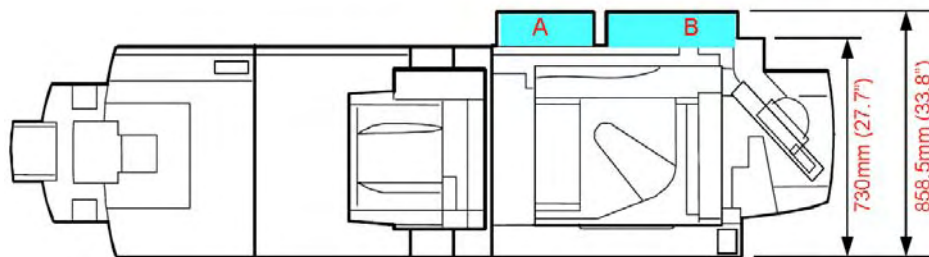
Maximum configuration with Perfect Binder D391:



**Approximate space required:
(With Ring Binder D391).**

LCT	Meters	Feet
DLT LCT B833	4	13
LT LCT B832	3.6	12

Controller Box:



- The controller box door [A] and PSU door [B] on the back of the machine swing open for servicing, 20 inches is required at the rear of the machine to completely swing open both doors.
- Both doors can be removed to allow the machine to pass through a narrow doorway.

Physical Characteristics:

Dimensions:

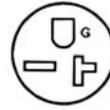
	(W x D x H)
Copier	870 x 858.5 x 1476 mm 32.3" x 33.8" x 58.1"
Full System (with B834)	3461 x 858.5 x 1476 mm 136.3 x 33.8 x 58 in.
Full System (with B832)	3151 x 858.5 x 1476 mm 124 x 33.8 x 58 in.

Weight: Less than 299 kg (660 lb.) including ADF, and no options

Power Requirements:

Main Unit:

- The required wall outlet is a **NEMA 6-20R** (receptacle)
- 208v to 240v, 50/60 Hz: More than 20A. Single Phase.
- Power cord length: 15ft.
- Do not place anything on power cord.



NEMA 6-20R

Never turn Off the main power switch when the power LED is lit or flashing. To avoid damaging the hard disk or memory, press the operation power switch to switch the power Off, wait for the power LED to go Off, and then switch the main power switch Off.

Accessories:

Not available.

Main Units:

Item	Model Name	EDP Code	Lanier ID	Notes
Copier	Lanier Pro 906EX Ricoh Pro 906EX Savin Pro 906EX	404078	479-1960	
Copier	Lanier Pro 1106EX Ricoh Pro 1106EX Savin Pro 1106EX	404081	479-1961	
Copier	Lanier Pro 1356EX Ricoh Pro 1356EX Savin Pro 1356EX	404084	479-1962	

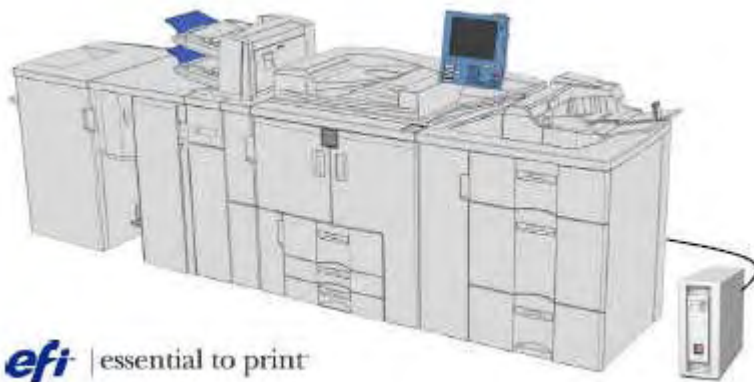
Options:

Item	Description	EDP Code	Lanier ID	Product Code	Common / Unique
TK5000	11" x 17" Tray Kit	412967	481-7049	B331	C
ZF4000	Z-Folding Unit	412805	479-1714	B660	C
RT5000	LT LCT	412968	479-1710	B832	C
RT5010	DLT LCT	412971	479-1711	B834	C
BY5000	Multi Bypass Tray	412974	481-7050	B833	C
SR5000	Finisher	412981	479-1712	B830	C
PU5000	Punch 2/3 Hole for SR5000	412983	481-7052	B831	C
BK5000	Saddle Stitch Booklet Maker	412978	479-1713	B836	C
CI5010	Cover Interposer	404087	481-7634	B835	U
Copy Connect Kit Type 3260	Copy Connect Kit	412415	216-7127	B328	C
Printer/Scanner Kit Type 1356	Printer/Scanner	404094	481-7636	B840	U
PostScript3 Unit Type 1356	Post Script Option	404091	481-7635	-	U
Gigabit Ethernet Type 7300	Gigabit Ethernet	402302	-	G381	C
Bluetooth Interface Unit Type 3245	Bluetooth	412866	481-7142	B826	C
USB Host Interface Type A	USB Host	412867	481-7057	B825	C
Copy Guard Security Unit Type E	Copy Guard	412986	481-7069	B829	C
Data Overwrite Security Unit Type F	Data Security	413107	481-7092	B735	C
VM Card Type C	VM Card	413019	-	B861	C
IEEE 802.11b Interface Unit Type H	Wireless LAN I/F	403018	-	G813	C
IEEE 1284 Interface Board Type A	IEEE 1284	411699	481-0786	B679	C
IEEE 1964 Interface Board Type B	IEEE 1394	412995	481-0683	B581	C
File Format Converter Type C	MLB	412823	481-7053	B609	C
Ring Binder RB5000	Ring Binder	404112	481-7639	D392	U
Ring Binder Opener RB5000	Ring Binder Opener	404114	481-7640	-	U
Ring Binder Cartridge Type RB5000	Ring Binder Cartridge	404115	481-7641	-	U
Perfect Binder GB5000	Perfect Binder	404099	479-1963	D391	U

Item	Description	EDP Code	Lanier ID	Product Code	Common / Unique
Cover Interposer Type GB5000	Cover Interposer for Perfect Binder	404102	481-7638	D391	U
Transit Pass Through Unit Type GB5000	Pass Through Unit for Perfect Binder	404101	481-7637	D391	U



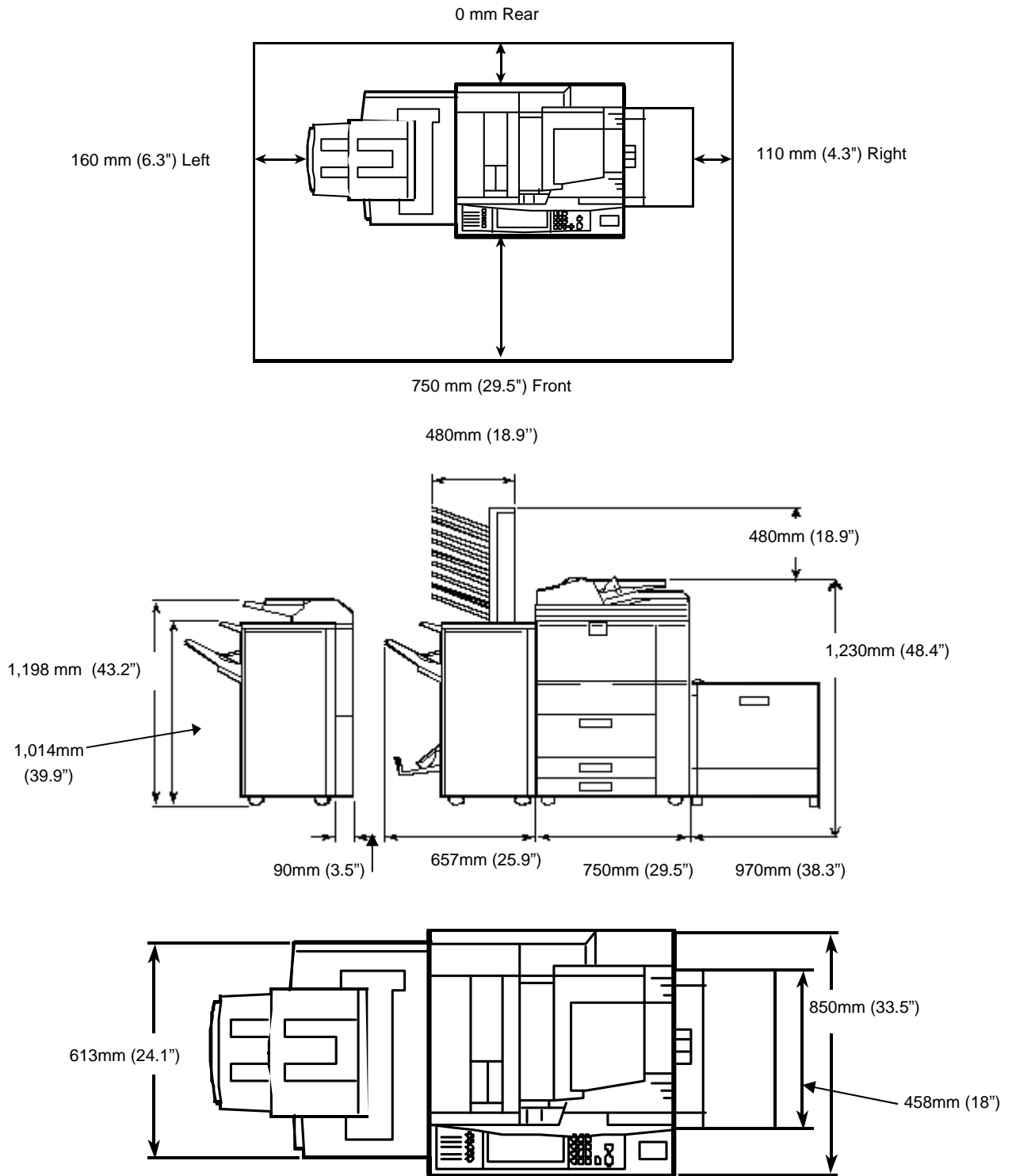
Product Code	Model	Engine	Fieri Codebase	OS	Power Requirements	Outlet Type	Foot Print	Min Clearance
G847	Fieri EB-135	Pro 906 Pro 1106 Pro 1356	System 8e	Linux	100 240V, 50-60Hz; 3A	NEMA 5-15R	(W x D x H): 124.3 x 344.5 x 294.6 (mm) 4.9" x 13.6" x 11.6"	4 inch for front, back and sides



efi | essential to print

Product Code	LANIER	RICOH	SAVIN
D081	LD365C	Aficio MP C6501SP	C9065
D082	LD375C	Aficio MP C7501SP	C9075

Machine Space Requirements:



...continued

Power Requirements:

Line voltage level:

D081: 120V 60 Hz 20A

D082: 208 to 240V 60 Hz 20A

Permissible voltage fluctuation: +/-10%

IMPORTANT: Never set anything on the power cord.

D081 only



D082 Only



Physical Characteristics:

Dimensions (W x D x H):

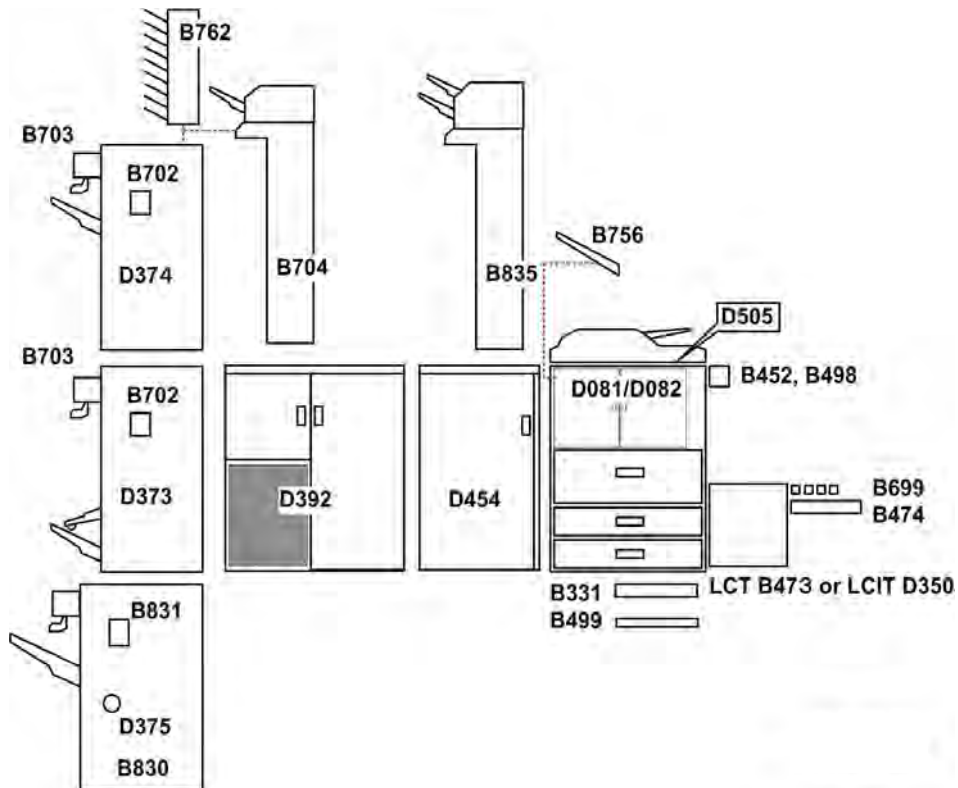
No ADF 29.5" x 33.5" x 41.3"
(750mm x 850mm x 1,050mm)

With ADF 29.5" x 33.5" x 48.4"
(750mm x 850mm x 1,230mm)

Weight: (With ADF)

298 kg or less (655.5 lb)

Machine Configuration:



Main Frame:

Item	Model Name	EDP Code
D081	Lanier 365C Ricoh MPC6501sp Savin C9065	415182
D082	Lanier 375C Ricoh MPC7501sp Savin C9075	415183

Options:

Model Name	Description	Product Code	EDP Code	Common / Unique
32MB Memory Unit Type B	32MB Memory Unit Type B	G578	001342MIU	C
9 Bin Mailbox	9 Bin Mailbox	B762	412191	C
A3/11 x 17 Tray	A3/11 x 17 Tray Type 2105	B331	411398	C
Bluetooth Interface	Bluetooth Type 3245	B826	412866	C
Browser Unit Type E	Browser Unit Type E	D430	414715	C
Card reader bracket Type B	Card reader bracket Type B	B498	412279	C
Copy Connector Type 3260	Copy Connector Type 3260	B328	412415	C
Copy Tray	Copy Tray Type 2075	B756	412190	C
Cover Interposer	Cover Interposer Type 3260	B704	412213	C
Emblem Lanier 365C	LD365C branding emblem	-	415277	U
Emblem Lanier 375C	LD375C branding emblem	-	415278	U
Emblem Ricoh Aficio MP C6501sp	MP C6501 branding emblem	-	415200	U
Emblem Ricoh Aficio MP C7501sp	MP C7501 branding emblem	-	415203	U
Emblem Savin C9065	C9065 branding emblem	-	415202	U
Emblem Savin C9075	C9075 branding emblem	-	415205	U
Fax Unit	Fax Option Type C7501	D498	415192	U
Fiery Auto Trapping option	Auto Trapping option	-	413316	C
Fiery Color Profiler Suite 2.0	Color Profiler Suite 2.0	-	003115MIU	C
Fiery E-7200 for D081/D082	E-7200 for D081/D082	D502	415275	U
Fiery EFI Color Profiler v2	EFI Color Profiler v2 Upgrade	-	003117MIU	C
Fiery EFI Impose	EFI Impose	-	414498	C
Fiery ES-1000 Spectrophotometer	ES-1000 Color Spectrophotometer	-	003116MIU	C
Fiery Hot Folders option	Hot Folders option	-	413315	C
Fiery Spot-On option	Spot-On option	-	413317	C
File Format Converter	File Format Converter Type E	D377	414007	C
Finisher Adapter Kit for SR5000	Finisher Adapter Kit for SR5000	D375	413973	C
G3 Interface Unit	G3 Interface Unit Type 7500	D357	413971	C
GBC	GBC Stream Punch III	-	414387	-
GBC Die Set 11 Hole (Velobind)	Die Set	-	001451MIU	-
GBC Die Set 19 Hole (Cerlox)	Die Set	-	001452MIU	-
GBC Die Set 21 Hole (Twin Loop Wire 2:1)	Die Set	-	001453MIU	-
GBC Die Set 3 Hole (Ring Binder)	Die Set	-	001450MIU	-
GBC Die Set 32 Hole (Twin Loop Wire 3:1)	Die Set	-	001454MIU	-
GBC Die Set 32 Hole (Pro Click)	Die Set	-	002493MIU	-
GBC Die Set 44 Hole (Color Coil)	Die Set	-	001455MIU	-
Gigabit Ethernet	Gigabit Ethernet Type B	D377	414204	C
HDD Encryption Unit Type A	HDD Encryption Unit Type A	D377	414021	C
HDD Overwrite Security Kit	HDD Overwrite Security Kit Type H	D377	414002	C
IEEE 1284 Interface	IEEE 1284 Interface Type A	B679	411699	C
IEEE 802.11a/g	Wireless interface Type J	D377	414008	C
Jogger Unit type 3260	Jogger Unit Type 3260	B703	412212	C
Key Counter Bracket Type 1027	Key Counter Bracket Type 1027	B452	412537	C
Key Counter I/F unit/20 pin	Key Counter Interface Unit Type A	B870	413012	C
Multi-Folding Unit	Multi-Fold Unit FD5000	D454	404183	C

Model Name	Description	Product Code	EDP Code	Common / Unique
Plockmatic BF5010e	Plockmatic Book Folder (requires trimmer)	ZP31	404300	C
Plockmatic BK5010e	Plockmatic Booklet maker	ZP29	404305	C
Plockmatic BK5010e Rail Unit	Plockmatic Rail Unit	-	413105	C
Plockmatic BK5010e Staples	Staples	-	411476	C
Plockmatic CF5010	Plockmatic Cover Feeder	ZP25	413102	C
Plockmatic TR5010e	Plockmatic Trimmer	ZP30	404299	C
PS-PDF Option	Postscript3 Unit Type C7501	D497	415195	U
Punch Unit Type 3260	Punch Unit Type 3260 2/3Hole	B702	412209	C
Punch Unit Type 5000	Punch Unit Type 5000 2/3 Hole	B831	412983	C
Ring Binder	Ring Binder RB5000	D392	404112	C
RT 43 LCT	RT43 LCT Letter/A4	B473	002450MIU	C
RT 43 LCT Adapter	LCT Adapter Type B for RT43	B699	412204	C
RT 43 Legal Unit for LCT	8.5 x 14 Paper Tray Type 1075 for RT43	B474	411187	C
RT4000 A3/12 x 18 LCT	12 x 18 LCT Tray RT 4000	D350	413965	C
SD/USB Slot	USB2.0/SD Slot Type D	D505	415208	C
SR4030 3,000 sheet finisher	SR4030 3K sheet finisher/50 sheet stapler	D374	414957	C
SR4040 saddle stitch stapler	SR 4040 2K sheet saddle stitch stapler	D373	414950	C
SR5000 Finisher	SR5000 100-sheet Finisher	B830	412981	C
Tab Sheet Holder Type 3260	Tab Sheet Holder	B499	412203	C
Two Source Cover Interposer	Two Source Cover Interposer CI5000	B835	412976	C
Unauthorized Copy Guard	Copy Data Security Unit Type F	D829	413985	C

NOTES:

- The E7200 Fiery will not be available at time of mainframe launch. Release date is 2nd quarter of 2010.
- The GB5000 (Perfect Binder) is not an option for this model.
- Additional information about the BK5010 can be found in the BK5010 Product Support Guide. (rfg022914)
- Java Card with ApptoMe that comes standard can also be ordered (if needed) via part #D0815790.



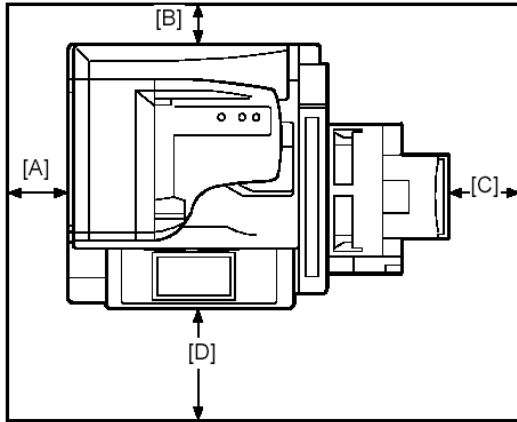
Product Code	Model	Engine	Fiery Codebase	OS	Power Requirements	Outlet Type	Foot Print	Min Clearance
D502	Fiery E-7200	MP C6501 / 7501	System 8e Release 2	Linux	110 - 240 V, 50 - 60Hz: 3A	NEMA 5-15R	(W x D x H): 124.3mm x 362.5mm x 294.6mm, 4.9" x 14.3" x 11.6"	4 inch for front, back and sides



Product Code	LANIER	RICOH	SAVIN
D111	MP C3002	Aficio MP C3002	MP C3002
D142	MP C3502	Aficio MP C3502	MP C3502

Machine Space Requirements:

Place the machine near the power source, providing clearance as shown.



- A (Left) Over 100 mm (3.9")
- B (Rear) Over 100 mm (3.9")
- C (Right) Over 550 mm (21.7")
- D (Front) Over 750 mm (29.5")

The recommended 750 mm (30") front space is sufficient to allow the paper tray to be pulled out. Additional the front space is required to allow operators to stand at the front of the machine.

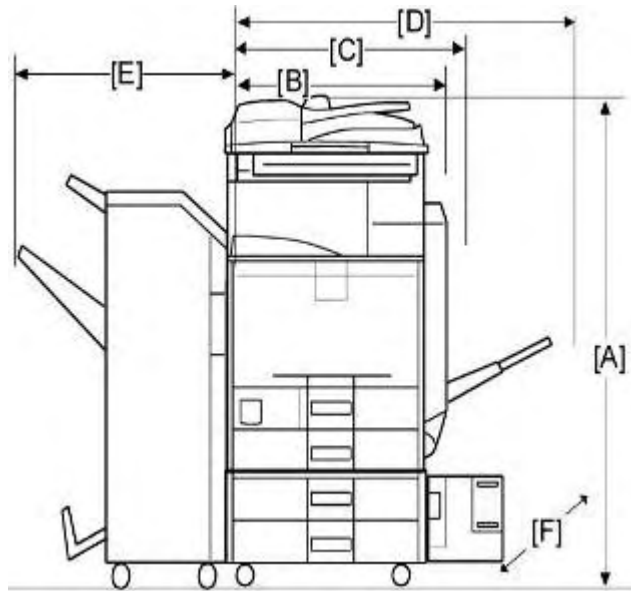
Physical Characteristics:

Dimensions:

- [A]: 760 mm (mainframe) + 260 mm (PFU) + 120 mm (ARDF)
- [B]: 580 mm
- [C]: 670 mm
- [D]: 1065 mm
- [E]: 577 mm
- [F]: 682 mm (Depth) (766 mm Max. with D580)

Weight:

Less than 120 kg (265 lb.) [with ARDF excluding toner]



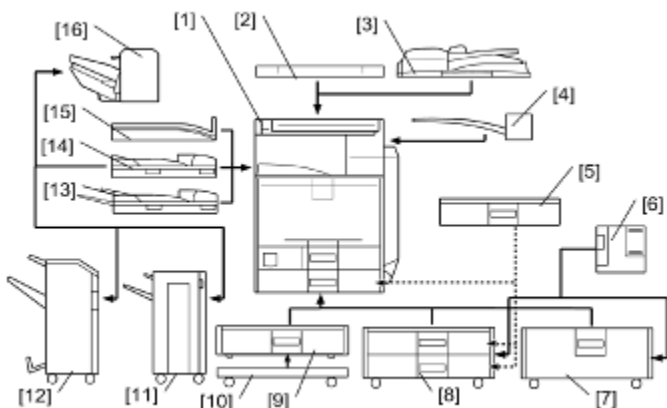
Power Requirements:

- Input voltage level: 120 to 127 V, 60 Hz: More than 12 A
- Do not place anything on power cord.
- Permissible voltage fluctuation: +8.66 %/ -10 %
- The required wall outlet is a NEMA 5-15R (receptacle)



Machine Configuration:

Product Code	Model Name	EDP Code	Notes
D111	Lanier MP C3002 Ricoh Aficio MP C3002 Savin MP C3002	416035	Standard Mainframe Configuration Printer Scanner
D142	Lanier MP C3502 Ricoh Aficio MP C3502 Savin MP C3502	416036	Standard Mainframe Configuration Printer Scanner
D111	Lanier MP C3002 Ricoh Aficio MP C3002 Savin MP C3002	416038	Printer Scanner Government Version
D142	Lanier MP C3502 Ricoh Aficio MP C3502 Savin MP C3502	416037	Printer Scanner Government Version



Item	Machine Code	Call Out	Remarks
Mainframe	D111/D142	1	
Platen cover	D593	2	One from the two for all models
ARDF	D578	3	
1 Bin Tray	D632	4	
Envelope Feeder	D638	5	Requires Tray 2 of the Mainframe or 8
1200 Sheet LCT	D631	6	Requires 7 or 8

*1: The Envelope Feeder EF3020 (D638) cannot be used in the One Tray Paper Feed Unit (D579)

Options:

Item	Machine Code	Call Out	Remarks
2000 Sheet LCT	D581	7	One from 7, 8 and 9 – 9 Requires 10
Two Tray Paper Feed Unit	D580	8	
One Tray Paper Feed Unit	D579	9	
Caster Table	D593	10	-
1000 Sheet Finisher	D588	11	One from 11, 12, and 16 Requires 14 and 1 from 7 and 6
1000 Sheet Booklet Finisher	D589	12	
Side Tray	D635	13	One from 13, 14 and 15
Bridge Unit	D634	14	
Shift Tray	D633	15	
500 Sheet Finisher	D585	16	Requires 14
Punch Unit 3/2 Hole	B807	-	Requires 12
Punch Unit 2/3 Holes	D570 (NA)	-	
Card Reader	D593	-	One from the two-
Key Counter Bracket	A674	-	
Optional Counter Interface Unit	B870	-	-
Scanner Accessibility Option	D423	-	-
ADF Handle	D593	-	-

Item	Description	Product Code	EDP Code
PostScript3	Postscript3 Unit Type C5502	D645-11	415998
Fax Option	Fax Option Type C5502	D643-01	415991
1 Bin Tray	1 Bin Tray BN3100	D632	415986
Side Tray	Side Tray Type C5502	D635	415989
Paper Feed Unit (550 x 2)	Paper Feed Unit PB3130	D580	415793
1000 x 2LCT	LCIT PB3140	D581	415795
Side LCT	LCIT RT3020	D631	415984
Envelope Feeder	Envelope Feeder EF3020	D638	416272
Card Reader Bracket	Card Reader Bracket Type 3352	D593-61	415814
ADF Handle	ADF Handle Type C	D593-81	416213
IPDS	IPDS Unit Type C5502	D645-07	416003
Fiery Controller (E-3300)	Color Controller E-3300 (US)	D650	416363
File Format Converter	File Format Converter Type E	D377-04	414007
Internal Shift Tray	Internal Shift Tray SH3060	D633	415987
G3 Unit	G3 Interface Unit Type C5502	D643-11	415996
Platen Cover	Platen Cover Type 3352	D593	415809
Bridge Unit	Bridge Unit BU3060	D634	415988
PU3000 Punch Kit for US 2/3 hole	2/3 Hole Punch Kit PU3000 NA for SR3000 Booklet Finisher	B807-17	412855
1000 Sheet Finisher	Finisher SR3090	D588	415804
500 Sheet Finisher	Finisher SR3070	D585	415799
1000 Sheet Booklet Finisher	Booklet Finisher SR3100	D589	415810
Wireless LAN	IEEE802.11a/g Unit (Wireless Interface) Type J	D377-01	414008
Gigabit Ethernet	Gigabit Ethernet Board Type B	D377-21	414204
IEEE 1284	IEEE1284 Interface Board (Parallel)Type A	B679-17	411699
Optional Counter Interface Unit	Optional Counter Interface Unit Type A	B870-11	413012
Key Counter Bracket	Key Counter Bracket Type H	A674-05	412552
Hand Set	Hand Set Type C5502	D645-27	416324
Memory Unit	Fax 32MB SAF Memory Unit Type B	N/A	001342MIU
Paper Feed Unit (550 x 1)	Paper Feed Unit PB3120	D579	415794
Caster Table	Caster Table Type D	D593-11	415811
FAC52 Cabinet	FAC52 Cabinet	5K6123	416337
Copy Data Security Unit	Copy Data Security Unit Type G	D640-41	416391
Bluetooth (USB)	Bluetooth (USB)	D566-01	415818
Fax Connection Unit	Fax Connection Unit Type B	D645-19	416022
NetWare	SD card for NetWare printing Type H	D645-23	416001
Browser Unit	Browser Unit Type F	D645-17	416002
PictBridge	Camera Direct Print Card Type J	D645-15	416006
Type MP C3502 RHD	External Hard Drive Kit		007102MIU
Type MP C3502 ARHD	External Hard Drive Kit		007103MIU



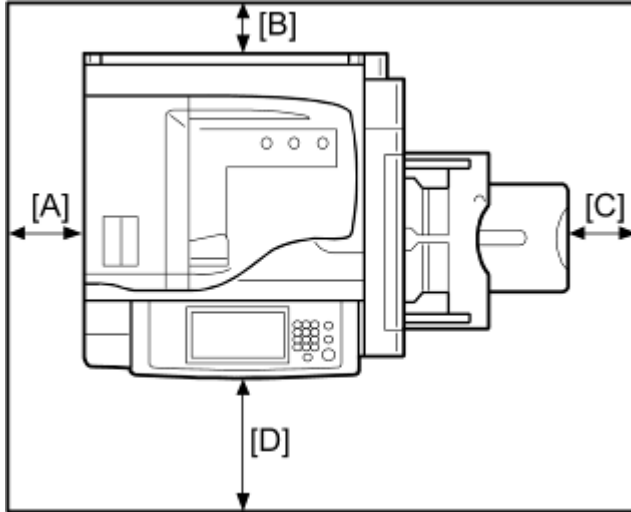
Product Code	Model	Engine	Fiery Codebase	OS	Power Requirements	Outlet Type	Foot Print	Min Clearance
D650	Fiery E-3300	MP C3002 / 3502	System 10e	Linux	110 - 120 V, 60Hz:3A	NEMA 5-15R	(W x D x H): 22" x 8.25" x 3.75" (556 mm x 210 mm x 95 mm)	4 inch for back and side panels



Product Code	LANIER	RICOH	SAVIN
D088	LD645C	Aficio MP C4501	C9145
D089	LD655C	Aficio MP C5501	C9155

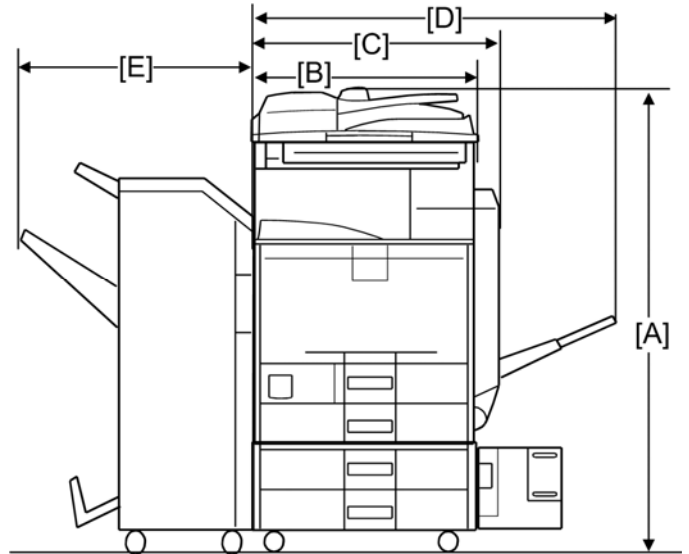
Machine Space Requirements:

Place the machine near the power source, providing clearance as shown.



- A: Over 100 mm (3.9")
- B: Over 100 mm (3.9")
- C: Over 100 mm (3.9")
- D: Over 750 mm (29.5")

Put the machine near the power source with the clearance shown above. The recommended 750 mm (30") front space is sufficient to allow the paper tray to be pulled out. Additionally, the front space is required to allow operators to stand at the front of the machine.



Physical Characteristics:

Dimensions:

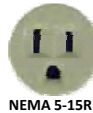
- [A]: 670 mm (mainframe) + 260 mm (PFU) + 135 mm (ARDF)
- [B]: 580 mm
- [C]: 670 mm
- [D]: 1110 mm
- [E]: 657 mm

Weight:

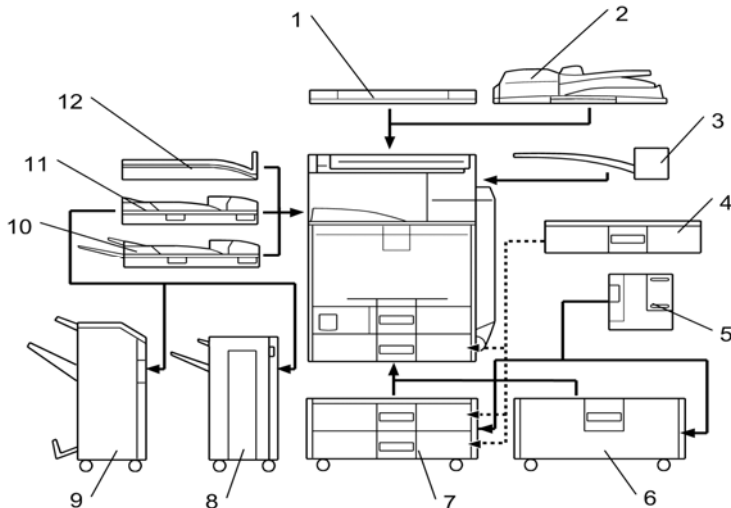
1 Less than 135 kg (298 lb.) [with ARDF excluding toner]

Power Requirements:

- Input voltage level: 120 to 127 V, 60 Hz: More than 12 A
- Do not place anything on power cord.
- Permissible voltage fluctuation: +8.66 %/ -10 %
- The required wall outlet is a NEMA 5-15R (receptacle)



Machine Configuration:



Item	Description	Remarks
1	Platen cover	One from No.1 or No.2
2	ARDF	
3	1-bin tray unit	-
4	Envelope feeder	Requires Tray 2 of the Mainframe or No.7
5	1200-sheet LCT	Requires No.6 or No.7
6	2000-sheet LCT	One from No.6, No.7
7	Two-tray paper feed unit	
8	1000-sheet finisher	One from No.8, No.9; Requires No.11 and one from No.6 or No.7
9	2000(booklet)/3000-sheet finisher	
10	Side Tray	One from No.10, No.11 or No.12
11	Bridge unit	
12	Shift tray	

Mainframe:

Item	Model Name	EDP Code	Notes
Lanier	LD645C		Standard Mainframe
Ricoh Savin	Aficio MP C4501 C9145	415402	Configuration Printer Scanner
Lanier Ricoh Savin	LD655C Aficio MP C5501 C9155	415417	Standard Mainframe Configuration Printer Scanner
Lanier Ricoh Savin	LD645CG Aficio MP C4501G C9145G	415557	Printer Scanner Government Version
Lanier Ricoh Savin	LD655CG Aficio MP C5501G C9155G	415667	Printer Scanner Government Version
Lanier Ricoh Savin	LD645CA Aficio MP C4501A C9145A	415408	Printer Scanner Single Pass DF Version
Lanier Ricoh Savin	LD655CGA Aficio MP C5501GA C9155GA	415423	Printer Scanner Single Pass DF Version

Options:

Item	Description	Product	EDP Code	Common / Unique
PostScript 3 Unit Type	PostScript3 Unit Type C5501	D546-09	415483	U
Fax Option Type C5501	Fax Option Type C5501	D545-01	415489	U
1-Bin Tray BN3080	Inner 1-Bin Tray BN3080	D536-17	415456	U
Side Tray Type C5501	Side Tray Type C5501	D542-17	415448	U
Camera Direct Print Card Type I	Camera Direct Print Card Type I (eye, not one)	D546-21	415575	U
Paper Feed Unit PB3100	2x550-Sheet Paper Feed Unit PB3100	D5371-7	415455	U
LCIT PB3110	Tandem Large Capacity Tray (2x1000) LCIT PB3110	D538-17	415453	U
LCIT RT3010	Side LCT (1,200 sheets) LCIT RT3010	D539-17	415451	U
Envelope Feeder EF3000	Envelope Feeder EF3000	D547-01	415494	U
Card Reader Bracket Type C5501	Card Reader Bracket Type C5501	D547-03	415495	U
USB 2.0/SD Slot Type F	USB 2.0/SD Slot Type F	D546-23	415673	U
IPDS	IPDS Unit Type C5501	D546-05	415480	U
File Format Converter Type E	File Format Converter Type E	D377-04	414007	C
Internal Shift Tray SH3040	Internal Shift/Sort Tray SH3040	D388-17	414719	C
G3 Interface Unit Type C5000	G3 Interface Unit Type C5000	D393-07	414706	C
Platen Cover Type 3800C	Platen Cover Type 3800C	G329-57	412551	C

Item	Description	Product	EDP Code	Common / Unique
Bridge Unit	Bridge Unit BU3030	D386-17	414175	C
Punch Kit for US 2/3 hole	Punch Unit Type 3260 NA	B702-17	412209	C
1000-Sheet Finisher SR790	1000-Sheet Finisher SR790	B408-50	412730	C
2000-Sheet Booklet Finisher SR3020	2000-Sheet Booklet Finisher SR3020	B804-57	413323	C
3,000-Sheet Finisher	3,000-Sheet Finisher SR3030	B805-57	413325	C
IEEE802.11a/g Interface Unit Type J	IEEE802.11a/g Unit (Wireless Interface) Type J	D377-01	414008	C
DataOverwrite Security System Type H	DataOverwriteSecurity (DOSS) Unit Type H	D377-06	414002	C
Gigabit Ethernet Board Type B	Gigabit Ethernet Board Type B	D377-21	414204	C
IEEE1284 Interface Board Type A	IEEE1284 Interface Board (Parallel)Type A	B679-17	411699	C
Optional Counter Interface Unit Type A	Optional Counter Interface Unit Type A	B870-11	413012	C
Key Counter Bracket Type H	Key Counter Bracket Type H	A674-05	412552	C
Hand Set Type 1018	Hand Set Type 1018	B433-01	410781	C
Fax 32MB SAF Memory Unit Type B	Fax 32MB SAF Memory Unit Type B	N/A	N/A	C
Scanner Accessibility Option Type C5000	Scanner Accessibility Option Type C5000	D423-17	414676	C
FAC33 Cabinet Stand	FAC33 Cabinet Stand	N/A	413762	C



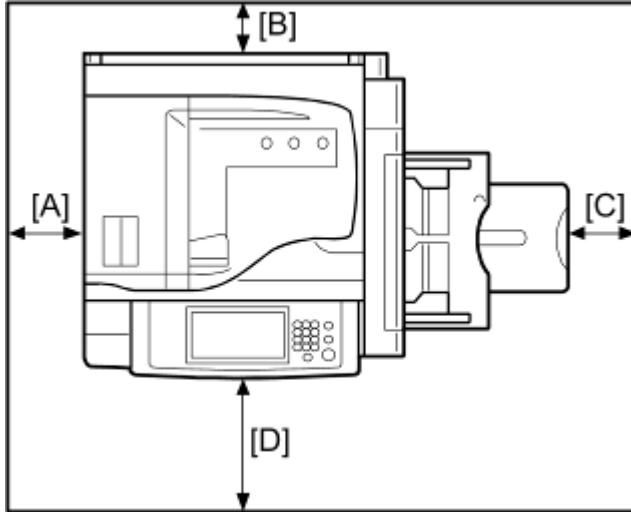
Product Code	Model	Engine	Fiery Codebase	OS	Power Requirements	Outlet Type	Foot Print	Min Clearance
D558	Fiery E-5200	MP C4501 / 5501	System 8e Release 2	Linux	110 - 120 V, 60Hz:3A	NEMA 5-15R	(W x D x H): 556 mm x 210 mm x 95 mm, 22" x 8.25" x 3.75"	4 inch for front, back and sides



Product Code	LANIER	RICOH	SAVIN
D086	LD630C	Aficio MP C3001	C9130
D087	LD635C	Aficio MP C3501	C9135

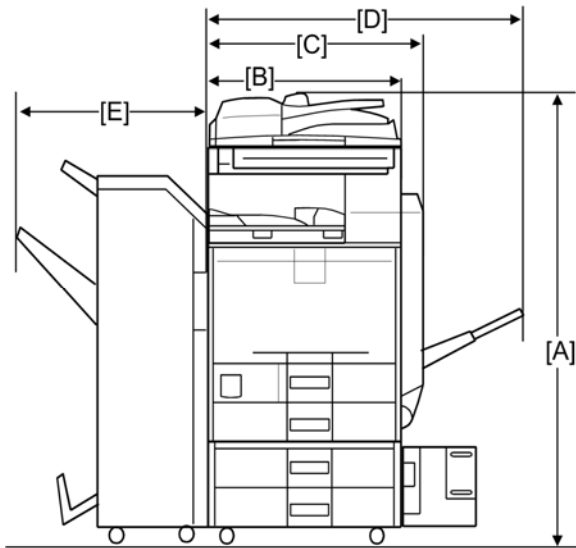
Machine Space Requirements:

Place the machine near the power source, providing clearance as shown.



- A: Over 100 mm (3.9")
- B: Over 100 mm (3.9")
- C: Over 100 mm (3.9")
- D: Over 750 mm (29.5")

Put the machine near the power source with the clearance shown above. The recommended 750 mm (30") front space is sufficient to allow the paper tray to be pulled out. Additionally, the front space is required to allow operators to stand at the front of the machine.



Physical Characteristics:

Dimensions:

- [A]: 670 mm (mainframe) + 260 mm (PFU) + 135 mm (ARDF)
- [B]: 580 mm
- [C]: 670 mm
- [D]: 1107 mm
- [E]: 535 mm

Weight:

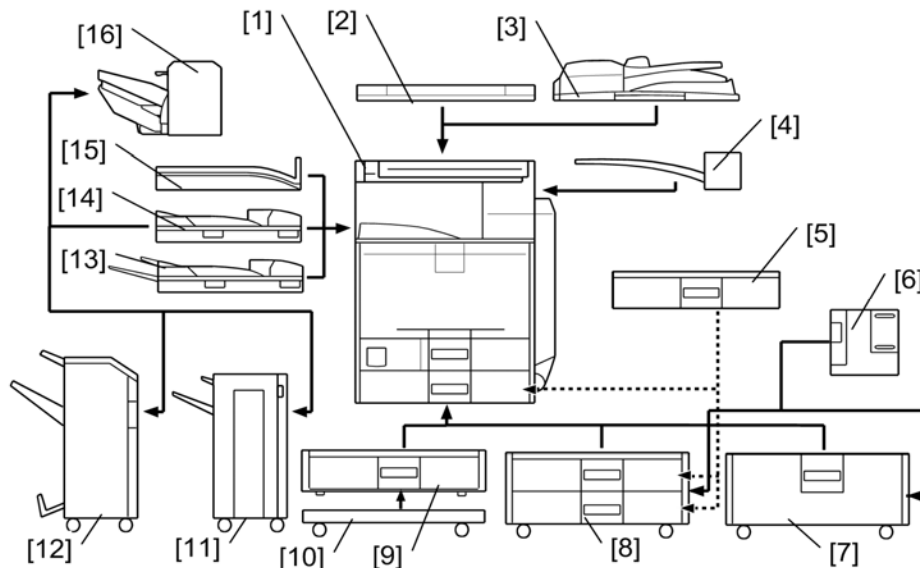
1 Less than 120 kg (265 lb.) [with ARDF excluding toner]

Power Requirements:

- Input voltage level: 120 to 127 V, 60 Hz: More than 12 A
- Do not place anything on power cord.
- The required wall outlet is a NEMA 5-15R (receptacle)



Machine Configuration:



continued...

Item	Machine Code	Call out	Remarks
Mainframe	D086/D087	[1]	-
Platen cover	G329	[2]	One from the two
ARDF	D541	[3]	
500-sheet finisher	D372	[16]	Requires [14]
1000-sheet booklet finisher	B793	[12]	One from [11], [12] and [16]; Requires [14] and one from [7] and [8].
Punch unit: 3/2 holes	B807-17	-	Requires [12].
Punch unit: 4/2 holes	B807-27	-	
Punch unit: 4 holes	B807-30	-	
1000-sheet finisher	B408	[11]	One from [11], [12] and [16]; Requires [14] and one from [7] and [8].
2000-sheet LCT	D538-57/67	[7]	One from the three; The one-tray PFU requires [10].
Two-tray paper feed unit	D537-57	[8]	
One-tray paper feed unit	D387	[9]	
Envelope feeder	D547	[5]	Requires Tray 2 of the Mainframe or [8]
Caster table	D446	[10]	-
1200-sheet LCT	D539-57/67	[6]	Requires [7] or [8].
1-bin tray	D536	[4]	-
Shift tray	D388	[15]	One from the three
Bridge unit	D386	[14]	
Side tray	D542	[13]	
Scanner accessibility option	D423	-	-
ADF handle	B862	-	-
Card reader bracket	D547	-	-
Optional counter interface unit	B870	-	-
Key counter bracket	A674	-	-

Mainframe:

Item	Model Name	EDP Code	Notes
Lanier	LD645C		Standard Mainframe
Ricoh Savin	Aficio MP C4501 C9145	415402	Configuration Printer Scanner
Lanier Ricoh Savin	LD655C Aficio MP C5501 C9155	415417	Standard Mainframe Configuration Printer Scanner
Lanier Ricoh Savin	LD645CG Aficio MP C4501G C9145G	415557	Printer Scanner Government Version
Lanier Ricoh Savin	LD655CG Aficio MP C5501G C9155G	415667	Printer Scanner Government Version
Lanier Ricoh Savin	LD645CA Aficio MP C4501A C9145A	415408	Printer Scanner Single Pass DF Version
Lanier Ricoh Savin	LD655CGA Aficio MP C5501GA C9155GA	415423	Printer Scanner Single Pass DF Version

continued...

Options:

Item	Description	Product	EDP Code	Common / Unique
PostScript 3 Unit Type	PostScript3 Unit Type C5501	D546-09	415483	U
Fax Option Type C5501	Fax Option Type C5501	D545-01	415489	U
1-Bin Tray BN3080	Inner 1-Bin Tray BN3080	D536-17	415456	U
Side Tray Type C5501	Side Tray Type C5501	D542-17	415448	U
Camera Direct Print Card Type I	Camera Direct Print Card Type I (eye, not one)	D546-21	415575	U
Paper Feed Unit PB3100	2x550-Sheet Paper Feed Unit PB3100	D5371-7	415455	U
LCIT PB3110	Tandem Large Capacity Tray (2x1000) LCIT PB3110	D538-17	415453	U
LCIT RT3010	Side LCT (1,200 sheets) LCIT RT3010	D539-17	415451	U
Envelope Feeder EF3000	Envelope Feeder EF3000	D547-01	415494	U
Card Reader Bracket Type C5501	Card Reader Bracket Type C5501	D547-03	415495	U
USB 2.0/SD Slot Type F	USB 2.0/SD Slot Type F	D546-23	415673	U
IPDS	IPDS Unit Type C5501	D546-05	415480	U
File Format Converter Type E	File Format Converter Type E	D377-04	414007	C
Internal Shift Tray SH3040	Internal Shift/Sort Tray SH3040	D388-17	414719	C
G3 Interface Unit Type C5000	G3 Interface Unit Type C5000	D393-07	414706	C
Platen Cover Type 3800C	Platen Cover Type 3800C	G329-57	412551	C
	Bridge Unit BU3030	D386-17	414175	C
Punch Kit for US 2/3 hole	Punch Unit Type 3260 NA	B702-17	412209	C
1000-Sheet Finisher SR790	1000-Sheet Finisher SR790	B408-50	412730	C
2000-Sheet Booklet Finisher SR3020	2000-Sheet Booklet Finisher SR3020	B804-57	413323	C
3,000-Sheet Finisher	3,000-Sheet Finisher SR3030	B805-57	413325	C
IEEE802.11a/g Interface Unit Type J	IEEE802.11a/g Unit (Wireless Interface) Type J	D377-01	414008	C
DataOverwrite Security System Type H	DataOverwriteSecurity (DOSS) Unit Type H	D377-06	414002	C
Gigabit Ethernet Board Type B	Gigabit Ethernet Board Type B	D377-21	414204	C
IEEE1284 Interface Board Type A	IEEE1284 Interface Board (Parallel)Type A	B679-17	411699	C
Optional Counter Interface Unit Type A	Optional Counter Interface Unit Type A	B870-11	413012	C
Key Counter Bracket Type H	Key Counter Bracket Type H	A674-05	412552	C
Hand Set Type 1018	Hand Set Type 1018	B433-01	410781	C
Fax 32MB SAF Memory Unit Type B	Fax 32MB SAF Memory Unit Type B	N/A	N/A	C
Scanner Accessibility Option Type C5000	Scanner Accessibility Option Type C5000	D423-17	414676	C
FAC33 Cabinet Stand	FAC33 Cabinet Stand	N/A	413762	C

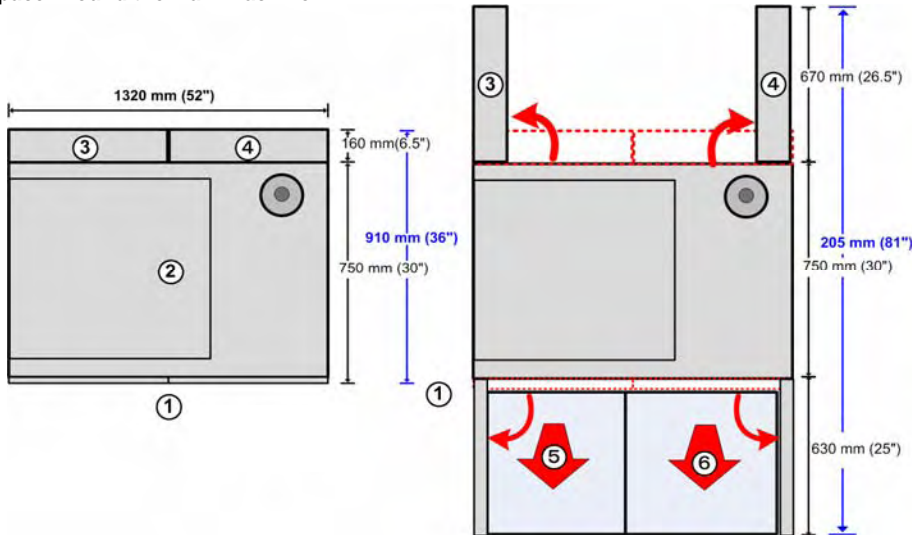


Product Code	Model	Engine	Fiery Codebase	OS	Power Requirements	Outlet Type	Foot Print	Min Clearance
D557	Fiery E-3200	MP C3501	System 8e Release 2	Linux	110 - 120 V, 60Hz:3A	NEMA 5-15R	(W x D x H): 556 mm x 210 mm x 95 mm, 22" x 8.25" x 3.75"	4 inch for front, back and sides



Product Code	LANIER	RICOH	SAVIN
D074	Pro C651EX	Pro C651EX	Pro C651EX
D075	Pro C751EX	Pro C751EX	Pro C751EX
M044	Pro C751	Pro C751	Pro C751

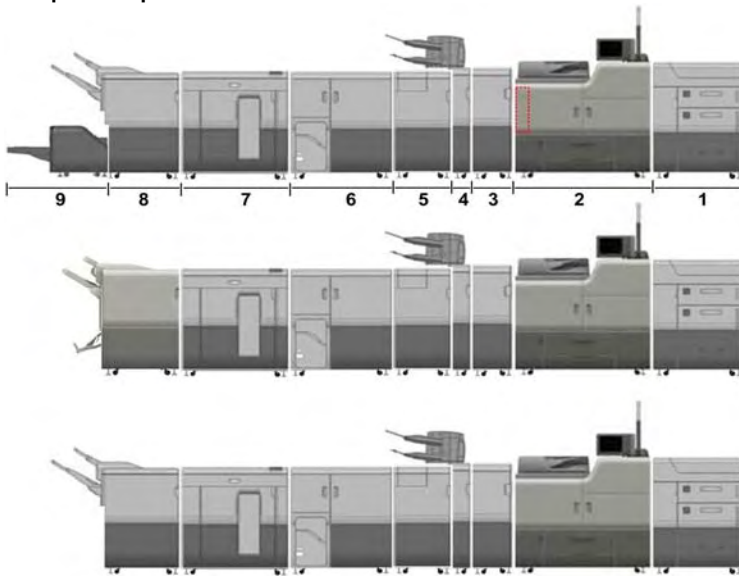
Machine Space Requirements:
Space Around the Main Machine:



The illustration above is a top view of the main machine. This illustration is not drawn to scale. Measurements are rounded up slightly, but they will allow you to estimate how much space will required to work around the machine and service the machine without moving it.

- Approximately 670 mm (26.5 in.) clearance required behind the machine with both rear boxes open.
- Approximately 630 mm (25 in.) at the front of the machine with both front doors open.

Total Space Required:



No.	Unit	mm	in.
1	A3/DLT LCIT	880	35
2	Main machine	1320	52
3	Buffer Pass Unit* ¹	330	13
4	Cover Interposer Tray* ¹	164	7
5	Multi Folding Unit	470	19
6	Ring Binder* ¹	870	35
7	High Capacity Stacker* ¹	900	36
8	Finisher	990	39
9	Trimmer Unit* ¹	1115	44
	Total 1 (mm, in.)	7,422 mm	292 in.
	Total 2 (m, ft.)	7.4 m	25 ft

Physical Characteristics:

Dimensions:

D074/D075 1320 x 910 x 1230 mm (52 x 35.8 x 48.4 in.) *1
M044 1320 x 910 x 1218 mm (52 x 35.8 x 47.9 in.) *1

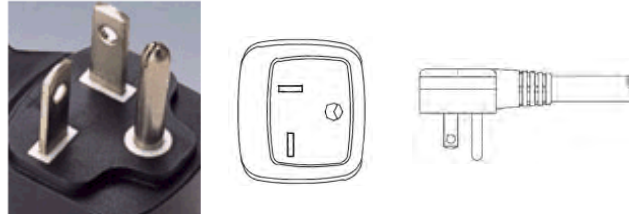
Weight:

D074/D075 Less than 580 kg (1,276 lb.)
M044 Less than 550 kg (1,210 lb.)

Power Requirements:

Main Unit:

- Single Phase
- The required wall outlet is a NEMA 6-20 (receptacle)
- 208, 50/60 Hz: More than 20A Single Phase.
- Power cord length: 12ft.
- Do not place anything on power cord.






Required Breaker:




The operating area where the machine is to be installed must have a required breaker for the power line.

- North America: Listed circuit breaker, rating: 208V 20A, Single pole

Accessories:

Unit	Power Specifications	Requirements	Power Supply Plug Type	Length of Power Cord (Feet)
Multi Folder	120v, 50/60Hz; 15A	120v / 15A	NEMA 5-15	7'
Ring Binder	100v-240v, 50/60Hz; 15A	120v / 15A	NEMA 5-15	8'
Stacker	120v, 50/60Hz; 15A	120v / 15A	NEMA 5-15	6'
Buffer Pass Unit	120v, 50/60Hz; 15A	120v / 15A	NEMA 5-15	6"
Booklet Finisher	120v, 50/60Hz; 15A	120v / 15A	NEMA 5-15	7'
Trimmer	120v, 50/60Hz; 15A	120v / 15A	NEMA 5-15	7'

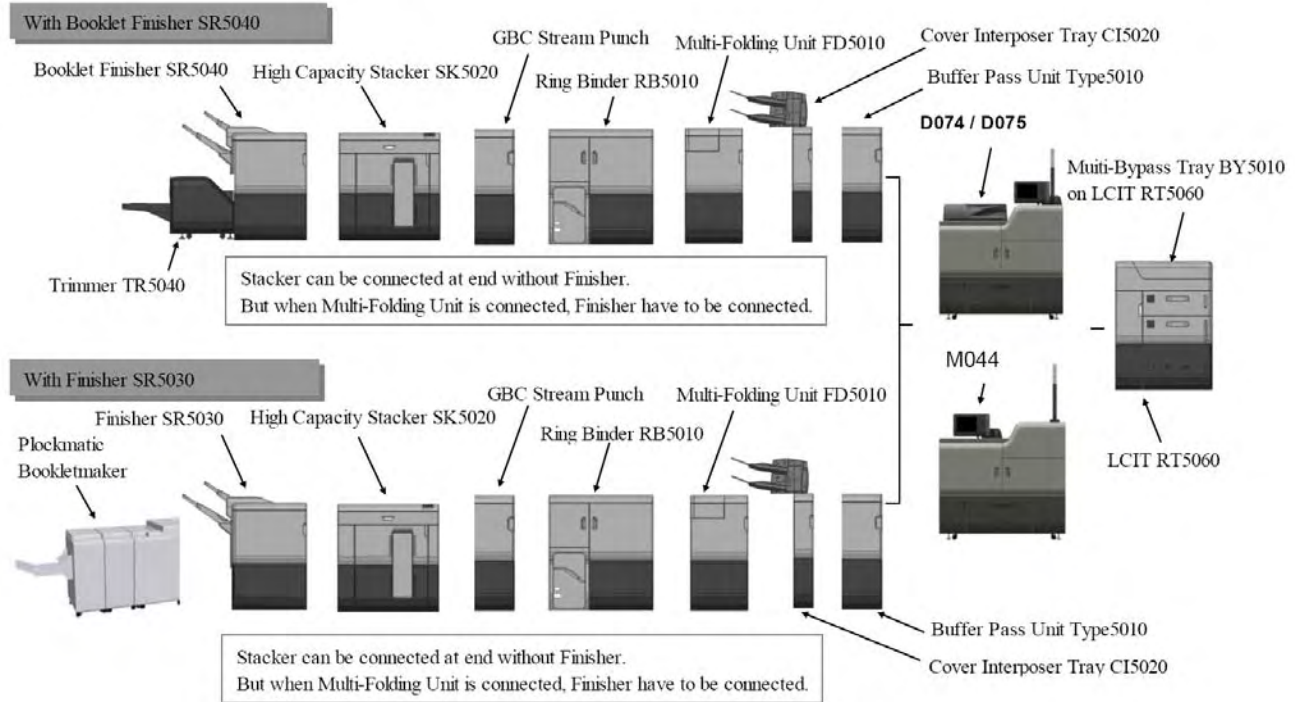
		Z folding Unit ZF4000	Trimmer TR5020	High Capacity Stacker SK5010
NA	EDP	412805	404180	404215
	Power Source	120V, 60Hz	120V, 60Hz	120V, 60Hz
	Plug			
	Plugtype	NEMA5-15P	NEMA5-15P	NEMA5-15P
	Cable Connection	Replacable	Replacable	Replacable

		Booklet Finisher SR5020	Ring Binder RB5000	Perfect Binder GB5000
NA	EDP	404174	404112	404099
	Power Consumption	120V, 60Hz	120V, 60Hz	200-240V, 50/60Hz
	Plug			
	Plugtype	NEMA5-15P	NEMA5-15P	NEMA 6-15P
	Cable Connection	Replacable	Replacable	Fixed

NOTES:

- The Decurl Unit is not listed because it is installed inside the left side of the main machine.
- The Multi Bypass Tray is not listed because it is installed on top of the LCIT.
- The Buffer Pass Unit (3) is required for the Multi Folding Unit (5).
- Only one High Capacity Stacker (7) can be installed in the line.
- If the Trimmer Unit (9) is not installed, the booklet tray for the Booklet Finisher (D512) must be installed to hold stapled booklets. (The booklet tray must be removed in order to install the Trimmer Unit.)
- The Trimmer Unit (9) cannot be installed with the Finisher (D513). This finisher performs only corner and flat stapling (no booklet stapling). The Trimmer Unit processes booklet-stapled stacks only.

Main Frame Configuration:



Main Frame:

Item	Model Name	EDP Code
D075	Lanier	404448
	Ricoh	404448
	Savin	404448
D074	Lanier	404447
	Ricoh	404447
	Savin	404447
M044	Lanier	404385
	Ricoh	404385
	Savin	404385

Options:

Item	Description	EDP Code	Product Code	Common / Unique	Remarks
Staple Finisher	Finisher SR5030	404396	D513	U	100 Page Staple Features
Booklet Finisher	Finisher SR5040	404398	D512	U	Max 20 sheets (80gsm) Saddle Stitch
Punch Unit	Punch Unit PU5020	404177	D449	C / 901	Allows punching at 75ppm / 65ppm
Booklet Trimmer	Booklet Trimmer TR5040	404400	D520	U	One Side Edge Trim
LCIT	LCIT RT5060	404388	D516	U	Equipped with Air-Assist Paper Feed
Bypass tray	Multi Bypass Tray BY5010	404387	D517	U	500 sheet capacity
Buffer Pass Unit	Buffer Pass Unit	404402	D548	U	Recommended when installing the High Capacity Stacker
High Capacity Stacker	High Capacity Stacker SK5020	404394	D515	U	5000 sheets Tandem Stackers is not supported

PRO C651EX/PRO C751EX/PRO C751 Site Survey Specifications

Item	Description	EDP Code	Product Code	Common / Unique	Remarks
Roll-Away Cart	Roll-Away Cart Type 5020 (additional cart)	404218	D456	C / 901	Additional cart for Stacker
Multi Fold Unit	Multi Folding Unit (FD5010)	404390	D521	U	Supports 6 different folding patterns
De Curler unit	DU 5010	404404	DU5010	C	Corrects for curl on output prints
A3/11"x17" Tray Unit	A3/11"x17" Tray Unit TK5010	404195	B331	C (C901)	Converts Tandem tray to 11/17"
Cover Interposer Tray	Cover Interposer Tray CI5020	404389	D518	U	-
Ring Binder	Ring Binder RB5010	404392	D519	U	Produces Ring bound output
Ring Opener	Ring Opener Type A	404114	D419	C (C901)	Option to open finished Ring bound booklet to add pages
Color Controller	Type E-41A	404405	D525	U	Standard Fiery Controller (External)
Waste Toner Bottle	Type C751	404451	D074/D075/M044	U	Waste Toner Bottle Part # D0746670
TCRU Kit	TCRU Kit Type A	404440	D074/D075/M044	U	-
TCRU Kit	TCRU Kit Type B	404442	D074/D075/M044	U	Fuser Unit as TCRU Item
Java VM Card	Type R	404407	D554	U	-
EFI HDD Security	E41 EFI Server HDD Security Option	414939	D450	C (C901)	Same as 901



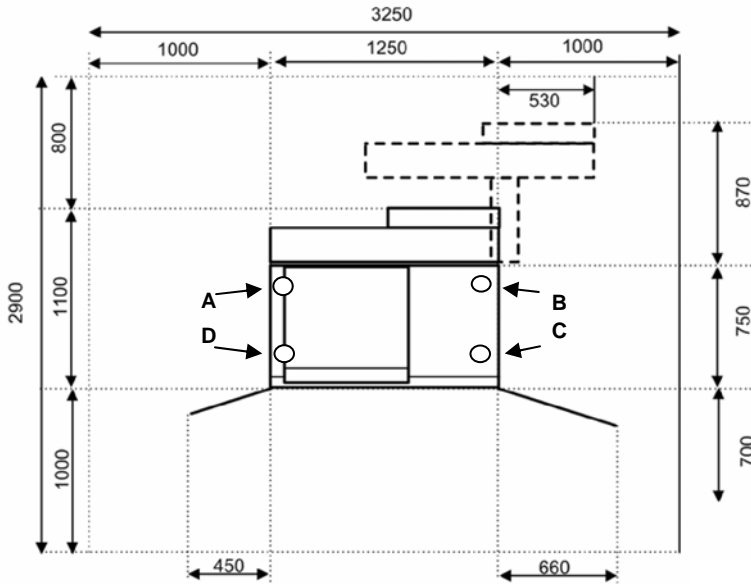
Product Code	Model	Engine	Fiery Codebase	OS	Power Requirements	Outlet Type	Foot Print	Min Clearance
D525	Fiery E41-A	Pro C651 Pro C751	System 9 Release 2	Windows XP Pro 64 bit	100 - 240 V, 50-60Hz: 5A 500 watts	NEMA 5-15R	(D x W x H): 48.5 x 48.3 x 21.5 (cm) (19.1" x 19.0" x 8.5") Weight: 19.7kg (43.4 lbs.)	8 inch for front, back and sides



Product Code	LANIER	RICOH	SAVIN
M077	Pro C901	Pro C901	Pro C901
D095	Pro C901S	Pro C901S	Pro C901S

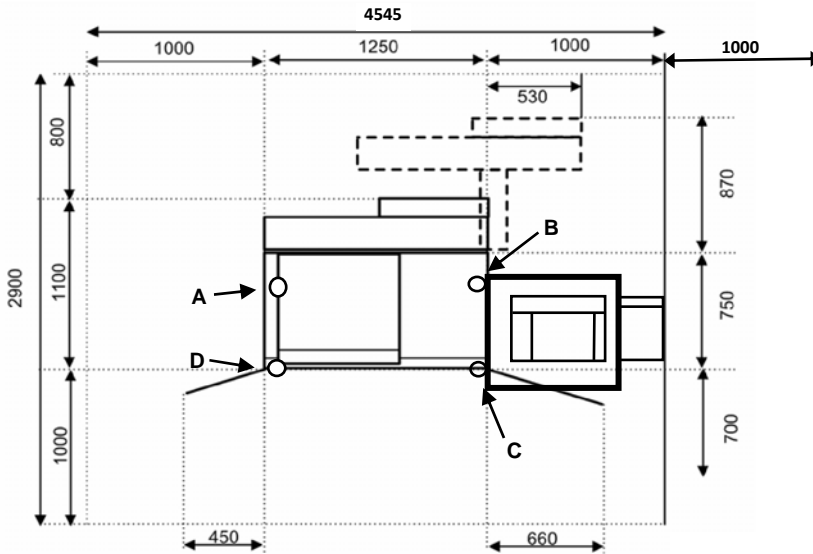
Machine Space Requirements:

M077



NOTES:	
Rear Distance	Minimum 800mm (31.5") – Preferred 914mm (36") or more
Weight Distribution (When leveling feet are lowered)	
Location	Weight
A	202kg (445lb)
B	202kg (445lb)
C	123kg (271lb)
D	123kg (271lb)
*The floor and floor surface should support the listed weights.	
*Use of the leveling bolts is recommended for all installations, even when the machine is level. This prevents the unit from being moved after installation.	

D095



NOTES	
Rear Distance	Minimum 800mm (31.5") – Preferred 914mm (36") or more
Weight Distribution (When leveling feet are lowered)	
Location	Weight
A	202kg (445lb)
B	202kg (445lb)
C	123kg (271lb)
D	123kg (271lb)
*The floor and floor surface should support the listed weights.	
*Use of the leveling bolts is recommended for all installations, even when the machine is level. This prevents the unit from being moved after installation.	

mm	0	1000	1500	2000	2500	3000	3500	4000	4500	5000
Inch/ft	0	39.4 / 3.3'	59.1 / 4.9'	78.7 / 6.6'	98.4 / 8.2'	118.1 / 9.8'	137.8 / 11.5'	157.5 / 13.1'	177.2 / 14.8'	196.8 / 16.4'

NOTE: If the customer does not have doorways wider than 1100 mm (43.3"), a technician is required to remove the rear unit of the main frame, reducing the unit depth to 750mm (29.5"). This will allow the unit to fit through most doorways.

Foot Print:

NOTE: D095 includes Main Frame print engine and RT5050/ARDF assembly.
RT5030 cannot be added to the D095 configuration.
Only one additional RT5050 can be added to the D095 configuration.

Section A			Section B				Section C										Section D		
2	3	4	5	6	7	8	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	
GBC	Z Folder	Cover Interposer	Plockmatic Stacker	Plockmatic BF5010	Plockmatic TR5010	Plockmatic BK5010	SR5000 Finisher	Stacker SK5010	Stacker SK5010	Ring Binder	Trimmer TR5020	Saddle Stitch SR5020	Perfect Binder	Main Frame C901S (D095)	Main Frame C901 (M077)	RT5030	RT5050	RT5050	
308mm (12.1")	177mm (7.0")	540mm (21.3")	1,025mm (40.4")	360mm (14.2")	360mm (14.2")	795mm (31.3")	800mm (31.5")							2215mm (87.2")	1,250mm (49.2")	540mm (21.3")*			
							800mm (31.5")							1,090mm (42.9")	1,250mm (49.2")		965mm (38.0")		
							800mm (31.5")				1,115mm (43.9")	990mm (40.0")		2215mm (87.2")	1,250mm (49.2")		965mm (38.0")	965mm (38.0")*	
							800mm (31.5")			870mm (34.3")				2215mm (87.2")	1,250mm (49.2")				
							800mm (31.5")		900mm (35.4")					2215mm (87.2")	1,250mm (49.2")				
							800mm (31.5")	900mm (35.4")	900mm (35.4")					2215mm (87.2")	1,250mm (49.2")				
								900mm (35.4")	900mm (35.4")					2215mm (87.2")	1,250mm (49.2")				

- The Depth and Height are fixed to the mainframe dimensions.
- The total length of the installation can be calculated by using the above chart.

Instruction on how to determine total length:

- Section A / B: Determine which options are to be installed. Add the values indicated under the option and enter this value _____ (Length A/B)
- Section C: Determine which options are to be installed. Enter the value from column 9 here..... _____ (Length C)
- Section D: Determine which options are to be installed. Enter the value from column 21 here..... _____ (Length D)
- If Buffer Pass Unit is installed - add 330mm (11.8") to the length..... _____ (Buffer)
- Total length..... _____ (Total)

Dimensions (W x D x H): _____mm x 1,100 mm x 1,440 mm (_____" x 43.3" x 56.7") (W = length)
Total space required = Dimensions plus additional space requirements from "Space" section.

Installation Requirements (Environment)

Temperature Range:	Recommended Temp. 23° C (73.4° F). Allowed Range: 10° C to 32° C (50° F to 89.6° F)
Humidity Range:	15% to 80% RH
Ambient Illumination:	Less than 1,500 lux (do not expose to direct sunlight)
Ventilation:	3 times/hr
Ambient Dust:	Less than 0.10 mg/m ³ (2.0 x 10 ⁻⁶ oz/yd ³)
Avoid areas exposed to sudden temperature changes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Areas directly exposed to cool air from an air conditioner. Areas directly exposed to heat from a heater. 	
Do not place machine where it will be exposed to corrosive gas or vapor.	
Do not install the machine at any location over 2,000m (6,500 ft.) above sea level.	
Place the machine on a strong and level base.	
Do not place the machine where it may be subject to strong vibrations.	
Machine level	Front to back: within 2.5mm (0.1") of level
	Right to left: within 5.0mm (0.2") of level
NOTES:	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> If the machine is installed in a location where the ambient temperature is more than 30°C (86°F): (1) Do not run full color printing longer than 2 hours, and (2) never turn the main power switch off immediately after a long print job. Leave the machine on so that the fans can expel the hot air from the machine and cool the electronic components. If this machine is to be used in a high temperature and high humidity condition, the tray heater is required to get the proper print quality. Connect the tray heater harness during the mainframe installation. Do not connect the machine to the same power source as other electrical devices. Leave the machine on so that the fans can expel the hot air and Ozone from the machine and cool the electronic components. 	

continued...

Main Frame Configuration

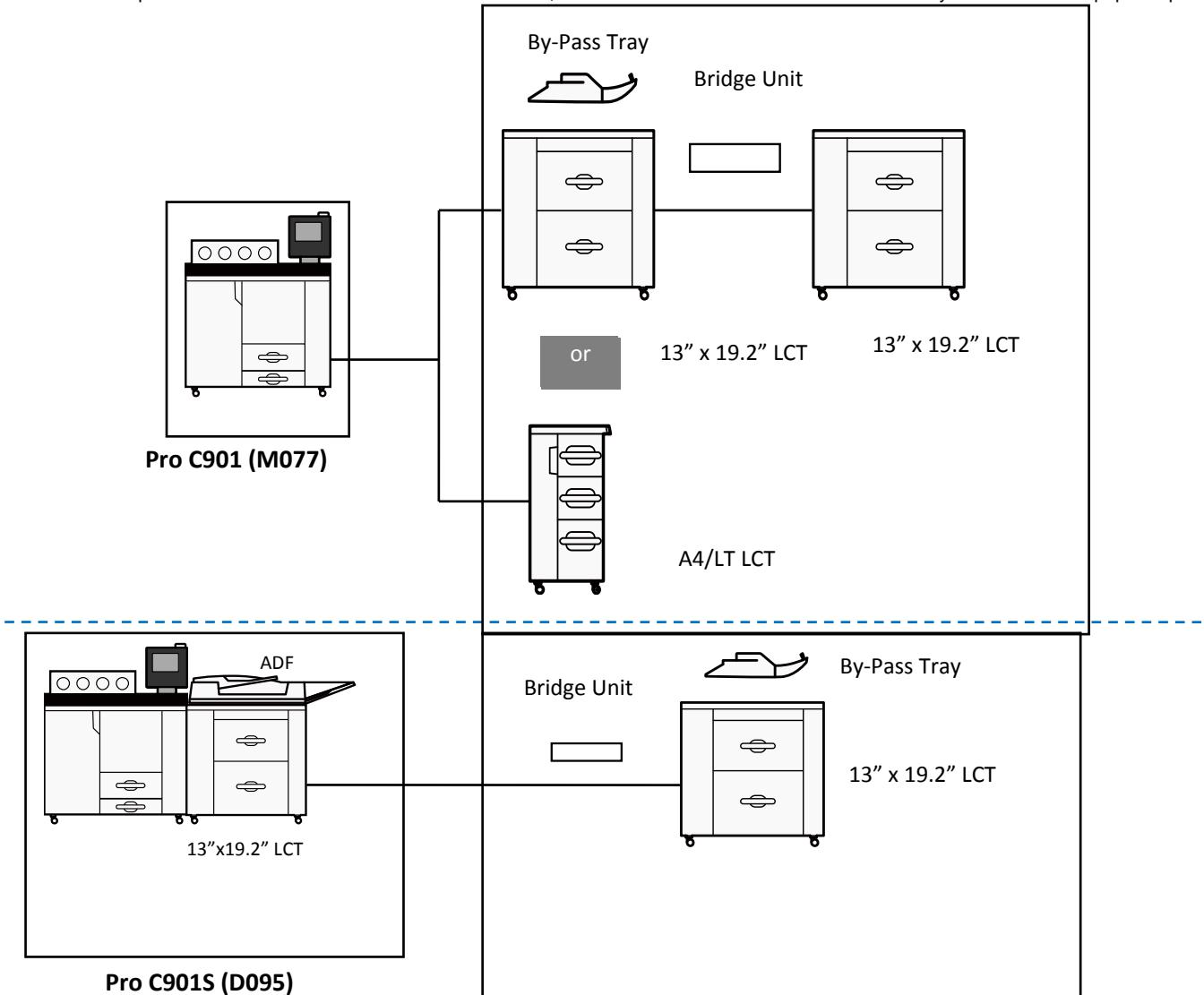
Pro C901 / C901 Paper Feed options

Pro C901 (Printer)

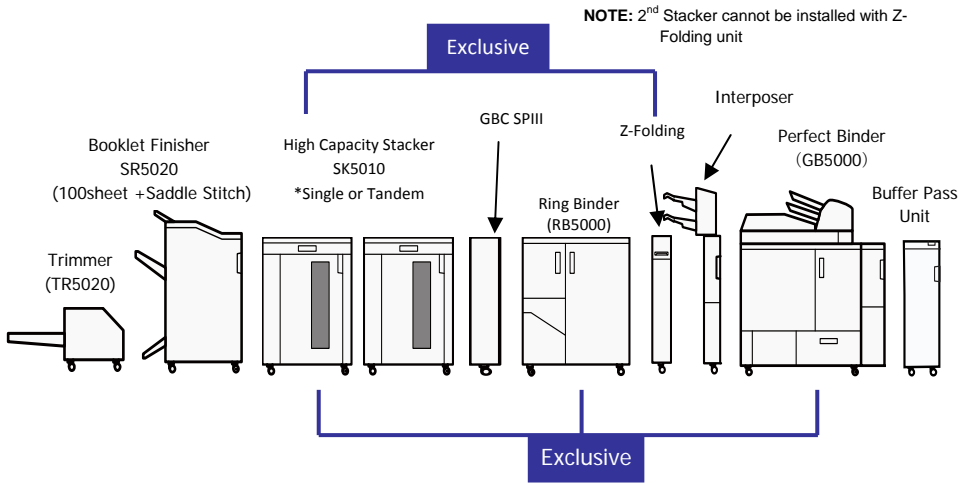
13"x19.2" LCIT and A4/LT LCIT are available for Printer version. The Bypass tray cannot be used with A4/LT LCIT.

Pro C901S (Copier Version)

Standard Copier version includes one units of 13"x19.2" LCIT, an additional LCIT can be connected to the system to increase paper capacity.



Booklet Finisher SR5020 System

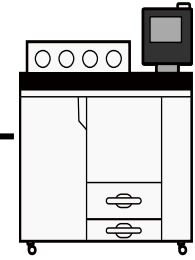


NOTE: SR5020 must be installed if the Z-Folding Unit is installed.

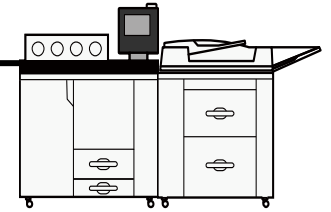
NOTE: Cannot be installed together.

NOTE: 2nd Stacker cannot be installed with Z-Folding unit

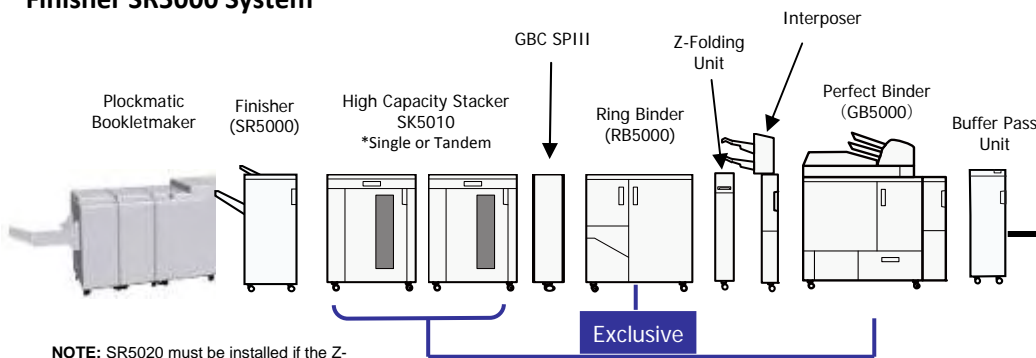
Pro C901



Pro C901S



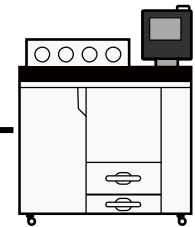
Finisher SR5000 System



NOTE: SR5020 must be installed if the Z-Folding Unit is installed.

NOTE: Cannot be installed together.

Pro C901



Pro C901S

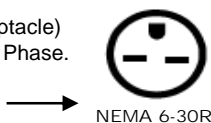


NOTE: “Exclusive” – Refer to the notes in the configuration. Core Finishing Options (No limitations): Buffer Pass Unit, Interposer, Z-Folding Unit, GBCIII, SR5000 / SR5020. Specialty Finishing Options (Limited to one option): Perfect Binder, Ring Binder and Stackers. Plockmatic installation limited to SR5000 installation. See Options for important GBC info.

Power Requirements:

Main Unit:

- The required wall outlet is a **NEMA 6-30R** (receptacle)
- 208v to 240v, 50/60 Hz: More than 24A. Single Phase.
- Power cord length: 15ft.
- Do not place anything on power cord.







Required Breaker

The operating area where the machine is to be installed must have a required breaker for the power line:
North America: Listed circuit breaker, rating: 240V 30A, double pole

Accessories:

Unit	Power Specifications	Requirements	Power Supply Plug Type	Length of Power Cord (Feet)
Z Folder	120v, 50/60Hz; 15A	120v / 15A	NEMA 5-15	7'
Ring Binder	100v-240v, 50/60Hz; 15A	120v / 15A	NEMA 5-15	8'
Stacker	120v, 50/60Hz; 15A	120v / 15A	NEMA 5-15	6'
Perfect Binder	170v – 264v, 50/60Hz; 15A	208v-240v / 15A	NEMA 6-15	15'
Buffer Pass Unit	120v, 50/60Hz; 15A	120v / 15A	NEMA 5-15	6"
Booklet Finisher	120v, 50/60Hz; 15A	120v / 15A	NEMA 5-15	7'
Trimmer	120v, 50/60Hz; 15A	120v / 15A	NEMA 5-15	7'

		Mainframe	Z folding Unit ZF4000	Trimmer TR5020	High Capacity Stacker SK5010
NA	EDP	404350, 404353	412805	404180	404215
	Power Source	208V-240V, 50/60Hz	120V, 60Hz	120V, 60Hz	120V, 60Hz
	Plug				
	Plug type	NEMA6-30P	NEMA5-15P	NEMA5-15P	NEMA5-15P
	Cable Connection	Fixed	Replacable	Replacable	Replacable

		Booklet Finisher SR5020	Ring Binder RB5000	Perfect Binder GB5000
NA	EDP	404174	404112	404099
	Power Consumption	120V, 60Hz	120V, 60Hz	200-240V, 50/60Hz
	Plug			
	Plug type	NEMA5-15P	NEMA5-15P	NEMA 6-15P
	Cable Connection	Replacable	Replacable	Fixed

Options:

Item	Description	EDP Code	Product Code	Common / Unique	Remarks
Finisher	Finisher SR5000	412981	B830	C (C900)	3000 sheet finisher
LCIT	LCIT RT5030	404220	D452	C (D059)	LT LCT Only Available for G178
LCIT	LCIT RT5050	404362	D532	U	Up to 13"x19" paper / 2000sheets x 2 M077 – 2 Units can be installed D095 – 1 Unit can be Installed
Buffer Pass Unit	Buffer Pass Unit (used with SK5010)	404283	M379	C (G178)	Recommended when installing the High Capacity Stacker
High Capacity Stacker	High Capacity Stacker SK5010	404215	D447	C (D059)	5000 sheets
Roll-Away Cart	Roll-Away Cart Type 5010 (additional cart)	404218	D456	C (D059)	Additional cart for Stacker
Cooling Fan Unit	Cooling Fan Unit Type 5000	404170	B831	U	Cools output in SR5000 shift tray
A3/11"x17" Tray Unit	A3/11"x17" Tray Unit TK5000	412967	B331	C (C900)	Converts Tandem tray to 11/17"
Bridge Unit	Bridge Unit BU5000	404111	D379	C (C900)	Connect 2nd RT5050
Tab Sheet Holder	Tab Sheet Holder Type3260	412203	B499	C (C900)	-
Multi Bypass Tray	Multi Bypass Tray BY5000	412974	B833	C (C900)	Installs on top of optional LCT (RT5050/RT5030)
Z-folding Unit	Z-folding Unit ZF4000	412805	B660	C (C900)	-
Punch Unit	Punch Unit PU5000 NA	412983	B831	C (C900)	Punch unit for SR5000
Booklet Finisher	Booklet Finisher SR5020	404174	D434	C (D059)	Saddle Stitcher
Punch Unit	Punch Unit Type5020 NA	404177	D449	C (D059)	Punch unit for SR5020
Trimmer Unit	Trimmer Unit TR5020	404180	D455	C (D059)	Trim Unit for BK5020
Cover Interposer Tray	Cover Interposer Tray CI5000	404087	B835	C (C900)	-
Perfect Binder	Perfect Binder GB5000	404099	D391	C (C900)	Produces glue bound output (All 3 items are ordered separately, but all are required for GB5000 installation)
Transit Pass Unit Type	Transit Pass Unit Type GB5000	404101		C (C900)	Required for GB5000
Cover Interposer Tray	Cover Interposer Tray Type GB5000 (404102		C (C900)	Required for GB5000
Ring Binder	Ring Binder RB5000	404112	D392	C (C900)	Produces Ring bound output
Ring Opener	Ring Opener Type A	404114	D419	C (C900)	Option to open finished Ring bound booklet to add pages
Production Booklet Finisher	Booklet Finisher BK5010e	404305		C (B234)	
Cover Feeder	Cover Feeder CF5010e	412102		C (B234)	
Trimmer Unit	Trimmer Unit TR5010e	404299		C (B234)	
Book Fold Unit	Book Fold Unit BF5010e	404300		C (B234)	
Rail Unit	Rail Unit	413105		C (B234)	
Color Controller	Type E-81	404367	M392	U	High End Fiery Controller (External)
Color Controller	Type E-41	404361	M391	U	Standard Fiery Controller (External)

Item	Description	EDP Code	Product Code	Common / Unique	Remarks
GBC Stream Punch III	GBC Stream Punch III	414387		C (B234)	The following parts are required to attach the GBC directly to the mainframe machine. M0774703 - Bracket: Adapter Section: GBC G1785145 - Sheet: GBC: Upper M0774707 - Guide Plate: GBC: Ass'y B8321371 - Spacer Cushion 04514008N - Tapping Screw: 4x8mm
Color Controller	Type E-81	404367	M392	U	High End Fiery Controller (External)
Color Controller	Type E-41	404361	M391	U	Standard Fiery Controller (External)
TCRU Kit	TCRU Kit Type A	404374	M877	U	Similar to C900 Kit
TCRU Kit	TCRU Kit Type B	404364	M877	U	Fuser Unit as TCRU Item
Java VM Card	Type F	414004	D377	C (C900)	Part Number for Operation Panel Key Top. B2341574 (not included with option)
Optional Counter Interface	Type A	413012	B870	C (C900)	
Fuser Unit Air Separator	Type C901	TBA	M390	U	Assist paper separation from Fuser belt - low weight paper
EFI HDD Security	E41 EFI Server HDD Security Option	414939	D450	U	
EFI HDD Security	E81 EFI Server HDD Security Option	404317	M382	U	



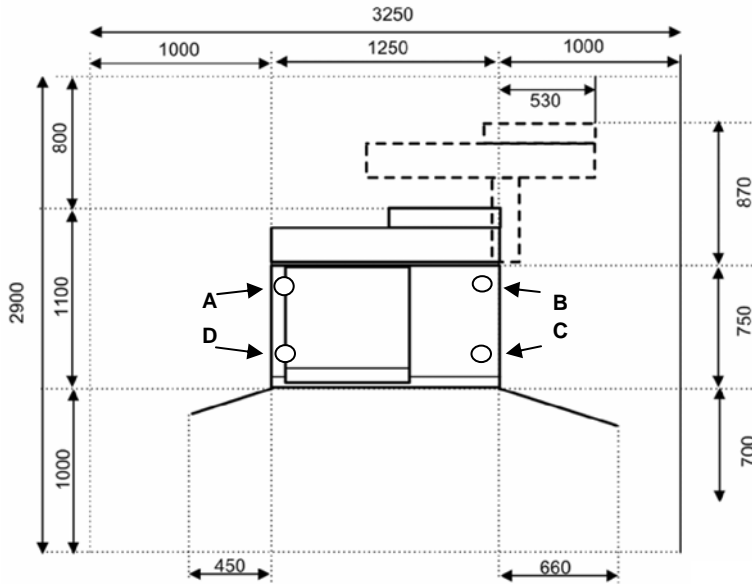
Product Code	Model	Engine	Fiery Codebase	OS	Power Requirements	Outlet Type	Foot Print	Min Clearance
M391	Fiery E-41	Pro C901	System 9 Release 2	Windows XP Pro 64 bit	100 - 240 V, 50-60Hz: 5A 500 watts	NEMA 5-15R	(D x W x H): 48.5 x 48.3 x 21.5 (cm) (19.1" x 19.0" x 8.5")	8 inch for front, back and sides
M392	Fiery E-81	Pro C901	System 9 Release 2	Windows XP Pro 64 bit	100 - 240 V, 50-60Hz: 5A 500 watts	NEMA 5-15R	(D x W x H): 48.5 x 48.3 x 21.5 (cm) (19.1" x 19.0" x 8.5")	8 inch for front, back and sides



Product Code	LANIER	RICOH	SAVIN
M077+	Pro C901 GA+	Pro C901 GA+	Pro C901 GA+
D095+	Pro C901S GA+	Pro C901S GA+	Pro C901S GA+

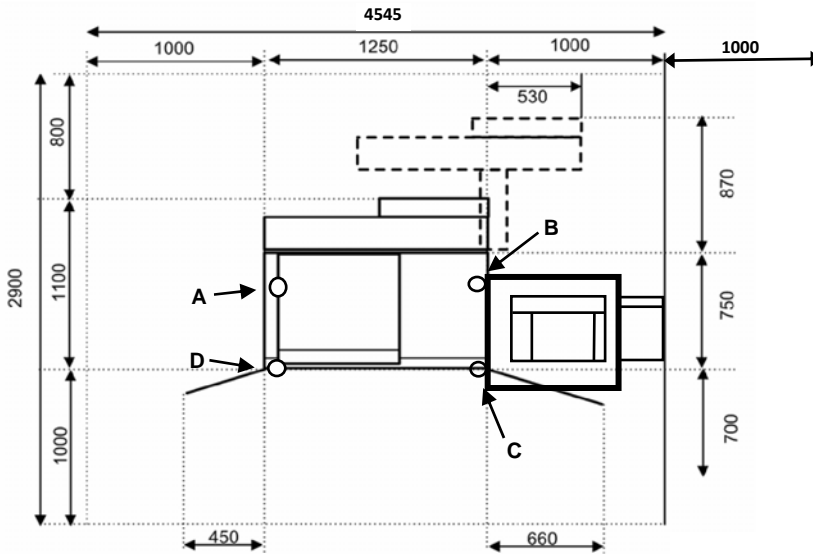
Machine Space Requirements:

M077



NOTES:	
Rear Distance	Minimum 800mm (31.5") – Preferred 914mm (36") or more
Weight Distribution (When leveling feet are lowered)	
Location	Weight
A	202kg (445lb)
B	202kg (445lb)
C	123kg (271lb)
D	123kg (271lb)
*The floor and floor surface should support the listed weights.	
*Use of the leveling bolts is recommended for all installations, even when the machine is level. This prevents the unit from being moved after installation.	

D095



NOTES	
Rear Distance	Minimum 800mm (31.5") – Preferred 914mm (36") or more
Weight Distribution (When leveling feet are lowered)	
Location	Weight
A	202kg (445lb)
B	202kg (445lb)
C	123kg (271lb)
D	123kg (271lb)
*The floor and floor surface should support the listed weights.	
*Use of the leveling bolts is recommended for all installations, even when the machine is level. This prevents the unit from being moved after installation.	

mm	Inch/ft
0	0
500	19.7 / 1.6'
1000	39.4 / 3.3'
1500	59.1 / 4.9'
2000	78.7 / 6.6'
2500	98.4 / 8.2'
3000	118.1 / 9.8'
3500	137.8 / 11.5'
4000	157.5 / 13.1'
4500	177.2 / 14.8'
5000	196.8 / 16.4'

NOTE: If the customer does not have doorways wider than **1100 mm (43.3")**, a **technician is required** to remove the rear unit of the main frame, reducing the unit depth to 750mm (29.5"). This will allow the unit to fit through most doorways.

Foot Print:

NOTE: D095 includes Main Frame print engine and RT5050/ARDF assembly.
RT5030 cannot be added to the D095 configuration.
Only one additional RT5050 can be added to the D095 configuration.

Section A			Section B				Section C										Section D		
2	3	4	5	6	7	8	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	
GBC	Z Folder	Cover Interposer	Plockmatic Stacker	Plockmatic BF5010	Plockmatic TR5010	Plockmatic BK5010	SR5000 Finisher	Stacker SK5010	Stacker SK5010	Ring Binder	Trimmer TR5020	Saddle Stitch SR5020	Perfect Binder	Main Frame C901S (D095)	Main Frame C901 (M077)	RT5030	RT5050	RT5050	
308mm (12.1")	177mm (7.0")	540mm (21.3")	1,025mm (40.4")	360mm (14.2")	360mm (14.2")	795mm (31.3")	800mm (31.5")							2215mm (87.2")	1,250mm (49.2")	540mm (21.3")*			
							800mm (31.5")							1,090mm (42.9")	1,250mm (49.2")		965mm (38.0")		
							800mm (31.5")				1,115mm (43.9")	990mm (40.0")		2215mm (87.2")	1,250mm (49.2")		965mm (38.0")	965mm (38.0")*	
							800mm (31.5")			870mm (34.3")				2215mm (87.2")	1,250mm (49.2")				
							800mm (31.5")		900mm (35.4")					2215mm (87.2")	1,250mm (49.2")				
							800mm (31.5")	900mm (35.4")	900mm (35.4")					2215mm (87.2")	1,250mm (49.2")				
								900mm (35.4")	900mm (35.4")					2215mm (87.2")	1,250mm (49.2")				

- The Depth and Height are fixed to the mainframe dimensions.
- The total length of the installation can be calculated by using the above chart.

Instruction on how to determine total length:

- Section A / B: Determine which options are to be installed. Add the values indicated under the option and enter this value _____ (Length A/B)
- Section C: Determine which options are to be installed. Enter the value from column 9 here..... _____ (Length C)
- Section D: Determine which options are to be installed. Enter the value from column 21 here..... _____ (Length D)
- If Buffer Pass Unit is installed - add 330mm (11.8") to the length..... _____ (Buffer)
- Total length..... _____ (Total)

Dimensions (W x D x H): _____mm x 1,100 mm x 1,440 mm (_____" x 43.3" x 56.7") (W = length)
Total space required = Dimensions plus additional space requirements from "Space" section.

Installation Requirements (Environment)

Temperature Range:	Recommended Temp. 23° C (73.4° F). Allowed Range: 10° C to 32° C (50° F to 89.6° F)
Humidity Range:	15% to 80% RH
Ambient Illumination:	Less than 1,500 lux (do not expose to direct sunlight)
Ventilation:	3 times/hr
Ambient Dust:	Less than 0.10 mg/m ³ (2.0 x 10 ⁻⁶ oz/yd ³)
Avoid areas exposed to sudden temperature changes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Areas directly exposed to cool air from an air conditioner. Areas directly exposed to heat from a heater. 	
Do not place machine where it will be exposed to corrosive gas or vapor.	
Do not install the machine at any location over 2,000m (6,500 ft.) above sea level.	
Place the machine on a strong and level base.	
Do not place the machine where it may be subject to strong vibrations.	
Machine level	Front to back: within 2.5mm (0.1") of level
	Right to left: within 5.0mm (0.2") of level
NOTES:	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> If the machine is installed in a location where the ambient temperature is more than 30°C (86°F): (1) Do not run full color printing longer than 2 hours, and (2) never turn the main power switch off immediately after a long print job. Leave the machine on so that the fans can expel the hot air from the machine and cool the electronic components. If this machine is to be used in a high temperature and high humidity condition, the tray heater is required to get the proper print quality. Connect the tray heater harness during the mainframe installation. Do not connect the machine to the same power source as other electrical devices. Leave the machine on so that the fans can expel the hot air and Ozone from the machine and cool the electronic components. 	

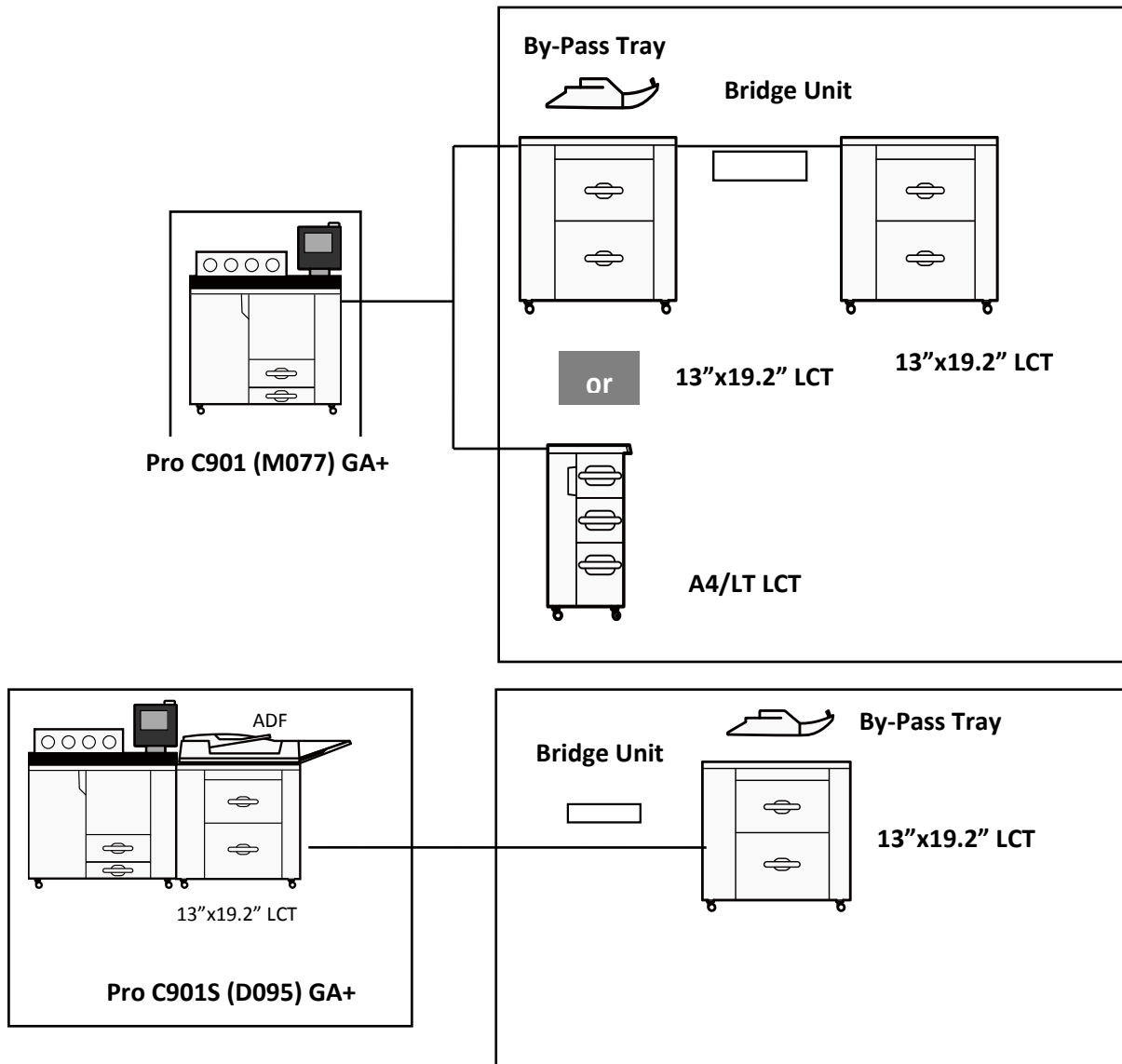
Main Frame Configuration

Pro C901GA + (Printer)

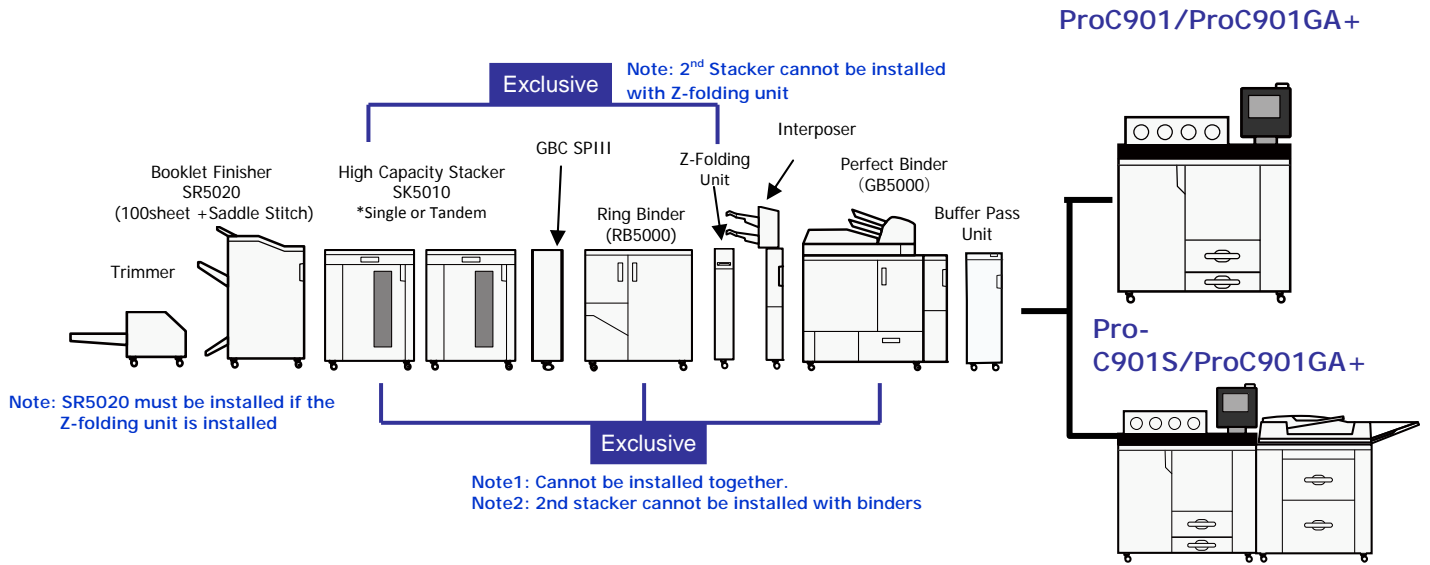
13"x19.2" LCIT and A4/LT LCIT are available for Printer version. The Bypass tray cannot be used with A4/LT LCIT.

Pro C901SGA+ (Copier Version)

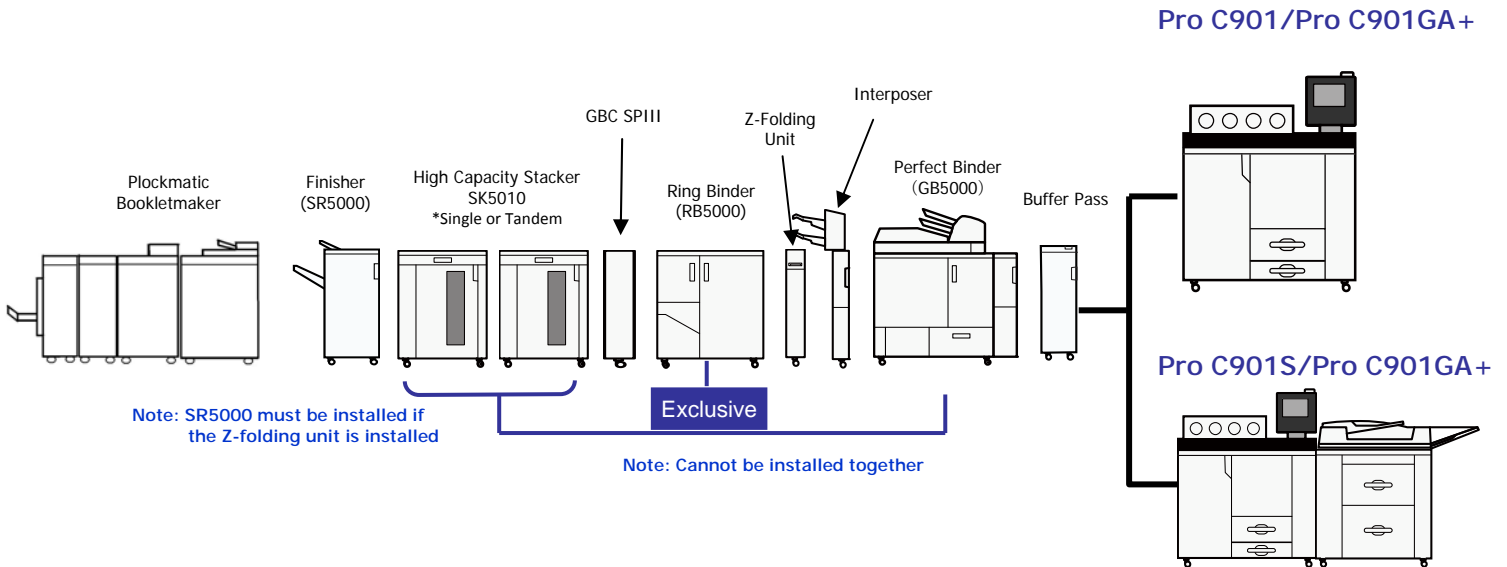
Standard Copier version includes one units of 13"x19.2" LCIT, an additional LCIT can be connected to the system to increase paper capacity.



**Main Frame Configuration Diagram: Output Accessories
Booklet Finisher: SR5020 System**



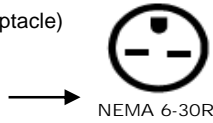
NOTES: "Exclusive" – Refer to the notes in the configuration. Core Finishing Options (No limitations): Buffer Pass Unit, Interposer, Z-Folding Unit, GBC Pro, SR5000 / SR5020. Specialty Finishing Options (Limited to one option): Perfect Binder, Ring Binder and Stackers. PlockMatic installation limited to SR5000 installation. See Option Section (Page 2-4) for important.



Power Requirements:

Main Unit:

- The required wall outlet is a **NEMA 6-30R** (receptacle)
- 208v to 240v, 60 Hz:
- Permissible voltage fluctuation: $\pm 10\%$
- Greater than 24A. Single Phase
- Power cord length: 15ft.
- Do not place anything on power cord.







Required Breaker




The operating area where the machine is to be installed must have a required breaker for the power line:

North America: Listed circuit breaker, rating: 240V 30A, double pole

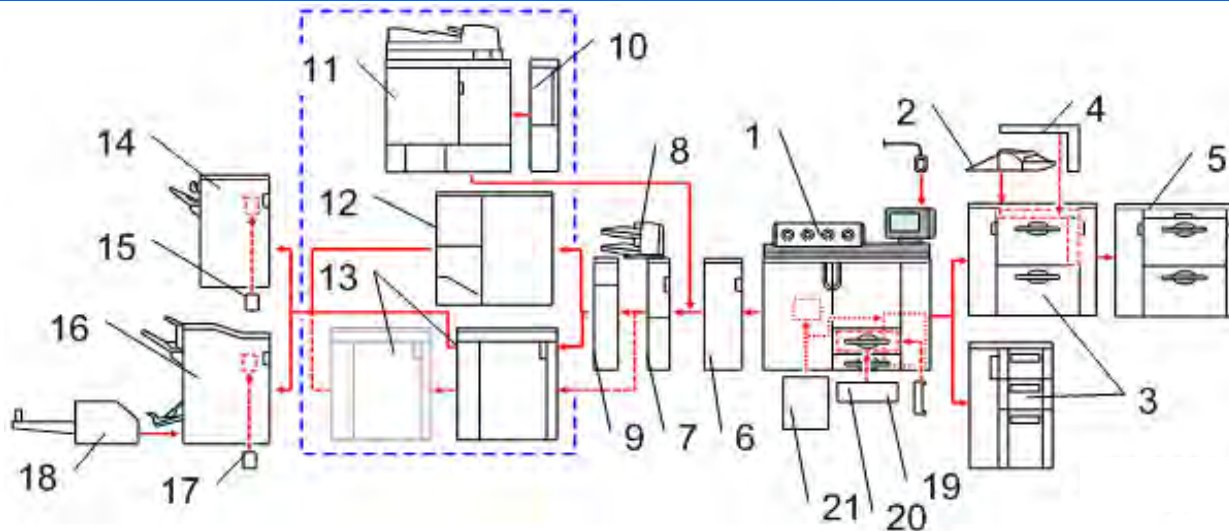
Accessories:

Unit	Power Specifications	Requirements	Power Supply Plug Type	Length of Power Cord (Feet)
Z Folder	120v, 50/60Hz; 15A	120v / 15A	NEMA 5-15	7'
Ring Binder	100v-240v, 50/60Hz; 15A	120v / 15A	NEMA 5-15	8'
Stacker	120v, 50/60Hz; 15A	120v / 15A	NEMA 5-15	6'
Perfect Binder	170v – 264v, 50/60Hz; 15A	208v-240v / 15A	NEMA 6-15	15'
Buffer Pass Unit	120v, 50/60Hz; 15A	120v / 15A	NEMA 5-15	6"
Booklet Finisher	120v, 50/60Hz; 15A	120v / 15A	NEMA 5-15	7'
Trimmer	120v, 50/60Hz; 15A	120v / 15A	NEMA 5-15	7'

		Mainframe	Z folding Unit ZF4000	Trimmer TR5020	High Capacity Stacker SK5010
NA	EDP	404350, 404353	412805	404180	404215
	Power Source	208V-240V, 50/60Hz	120V, 60Hz	120V, 60Hz	120V, 60Hz
	Plug				
	Plug type	NEMA6-30P	NEMA5-15P	NEMA5-15P	NEMA5-15P
	Cable Connection	Fixed	Replacable	Replacable	Replacable

		Booklet Finisher SR5020	Ring Binder RB5000	Perfect Binder GB6000
NA	EDP	404174	404112	404099
	Power Consumption	120V, 60Hz	120V, 60Hz	200-240V, 50/60Hz
	Plug			
	Plug type	NEMA5-15P	NEMA5-15P	NEMA 6-15P
	Cable Connection	Replacable	Replacable	Fixed

M077 GA+ - D095GA+ Configurations:



Item Illustrated in lighter yellow color indicate common among both M077/D095 and M077+/D095+



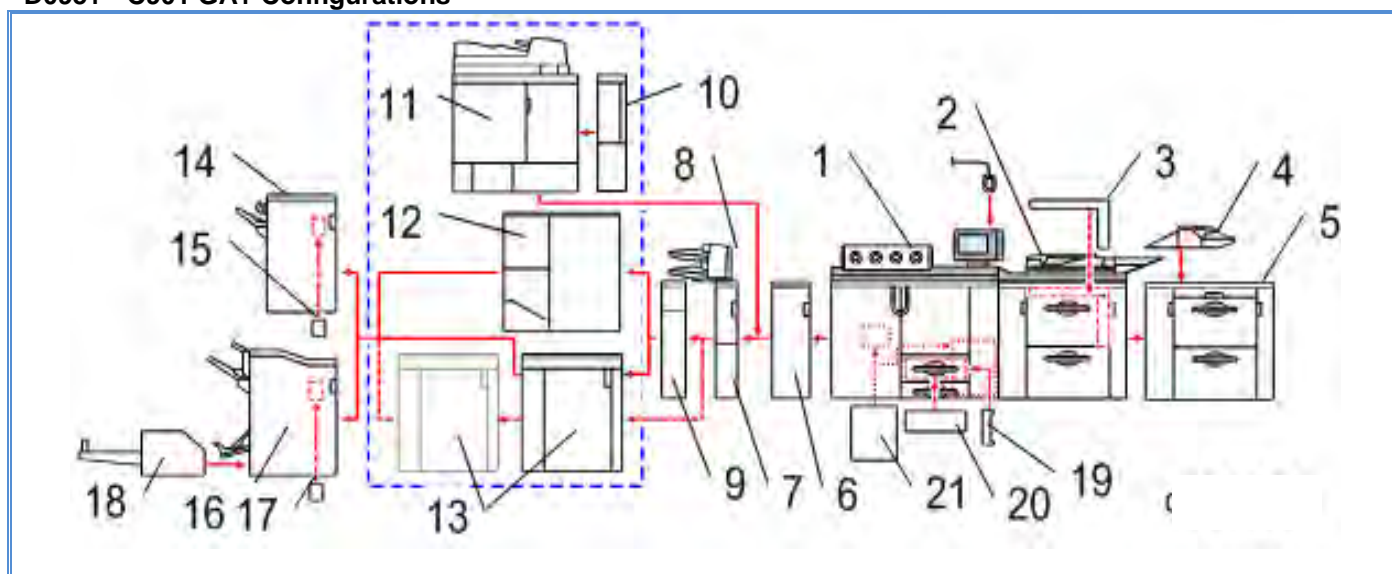
Item Illustrated in a darker yellow color indicate they are unique to M077GA+/D095GA+

No	Item	Machine Code	Comments
1	Mainframe	M077	Pro C901 90 cpm/ppm A4/Ltr size.
2	Multi-Bypass Tray BY5000	B833	Common with Pro C900 Alternate paper feed source
3	LCI T RT5050 LCI T RT5000	D532 B832	Unique B832 D532 Common with Pro C900 B832 D532
4	Bridge Unit BU5000	D379	Child option for use when installing two LC Ts (D532)
5	LCI T RT5050	D532	Unique 2nd LCT
6	Buffer Pass Unit Type 5000	M379	Common with Pro C900
7	Cover Interposer Tray CI5010 (Transport Unit)	B835	Common with Pro C900 Inserts cover sheets (2 trays)
8	Cover Interposer Tray (Tray Unit)	B835	Inserts cover sheets (2 trays).
9	Z-Folding Unit	B660	Common with Pro C900 Z-Folds large sheets
10	Transit Pass Unit Type GB5000	D391	Common with D391 required
11	Perfect Binder GB5000 *1	D391	Only one of these (D391, D392 or D447) can be installed
12	Ring Binder RB5000 *1	D392	Only one (D391, D392 or D447) can be installed.
13	High Capacity Stacker SK5000	D447	Two stackers can be installed. Only one of these (D391, D392 or D447) can be installed
14	Finisher SR 5000	B830	Corner stapling, edge stapling
15	Punch Unit PU5000	B831	Child option for Finisher B830

M077+ - C901SGA+ Configurations: Continued

No	Item	Machine Code	Comments
16	Finisher SR5020	D434	Booklet stapling, corner stapling, edge stapling
17	Punch Unit PU 5020	B499	Child option for Finisher D434
18	Trimmer Unit TR5020	D455	Child option for Finisher D434
19	Tab Sheet Holder Type3260	B499	Common with Pro C900
20	A3/11"x17" Tray Unit TK5000	B331	Common with Pro C900
21	Fuser Unit Air Separator Type C901	M390	Unique to the Pro C901

D095+ - C901 GA+ Configurations



No	Item	Machine Code	Comments
1	Mainframe	D095	Pro C901s 90 cpm/ppm A4/Ltr size
2	LCT- MF	D095	Common with Pro C900 Alternate paper feed source
3	Bridge Unit BU5000	D379	Child option for use when installing two LC Ts (D532)
4	Multi-Bypass Tray Type 5000	B833	Common with Pro C900s Alternate paper feed source
5	LCIT RT5050	D532	Unique
6	Buffer Pass Unit Type 5000	M379	Common with Pro C900
7	Cover Interposer Tray CI5010 (Transport Unit)	B835	Common with Pro C900: Inserts cover sheets (2 trays)
8	Cover Interposer Tray (Tray Unit)	B835	Inserts cover sheets (2 trays)
9	Z-Folding Unit	B660	Common with Pro C900 Z-Folds large sheets
10	Transit Pass Unit Type GB5000	D391	Common with Pro1357 Pro 907 D391 required
11	Perfect Binder GB5000 (*1)	D391	Only one of these (D391, D392 or D447) can be installed

D095+ - C901 GA+ Configurations: Continued

No	Item	Machine Code	Comments
12	Ring Binder RB5000 (*1)	D392	Only one of these (D391, D392 or D447) can be installed.
13	High Capacity Stacker SK5000	D447	Two stackers can be installed. Only one of these (D391, D392 or D447) can be installed
14	Finisher SR 5000	B830	Common with Pro C900 Corner stapling, edge stapling
15	Punch Unit PU5000	B831	Common with Pro C900 Child option for Finisher B830
16	Finisher SR5020	D434	Booklet stapling, corner stapling, edge stapling
17	Punch Unit PU 5020	B499	Child option for Finisher D434
18	Trimmer Unit TR5020	D455	Child option for Finisher D434
19	Tab Sheet Holder Type3260	B499	Common with Pro C900
20	A3/11"x17" Tray Unit TK5000	B331	Common with Pro C900
21	Fuser Unit Air Separator Type C901	M390	Unique

M077+ / D095+ - Main Frame: EDP Product Parent with Child Options

Item	Model Name	EDP Code	Product Code
Pro C901S GA+	Lanier	404573	D095 Graphic Arts+
	Ricoh	404573	
	Savin	404573	
Pro C901P GA+	Lanier	404570	M077 Graphic Arts+
	Ricoh	404570	
	Savin	404570	

NOTE: Order numbers are provided for reference purposes only.
Please use your Pricing Guide for proper order numbers to insure you receive the correct branding emblem.

Paper Trays Units: Input Options

Item	Description	EDP Code	Product Code	Common / Unique	Remarks
Tray Unit Option	Tray Unit TK5000 A3/11"x17"	412967	B331	C ProC900/C901GA+	Converts Tandem tray to 11x17"
Item	Description	EDP Code	Product Code	Common / Unique	Remarks
Tab Sheet Holder Option	Tab Sheet Holder Type3260	412203	B499	C ProC900/C901GA+	Configure Tab option in Tray-2
Item	Description	EDP Code	Product Code	Common / Unique	Remarks
LCIT	LCIT RT5030	404220	D452	C ProC900/C901GA+	LT LCIT Only Available for G178/D095GA+
LCIT	LCIT RT5050	404362	D532	U Pro C901/901GA+	Up to 13"x19" paper / 2000sheets x 2 M077 – 2 Units can be installed D095 – 1 Unit can be Installed

Item	Description	EDP Code	Product Code	Common / Unique	Remarks
Multi Bypass Tray Option	Multi Bypass Tray BY5000	412974	B833	C ProC900/C901GA+	Installs on top of optional LCT (RT5050/RT5030)
Bridge Unit	Bridge Unit BU5000	404111	D379	C ProC900/C901GA+	Connect 2nd RT5050

Finishing Accessories: Output Options

Item	Description	EDP Code	Product Code	Common / Unique	Remarks
Finisher	Finisher SR5000	412981	B830	C ProC900/C901GA+	3000 sheet finisher
Punch Unit Option	Punch Unit PU5000 NA	412983	B831-01	C ProC900/C901GA+	Punch unit for SR5000 * 2/3 hole punch
Z-folding Unit Option	Z-folding Unit ZF4000	412805	B660	C ProC900/C901GA+	Requires SR5000
Cooling Fan Unit Option	Cooling Fan Unit Type 5000	404170	B831	C ProC900/C901GA+	Cools output in SR5000 shift tray
Item	Description	EDP Code	Product Code	Common / Unique	Remarks
High Capacity Stacker	High Capacity Stacker SK5010	404215	D447	C ProC900/C901GA+	5000 sheets
Roll-Away Cart Option	Roll-Away Cart (additional cart) Type 5010	404218	D456	C ProC900/C901GA+	Additional cart for Stacker
Buffer Pass Unit	Buffer Pass Unit (used with) SK5010	404283	M379	C ProC900/C901GA+	Recommended when installing the High Capacity Stacker
Item	Description	EDP Code	Product Code	Common / Unique	Remarks
Booklet Finisher	Booklet Finisher SR5020	404174	D434	C ProC900/C901GA+	Saddle Stitch Unit
Punch Unit	Punch Unit Type5020 NA	404177	D449	C ProC900/C901GA+	Punch unit for SR5020
Trimmer Unit	Trimmer Unit TR5020	404180	D455	C ProC900/C901GA+	Trim Unit for BK5020
Cover Interposer Tray	Cover Interposer Tray CI5000	404087	B835	C ProC900/C901GA+	Requires either SR5000 or SR5020 Finisher

Finishing Accessories: Output Options Continued

Item	Description	EDP Code	Product Code	Common / Unique	Remarks
Perfect Binder	Perfect Binder GB5000	404099	D391-17	C ProC900/C901GA+	Produces glue bound output (All 3 items are ordered separately, but all are required for GB5000)
Transit Pass Unit Type	Transit Pass Unit Type GB5000	404101	D391-19	C ProC900/C901GA+	Required for GB5000
Cover Interposer Tray	Cover Interposer Tray GB5000	404102	D391-18	C ProC900/C901GA+	Required for GB5000
Item	Description	EDP Code	Product Code	Common / Unique	Remarks
Ring Binder	Ring Binder RB5000	404112	D392-17	C ProC900/C901GA+	Produces Ring Bound Output
Ring Opener Option	Ring Opener Type A	404114	D419-17	C ProC900/C901GA+	Used to open finished Ring Bound Booklet to add pages
Ring Cartridge LT Type	LT Type RB5000	404115	D421-01	C ProC900/C901GA+	Requires Ring Bind option
Item	Description	EDP Code	Product Code	Common / Unique	Remarks
Production Booklet Finisher	PlockMatic Booklet Finisher BK5010e	404305	ZP29	C ProC900/C901GA+	
Ricoh Crease Trimmer	Crease Trimmer CT5010e	404489		C ProC900/C901GA+	CT5010e and the TR5010e must be installed together to provide 3 sided trimming
Anti Static Kit for Crease Trimmer	Anti Static Kit Option	404491		C ProC900/C901GA+	The Anti Static Kit is required for environments' that generate high static
Cover Feeder	Cover Feeder CF5010e	412102	ZP25	C ProC900/C901GA+	Nested to the BK5010E
Trimmer Unit	Trimmer Unit TR5010e	404299	ZP30	C ProC900/C901GA+	Face Trimmer
Trimmer Unit	Trimmer Unit ST5010e Two Sided	100277FNG		C ProC900/C901GA+	Must order short Conveyor without BF5010e
Trim Waste Kit (Trim Conveyor)	Trim Waste Kit Type BF5010e	100285FNG		C ProC900/C901GA+	Required with the ST5010e Trimmer Option
Book Fold Unit	Book Fold Unit BF5010e	404300	ZP31	C ProC900/C901GA+	Square Type Fold, Must use long Trim Conveyor ST5010e
Rail Unit	Rail Unit BK5010e	413105		C ProC900/C901GA+	Note: additional rails must be added for the CT5010e

Finishing Accessories: Output Options Continued

Item	Description	EDP Code	Product Code	Common / Unique	Remarks
GBC Stream Punch III	GBC Stream Punch III	414387		C ProC900/ProC901	Requires SR5000 or SR5020 Must include a Buffer Pass Unit ZF4000 or Cover Interposer CI5010 between the engine and the GBCSP Pro. The following parts are required to attach the GBC directly to C901. M0774703 - Bracket: Adapter GBC G1785145 – Sheet: GBC: Upper M0774707 – Guide Plate: GBC B8321371 – Spacer Cushion. 04514008N –Tapping Screw
GBC Die Set 3 Hole	Standard 3 Hole Ring Binder	001450MIU		C GBC Stream Punch III Stream Punch™ Pro	*Standard Die Sets will work with both the Stream Punch III and the Stream Punch Pro
GBC Die Set 11 Hole	Standard 11 Hole Velobind	001451MIU		C GBC Stream Punch III Stream Punch™ Pro	*Standard Die Sets will work with both the Stream Punch III and the Stream Punch Pro
GBC Die Set 19 Hole	Standard 19 Hole Cerlox	001452MIU		*(C) GBC Stream Punch III Stream Punch™ Pro	*Standard Die Sets will work with both the Stream Punch III and the Stream Punch Pro
GBC Die Set 21 Hole	Standard 21 Hole Twin Loop Wire (2:1)	001453MIU		*(C) GBC Stream Punch III Stream Punch™ Pro	*Standard Die Sets will work with both the Stream Punch III and the Stream Punch Pro
GBC Die Set 32 Hole	Standard 32 Hole Twin Loop Wire (3:1)	001454MIU		*(C) GBC Stream Punch III Stream Punch™ Pro	*Standard Die Sets will work with both the Stream Punch III and the Stream Punch Pro

Finishing Accessories: Output Options Continued

Item	Description	EDP Code	Product Code	Common / Unique	Remarks
Ricoh Stream Punch™ Pro	GBC Stream Punch Pro	404412		**U C901/C901GAE+	Requires SR5000 or SR5020 Must include a Buffer Pass Unit ZF4000 or CI5010 between the engine and the GBC SP Pro. The following parts are required to attach the GBC directly to the 901. M0774703 - Bracket: Adapter GBC G1785145 – Sheet: GBC: Upper M0774707 – Guide Plate: GBC: B8321371 – Spacer Cushion04514008N – Tapping Screw: 4x8mm
GBC 32 Hole Pro Click Die Set	32 Hole Pro Click Die Set	002493MIU		**U StreamPunch™ Pro	**Pro HD Die Sets will work only with the Ricoh StreamPunch™ Pro
GBC 3-Hole Pro HD Die Set	3-Hole Pro HD Die Set	404415		**U StreamPunch™ Pro	**Pro HD Die Sets will work only with the Ricoh StreamPunch™ Pro
GBC 19-Hole Pro HD Die Set	19-Hole Pro HD Die Set	404416		**U StreamPunch™ Pro	**Pro HD Die Sets will work only with the Ricoh StreamPunch™ Pro
GBC 44-Hole Pro HD Die Set	44-Hole Pro HD Die Set	404417		**U StreamPunch™ Pro	**Pro HD Die Sets will work only with the Ricoh StreamPunch™ Pro

Controller Options:

Item	Description	EDP Code	Product Code	Common / Unique	Remarks
Color Controller	Type E-81 C901	404367	M392	U ProC901	High End Fiery Controller (External) Supports up to 300GSM
Color Controller	Type E-41 C901	404361	M391	U ProC901	Standard Fiery Controller (External) Supports up to 300GSM
Color Controller	Type E-82 EFI Pro 100QX ProC901+	404578	M437	U ProC901GA+	High End Fiery Controller (External) FACI Enabled Optional FACI Furniture Kit Available
Color Controller	Type E-42 Graphic Arts Edition ProC901+	404576	M436	U ProC901GA+	Standard Fiery Controller (External) FACI Enabled Optional FACI Furniture Kit Available
Creo-81 Controller		404423	M382	C ProC900//901GA+	

Security Options:

Item	Description	EDP Code	Product Code	Common / Unique	Remarks
Optional Counter Interface	Type A	413012	B870	C ProC900/901GA+	
Java VM Card	Type F	414004	D377-10 North America	C ProC900//901GA+	JAVA VM Card Type F is compatible on ProC900/ C901/C901GA+ Operation Panel Key Top.PN: B2341574 (not included)
*EFI HDD Security	E41/E42 EFI Server HDD Security Option	414939	D450	U E41/E42	*Only compatible with the E-41/E-42
**EFI HDD Security	E81/E82 EFI Server HDD Security Option	404317	M382	U E81/E82	**Only compatible with Fiery E-81/E-82
Engine HDD Over Write	GW HDD Security Option			C ProC900/C901/901GA+	Standard C901/C901GAE+
Fuser Unit Air Separator	Type C901	404366	M390	U ProC901/C901GA+	Assist paper separation from Fuser belt low weight paper

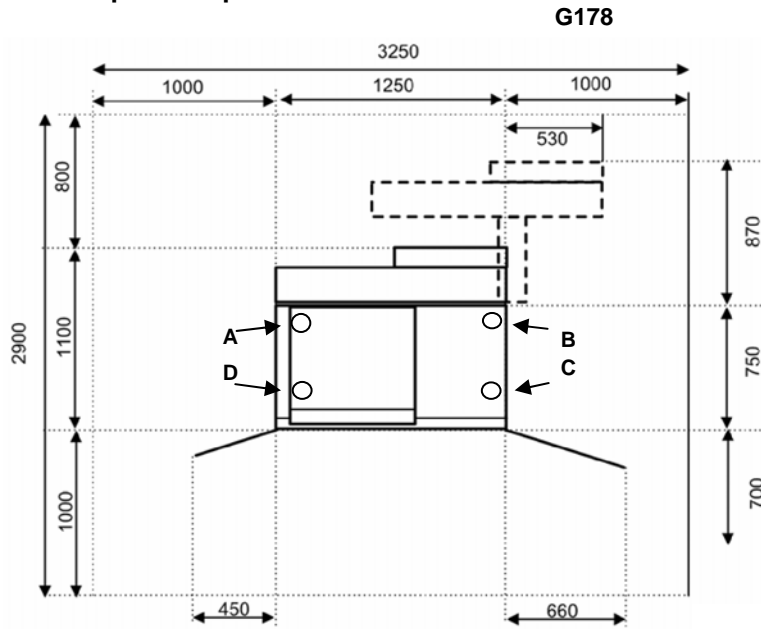


Product Code	Model	Engine	Fiery Codebase	OS	Power Requirements	Outlet Type	Foot Print	Min Clearance
M391	Fiery E-41	Pro C901	System 9 Release 2	Windows XP Pro 64 bit	100 - 240 V, 50-60Hz: 5A 500 watts	NEMA 5-15R	(D x W x H): 48.5 x 48.3 x 21.5 (cm) (19.1" x 19.0" x 8.5")	8 inch for front, back and sides
M392	Fiery E-81	Pro C901	System 9 Release 2	Windows XP Pro 64 bit	100 - 240 V, 50-60Hz: 5A 500 watts	NEMA 5-15R	(D x W x H): 48.5 x 48.3 x 21.5 (cm) (19.1" x 19.0" x 8.5")	8 inch for front, back and sides
M436	Fiery E-42	Pro C901+	FS100 Pro	Windows 7 Pro 64bit	100 - 240 V, 50-60Hz: 6A 350 watts	NEMA 5-15R	(D x W x H): 48.84 x 48.26 x 21.23 (cm) (19.23" x 19.0" x 8.36")	8 inch for front, back and sides
M437	Fiery E-82	Pro C901+	FS100 Pro	Windows 7 Pro 64bit	100 - 240 V, 50-60Hz: 6A 360 watts	NEMA 5-15R	(D x W x H): 48.84 x 48.26 x 21.23 (cm) (19.23" x 19.0" x 8.36")	8 inch for front, back and sides

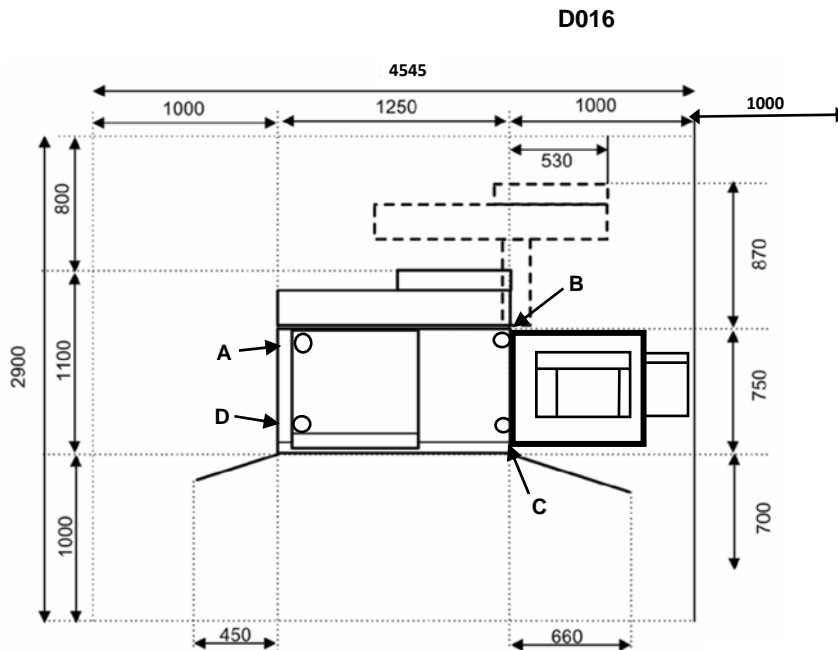


Product Code	LANIER	RICOH	SAVIN
G178	Pro C900	Pro C900	Pro C900
D016	Pro C900S	Pro C900S	Pro C900S

Machine Space Requirements:



NOTES:	
Rear Distance	Minimum 800mm (31.5") – Preferred 914mm (36") or more
Weight Distribution (When leveling feet are lowered)	
Location	Weight
A	202kg (445lb)
B	202kg (445lb)
C	123kg (271lb)
D	123kg (271lb)
*The floor and floor surface should support the listed weights.	
*Use of the leveling bolts is recommended for all installations, even when the machine is level. This prevents the unit from being moved after installation.	



NOTES	
Rear Distance	Minimum 800mm (31.5") – Preferred 914mm (36") or more
Weight Distribution (When leveling feet are lowered)	
Location	Weight
A	202kg (445lb)
B	202kg (445lb)
C	123kg (271lb)
D	123kg (271lb)
*The floor and floor surface should support the listed weights.	
*Use of the leveling bolts is recommended for all installations, even when the machine is level. This prevents the unit from being moved after installation.	

mm	0	500	1000	1500	2000	2500	3000	3500	4000	4500	5000
Inch/ft	0	19.7 / 1.6'	39.4 / 3.3'	59.1 / 4.9'	78.7 / 6.6'	98.4 / 8.2'	118.1 / 9.8'	137.8 / 11.5'	157.5 / 13.1'	177.2 / 14.8'	196.8 / 16.4'

continued...

Foot Print:

NOTE: D016 includes Main Frame print engine and RT5020/ARDF assembly.

Section A				Section B				Section D									
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18
Length A	GBC	Z Folder	Cover Interposer	Plockmatic Stacker	Plockmatic BF5010	Plockmatic TR5010	Plockmatic BK5010	Length B	SFS000 Finisher	Stacker	Stacker	Saddle Stitch	Main Frame	RT5000	RT5020	RT5020	Length C
	308mm (12.1")	177mm (7.0")	540mm (21.3")	1,025mm (40.4")	360mm (14.2")	360mm (14.2")	795mm (31.3")	2,050mm (80.7")	800mm (31.5")				1,250mm (49.2")	540mm (21.3")			540mm (21.3")
								3,140mm (123.6")	800mm (31.5")				1,250mm (49.2")		965mm (38.0")		965mm (38.0")
								2,650mm (104.3")	800mm (31.5")			600mm (23.6")	1,250mm (49.2")		965mm (38.0")	965mm (38.0")	1,930mm (76.0")
								2,920mm (115.0")	800mm (31.5")				1,250mm (49.2")				
								2,965mm (116.7")	800mm (31.5")		915mm (36.0")		1,250mm (49.2")				
								3,880mm (152.8")	800mm (31.5")	915mm (36.0")	915mm (36.0")		1,250mm (49.2")				
								3,080mm (121.3")		915mm (36.0")	915mm (36.0")		1,250mm (49.2")				

* The Depth and Height are fixed to the mainframe dimensions.
 * The total length of the installation can be calculated by using the above chart.

Instruction on how to determine total length:

- Section A / B: Determine which options are to be installed. Add the values indicated under the option and enter this value _____ (Length A)
- Section C: Determine which options are to be installed. Enter the value from column 9 here..... (Length B)
- Section D: Determine which options are to be installed. Enter the value from column 21 here..... (Length C)
- If Buffer Pass Unit is installed - add 330mm (11.8") to the length..... (Buffer)
- Total length..... (Total)

Dimensions (W x D x H): _____ mm x 1,100 mm x 1,440 mm (_____" x 43.3" x 56.7") (W = length)
 Total space required = Dimensions plus additional space requirements from "Space" section.

Installation Requirements (Environment)

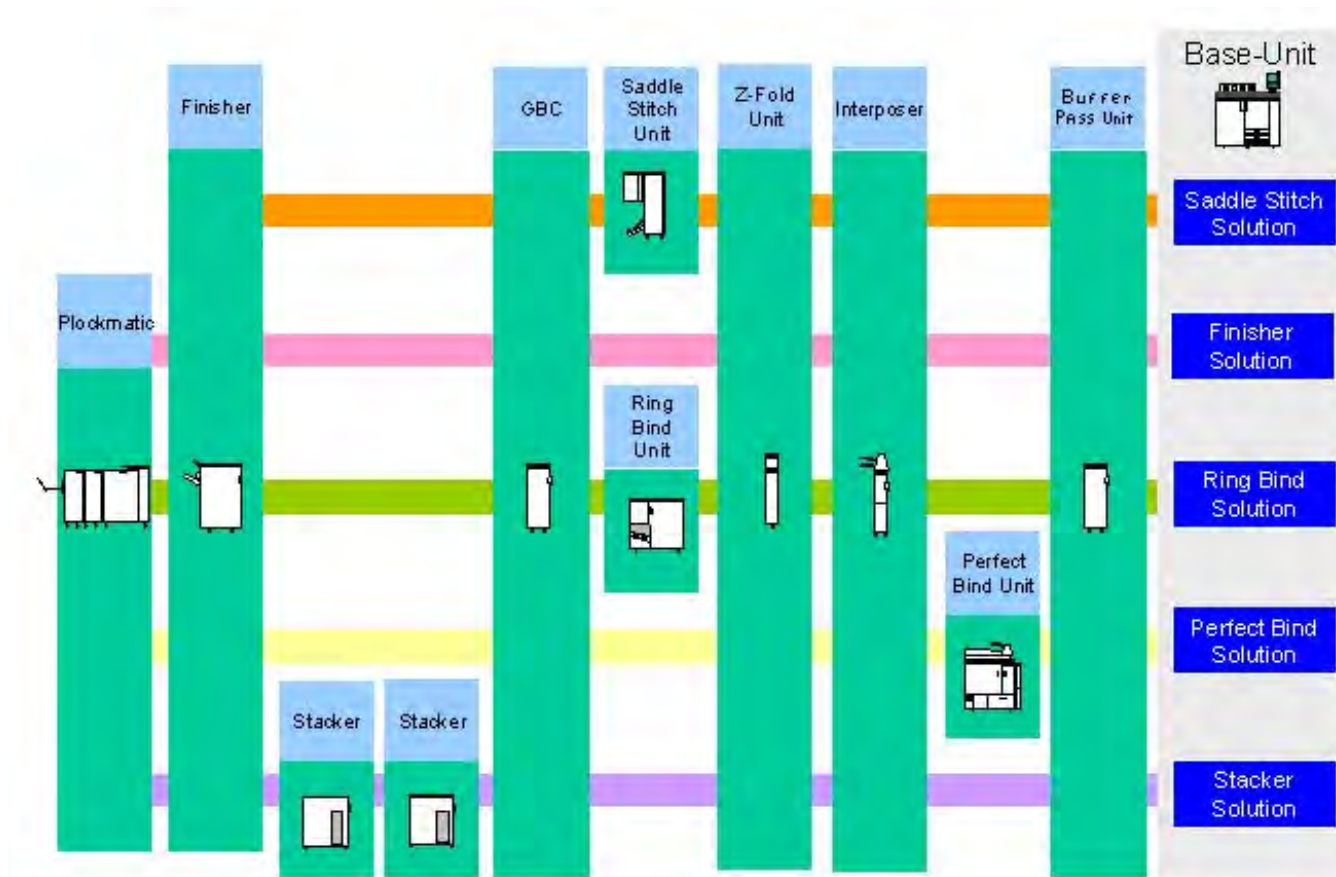
Temperature Range:	10° C to 32° C (50° F to 89.6° F)
Humidity Range:	15% to 80% RH
Ambient Illumination:	Less than 1,500 lux (do not expose to direct sunlight)
Ventilation:	3 times/hr/person
Ambient Dust:	Less than 0.075 mg/m ³ (2.0 x 10-6oz/yd ³)
Avoid areas exposed to sudden temperature changes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Areas directly exposed to cool air from an air conditioner. • Areas directly exposed to heat from a heater. 	
Do not place machine where it will be exposed to corrosive gas or vapor.	
Do not install the machine at any location over 2,000m (6,500 ft.) above sea level.	
Place the machine on a strong and level base.	
Do not place the machine where it may be subject to strong vibrations.	
Machine level	Front to back: within 2.5mm (0.1") of level
	Right to left: within 2.5mm (0.1") of level
NOTES: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If the machine is installed in a location where the ambient temperature is more than 30°C (86°F): (1) Do not run full color printing longer than 2 hours, and (2) never turn the main power switch off immediately after a long print job. Leave the machine on so that the fans can expel the hot air from the machine and cool the electronic components. • If this machine is to be used in a high temperature and high humidity condition, the tray heater is required to get the proper print quality. Connect the tray heater harness during the mainframe installation. • Do not connect the machine to the same power source as other electrical devices. • The machine can make an electromagnetic field, and this can cause interference with radio or television reception. 	

continued...

Network connections (X2):

1. Fiery Controller:
 - a. Printing is only available via the Fiery controller.
 - b. WIM access to Fiery Controller Settings.
2. GW network connection.
 - a. Permits @Remote connection.
 - b. Web Image Monitor connection to mainframe GW settings (i.e User Tool settings).

Main Frame Configuration



Main Frame

Item	Model Name	EDP Code	Notes
M078	Lanier Ricoh Savin	LPROC720 RPROC720 SPROC720	-
D097	Lanier Ricoh Savin	LPROC720S RPROC720S SPROC720S	-

NOTE: Order Numbers are provided for reference purposes only. Please use your Pricing Guide for proper order numbers to insure you receive the correct branding emblem.

Options

Item	Description	EDP Code	Product Code	Common / Unique	Remarks
Finisher	Finisher SR5000	412981	B830	C (B234)	3000 sheet finisher
LCIT	LCIT RT5000	412968	B832	C (B234)	LT LCT Only Available for M078
LCIT (2 nd Unit)	LCIT RT5020	404110	B355	U	Up to 13"x19" paper / 2000sheets x 2 M078 – 2 Units can be installed D097 – 1 Unit can be Installed
Buffer Pass Unit	Buffer Pass Unit (used with SK5000)	404283	M379	U	Required when installing the High Capacity Stacker
High Capacity Stacker	High Capacity Stacker SK5000	404163	D364	U	5000 sheets
Roll-Away Cart	Roll-Away Cart Type 5000 (additional cart)	404165	-	U	Additional cart for Stacker
Cooling Fan Unit	Cooling Fan Unit Type 5000	404170	B831	U	Cools output in SR5000 shift tray
A3/11"x17" Tray Unit	A3/11"x17" Tray Unit TK5000	412967	B331	C (B234)	Converts Tandem tray to 11/17"
Bridge Unit	Bridge Unit BU5000	404111	D379	U	Connect 2 nd RT5020
Tab Sheet Holder	Tab Sheet Holder Type3260	412203	B499	C (B234)	-
Multi Bypass Tray	Multi Bypass Tray BY5000	412974	B833	C (B234)	Installs on top of optional LCT (RT5020)
Z-folding Unit	Z-folding Unit ZF4000	412805	B660	C (B234)	-
Punch Unit	Punch Unit PU5000 NA	412983	B831	C (B234)	Punch unit for SR5000
Booklet Finisher	Booklet Finisher BK5000	412978	B836	C (B234)	Saddle Stitcher
Cover Interposer Tray	Cover Interposer Tray CI5010	404087	B835	C (B234)	-
Data OverWrite Security	Data OverWrite S Security Unit H	414002	D377	C (D023)	-
Production Booklet Finisher	Booklet Finisher BK5010e	404305		C (B234)	
Cover Feeder	Cover Feeder CF5010e	412102		C (B234)	
Trimmer Unit	Trimmer Unit TR5010e	404299		C (B234)	
Book Fold Unit	Book Fold Unit BF5010e	404300		C (B234)	
Rail Unit	Rail Unit	413105		C (B234)	
GBC Stream Punch III	GBC Stream Punch III	414387		C (B234)	
EFI Compose	EFI Compose	404168	M359	-	
EFI Graphic Arts Package	EFI Graphic Arts Package Premium Edition Upgrade Version	404227	M359	-	
EFI Color Profiler Suite Upgrade	EFI Color Profiler Suite Upgrade From v1.5X to v2.2X	003117MIU	D450	-	
Color Profiler Suite	Color Profiler Suite V2.2 (UV Version)	003115MIU	G878	-	
Color Profiler SW only	Color Profiler SW V2.2	003925MIU	-	-	
TCRU Kit	TCRU Kit	404234	-	-	
ES-1000	ES-1000 Spectrophotometer	003116MIU	-	-	

NOTE: The Perfect Binder, Stacker and Ring Binder will not be available at launch.
Cooling Fan Unit attaches to the exit of the SR5000 and assists in preventing toner adhering to the next printed sheet using coated paper.

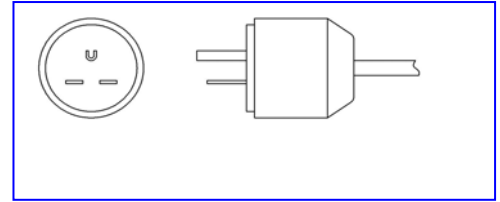
Power Requirements:

Main Unit:

- The required wall outlet is a **NEMA 6-30R** (receptacle)
- 208v to 240v, 50/60 Hz: More than 24A. Single Phase.
- Power cord length: 15ft.
- Do not place anything on power cord.



NEMA 6-30R



Required Breaker

The operating area where the machine is to be installed must have a required breaker for the power line:

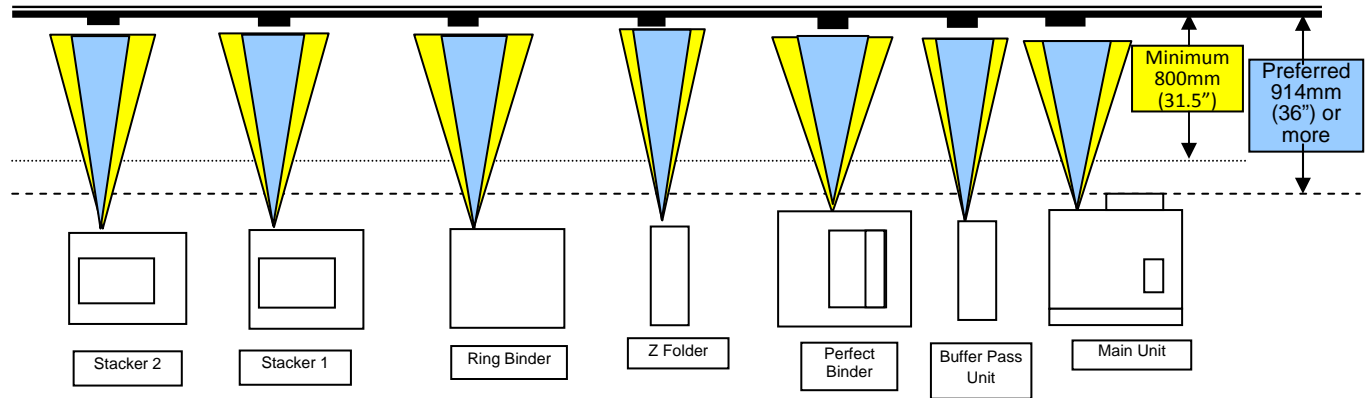
North America: Listed circuit breaker, rating: 240V 30A, double pole

Accessories:

Unit	Power Specifications	NA Requirements	Power Supply Plug Type	Length of Power Cord (Feet)
Z Folder	120v, 50/60Hz; 15A	120v / 15A	NEMA 5-15	7'
Ring Binder	100v-240v, 50/60Hz; 15A	120v / 15A	NEMA 5-15	6'
Stacker	120v, 50/60Hz; 15A	120v / 15A	NEMA 5-15	6"
Perfect Binder	170v – 264v, 50/60Hz; 15A	208v-240v / 15A	NEMA 6-15	15'
Buffer Pass Unit	120v, 50/60Hz; 15A	120v / 15A	NEMA 5-15	6"

Power Source Location (Power Receptacle Placement)

Stacker 2	Stacker 1	Ring Binder	Z Folder	Perfect Binder	Buffer Pass Unit	Main Unit
1320mm (52") either direction	1320mm (52") either direction	2007mm (79") either direction	1674mm (65.9") either direction	4191mm (165") either direction	1890mm (74") either direction	4191mm (165") either direction
1244mm (49") either direction	1244mm (49") either direction	1956mm (77") either direction	1623mm (63.9") either direction	4064mm (160") either direction	1860mm (73") either direction	4064mm (160") either direction

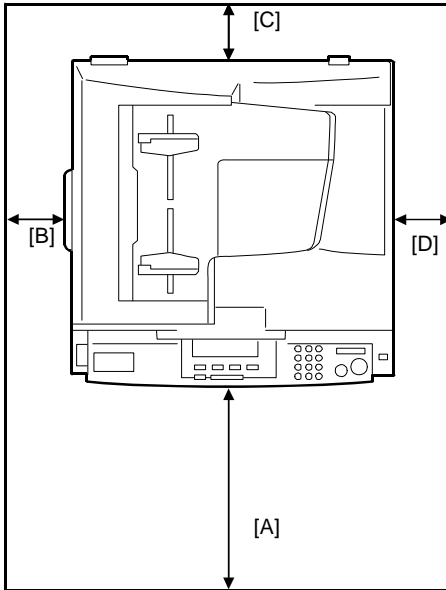


Product Code	Model	Engine	Fiery Codebase	OS	Power Requirements	Outlet Type	Foot Print	Min Clearance
C720 C900	C720 C900	Pro C720 Pro C900	System 8e Release 2	XP Embedded	See engine requirements	See engine requirements	See engine requirements	See engine requirements

Product Code	EDP Code	<i>Gestetner</i>	LANIER	RICOH	SAVIN
B259	412648	DSm616	LD116	2016	8016
B259	412649	DSm616spf	N/A	2016spf	8016spf
B260	412650	DSm620	LD120	2020	8020
B260	412651	DSm620spf	N/A	2020spf	8020spf
B261	412652	DSm620d	LD120d	2020D	8020d
B261	412689	DSm620dspf	N/A	2020Dspf	8020spf

Machine Space Requirements:

Place the copier near the power source, providing clearance as shown:



- A (front): 750 mm (30")
- B (left): 150 mm (6")
- C (rear): 50 mm (2")
- D (right): 250 mm (10")

NOTE: The recommended 750 mm front space is sufficient to allow the paper tray to be pulled out. Additional front space is required to allow operators to stand at the front of the machine.

Physical Characteristics:

Dimensions: (W x D x H) Copier: 468 x 450 x 371 mm
(18.4" x 17.7" x 14.6")

With optional paper tray unit: 468 x 450 x 511 mm
(18.4" x 17.7" x 20.1")

Weight: Basic: 22 kg (48.5 lb.) or less
Basic with ADF: 24 kg (52.9 lb.) or less
CPS model 23 kg (50.7 lb.) or less
CF/MFP model: 25 kg (55.1 lb.) or less

Power Requirements:

- Input voltage level: 120 V, 60Hz: 12 A
- Permissible voltage fluctuation: ±10%
- Do not place anything on power cord.
- The required wall outlet is a NEMA 5-15R (receptacle)



NEMA 5-15R

Machine Configuration:

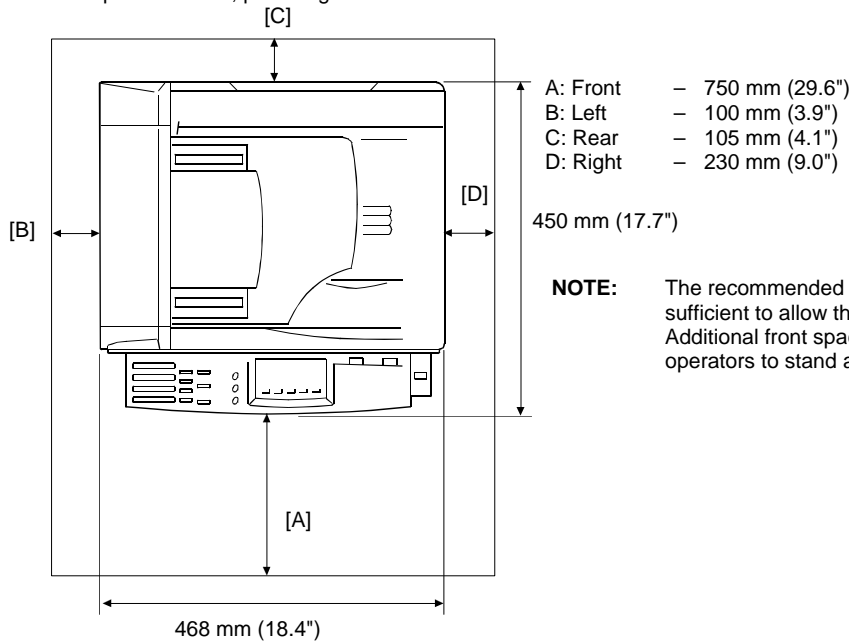
Function	Item	EDP Code
Copier	Mainframe (1 tray non-duplex)	412648
	Mainframe (2 tray non-duplex)	412650
	Mainframe (2 tray with duplex)	412652
	DF78	411693
	DF79	411695
	Platen Cover Type 1018	410779
	Paper Tray Unit – 1 tray	410757
	Paper Tray Unit – 2 trays	410760
	1-Bin Tray	412657
	FAC15 Cabinet	411064
FAC17 Cabinet	411066	
FAC16 Cabinet	411065	

Function	Item	EDP Code
PS3	PostScript 3 Type 1018	411702
GW	GW Controller	41677
Fax	Fax Controller	412655
	Handset	410781
Printer/Scanner	Printer Scanner SD Card	412656
Scanner	USB 2.0	-
	128Mb Memory	-
Network	IEEE 1394	411264
	IEEE 1284	411699
	IEEE 802.11B	411700
	Bluetooth	411603

Product Code	EDP Code	<i>Gestetner</i>	LANIER	RICOH	SAVIN
B129	411800	DSm415	LD015	Aficio 1515	3515
B130	411800	DSm415pf	LD015spf	Aficio 1515MF	3515MF
B168	411813	DSm415f	LD015f	Aficio 1515F	3515F

Machine Space Requirements:

Place the machine near the power source, providing clearance as shown:



Physical Characteristics:

Dimensions: (W x D x H) Copier: 468 x 450 x 371 mm (18.4" x 17.7" x 14.6")
 With optional paper tray unit: 468 x 450 x 511 mm (18.4" x 17.7" x 20.1")

Weight: Basic: 22 kg (48.5 lb.) or less
 Basic with ADF: 24 kg (52.9 lb.) or less
 CPS model 23 kg (50.7 lb.) or less
 CF/MFP model: 25 kg (55.1 lb.) or less

Power Requirements:

- Input voltage level: 120 V, 60Hz: 8 A
- Permissible voltage fluctuation: ±10%
- Do not place anything on power cord.
- The required wall outlet is a NEMA 5-15R (receptacle)



NEMA 5-15R

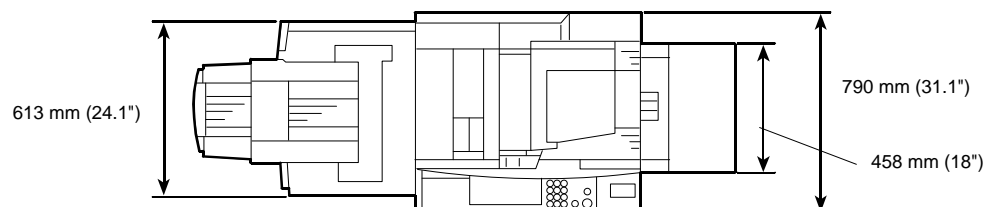
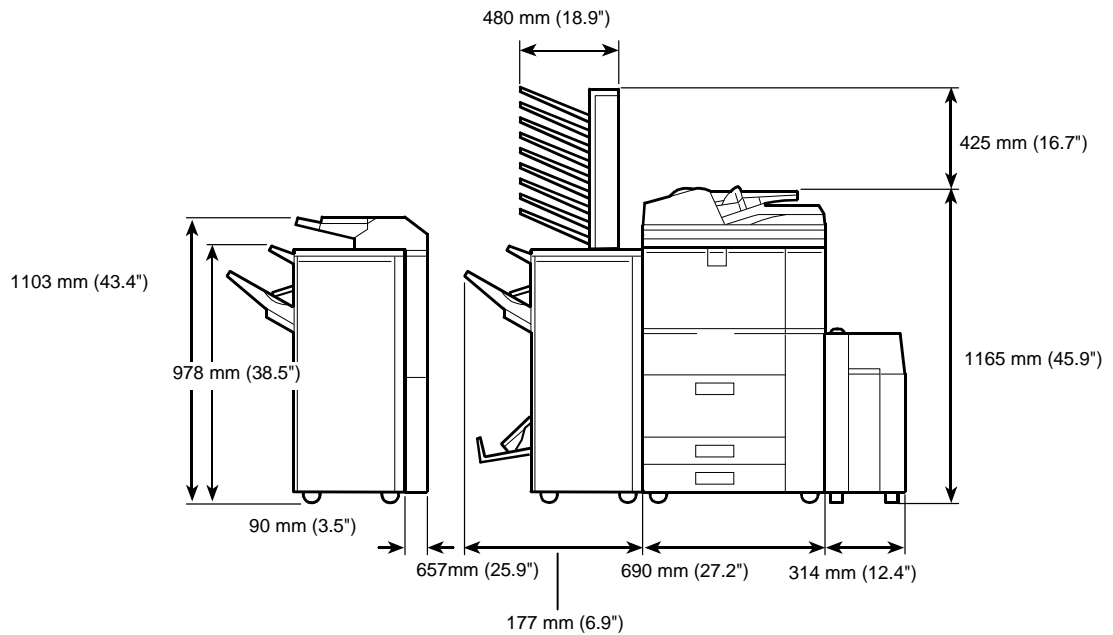
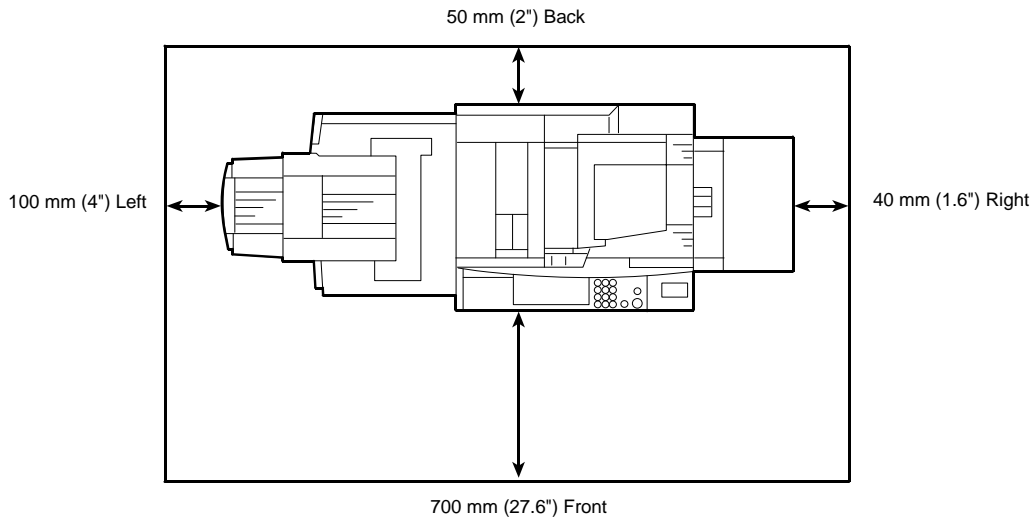
Machine Configuration:

Function	Item	EDP Code
Copier	Mainframe (Basic Model)	411800
	Mainframe (Fax Model)	411813
	Mainframe (MFP Model)	411800
Printer/Scanner/MFP	PS480 (500 Sheet Tray)	410905
	Printer/Scanner Type 1515*	411831
Fax	Handset Type 1018	410781
Printer/Scanner/MFP	PostScript 3	411702
	IEEE 1394**	411264
	IEEE 1284**	411699
	IEEE 802.11B**	411700
	Blue Tooth**	411603
	FAC19 Cabinet	411136

Product Code	<i>Gestetner</i>	LANIER	RICOH	SAVIN
D052	MP 6000	LD260	Aficio MP 6000	8060
D053	MP 7000	LD270	Aficio MP 7000	8070
D054	MP 8000	LD280	Aficio MP 8000	8080
D052	MP 6000SP	LD260 SP	Aficio MP 6000SP	8060 SP
D053	MP 7000SP	LD270 SP	Aficio MP 7000SP	8070 SP
D054	MP 8000SP	LD280 SP	Aficio MP 8000SP	8080 SP

Machine Space Requirements:

Place the machine near the power source, providing clearance as shown:



Physical Characteristics:

Dimensions: (W x D x H)
690 x 790 x 1165 mm
(27.2" x 31.1" x 45.9")

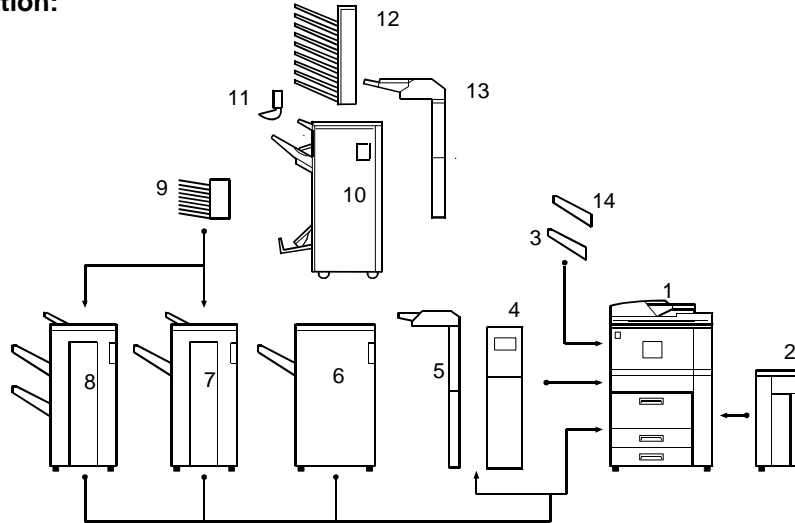
Weight: Approx. 206 kg (453.w lb.)

Power Requirements:

- Input voltage level: 120 V, 60Hz: 20 A
- Permissible voltage fluctuation: ±10%
- Do not place anything on power cord.
- The required wall outlet is a NEMA 5-20R (receptacle)



Machine Configuration:



Main Frame:

Name	Model	EDP Code	Lanier ID
Gestetner	MP 6000 / 6000SP MP 7000 / 7000SP MP 8000 / 8000SP	414338 / 414340 414341 / 414342 414343 / 414344	N/A
Lanier	LD260 / 260SP LD270 / 270SP LD280 / 280SP	N/A	479-1946 / 479-1947 479-1948 / 479-1949 479-1950 / 479-1951
Ricoh	Aficio MP 6000 / 6000SP Aficio MP 7000 / 7000SP Aficio MP 8000 / 8000SP	414338 / 414340 414341 / 414342 414343 / 414344	N/A
Savin	8060 / 8060sp 8070 / 8070sp 8080 / 8080sp	414338 / 414340 414341 / 414342 414343 / 414344	N/A

Options:

Item	Description	EDP Code	Lanier ID	Product Code	Common / Unique
SR970	3000-sheet Finisher w/50-sheet Stapler	413321	216-1227	B701	Common with B246 Series
SR4000	2,000-sheet Booklet Finisher	413319	479-1679	B700	Common with B246 Series
SR842	3000-sheet Finisher w/100-sheet Stapler	413310	479-1759	B706	Common with B246 Series
RT43*	Large Capacity Tray	414517	481-7624	B473	Unique to D052 Series
Punch Unit Type 3260 NA 2/3	2/3 Hole Punch for SR970/SR980/SR4000	412209	216-7116	B702	Common with B246 Series
Punch Unit Type 1075 NA 2/3	2/3 Hole Punch for SR842	411198	481-0529	B531	Common with B246 Series
Cover Interposer Tray Type 3260	Cover Interposer	412213	216-7118	B704	Common with B246 Series
Copy Tray Type 2075	Copy Tray	412190	216-7113	B756	Common with B246 Series

Options:

Item	Description	EDP Code	Lanier ID	Product Code	Common / Unique
8 1/2" x 14" Paper Size Tray Type 1075	LG/B4 Option	411187	481-0534	B474	Common with B246 Series
Key Counter Bracket Type 1027	Key Counter Bracket	412537	481-0478	B452	Common with B246 Series
Tab Sheet Holder Type 3260	Tab Sheet Holder	412203	216-7112	B499	Common with B246 Series
A3/11"x17" Tray Unit Type 1075	A3/11"x17" Tray for Tandem Tray 1	411185	481-0533	B475	Common with B246 Series
Card Reader Bracket	Card Reader Bracket	411203	481-0539	B498	Common with B246 Series
Output Jogger Unit Type 3260	Output Jogger for SR970/SR4000	412212	216-7117	B703	Common with B246 Series
Output Jogger Unit Type 1075	Output Jogger for SR842	411206	481-0538	B513	Common with B246 Series
File Format Converter Type C	File Format Converter	412823	481-7053	B609	Common with B246 Series
Copy Connector Kit Type 7500	Copy Connector Kit	412809	481-7023	B842	Common with B246 Series
Z-folding Unit ZF4000	Z-Folding Unit	412805	479-1714	B660	Common with B246 Series
USB Host Interface Unit Type A	USB Host Interface	412867	481-7057	B825	Common with B246 Series
DataOverwriteSecurity Unit Type C	HDD Data Overwrite Unit	411989	481-0868	B735	Common with B246 Series
Type 7500 Removable Hard Drive	Removable Hard Drive	002849MIU	481-7303	-	Common with B246 Series
Type 7500 Additional Removable Hard Drive	Additional Removable Hard Drive	002850MIU	481-7304	-	Common with B246 Series
VM Card Type C	Java VM Card	413210	481-7072	B861	Common with B246 Series
Fax Option Type 7500	Fax Option	413491	481-7190	B819	Common with B246 Series
G3 Interface Unit Type 7500	Additional G3 line	413494	481-7191	B820	Common with B246 Series
32MB Memory 400dpi/SAF	Fax SAF Memory	001342MIU	481-0174	-	Common with B246 Series
Printer / Scanner Unit Type 8000	Printer / Scanner Unit	414367	481-7593	D406	Unique to D052 Series
PostScript 3 Unit Type 7500	PostScript 3 Unit	412916	481-7021	B525	Common with B246 Series
Copy Data Security Unit Type C	Unauthorized Copy Control Unit	412808	481-7022	B829	Common with B246 Series
Browser Unit Type B	Web Browser	413083	481-7059	B828	Common with B246 Series
CS391 9-bin Mailbox	9-bin Mailbox	412191	216-1229	B762	Common with B246 Series
IEEE 1284 Interface Board Type A	IEEE 1284 Interface Board	411699	481-0786	B679	Common with B246 Series
IEEE 1394 Interface Board Type B	IEEE 1394 Interface Board	412995	481-0683	B581	Common with B246 Series
IEEE 802.11b Interface Unit Type N	Wireless LAN Interface	414525	481-0907	B736	Unique to D052 Series
Bluetooth Interface Unit Type 3245	Bluetooth	412866	216-7092	B826	Common with B246 Series
Gigabit Ethernet Type 7300	1000Base-T Ethernet	402302	481-0893	G381	Common with B246 Series
BK5010 Plockmatic Booklet Maker	Plockmatic Bookletmaker	413101	479-1720	-	-
CF5010 Cover Feeder	Plockmatic Cover Feeder	413102	481-7078	-	-
TR5010 Trimmer	Plockmatic Trimmer	413103	481-7076	-	-
BF5010 Book Folder (requires Trimmer)	Plockmatic Book Folder	413104	481-7077	-	-
BK5010 Rail Unit	Plockmatic Rail Unit	413105	481-7079	-	-
GBC StreamPunch III	GBC StreamPunch III	414387	479-1745	-	-
GBC Die Set 3 Hole (Ring Binder)	Die Set	001450MIU	481-0736	-	-
GBC Die Set 11 Hole (Velobind)	Die Set	001451MIU	481-0737	-	-
GBC Die Set 19 Hole (Cerlox)	Die Set	001452MIU	481-0738	-	-
GBC Die Set 21 Hole (Twin)	Die Set	001453MIU	481-0739	-	-

...continued

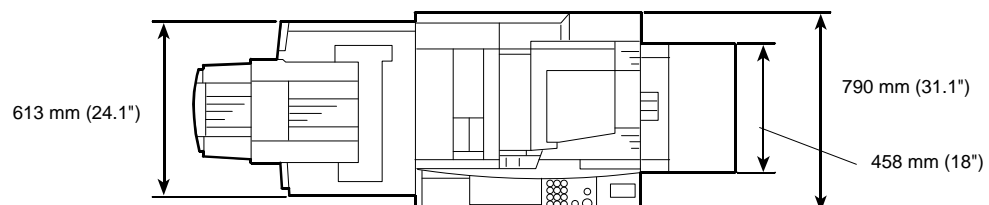
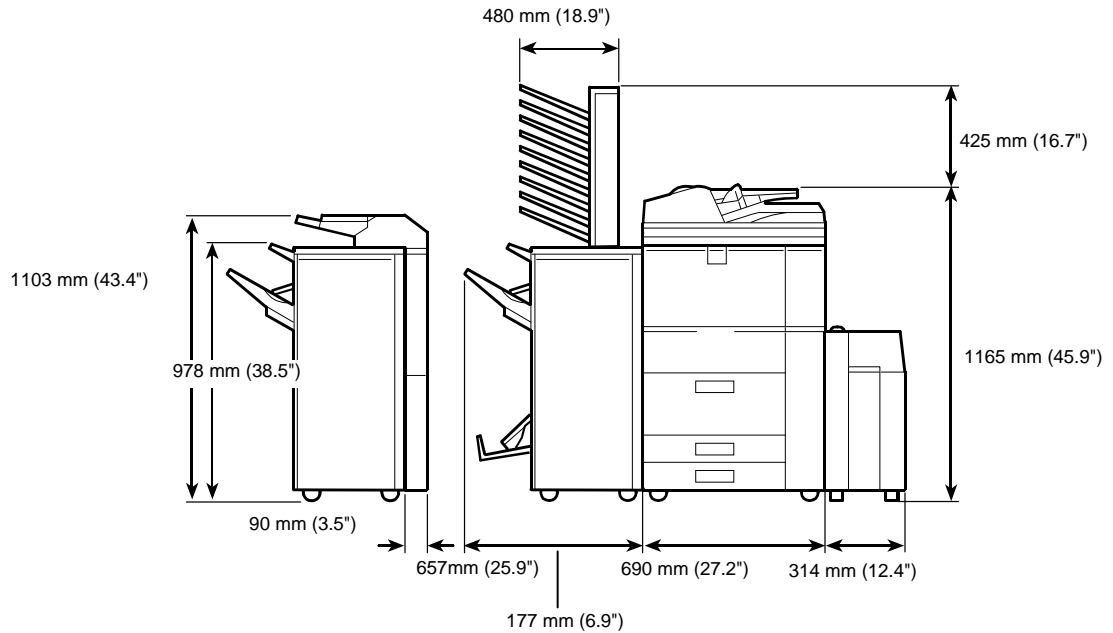
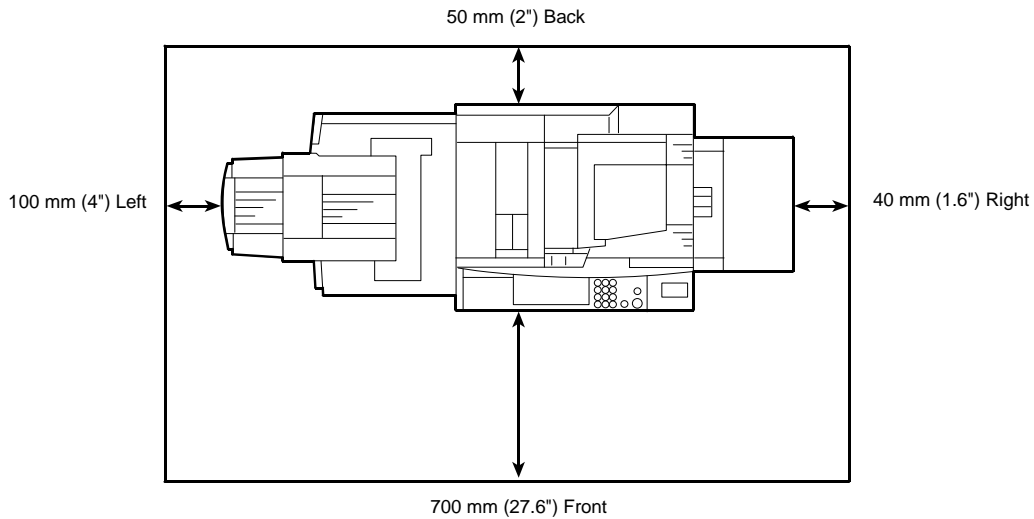
Options:

Item	Description	EDP Code	Lanier ID	Product Code	Common / Unique
Loop Wire 2:1)					
GBC Die Set 32 Hole (Twin Loop Wire 3:1)	Die Set	001454MIU	481-0740	-	-
GBC Die Set 44 Hole (Color Coil)	Die Set	001455MIU	481-0741	-	-
GBC Die Set 32 Hole (Pro Click)	Die Set	002493MIU	481-7066	-	-

Product Code	<i>Gestetner</i>	LANIER	RICOH	SAVIN
B246	Dsm755	LD255	Aficio MP 5500	8055
B248	Dsm765	LD265	Aficio MP 6500	8065
B249	Dsm775	LD275	Aficio 7500	8075
B250	Dsm755 SP	LD255 SP	Aficio MP 5500SP	8055 SP
B252	Dsm765 SP	LD265 SP	Aficio MP 6500SP	8065 SP
B253	Dsm775 SP	LD275 SP	Aficio MP 7500SP	8075 SP

Machine Space Requirements:

Place the machine near the power source, providing clearance as shown:



Physical Characteristics:

Dimensions: (W x D x H)
690 x 790 x 1165 mm
(27.2" x 31.1" x 45.9")

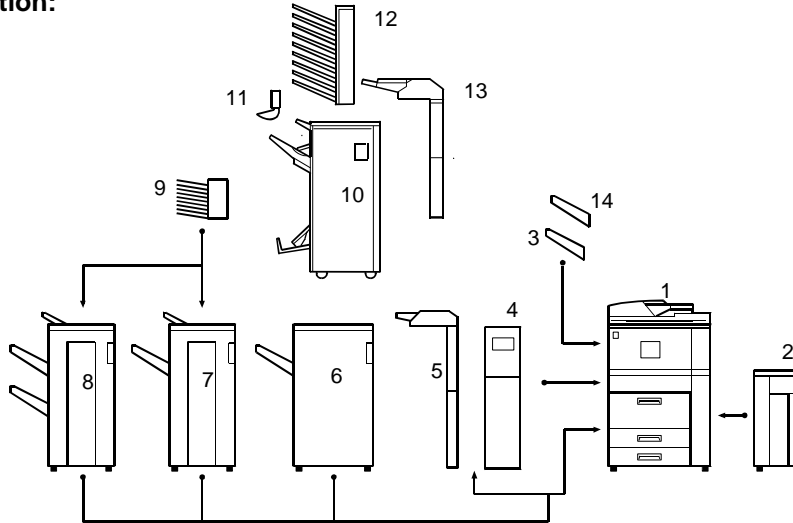
Weight: Approx. 206 kg (453.w lb.)

Power Requirements:

- Input voltage level: 120 V, 60Hz: 20 A
- Permissible voltage fluctuation: ±10%
- Do not place anything on power cord.
- The required wall outlet is a NEMA 5-20R (receptacle)



Machine Configuration:

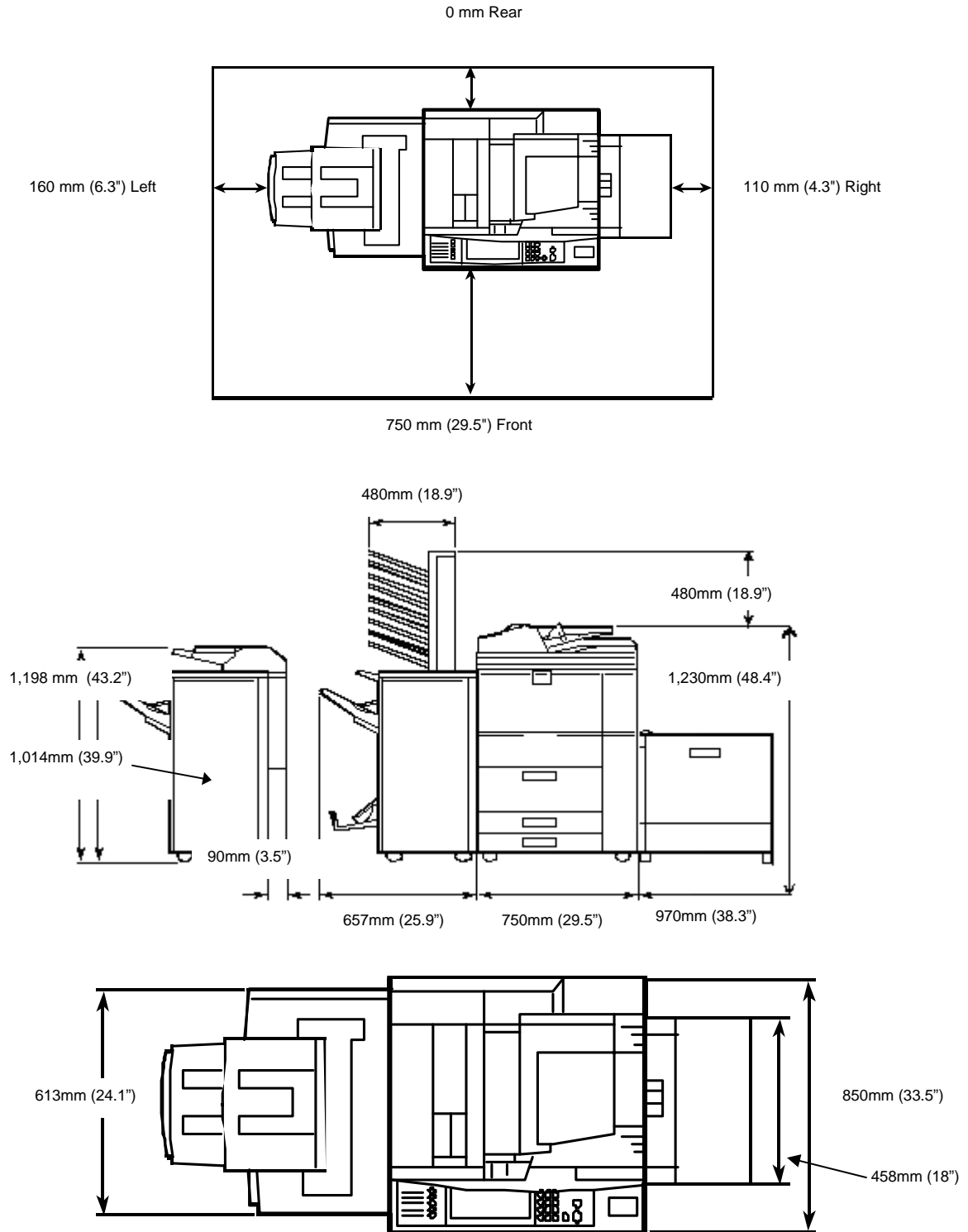


Item	Machine code				Number
Mainframe		B065 B064	B140 B141 B163	B246 B248 B249 D052 D053 D054	1
A3/DLT Kit	B475	○	○	●	Inside mainframe
Tab Sheet Kit	B499	○	○	●	
LCT (Large Capacity Tray)	B473	○	○	●	2
LG/B4 Kit	B474	○	○	●	Inside LCT
Copy Tray	B476	○	○		3
Z-Folding Unit	B660		○	●	4
Cover Interposer Tray	B470	○	○		5
Finisher with 100-sheet stapler	B478	○			6
	B706		○	●	6
Finisher with 50-sheet Stapler	B469	○	○		7
Finisher with saddle-stitching and 50-sheet Stapler	B468	○			8
Finisher with 50-sheet Stapler for Z-folding	B674		○		8
9-Bin Mailbox	B471	○	○		9
Punch Unit for 50-staple Finisher	B377	○	○		Inside Finisher No. 7 or 8
Punch Unit for 100-staple Finisher (NA 3/2, EU 2/4)	B531	○	○	●	Inside Finisher No. 6
Punch Unit for 100-staple Finisher (SC)	B812	○	○	●	Inside Finisher No. 6
Jogger Unit	B513	○	○	●	Inside Finisher No. 6
Copy Connector Kit	B525	○		●	Inside mainframe
	B328		○		Inside mainframe
File Format Converter	B519	○			Inside mainframe
	B609		○	●	Inside mainframe
SR4000/SR970	B700/ B701			●	10
Output Jogger Unit	B703			●	11 or 12 (not both)
Mailbox CS391	B762			●	12 or 11 (not both)
Cover Interposer	B704			●	13
Copy Tray	B756			●	14

Product Code	<i>Gestetner</i>	LANIER	RICOH	SAVIN
D078	Pro C550EX	Pro C550EX	Pro C550EX	Pro C550EX
D079	Pro C700EX	Pro C700EX	Pro C700EX	Pro C700EX

Machine Space Requirements:

Place the machine near the power source, providing clearance as shown:



Physical Characteristics:

Dimensions: (W x D x H) No ARDF
No ARDF 750 x 850 x 1050 mm
(29.5 x 33.5 x 41.3 in.)
With ARDF 750 x 850 x 1230 mm
(29.5 x 33.5 x 48.4)

Weight: Less than 298 kg (655.6 lb.)
With ARDF

Power Requirements: D078 only

- Input voltage level: 120 V, 60Hz: 20 A
- Permissible voltage fluctuation: ±10%
- Do not place anything on power cord.

5-20R



Power Requirements: D079 only

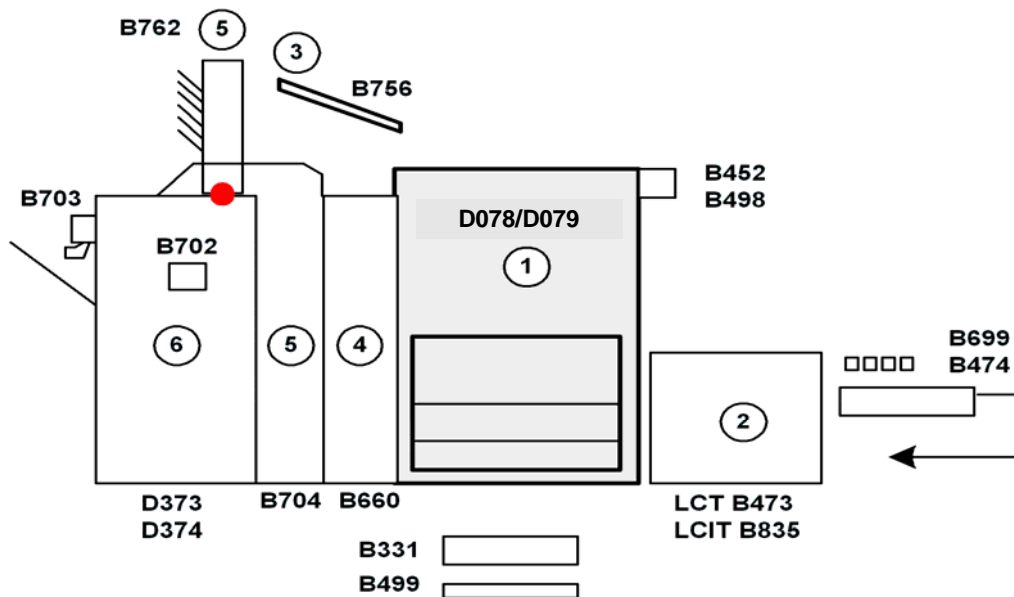
- Input voltage level: 208-240 V, 50-60Hz: 20 A
- Permissible voltage fluctuation: ±10%
- Do not place anything on power cord.

6-20R



Machine Configuration:

System Configuration 1:



The system should be installed in the order shown above and listed below.

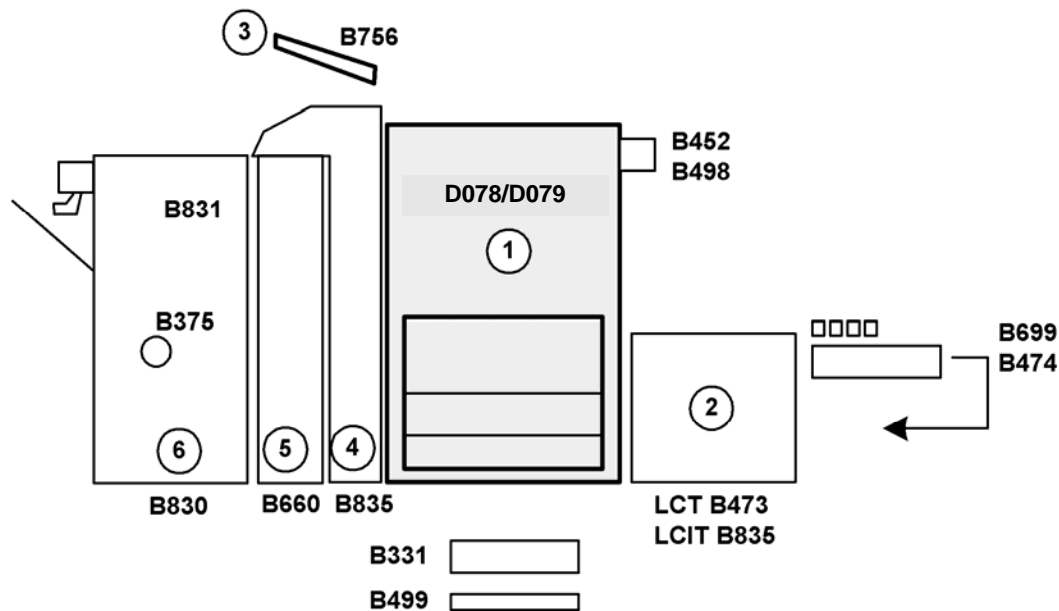
No.	Product No.	Item	Comments
①	D078/D079	D078/D079	Main Unit
②	D350	LCIT 4000	Only one of these options can be installed.
	B473	A4/LT LCT	
	B699	LCT Adapter	
③	B756	Copy Tray	Only if no finishers are installed
④	B660	Z-Folding Unit ZF4000	Requires either D373 or D374
⑤	B762	Mail Box CS391	For Finishers D373/D374 only. Mailbox and CIT cannot be installed together.
	B704	Cover Interposer Tray	
⑥	D373	Finisher SR4020 (D373)	D373: 2000-sheet, 50 staple, Booklet folding

No.	Product No.	Item	Comments
	D374	Finisher SR4010 (D374)	and stapling. D374 3000-sheet, 50 staple, corner stapling only. Only one can be installed.

These remaining options can be installed at any time and in any order.

Product No.	Item	Comments
B331	A3/11"x17" Tray Type	Option for tandem tray
B452	Key Counter Bracket	Counter option
B474	LG Unit for A4/LT LCT	Option for LCT B473
B498	Card Reader Bracket	Counter option
B499	Tab Sheet Holder Type	Option for tandem tray
B702	Punch Unit	For either finisher D373 or D374
B703	Output Jogger Unit	For either finisher D373 or D374

System Configuration 2:



The system should be installed in the order shown above and listed below.

No.	Product No.	Item	Comments
①	D078/D079	D078/D079	Main Unit
②	B473 B699	A4/LT LCT LCT Adapter	Only one of these optional paper banks can be installed. LCT Adapter: Required for LCT B473 to adjust the height of the paper exit.
	D350	LCIT 4000	
③	B756	Copy Tray	Only if no finishers are installed
④	B835	Cover Interposer Tray CI 5000	Two source trays. Can be installed with 3000-sheet finisher B830 only.

No.	Product No.	Item	Comments
⑤	B660	Z-Folding Unit ZF4000	Can be installed with D373, D374, B830 finishers.
⑥	B830 B375	Finisher SR5000 Finisher Adapter	3000-Sheet finisher, 100 staples, jogger standard. Finisher Adapter: Required for Venus-C2a and V-C2b

These remaining options can be installed at any time and in any order.

Product No.	Item	Comments
B331	A3/11"x17" Tray Type	Option for tandem tray
B452	Key Counter Bracket	Counter option
B474	LG Unit for A4/LT LCT	Option for LCT B473
B498	Card Reader Bracket	Counter option
B499	Tab Sheet Holder Type	Option for tandem tray
B831	Punch Unit PU 5000	For 3000-sheet finisher B830 only.

Main:

Item	Model Name	EDP Code
D078	Lanier Pro C550EX Ricoh Pro C550EX Savin Pro C550EX Gestetner Pro C550EX	404259
D079	Lanier Pro C700EX Ricoh Pro C700EX Savin Pro C700EX Gestetner Pro C700EX	404260

Options:

Item	Description	EDP Code	Product Code	Common / Unique
A3 / 11"x17" Tray Unit	A3/11"x17" Tray Type 2105	411398	B331	C
A3 / DLT LCIT	LCIT RT4000 including adapter	413965	D350	U
Brand Plaque Gestetner C550EX	Brand Plaque	404253	D487	U
Brand Plaque Gestetner C700EX	Brand Plaque	404257	D487	U
Brand Plaque Lanier C550EX	Brand Plaque	404254	D487	U
Brand Plaque Lanier C700EX	Brand Plaque	404258	D487	U
Brand Plaque Ricoh C550EX	Brand Plaque	404251	D487	U
Brand Plaque Ricoh C700EX	Brand Plaque	404255	D487	U
Brand Plaque Savin C550EX	Brand Plaque	404252	D487	U
Brand Plaque Savin C700EX	Brand Plaque	404256	D487	U
Card Reader Bracket Type B	Key Card Bracket	412279	B498	C
Copy Connector Type 3260	Copy Connector	412415	B328	C

Item	Description	EDP Code	Product Code	Common / Unique
Copy Tray Type 2075	1 Bin Tray	412190	B756	C
Cover Interposer Tray CI5000	2-Source Cover Interposer for SR5000	412976	B835	U
Cover Interposer Tray Type 3260	Cover Interposer for SR4010 / SR4020	412213	B704	C
CS391	9-bin Mailbox for SR4010/SR4020	412191	B762	C
Data Overwrite Security System Type H	DOSS	414002	D377	U
EFI Compose v2.0	EFI Compose Option	404168	-	U
EFI FACI Enabler	EFI FACI Enabler	414938	-	U
EFI Graphic Arts Package Premium	GA Premium Option for E8100	404167	-	U
EFI HDD Security	Removable HDD for E8100	414939	-	U
EFI impose v2.7	EFI Impose Option	414824	-	C
EFI Options Bundles	EFI FACI, GA Premium, Impose, Compose and Color Profiler Bundle	415047	-	U
EFI Server FACI Furniture Bundle	EFI FACI Kit and furniture	414937	-	U
File Format Converter	File Format Converter Type E	414007	D377	C
Finisher Adapter Type C	SR5000 Finisher Adapter	413973	D375	C
GBC Note 1	GBC StreamPunch III	414387	-	-
GBC Die Set 11 Hole (Velobind)	Die Set	001451MIU	-	-
GBC Die Set 19 Hole (Cerlox)	Die Set	001452MIU	-	-
GBC Die Set 21 Hole (Twin Loop Wire 2:1)	Die Set	001453MIU	-	-
GBC Die Set 3 Hole (Ring Binder)	Die Set	001450MIU	-	-
GBC Die Set 32 Hole (Twin Loop Wire 3:1)	Die Set	001454MIU	-	-
GBC Die Set 32 Hole (Pro Click)	Die Set	002493MIU	-	-
GBC Die Set 44 Hole (Color Coil)	Die Set	001455MIU	-	-
HDD Encryption Unit Type A	HDD Encryption Unit	414021	D377	C
Java VM Card Type F	Java VM	414004	D377	C
Key Counter Bracket Type 1027	Key Counter Bracket	412537	B452	C
Key Counter Interface 20 Pin	Optional Counter Interface Type A	413012	B870	C
Output Jogger Unit Type 3260	Jogger Unit for SR4010 / SR4020	412212	B703	C
Plockmatic BF5010	Plockmatic Book Folder (requires trimmer)	413104	-	-
Plockmatic BK5010 Note 1	Plockmatic Bookletmaker	413101	-	-
Plockmatic BK5010 Rail Unit	Plockmatic Rail Unit	413105	-	-
Plockmatic BK5010 Staples	Staples	411476	-	-
Plockmatic CF5010	Plockmatic Cover Feeder	413102	-	-

Item	Description	EDP Code	Product Code	Common / Unique
Plockmatic TR5010	Plockmatic Trimmer	413103	-	-
Punch Unit Type 3260 NA 3/2	Punch Unit for SR4010 / SR4020	412209	B702	C
Punch Unit Type 5000 NA 3/2	Punch Unit for SR5000	412983	B831	C
Ring Binder Unit Note 1	RB5000	404112	D392	C
Ring Opener Type A Note 1	Ring Opener	404114	D419	C
SR4010	3000 Sheet/50sheet Staple Finisher	413974	D374	C
SR4020	2000 Sheet / Saddle Stitch Staple Fin	413976	D373	C
SR5000	3000 Sheet/100 Sheet Staple Finisher	412981	B830	C
Tab Sheet Holder Type 3260	Tab Sheet Holder	412203	B499	C
ZF4000	Z Folding Unit	412805	B660	C

NOTES:

1. The RB5000 (Ring Binder), GBCIII and BK5010 can be installed. See Technical Service Bulletin 65R for important firmware configurations.
2. The GB5000 (Perfect Binder) is not an option for this model.
3. The base configuration of the D078 / D079 includes the RT4000 as standard.
4. Refer to Pub Bulletin 65 for Branding Plaque Information.
5. The RT43, adapter kit type B and LG kit for the RT43 have been added as options for this model.



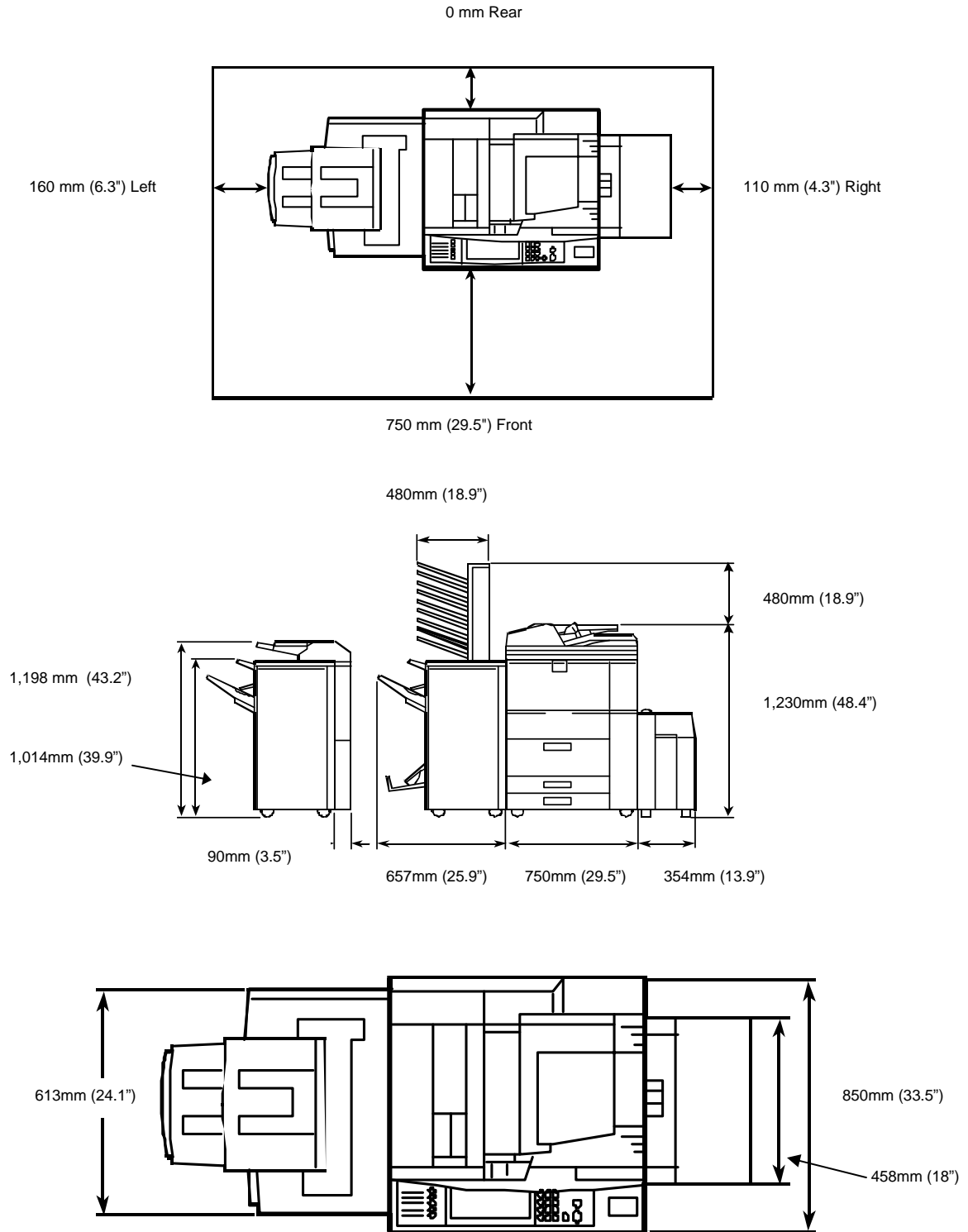
Product Code	Model	Engine	Fiery Codebase	OS	Power Requirements	Outlet Type	Foot Print	Min Clearance
D450	Fiery E-8100	Pro C550EX Pro C700EX	System 8 Release 2	XP Embedded	100-240V, 5-10A, 50- 60Hz 400W,	NEMA 5- 15R	(W x D x H): 48.8 cm (19.2 in.) x 48.3 cm (19.0 in.) x 21.3 cm (8.4 in.)	8 inch for front, back and sides



Product Code	<i>Gestetner</i>	LANIER	RICOH	SAVIN
D014	MP C6000	LD260c	MP C6000	C6055
D015	MP C7500	LD275c	MP C7500	C7570

Machine Space Requirements:

Place the machine near the power source, providing clearance as shown:



Physical Characteristics:

Dimensions: (W x D x H) No ARDF
No ARDF 750 x 850 x 1050 mm
(29.5 x 33.5 x 41.3 in.)
With ARDF 750 x 850 x 1230 mm
(29.5 x 33.5 x 48.4)

Weight: Less than 298 kg (655.6 lb.)
With ARDF

Power Requirements: D014 only

- Input voltage level: 120 V, 60Hz: 20 A
- Permissible voltage fluctuation: ±10%
- Do not place anything on power cord.

5-20R



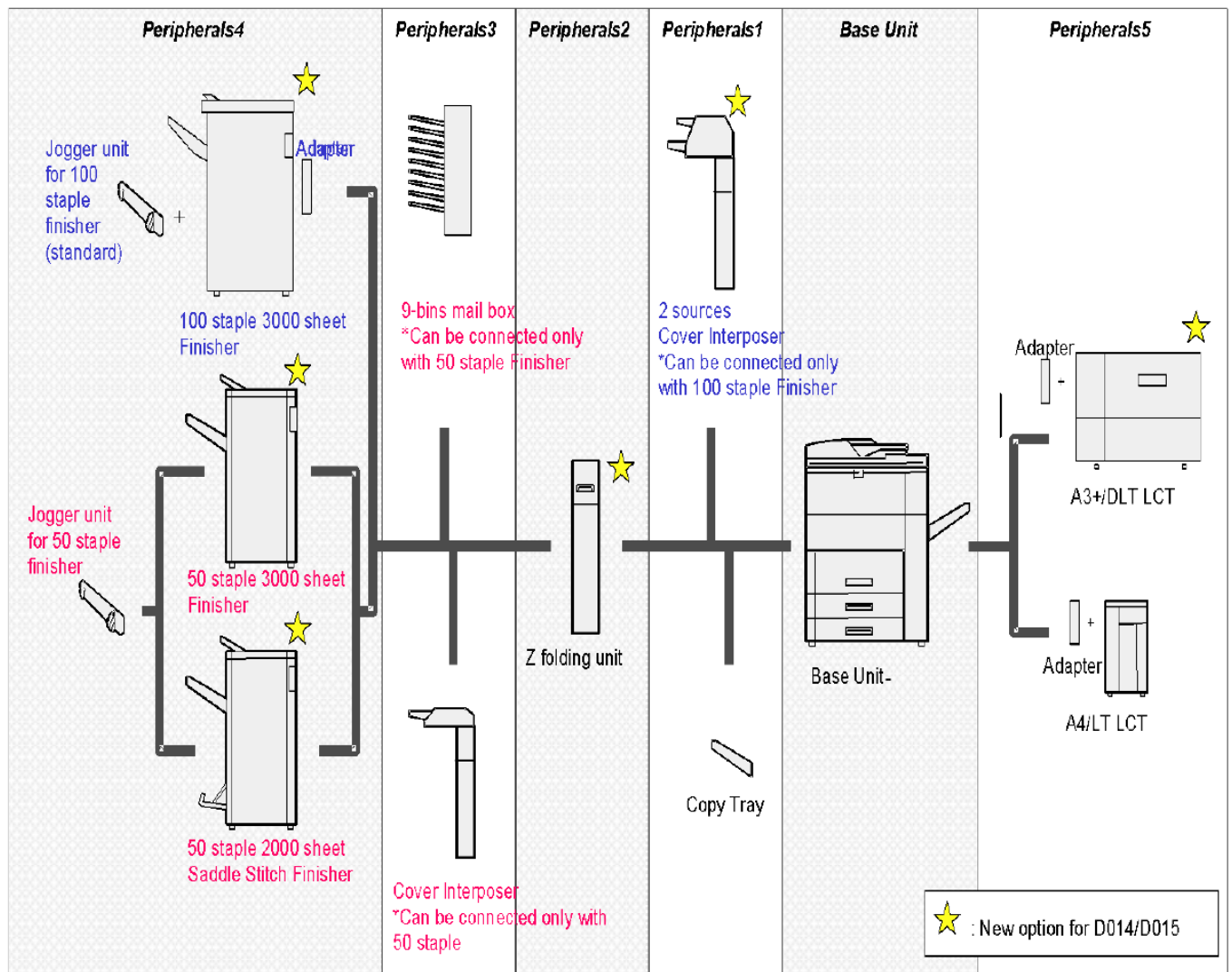
Power Requirements: D015 only

- Input voltage level: 208-240 V, 50-60Hz: 20 A
- Permissible voltage fluctuation: ±10%
- Do not place anything on power cord.

6-20R



Machine Configuration:



Main:

Item	Model Name	EDP Code	Lanier ID	Notes
Copier	Lanier LD260c Ricoh MP C6000 Savin C6055 Gestetner MP C6000	413959	216-1244	-
Copier	Lanier LC275c Ricoh MP C7500 Savin C7570 Gestetner MP C7500	413960	216-1245	-

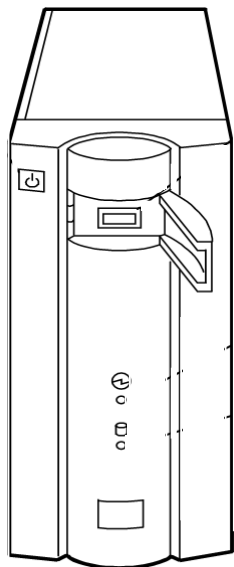
Options:

Item	Description	EDP Code	Lanier ID	Product Code	Common / Unique
Finisher	SR4010 - 50 sheet document stapler	413974	216-1246	D374	U
Finisher	SR4020 Saddle stitch finisher	413976	216-1247	D373	U
Finisher Adapter	Finisher Adapter Type C (for SR5000 finisher)	413973	216-7190	D375	U
Printer/Scanner	Ricoh Printer/Scanner Bundle	003187MIU	-	-	U
Printer/Scanner	Savin Printer/Scanner Bundle	003188MIU	-	-	U
Printer/Scanner	Gestetner (RLA) Printer/Scanner Bundle	003189MIU	-	-	U
Printer/Scanner	Lanier Printer/Scanner Bundle	003190MIU	-	-	U
PostScript	PostScript 3 Unit Type C7500	414000	216-7192	D378	U
LCT	RT4000 A3/12 x 18 LCT	413965	216-7193	D350	U
Fax Option	Fax Option Type C7500	413968	216-7194	D356	U
G3 Interface	Fax Option Type C7500	413971	216-7195	D357	U
File Format Converter	File Format Converter Type E	414007	216-7196	D377	U
Wireless	IEEE 802.11a/g Type J	414008	216-7197	D377-01	U
Copy Data Security	Copy Data Security Unit Type F	413985	216-7198	B829-07	C (D009)
DOSS	Disk Overwrite Security System Type H	414002	2167-199	D377-06	U
Browser	Web Browser Type D	414173	216-7200	D377-17	U
Java VM	Java VM Card Type F	414004	216-7201	D377-12	U
HDD Encryption	HDD Encryption Type A	414021	216-7202	D377-16	C (D009)
Tab Sheet Holder	Tab Sheet Holder Type 3260	412203	216-7112	B499-04	C (B132)
1 bin Tray	Copy Tray 2075	412190	216-7113	B756	C (B132)
LCT	RT43 LCT	411182	481-0534	B473	C (B132)
LCT Adapter	LCT Adapter Type B	412204	216-7114	B699	C (132)
LG Kit for RT43	Legal Unit for RT 43 Type 1075	411187	481-0534	B474	C (B132)
DLT Tray Kit	A3/11 x 17 Tray Type 2105	411398	481-0678	B331	C (B132)
Punch Unit	Punch Unit Type 3260	412209	216-7116	B702	C (B132)
Jogger Unit	Jogger Unit Type 3260	412212	216-7117	B703	C (B132)
Finisher	SR5000 100 Sheet Finisher	412981	479-1712	B830-17	C (B132)
Punch	Punch Unit Type 5000	412983	481-7052	B831	C (B234)
Cover Interposer	Cover Interposer Type 3260	412213	216-7118	B704	C (B132)
Dual Source Interposer C15000	2 Source Cover Interposer	412976	4817051	B835	C (B234)
9-bin Mailbox	CS391 Mailbox	412191	216-1229	B762	C (B234)
Z Fold Unit	Z Folding Unit ZF4000	412805	479-1714	B660	C (B234)
Bluetooth	Bluetooth Type 3245	412866	216-7092	B826	C (B132)
Copy Connect	Copy Connector Type 3260	412415	216-7127	B328	C (B132)
Ethernet	Gigabit Ethernet Type B	414204	216-7203	D377-21	U
FAX Memory	FAX Memory (SAF)	001342MIU	481-0174	G578	C (B209)
Key Counter Interface	Key Counter I/F Unit 20pin (Type A)	413012	2167186	B870	C (B222)
Key Counter Bracket	Key Counter Bracket Type 1027	412537	481-0478	B452	C (B132)
Key Card Bracket	Key Card Bracket Type B	412279	216-7122	B498	C (B132)
IEEE 1284	IEEE 1284 Type A	411699	481-0786	B679-17	C (B132)
BK5010	Plockmatic Bookletmaker	413101	479-1720	-	-

Item	Description	EDP Code	Lanier ID	Product Code	Common / Unique
CF5010	Plockmatic Cover Feeder	413102	481-7078	-	-
TR5010	Plockmatic Trimmer	413103	481-7076	-	-
BF5010	Plockmatic Book Folder (requires trimmer)	413104	481-7077	-	-
BK5010 Rail Unit	Plockmatic Rail Unit	413105	481-7079	-	-
BK5010 Staples	Staples	411476	116-7119	-	-
GBC	GBC StreamPunch III	414387	479-1745	-	-
GBC Die Set 3 Hole (Ring Binder)	Die Set	001450MIU	481-0736	-	-
GBC Die Set 11 Hole (Velobind)	Die Set	001451MIU	481-0737	-	-
GBC Die Set 19 Hole (Cerlox)	Die Set	001452MIU	481-0738	-	-
GBC Die Set 21 Hole (Twin Loop Wire 2:1)	Die Set	001453MIU	481-0739	-	-
GBC Die Set 32 Hole (Twin Loop Wire 3:1)	Die Set	001454MIU	481-0740	-	-
GBC Die Set 44 Hole (Color Coil)	Die Set	001455MIU	481-0741	-	-
GBC Die Set 32 Hole (Pro Click)	Die Set	002493MIU	481-7066	-	-



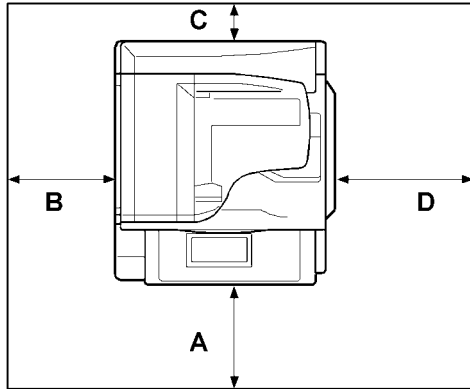
Product Code	Model	Engine	Fiery Codebase	OS	Power Requirements	Outlet Type	Foot Print	Min Clearance
D380	Fiery E-7100	MP C7500	System 8e Release 2	Linux	110 - 120 V, 60Hz:3A	NEMA 5-15R	(W x D x H): 124.3mm x 362.5mm x 294.6mm, 4.9" x 14.3" x 11.6"	4 inch for front, back and sides



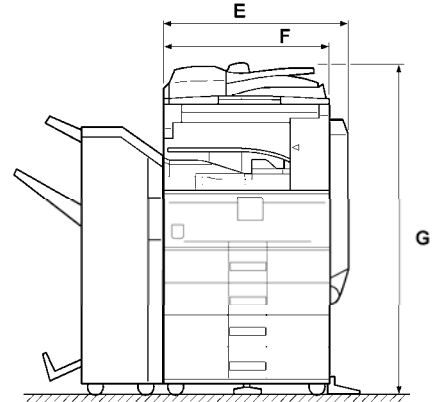
Product Code	LANIER	RICOH	SAVIN
D017	LD425B	Aficio MP 2550B	9025B
D018	LD425/SP/SPF	Aficio MP 2550/SP/SPF	9025B/SP/SPF
D019	LD433B	Aficio MP 3350B	9033B
D020	LD433/SP/SPF	Aficio MP 3350/SP/SPF	9033/SP/SPF

Machine Space Requirements:

Place the copier near the power source, providing clearance as shown:



A: In Front: Over 750 mm (29.6"),
 B: Left: Over 100 mm (4")
 C: To Rear: Over 100 mm (4"),
 D: Right: Over 100 mm (4")
 E: 640 mm (25.2"),
 F: 550 mm (21.7"),
 G: 1137 mm (44.8")



Physical Characteristics:

Dimensions (W x D x H)		
Standard	No PTU	570 x 653 x 709 mm (22.4 x 25.7 x 30 in.)
	With PTU	570 x 653 x 980 mm (22.4 x 25.7 x 38.6 in.)
Duplexer	With Duplexer (No PTU)	630 x 653 x 709 mm (24.8 x 25.7 x 30 in.)
	With Duplexer (With PTU)	630 x 653 x 980 mm (24.8 x 25.7 x 38.6 in.)
Maximum (W x D)	With Side Finisher, Bypass	1430 x 653 mm (33.8 x 25.7 in.)
Full System	All Options	1165 x 653 x 1100 mm (48.9 x 25.7 x 43.3 in.)

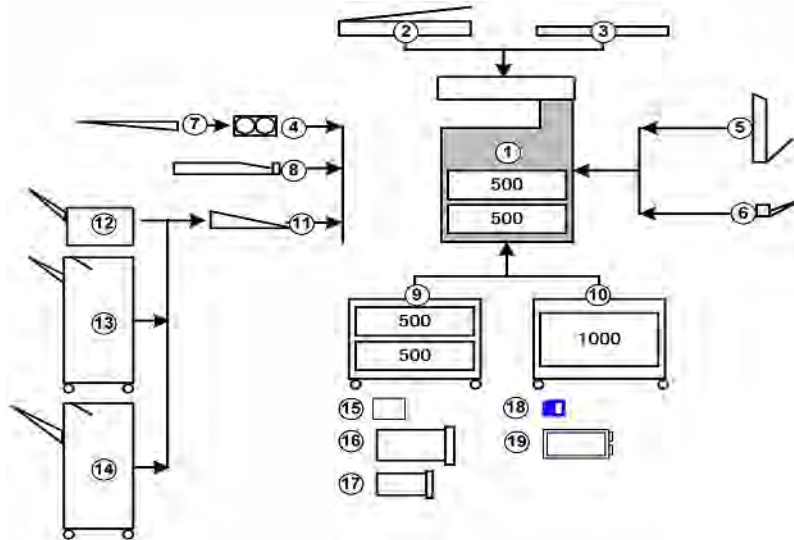
Weight	No Duplexer	Less than 60 kg (132 lb)
	With Duplexer	Less than 65 kg (143 lb)

Power Requirements:

- Input voltage level: 120 V, 60Hz: 12 A
- Permissible voltage fluctuation: ±10%
- Do not place anything on power cord.
- The required wall outlet is a NEMA 5-15R (receptacle)



Machine Configuration:



Main Units:

Item	Model Name	EDP Code	Lanier ID	Notes
D017	LD425B Aficio MP 2550B/ 9025B	414395 [1]	479-1901	25 PPM, Duplex, Bypass and Interchange Standard, Mono Scanner*
D018	LD425SP/SPF** Aficio MP 2550 SP/SPF** 9025SP/SPF**	414397 (SP) [1] 414398 (SPF) [1]	479-1903 (SP) 479-1904 (SPF)	25 PPM, Duplex, Bypass Interchange, Color Scanner, HDD, 768Mb Ram Standard, Print/Scan option
D019	LD433B Aficio MP 3350B 9033B	414396 [1]	479-1902	33 PPM, Duplex, Bypass and Interchange Standard, Mono Scanner*
D020	LD433SP/SPF** Aficio MP 3350 SP/SPF** 9033SP/SPF**	414399 (SP) [1] 414400 (SPF) [1]	479-1905 (SP) 479-1906 (SPF)	33 PPM, Duplex, Bypass Interchange, Color Scanner, HDD, 768Mb Ram Standard, Print/Scan option

Options:

Item	Description	EDP Code	Lanier ID	Product Code	Common / Unique
Printer Scanner Unit	Printer Scanner Unit Type 3350, HDD, SD Card, Memory	416439	481-7547		U
RPSC Printer Unit	RPSC Printer Unit Type 3350 SD Card, Memory	414402	481-7548		U
Printer Enhance Unit	Printer Enhance Option Type 3350, HDD, SD Card	414114	481-7550		U
Scanner Enhance Unit	Scanner Enhance Unit Type 3350, SD Card	414117	481-7551		U
Postscript Unit	Postscript 3 Type 3350	414120	481-7552		U
Fax Option	Fax Option Type 3350	414403	481-7549	D361 [16]	U
G3 Interface	G3 Interface Unit Type 3350	414084	0414084	D361 [16]	U
Bridge Unit	Bridge Unit BU 3020	414125	0414125	D368 [11]	U
1 Bin Tray	1 Bin Tray Unit Type BN3030	414127	0414127	D367 [7]	U
500 Sheet Finisher	Finisher SR3050	414130	0414430	D372 [12]	U
ARDF	ARDF DF3030	414143	0414143	D366 [2]	U
Shift Tray	Internal Shift Tray SH3010	414140	0414140	D385 [8]	U
Cabinet	FAC 38 Cabinet	414520	481-7625		U
2 Tray Paper Bank	2 Tray Paper Bank PB3030	413673	481-7220	D331 [9]	C (D010)
Gigabit Ethernet Card	Gigabit Ethernet Type A	402547	481-7029	G874	C (D009)
IEEE 1284 I/F Board	IEEE 1284 I/F Board Type A	411699	481-0786	B679 [17]	C (D009, D014)

Item	Description	EDP Code	Lanier ID	Product Code	Common / Unique
Bluetooth Interface	Bluetooth Interface Unit Type 3245	412866	216-7092	B826 [17]	C (D009, D014)
Platen Cover	Platen Cover Type 3800C	412551	481-0334	G329 [3]	C (B178, B296)
2000 Sheet LCT	2000 Sheet LCT PS500	410958	481-0477	B391 [10]	C (B205, D008)
1000 Sheet Finisher	1000 Sheet Finisher SR790	412730	479-1333	B408 [13]	C (B295, D008)
1000 Sheet Booklet Finisher	1000 Sheet Booklet Finisher SR3000	412851	216-1236	B793 [14]	C (B230)
Memory Unit Type B	Memory Unit Type B 32 MB (Fax Memory)	400516	481-0174	G578	C (B237)
Key Counter Bracket	Key Counter Bracket Type H	412552	481-0105	A674	C (B291)
Punch Unit	Punch Kit PU 3000 2/3 Hole	412855	216-7163	B807	C (B237)
Hand Set	Handset Type 1018	410781	481-0393	B433	C (B295, D008)
Copy Data Security Unit	Copy Data Security Unit Type F	413985	216-7198	B829 [15]	C (D009, D014)
Java VM Card	VM Card Type F	414004	481-7552	D377	C (D009, D014)
File Format Converter	FFC Type E	414007	216-7196	D377 [17]	C (D009, D014)
IEEE 802.11 I/F	IEEE 802.11 A/G Interface Unit Type J	414008	216-7197	D377 [17]	C (D009, D014)
DOSS Unit	Data Overwrite Security Unit	413955	0413955	D362	C (D009, D014)
Memory Unit	Memory Unit Type G 256MB	414046	N/A	D362	C (D009)
HDD Option	Hard Disk Option Type 5000	413889	0413889	D362	C (D009, D014)
HDD Encryption	HDD Encryption Unit Type A	414021	0414021	D377	C (D009, D014)
Key Counter Interface Type	Interface Type A	413012	216-7186	B870	C (D009, D014)
Browser Unit	Browser Unit Type D	414003	N/A	D377	C (D009, D014)
3L68-19 USB Keyboard and Slide Bracket	Supports optional GlobalScan NX, eCopy ShareScan & Reform PDC	100256FNG			U
ACK3400-U Keyboard Only	Supports optional GlobalScan NX, eCopy ShareScan & Reform PDC	100266FNG			U
VZ G106030 Keyboard Bracket Only (fixed)	Supports optional GlobalScan NX, eCopy ShareScan & Reform PDC	100268FNG			C (D009)

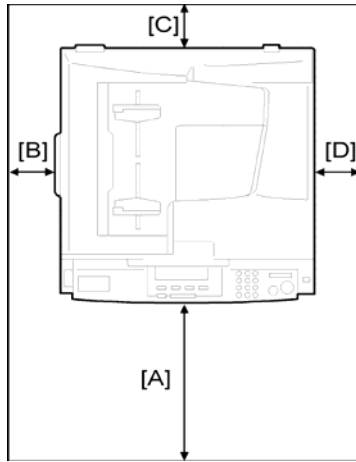
SD Card Options [18]:

SD Cards	For Installation See:
Browser Unit Type D (D377)	Installation Section
Data Overwrite Security Unit Type I (D362)	Printer/Scanner Option
HDD Encryption Option (D377)	Installation Section
PostScript3 Unit Type 3350 (D383)	Printer/Scanner Option
Printer Enhance Option Type 3350 (D383)	Printer/Scanner Option
Printer Unit Type 3350 (D383)	Printer/Scanner Option
Printer/Scanner Unit Type 3350 (D383)	Printer/Scanner Option
RPCS Printer Unit Type 3350 (D383)	Printer/Scanner Option
Scanner Enhance Option Type 3350 (D383)	Printer/Scanner Option
VM Card Type F (D377)	Installation Section

Product Code	LANIER	RICOH	Savin
D010	LD125	Aficio MP 2500	7025

Machine Space Requirements:

Place the copier near the power source, providing clearance as shown:



- A: In Front: Over 750 mm (30")
- B: Left: Over 150 mm (6")
- C: To Rear: Over 50 mm (2")
- D: Right: Over 250 mm (10")

Power Requirements:

- Input voltage level: 120 V, 60Hz: 12 A
- Permissible voltage fluctuation: ±10%
- Do not place anything on power cord.
- The required wall outlet is a NEMA 5-15R (receptacle)



Physical Characteristics:

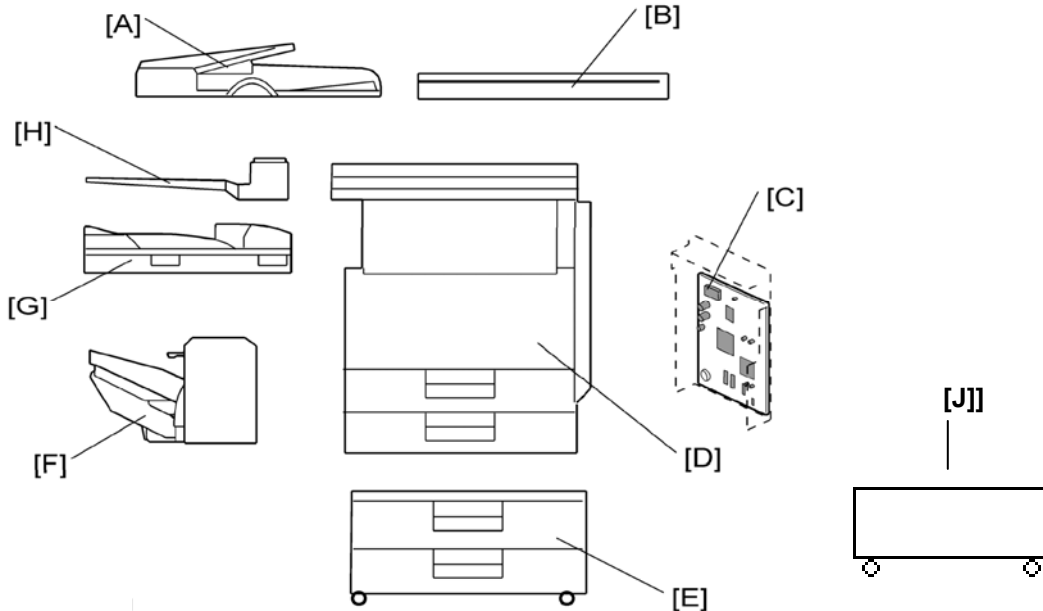
Dimensions: (W x D x H)
650 mm x 604mm x 890mm (25.59" x 23.77" x 35.04")

Measurement Conditions:

With bypass feed table closed, optional PTU and without ARDF, from the ground to the contact glass.

Weight: Less than 49 kg (108 lb) (Excluding ARDF, platen cover, toner, and developer)

Machine Configuration:



Item	Item #	Product Code
Mainframe	[D]	D010
ARDF	[A]	D330
Platen Cover	[B]	B406
Paper Tray Unit [2]	[E]	D331
500-sheet finisher	[F]	B792
Bridge Unit	[G]	D340
1-bin Tray	[H]	D339
DDSTController*	[C]	D326
GW Controller**	[C]	D327
FAC 36	[J]	---
FAC 37	[J]	---
Keycounter Type A	---	B870

The FAC is recommended with the Paper Feed Unit PB 3030 but the FAC 37 cannot be installed with the PB 3030

	Item	Product Code
Fax	Fax Option	D345
	Handset	B433
Printer/Scanner	Printer/ Scanner Type 2500	D359
	IEEE 1284 Type A	B679
	Wireless LAN Option Type H	G813
	Bluetooth Option Type 3245	B826
	PostScript 3 Unit Type 2500	D359
Other	VM Card Type D	G874

*The DDST controller comes with a dedicated controller box, printer/scanner panel and standard pcl6 in US Market.

**GW controller additional options listed above.

Main Units:

Item	Model Name	EDP Code	Lanier ID	Notes
D010	Lanier LD125 Ricoh Aficio MP 2500 Savin 7025	413987	479-1802	Duplex, Bypass & Interchange are standard.
D010	Lanier LD125spf Ricoh Aficio MP 2500spf Savin 7025spf	413989	479-1824	Duplex, Bypass, Interchange, 1-bin tray, Printer/Scanner (w/256MB RAM), Fax, & GW controller are standard.

Options:

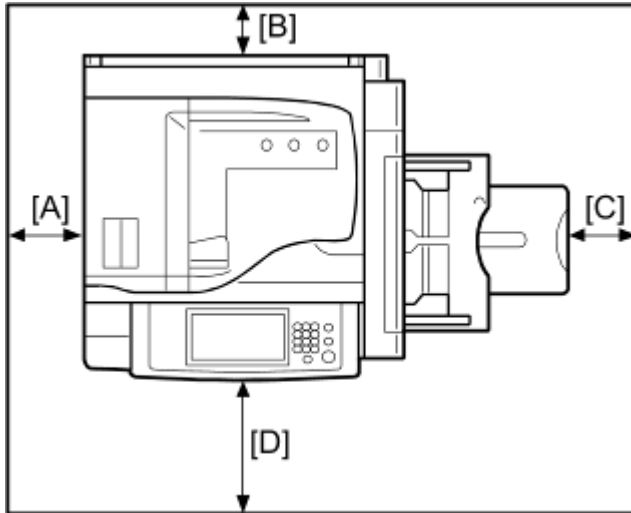
Item	Description	EDP Code	Lanier ID	Product Code	Common / Unique
2 Tray Paper Bank	Paper Feed Unit PB 3030	413673	481-7220	D331	U
ARDF	ARDF DF 3020	413671	481-7219	D330	U
1 Bin Tray	1 Bin Tray BN 3020	413992	481-7221	D339	U
Bridge Unit	Bridge Unit BU 3010	413701	481-7222	D340	U
500 Sheets Finisher	Finisher SR 3010	414218	041-4218	B792	U
Ricoh Printer Enhance Option DDST Type 2500NA	Printer Enhance Option DDST Type 2500NA	003064MIU	-	D326	U
Savin Printer Enhance Option DDST Type 2500NA	Printer Enhance Option DDST Type 2500NA	003091MIU	-	D326	U
Lanier Printer Enhance Option DDST	Printer Enhance Option DDST Type 2500NA	003092MIU	481-7217	D326	U

Item	Description	EDP Code	Lanier ID	Product Code	Common / Unique
Type 2500NA					
Ricoh Printer/Scanner Unit Type 2500 KIT	Printer/Scanner Unit Type 2500 KIT	003090MIU	-	---	U
Savin Printer/Scanner Unit Type 2500 KIT	Printer/Scanner Unit Type 2500 KIT	003095MIU	-	---	U
Lanier Printer/Scanner Unit Type 2500 KIT	Printer/Scanner Unit Type 2500 KIT	003096MIU	481-7325	---	U
Fax Type 2500 KIT	Fax Type 2500 KIT	413990	481-7327	---	U
Ricoh All in One Type 2500 KIT	All in One Type 2500 KIT	003089MIU	-	---	U
Savin All in One Type 2500 KIT	All in One Type 2500 KIT	003093MIU	-	---	U
Lanier All in One Type 2500 KIT	All in One Type 2500 KIT	003094MIU	-	---	U
PostScript 3	PostScript3 Unit Type 2500	414236	481-7328	D359	U
Platen Cover	Platen Cover Type 1018	412524	481-0397	B406	C (B276/B277)
Key Counter	Optional Counter Interface Unit Type A	413012	216-7816	B870	C (B276/B277)
Hand Set	Hand Set Type 1018	410781	481-0393	B433	C (B276/B277)
IEEE 1284	IEEE 1284 Interface Board Type A	411699	481-0786	B679	C (B276/B277)
Wireless LAN Option	IEEE 802.11b Interface Unit Type H	402378	481-0907	G813	C (B276/B277)
Bluetooth	Bluetooth Interface Unit Type 3245	412866	216-7092	B826	C (B276/B277)
VM Card	VM Card Type D	402704	481-7157	G874	C (B229)
FAC36	Cabinet	414394	041-4394	---	U
FAC37	Cabinet	414393	041-4393	---	U

Product Code	<i>Gestetner</i>	LANIER	RICOH	SAVIN
D027	MP C4000	LD540C	Aficio MP C4000	C4040
D029	MP C5000	LD550C	Aficio MP C5000	C5050

Machine Space Requirements:

Place the machine near the power source, providing clearance as shown.



- A: Over 100 mm (3.9")
- B: Over 100 mm (3.9")
- C: Over 100 mm (3.9")
- D: Over 750 mm (29.5")

Put the machine near the power source with the clearance shown above. The recommended 750 mm (30") front space is sufficient to allow the paper tray to be pulled out. Additionally, the front space is required to allow operators to stand at the front of the machine.

Physical Characteristics:

Dimensions:

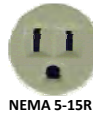
[26.4x26.7x30" (Standard)
26.4x26.7x40.2" (with 2-Tray Paper Bank, LCT, or FAC33 Cabinet Stand)

Weight:

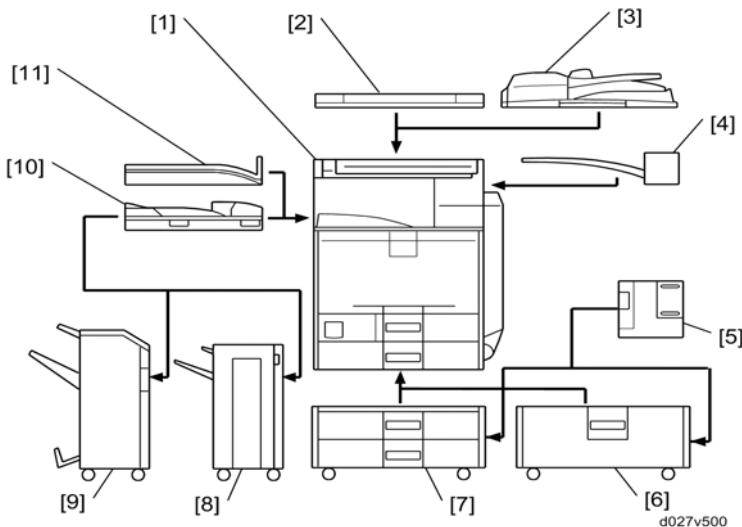
1 Less than 130 kg (286 lb.) [with ARDF excluding toner]

Power Requirements:

- Input voltage level: 120 to 127 V, 60 Hz: More than 12 A
- Do not place anything on power cord.
- Permissible voltage fluctuation: +8.66 %/ -10 %
- The required wall outlet is a NEMA 5-15R (receptacle)



Machine Configuration:



Item	Machine Code	Call out	Remarks
Mainframe	D027/D029	[1]	-
Platen cover	G329	[2]	One from the two
ARDF	B802	[3]	
2000(booklet)/3000-sheet finisher	B804/B805	[9]	One from [8] and [9]; Requires [10] and one from [6] and [7]
Punch unit: 3/2 holes	B702-17	-	Requires [9]
Punch unit: 4/2 holes	B702-27	-	Requires [9]
Punch unit: 4 holes	B702-28	-	Requires [9]
1000-sheet finisher	B408	[8]	One from [8] and [9]; Requires [10] and one from [6] and [7]
2000-sheet LCT	D352	[6]	One from the two
Two-tray paper feed unit	D351	[7]	
1200-sheet LCT	D353	[5]	Requires [6] or [7]
1-bin tray	D414	[4]	-
Bridge unit	D386	[10]	One from the two
Shift tray	D388	[11]	
Scanner Accessibility Option	D423	-	-

Mainframe:

Item	Model Name	EDP Code	Notes
Gestetner Lanier Ricoh Savin	MP C4000 LD540C Aficio MP C4000 C4040	414835	Standard Mainframe Configuration Printer Scanner
Gestetner Lanier Ricoh Savin	MP C4000SPF LD540CSPF Aficio MP C4000 SPF C4040SPF	414836	Printer / Scanner / FaxVersion
Lanier Ricoh Savin	LD540CG Aficio MP C4000G C4040G	414545	Printer Scanner Government Version
Gestetner Lanier Ricoh Savin	MP C5000 LD550C Aficio MP C5000 C5050	414837	Standard Mainframe Configuration Printer Scanner
Gestetner Lanier Ricoh Savin	MP C5000SPF LD550CSPF Aficio MP C5000 SPF C5050SPF	414838	Printer / Scanner / FaxVersion
Lanier Ricoh Savin	LD550CG Aficio MP C5000G C5050G	414546	Printer Scanner Government Version

Options:

Item	Description	EDP Code	Lanier ID	Product Code	Common /Unique
PS3 for AT-C2 Type C5000	PostScript3 Unit Type C5000	414555	414555	D413-13	New
Scanner Accessibility Option	Scanner Accessibility Option Type C5000	414676	414676	D423	New
Internal Shift Tray	Internal Shift Tray SH3040	414719	414719	D388	New
USB2.0/SD Slot Type A	USB2.0/SD Slot Type A	414678	414678	D422	New
Camera Direct Print Card Type G	Camera Direct Print Card Type G	414708	414708	D413-04	New
2x550-Sheet Paper Feed Unit	2x550-Sheet Paper Feed Unit PB3040	415002	415002	D351	New
Large Capacity Tray 2000	LCIT PB3050	415003	415003	D352	New
Large Capacity Tray 1200	LCIT RT3000	415005	415005	D353	New
File Format Converter	File Format Converter Type E	414007	414007	D377-04	Current
IEEE802.11a/g	IEEE802.11a/g Interface Unit Type J	414008	414008	D377-01	Current
HDD Encryption Unit	HDD Encryption Unit Type A	414021	414021	D377-16	Current
Copy Data Security Unit	Copy Data Security Unit Type F	413985	413985	B829-07	Current
Gigabit Ethernet	Gigabit Ethernet Board Type B	414204	414204	D377-21	Current
IEEE1284	IEEE1284 Interface Board Type A	411699	411699	B679	Current
2000-Sheet Booklet Finisher SR3020	2000-Sheet Booklet Finisher SR3020	413323	413323	B804	Current
1000-Sheet Finisher SR790	1000-Sheet Finisher SR790	412730	412730	B408	Current
3,000-Sheet Finisher	3,000-Sheet Finisher SR3030	413325	413325	B805	Current
Hand Set	Hand Set Type 1018	410781	410781	B433	Current
Bluetooth	Bluetooth Interface Unit Type 3245	412866	412866	B826	Current
FAX SAF Memory	Memory Unit Type B 32MB	N/A	N/A	N/A	Current
Key Counter Bracket	Key Counter Bracket Type H	412552	412552	A674	Current
Punch Kit for US 2/3 hole	Punch Unit Type 3260 NA	412209	412209	B702	Current
Optional Counter Interface Unit	Optional Counter Interface Unit Type A	413012	413012	B870	Current
Bridge Unit	Bridge Unit BU3030	414175	414175	D386	Current
DataOverwrite Security System	DataOverwriteSecurity Unit Type H	414002	414002	D377-06	Current
G3 Interface Unit(Generic)	G3 Interface Unit Type 5000	414706	414706	D393	Current
Fax Option(Generic)	Fax Option Type C5000	414830	414830	N/A	Current
Inner 1-Bin Tray	Inner 1-Bin Tray BN3070	414718	414718	D414	New
FAC33 Cabinet Stand	FAC33 Cabinet Stand	413762	413762	N/A	Current
JAVA VM Card	Java VM Card Type I	414710	414710	D430-01	New



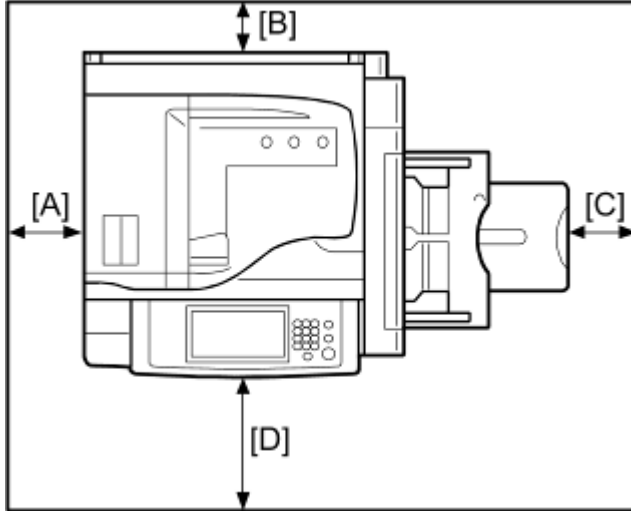
Product Code	Model	Engine	Fieri Codebase	OS	Power Requirements	Outlet Type	Foot Print	Min Clearance
D479	Fieri E-5100	MP C4000 / 5000	System 8e Release 2	Linux	110 - 120 V, 60Hz:3A	NEMA 5-15R	(W x D x H): 556 mm x 210 mm x 95 mm, 22" x 8.25" x 3.75"	4 inch for back and side panels



Product Code	<i>Gestetner</i>	LANIER	RICOH	SAVIN
B230	DSc525	LD425c	Aficio MP C2500	C2525
B237	DSc530	LD430c	Aficio MP C3000	C3030
D042	DSc520	LD420c	Aficio MP C2000	C2020

Machine Space Requirements:

Place the machine near the power source, providing clearance as shown.



- A: Over 100 mm (3.9")
- B: Over 100 mm (3.9")
- C: Over 508 mm (20")
- D: Over 508 mm (20")

Put the machine near the power source with the clearance shown above. Additional the front space is required to allow operators to stand at the front of the machine.

Physical Characteristics:

Dimensions:

[650 x 659 x 740 mm (25.6" x 25.9" x 29.1")
650 x 659 x 1000 mm (25.6" x 25.9" x 39.4") (Copier + PFU or LCT)

Weight:

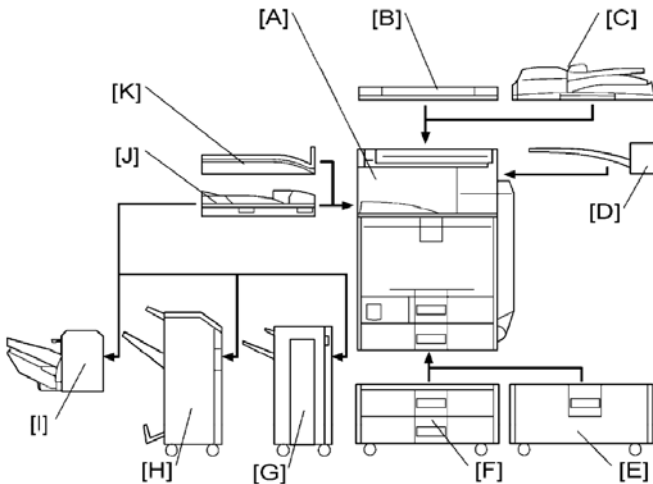
1Less than 120 kg (265 lb.) [excluding toner]

Power Requirements:

- Input voltage level: 120 to 127 V, 60 Hz: More than 12 A
- Do not place anything on power cord.
- Permissible voltage fluctuation: ±10 %
- The required wall outlet is a NEMA 5-15R (receptacle)



Machine Configuration:



Item	Code Machine	Call out	Remarks
Mainframe	B230/B237/D042	[A]	
Platen cover	G329	[B]	One from the two
ARDF	B789	[C]	
500-Sheet Finisher	B792	[I]	One from [G], [H], and [I]; Requires [J]
1000-Sheet Booklet Finisher	B793	[H]	One from [G], [H], and [I]; Requires [J] one from [E] and [F]
Punch Unit: 3/2 holes	B803-17		Requires [H]
Punch Unit: 4/2 holes	B803-27		Requires [H]
Punch Unit: 4 holes	B803-30		Requires [H]
1000-Sheet Finisher	B408	[G]	One from [G], [H], and [I]; Requires [J] one from [E] and [F]
LCT	B801	[E]	One from the two
Two-Tray Paper Feed Unit	B800	[F]	
1-Bin tray	B790	[D]	
Shift Tray	B791	[K]	One from the two
Bridge Unit	B227	[J]	

Mainframe:

Mainframe / Version	Gestetner	Lanier	Ricoh	Savin	EDP/Order #
B230 Scan Print	DSc525	LD425c	Aficio MP C2500	C2525	413216
B230 Scan Print Fax	DSc525spf	-	Aficio MP C2500 SPF	C2525spf	413217
B237 Scan Print	DSc530	LD430c	Aficio MP C3000	C3030	413218
B237 Scan Print Fax	DSc530spf	-	Aficio MP C3000 SPF	C3030spf	413219
B230 GSA	DSc525g	-	Aficio MP C2500G	C2525g	413108
B237 GSA	DSc530g	-	Aficio MP C3000G	C3030g	413109
D042 Scan Print	DSc520sp	LD420c	Aficio MP C2000	C2020g	414223
D042 Scan Print Fax	DSc520spf	LD420spf	Aficio MP C2000 SPF	C2020spf	414224
D042 GSA	DSc520g	LD420cg	Aficio MP C2000G	C2020g	414184

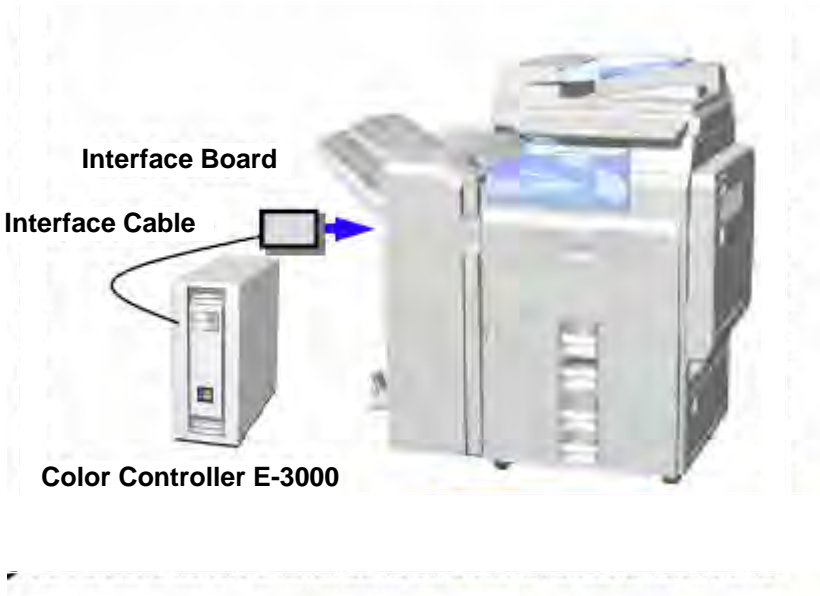
Options:

Item	Product name / Type	Product #	EDP Code	Order # Lanier
ARDF (Standard)	DF3000	B789	412842	216-7156
2 tray bank	PB3000	B800	412844	216-7157
LCT (2000 sheets)	PB3010	B801	412846	216-7158
Inner 1bin tray	BN3000	B790	412849	216-7159
Bridge Unit	BU3000	B227	412880	216-7160
Internal Shift Sort Tray	SH3000	B791	412850	216-7161
1000 sheet Booklet Finisher	SR3000	B793	412851	216-7162
Punch Unit US 3/2 hole	PU3000NA	B807	412855	216-7163
1000 sheet Finisher*	SR790*	B408	412730	479-1333
500 sheet Finisher	SR3010	B792	412858	216-7166
Cabinet	FAC33	5K6107	413762	216-7185
Fax Option	Type C3000	B786	413220	216-7167
Fax Stamp Ink	Marker Type 30	H903	334049	481-0147
SAF Memory 32MB	Type B	G578	001342MIU	481-0174
Handset	Type 1018	B433	410781	481-0393
G3 Option	Type C3000	B787	412864	216-7168
PS3 Option	Type C3000	B822	412879	216-7169
PictBridge Option	Camera Direct Print Card Type A	B824	412868	216-7170
Wireless Lan 802.11b	Type H	G813	402378	481-0393
IEEE 1284	Type A	B679	411699	481-0907
Data Overwrite Security Unit	Type D	B735	412152	491-0245
File Format Converter	Type D	B609	413421	481-7053
VM Card	Type C	B861	413210	481-7072
Bluetooth	Type 3245	B826	412866	481-0683
USB Host Interface	Type A	B825	412867	481-7057
Optional Counter Interface Unit	Optional Counter Interface Unit Type A (required to attach 20 pin card reader system)	B870	413012	216-7186
Copy Data Security	Copy Data Security Unit Type A	B770	412320	481-0933

continued...



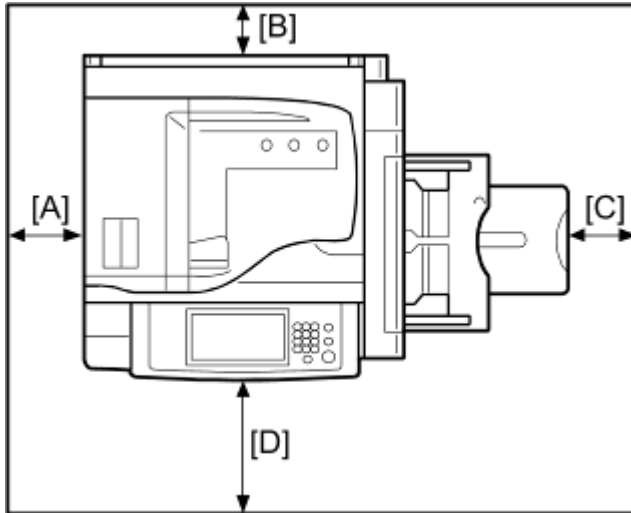
Product Code	Model	Engine	Fierly Codebase	OS	Power Requirements	Outlet Type	Foot Print	Min Clearance
G889	Fierly E-3000	MP C2500 / 3000	System 8e	Linux	100 – 240V, 50-60Hz; 3A	NEMA 5-15R	124.3 x 344.5 x 294.6, 4.9" x 13.6" x 11.6"	4 inch for front, back and sides



Product Code	<i>Gestetner</i>	LANIER	RICOH	SAVIN
D023	MP C2800	LD528C	Aficio MP C2800	C2828
D025	MP C3300	LD533C	Aficio MP C3300	C3333

Machine Space Requirements:

Place the machine near the power source, providing clearance as shown.



- A: Over 100 mm (3.9")
- B: Over 100 mm (3.9")
- C: Over 550 mm (21.7")
- D: Over 750 mm (29.5")

Put the machine near the power source with the clearance shown above. The recommended 750 mm (30") front space is sufficient to allow the paper tray to be pulled out. Additionally, the front space is required to allow operators to stand at the front of the machine.

Physical Characteristics:

Dimensions:

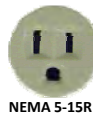
[26.4x26.7x30" (Standard)
26.4x26.7x40.2" (with 2-Tray Paper Bank, LCT, or FAC33 Cabinet Stand)

Weight:

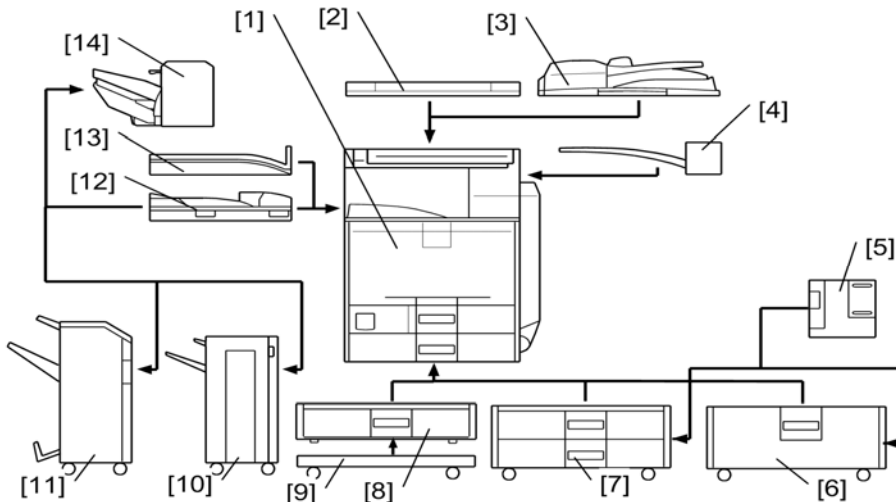
1 Less than 120 kg (265 lb.) [with ARDF excluding toner]

Power Requirements:

- Input voltage level: 120 to 127 V, 60 Hz: More than 12 A
- Do not place anything on power cord.
- Permissible voltage fluctuation: +8.66 %/ -10 %
- The required wall outlet is a NEMA 5-15R (receptacle)



Machine Configuration:



Item	Machine Code	Call out	Remarks
Mainframe	D023/D025	[1]	-
Platen Cover	G329	[2]	One from the two
Ardf	D366	[3]	
500-Sheet Finisher	D372	[14]	Requires [12]
1000-Sheet Booklet Finisher	B793	[11]	One from [10], [11] and [14]; Requires [12] one from [6] and [7]
Punch Unit: 3/2 Holes	B807-17	-	Requires [11]
Punch Unit: 4/2 Holes	B807-27	-	Requires [11]
Punch Unit: 4 Holes	B807-30	-	Requires [11]
1000-Sheet Finisher	B408	[10]	One from [10], [11], and [14]; Requires [13] one from [6] and [7]
2000-Sheet LCT	D352	[6]	One from the three; The one-tray PFU requires [9].
Two-Tray Paper Feed Unit	D351	[7]	
One-Tray Paper Feed Unit	D387	[8]	
Caster Table	D446	[9]	-
1200-Sheet LCT	D353	[5]	Requires [6] or [7]
1-Bin Tray	D414	[4]	-
Shift Tray	D388	[13]	One from the two
Bridge Unit	D386	[12]	

Mainframe:

Item	Model Name	EDP Code	Lanier ID	Notes
Gestetner Lanier Ricoh Savin	MP C2800 LD528C Aficio MP C2800 C2828	414826	414826	Standard Mainframe Configuration Printer Scanner
Gestetner Lanier Ricoh Savin	MP C2800 SPF LD528C SPF Aficio MP C2800 SPF C2828 SPF	414827	414827	Printer / Scanner / Fax Version
Lanier Ricoh Savin	LD528CG Aficio MP C2800G C2828G	414691	414691	Printer Scanner Government Version
Gestetner Lanier Ricoh Savin	MP C3300 LD533C Aficio MP C3300 C3333	414828	414828	Standard Mainframe Configuration Printer Scanner
Gestetner Lanier Ricoh Savin	MP C3300 SPF LD533C SPF Aficio MP C3300 SPF C3333 SPF	414829	414829	Printer / Scanner / Fax Version
Lanier Ricoh Savin	LD533CG Aficio MP C3300G C3333G	414692	414692	Printer Scanner Government Version

Options:

Item	Description	EDP Code	Lanier ID	Product Code	Common / Unique
PS3 for D023 / D025 Type C3300	PostScript3 Unit Type C3300	414721	414721	D413	U
G3 Interface Unit(Generic)	G3 Interface Unit Type 5000	414706	414706	D393 - 07	U
Fax Option(Generic)	Fax Option Type C5000	414830	414830	D393 - 01	U
1x550-Sheet Paper Feed Unit	Paper Feed Unit PB3080	414720	414720	D387	U
Caster Table Type A	Caster Table Type A	414557	414557	D446	U
Inner 1-Bin Tray	Inner 1-Bin Tray BN3070	414718	414718	D414	U
Internal Shift Tray	Internal Shift Tray SH3040	414719	414719	D388	U
USB2.0/SD Slot Type A	USB2.0/SD Slot Type A	414678	414678	D422	U
Camera Direct Print Card Type G	Camera Direct Print Card Type G	414708	414708	D413	U
JAVA VM Card	Java VM Card Type I	414710	414710	D430-01	U
File Format Converter	File Format Converter Type E	414007	414007	D377-04	C
IEEE802.11a/g	IEEE802.11a/g Interface Unit Type J	414008	414008	D377-01	C
HDD Encryption Unit	HDD Encryption Unit Type A	414021	414021	D377-16	C
Copy Data Security Unit	Copy Data Security Unit Type F	413985	413985	B829	C
Gigabit Ethernet	Gigabit Ethernet Board Type B	414204	414204	D377-21	C
IEEE1284	IEEE1284 Interface Board Type A	411699	411699	B679	C
1000-Sheet Booklet Finisher SR3000	1000-Sheet Booklet Finisher SR3000	412851	412851	B793	C
1000-Sheet Finisher SR790	1000-Sheet Finisher SR790	412730	412730	B408	C
500-Sheet Finisher SR3050	500-Sheet Finisher SR3050	414130	414130	B372	C
Hand Set	Hand Set Type 1018	410781	410781	B433	C
Bluetooth	Bluetooth Interface Unit Type 3245	412866	412866	B826	C
FAX SAF Memory	Memory Unit Type B 32MB	001342MIU	001342MIU	N/A	C
Key Counter Bracket	Key Counter Bracket Type H	412552	412552	A674	C
Punch Kit for US 2/3 hole	Punch Kit PU3000 NA	412855	412855	B807	C
Optional Counter Interface Unit	Optional Counter Interface Unit Type A	413012	413012	B870	C
Paper Feed Unit	Paper Feed Unit PB3040	415002	415002	D351	U
Large Capacity Tray 2000	LCIT PB3050	415003	415003	D352	U
Large Capacity Tray 1200	LCIT RT3000	415005	415005	D353	U
Bridge Unit	Bridge Unit BU3030	414175	414175	D386	C
FAC33 Cabinet Stand	FAC33 Cabinet Stand	413762	413762	5K6107	C
DataOverwrite Security System	DataOverwriteSecurity Unit Type H	414002	414002	D377-06	C



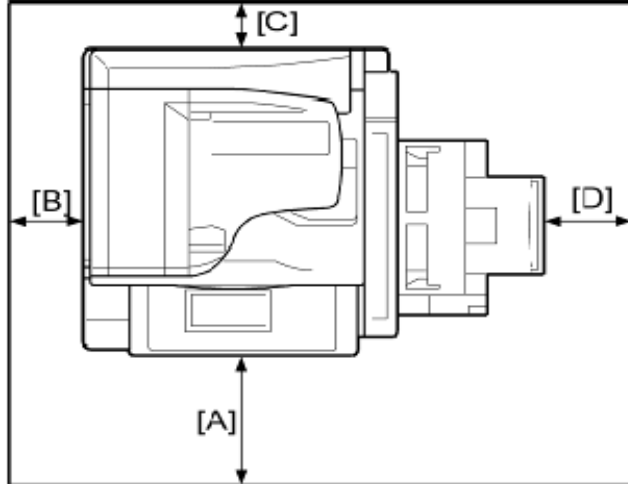
Product Code	Model	Engine	Fiery Codebase	OS	Power Requirements	Outlet Type	Foot Print	Min Clearance
D480	Fiery E-3100	MP C2800 MP C3300	System 8e Release 2	Linux	110 - 120 V, 60Hz:3A	NEMA 5-15R	(W x D x H): 556 mm x 210 mm x 95 mm, 22" x 8.25" x 3.75"	4 inch for front, back and sides



Product Code	LANIER	RICOH	SAVIN
D009	LD040B	Aficio MP 4000B	9040b
D011	LD040	Aficio MP 4000	9040
D012	LD050B	Aficio MP 5000B	9050b
D013	LD050	Aficio MP 5000	9050

Machine Space Requirements:

Place the machine near the power source, providing clearance as shown.



- Front [A]: Over 75 cm (29.6")
- Left [B]: 10 cm (4")
- Rear [C]: 10 cm (4")
- Right [D]: 55 cm (21.7")

Physical Characteristics:

Dimensions: w/o ADF 670 mm x 682 mm x 760 mm
(26.4" x 26.9" x 30.0")

w/ADF 670 mm x 682 mm x 895 mm
(26.3" x 26.9" x 35.3")

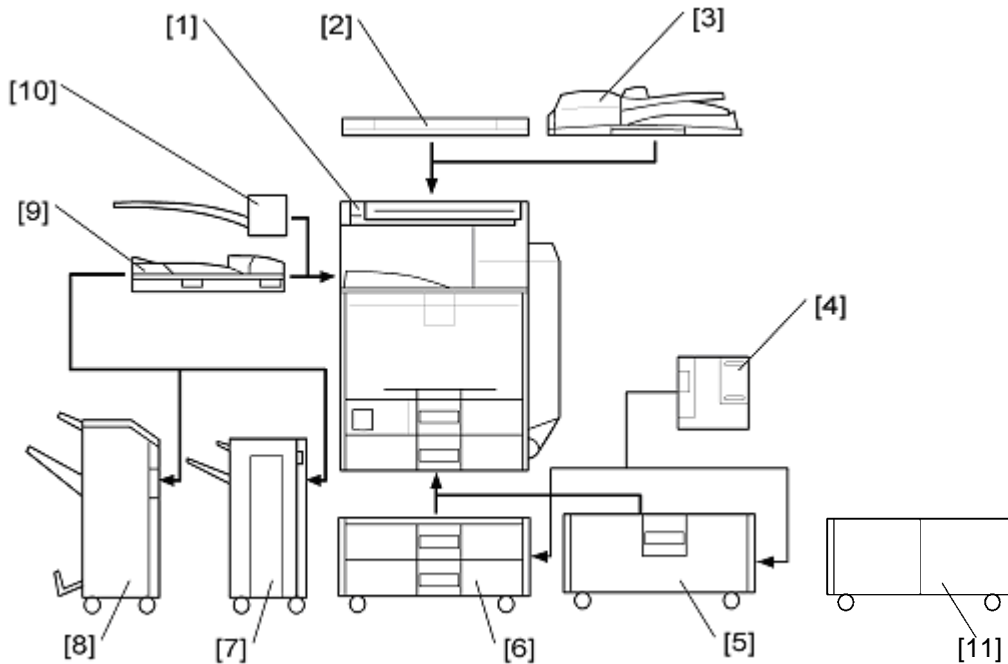
Weight: Less than 97 kg (213.9 lb.)

Power Requirements:

- Input voltage level: 120 V, 60Hz: 12.5 A
- Permissible voltage fluctuation: ±10%
- Do not place anything on power cord.
- The required wall outlet is a NEMA 5-15R (receptacle)



Machine Configuration:



Copier Accessories	ITEM	CALLOUT	KEY	Machine Code
	D009 / D011 D012 / D013	1	-	D009 / D011 D012 / D013
	Platen Cover *1	2	C	G329
	ARDF *1	3	C	B802
	LCT 1200	4	U	D353
	LCT 2000	5	U	D352
	2 tray Paper Bank	6	U	D351
	1000 Sheet Finisher	7	C	B408
	2000 Sheet Booklet Finisher	8	C	B804
	3000 Sheet Finisher	8	C	B805
	Bridge Unit	9	C	D386
	One Bin Tray	10	U	D389
	FAC 33 Cabinet	11	C	-

Key: Symbol: U: Unique option, C: Option also used with other products *1 ARDF Standard - Platen cover optional

Main Frame

Item	Model Name	EDP Code	Lanier ID	Notes
D009	Lanier LD040B Ricoh Aficio MP 4000B Savin9040b	414374	D040B	B/W Scanning Only No HDD 256Mb RAM
D011	Lanier LD040SP Ricoh Aficio MP 4000SP Savin 9040sp	414376	D040SP	Scanner / Printer HDD included 768Mb RAM
D011	Lanier LD040SPF Ricoh Aficio MP 4000SPF Savin 9040spf	414377	D040SPF	Scanner / Printer / Fax HDD Included 768Mb RAM
D012	Lanier LD050B Ricoh Aficio MP 5000B Savin 9050b	414375	D050B	B/W Scanning Only No HDD 256Mb RAM
D013	Lanier LD050SP Ricoh Aficio 5000SP Savin 9050sp	414378	D050SP	Scanner / Printer HDD included 768Mb RAM
D013	Lanier LD050SPF Ricoh Aficio 5000SPF Savin 9050spf	414379	D050SPF	Scanner / Printer / Fax HDD Included 768Mb RAM

Options

Item	Description	EDP Code	Lanier ID	Product Code	Common / Unique
Fax Unit	Fax Option Type 5000	414382	0414382	D346	U
Additional G3 Interface	G3 Interface Type 5000	413891	0413891	D346	U
PostScript3	PostScript3 Unit Type 5000	413954	0413954	D381	U
RT3000 (*1)	1200 Sheet LCT	414137	0414137	D353	U
BN3040	1 Bin Tray	414177	414177	D389	U
BU3030	Bridge Unit	414175	414175	D386	U
PB3040	2 Tray Paper Bank	414132	414132	D351	U
SR3020	Booklet Finisher	413323	4791742	B804	C (B222)
SR 790	1,000 Sheet Finisher	412730	4791333	B408	C (B291)

Aficio MP 4000/MP 5000 (also B models) Site Survey Specifications

Item	Description	EDP Code	Lanier ID	Product Code	Common / Unique
SR 3030	3,000 Sheet Finisher	413325	4791743	B805	C (B222)
Key Counter Bracket	Key Counter Bracket Type H	412552	4810105	A674	C (B291)
HDD Overwrite Option	Data Overwrite Security Unit Type I	413955	0413955	D362	U
Wireless LAN	IEEE 802.11a/g Interface Unit Type J	414008	2167197	D377-01	C (D017)
File Format Converter	File Format Converter Type E	414007	2167196	D377-04	C (D017)
1284 Kit	IEEE 1284 Interface Unit Type A	411699	4810786	B679	C (D017)
Punch Kit 2/3 hole	Punch Kit Type 3260	412209	2167116	B702	C (B222)
Cabinet	FAC 33 Cabinet	413762	4817580	-	C (B222)
Bluetooth Interface	Bluetooth Interface Type 3245	412866	2167092	B826	C (B291)
Fax SAF Memory	Memory Unit Type B 32 MB	001342MIU	4810174	G578	C (B291)
Handset	Handset Type 1018	410781	4810393	B433	C (B291)
Scanner Accessibility Option	Scanner Accessibility Option Type 4045	413054	4817100	B838	C (B222)
Copy Data Security Unit	Copy Data Security Unit Type F	413985	2167198	B829	C (D017)
Printer/Scanner Option	Printer Scanner Unit Type 5000	414380	414380	D381	U
ARDF (*2)	DF3010 (*2)	413046	0413046	B802	U
Platen Cover	Platen Cover Type 3800C	412551	4810334	G329	C (B222)
2000 Sheet LCT	PB3050	414134	0414134	D352	U
Printer Enhance Option	Printer Enhance Option Type 5000	413948	0413948	D381	U
RPCS Printer Unit	RPCS Printer Unit Type 5000	414381	0414381	D381	U
Hard Disk Option	Hard Disk Option Type 5000	413889	0413889	D362	U
JAVA VM Card	VM Card Type F	414004	4817552	D377	C (D017)
Scanner Enhance	Scanner Enhance Option Type 5000	413951	0413951	D381	U
Gigabit Ethernet	Gigabit Ethernet Board Type A	402547	4817029	G874	C (D017)
HDD Encryption Unit	Hard Drive Encryption Unit Type A	414021	2167202	D377-16	C (D017)
Optional Counter Interface	Optional Counter Interface Type A	413012	2167186	B870	C (B222)

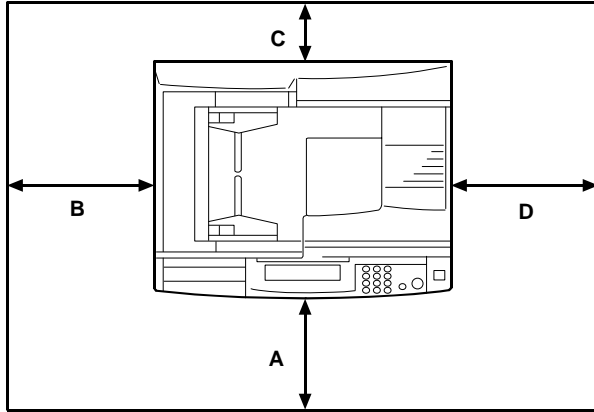
(*1) RT3000 LCT cannot be used with the FAC 33 Cabinet

(*2) ARDF Standard for North America Market

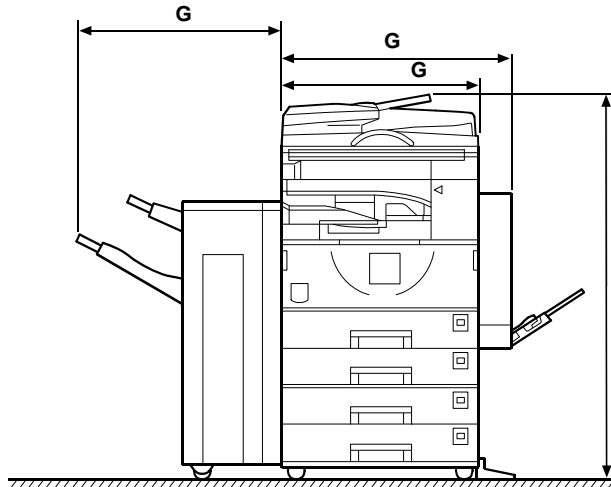
Product Code	<i>Gestetner</i>	LANIER	RICOH	SAVIN
D007	DSm725e DSm725esp DSm725espf DSm725espi DSm725ep	LD325 LD325SP N/A N/A N/A	MP 2510 MP 2510SP MP 2510SPF MP 2510SPi MP 2510P	8025e 8025esp 8025espf 8025espi 8025eP
D008	DSm730e DSm730esp DSm730espf DSm730espi DSm730ep	LD330 LD330SP N/A N/A N/A	MP 3010 MP 3010SP MP 3010SPF MP 3010Spi MP 3010P	8030e 8030esp 8030espf 8030espi 8030eP

Machine Space Requirements:

Place the copier near the power source, providing clearance as shown:



- A: In Front: Over 750 mm (29.6")
- B: Left: Over 100 mm (0.4")
- C: To Rear: Over 100 mm (0.4")
- D: Right: Over 100 mm (0.4")



- E: 620 mm (24.4")
- F: 640 mm (25.2")
- G: 550 mm (21.7")

Physical Characteristics:

Dimensions: (W x D x H)
550 x 604 x 709 mm (21.7" x 23.8" x 28.0")

Measurement Conditions:
With the paper tray unit or LCT
Without the ADF

Weight: Less than 55 kg (121.3lb)

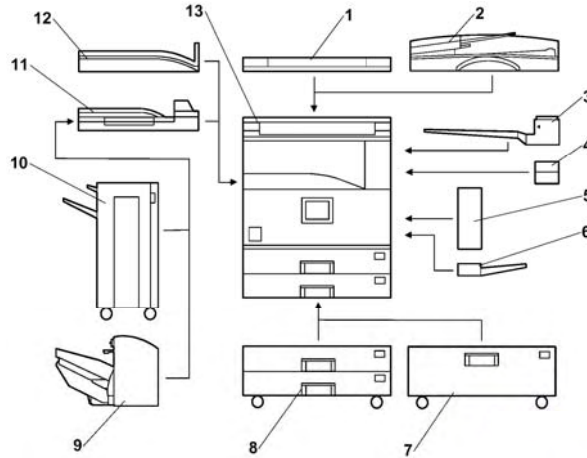
Power Requirements:

- Input voltage level: 120 V, 60Hz: 12 A
- Permissible voltage fluctuation: ±10%
- Do not place anything on power cord.
- The required wall outlet is a NEMA 5-15R (receptacle)



NEMA 5-15R

Machine Configuration:



Main Units:

Product Code	EDP Code	Lanier ID	Model Name
D007	413466	479-1747	Gestetner DSm725e Lanier LD325 Ricoh Aficio MP 2510 Savin 8025e
D007	413467	N/A	Gestetner DSm725ep Lanier N/A Ricoh Aficio MP 2510p Savin 8025eP
D007	413468	479-1748	Gestetner DSm725esp Lanier LD35 SP Ricoh Aficio 2510 sp Savin 8025sp
D007	413469	N/A	Gestetner DSm725espf Lanier N/A Ricoh Aficio 3025SPF Savin 8025spf
D007	413470	N/A	Gestetner DSm725spi Lanier N/A Ricoh Aficio 2510spi Savin 8025spi
D008	413471	479-1749	Gestetner DSm730e Lanier LD330 Ricoh Aficio MP 3010 Savin 8030e
D008	413472	N/A	Gestetner DSm730ep Lanier N/A Ricoh Aficio MP 3010p Savin 8030P
D008	413473	479-1625	Gestetner DSm730esp Lanier LD330 Ricoh Aficio MP 3010sp Savin 8030esp
D008	413474	N/A	Gestetner DSm730espf Lanier N/A Ricoh Aficio MP 3010spf Savin 8030spf
D008	413475	N/A	Gestetner DSm730espi Lanier N/A Ricoh Aficio MP 3010spi Savin 8030espi

Options:

EDP Code	Item	Product Code	Item
412393	ARDF (DF83)	B810	2* ¹
410779	Platen Cover Type 1018	B406	1* ¹
410978	Bridge Unit Type 2027	B417	11 * ⁵
410972	1000 Sheet Finisher SR790	B408	10 * ⁴
410975	500 Sheet Finisher SR820	B442	9 * ⁴
412250	PS490 Paper Bank	B390	8* ²
410958	PS500 LCT	B391	7* ²
410694	Shift Tray 1027	B459	12 * ⁵
410691	1 Bin Tray PT280	B413	3
-	Bypass Tray Type 2027	B415	6* ³
-	Duplex AD420	B414	5* ³
-	Interchange Unit	B416	4* ³
411158	FAC20 Cabinet		Not shown * ²
-	Key Counter Bracket Type 2027	B452	Not shown
412152	Data Overwrite Security Unit	B735	Not shown
412320	Copy Data Security Unit Type A	B770	Not shown
412311	HDD	B733	Not shown
412619	Fax Unit Type 3030	B766	Not shown
410781	Handset Type 1018	B433	Not shown
412318	G3 Interface Unit Type 3030	B768	Not shown
402378	IEEE802.11b Interface Kit Type H	G813	Not shown
412866	Bluetooth Interface Unit Type 3245	B736	Not shown
411699	IEEE1284 Interface Board Type A	B679	Not shown
411400	File Format Converter B	B609	Not shown
413133	Java VM Card Type B	B782	Not shown
001342MIU (R) 2960184 (S)	Memory Unit Type B 32MB	G578	Not shown
402270	User Account Enhance Unit Type E	G395	Not shown
R=002832MIU G=G413478 S=S413478	Printer/Scanner Option Kit	D310	Not shown
R=002833MIU G=G413476 S=S413476	Newtork Enhancement Kit Type 31010P	-	Not shown
002646MIU	DocumentMall SPi 500MB	-	Not shown

*¹ Cannot install Items 1 or 2 at the same time

*² Cannot install Items 7, 8 or cabinet at the same time

*³ Items 4,5,6 standard in all configurations

*⁴ Cannot install Items 9 and 10 at the same time

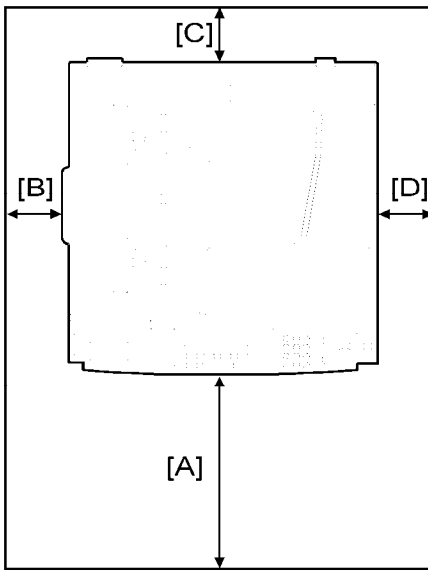
*⁵ Cannot install Items 11 and 12 at the same time

Product Code	<i>Gestetner</i>	LANIER	RICOH	SAVIN
B245*	DSm715	LD315	MP 1500	N/A
B276	DSm716	LD316	Aficio MP 1600	9016
B276	DSm716spf	LD316spf	Aficio MP 1600spf	9016spf
B277	DSm721d	LD320d	Aficio MP 2000	9021d
B277	DSm721dspf	LD320dspf	Aficio MP 2000spf	9021dspf
B276	DSm716s	LD316L	Aficio MP 1600L	9016s
B277	DSm721ds	LD320dL	Aficio MP 2000L	9021ds

* Latin America only

Machine Space Requirements:

Place the copier near the power source, providing clearance as shown:



- A (front): 750 mm (30")
- B (left): 150 mm (6")
- C (rear): 50 mm (2")
- D (right): 250 mm (10")

NOTE: The recommended 750 mm front space is sufficient to allow the paper tray to be pulled out. Additional front space is required to allow operators to stand at the front of the machine.

Physical Characteristics:

Dimensions: B245/B276: 550 x 568 x 420 mm
(21.7" x 22.4" x 16.5")

B277: 587 x 568 x 558 mm
(23.1" x 22.4" x 23.0")

- With bypass feed table closed
- Without the A(R)DF

Weight: B245: 35 kg (78 lb.)
B276: 44 kg (96 lb.)
B277: 47 kg (103 lb.)

(Excluding A(R)DF, platen cover, toner, and developer)

Power Requirements:

- Input voltage level: 120 V, 60Hz: 12 A
- Permissible voltage fluctuation: ±10%
- Do not place anything on power cord.
- The required wall outlet is a NEMA 5-15R (receptacle)



NEMA 5-15R

Machine Configuration:

Internal one bin tray optional for the 21 cpm machines. Comes standard in the SPF version machines

Optional Paper Tray:
500 x 1 Paper Bank Tray or
500 x 2 Paper Bank Tray



ADF/ARDF option

Duplex standard on the 21 cpm machines. No duplex for 16 cpm machines

Bypass standard on all machines

Paper Tray Unit
Standard 250 x 1 for the 16 cpm machines and 250 x 2 for the 21 cpm machines

Main Units:

Product Code	EDP Code	Lanier ID	Model Name
B276	413566	479-1677	Gestetner DSm716 Lanier LD316 RICOH Aficio MP 1600 Savin 9016
B276	413567	N/A	Gestetner DSm716spf Lanier LD316SPF RICOH Aficio MP 1600spf Savin 9016spf
B276	413568	N/A	Gestetner DSm716s Lanier LD316L RICOH Aficio MP 1600L Savin 9016s
B277	413569	479-1678	Gestetner DSm721d Lanier LD320d RICOH Aficio MP 2000 Savin 9021d
B277	413570	N/A	Gestetner DSm721dspf Lanier LD320dSPF RICOH Aficio MP 2000spf Savin 9021dspf
B277	413571	N/A	Gestetner DSm721ds Lanier LD320dL RICOH Aficio MP 2000L Savin 9021ds

Options:

Product Code	EDP Code	Lanier ID	Model Name
B867	413572	481-7122	Printer/Scanner Unit Type 2000 Kit
B868	413573	481-7124	Fax Option Type 2000 Kit
---	413574	481-7195	Print/Scan/Fax Kit (All-In-One Unit)
B896	413288	481-7125	PostScript3 Unit Type 2000
B272	412933	481-7037	Accessibility Handle Type A
B274	412934	481-7038	Accessibility Handle Type B
B406	412524	481-0397	Platen Cover Type 1018
B813	412741	216-7149	ADF DF2000
B814	412743	216-7150	ARDF DF2010
B385	412560	481-0387	PS460
B384	412557	481-0388	PS450
B621	412565	481-0996	PT340
B433	410781	481-0393	Handset Type 1018
B679	411699	481-0786	IEEE1284 Interface Board Type A
G813	402378	481-0907	IEEE802.11b Interface Unit Type H
B826	412866	216-7092	Bluetooth Interface Unit Type 324
B870	413012	216-7186	Optional Counter Interface UnitType A
---	411066		Small Cabinet
---	411064		Medium Cabinet
---	411065		Large Cabinet
B897	413201		Ricoh MP 1600 branding emblem
B897	413202		Savin 9016 branding emblem
B897	413203		Gestetner DSm716 branding emblem
B897	---		Lanier LD316 branding emblem
B897	413204		Ricoh MP 2000 branding emblem
B897	413205		Savin 9021d branding emblem
B897	413206		Gestetner DSm716d branding emblem
B897	---		Lanier LD320d branding emblem
---	002895MIU		Ricoh MP 1600L branding emblem
---	002896MIU		Ricoh MP 2000L branding emblem
---	002897MIU		Savin 9016s Branding Emblem
---	002898MIU		Savin 9021ds Branding Emblem
---	002899MIU		Gestetner DSm716s Branding Emblem
---	002900MIU		Gestetner DSm721ds Branding Emblem
---	413577		Ricoh Printer CD for Type 2000 GW controller
---	413578		Savin Printer CD for Type 2000 GW controller
---	413579		Gestetner Printer CD for Type 2000 GW controller
---	---		Printer CD for Type2000 – Lanier for GW controller
---	413785		Ricoh OP Manual for Type 2000GW controller
---	413786		Savin OP Manual for Type 2000GW controller
---	413787		Gestetner OP Manual for Type 2000 GW controller
---	---		Lanier OP Manual for Type 2000 GW controller
---	413790	---	Ricoh Printer CD for DDST-A/B

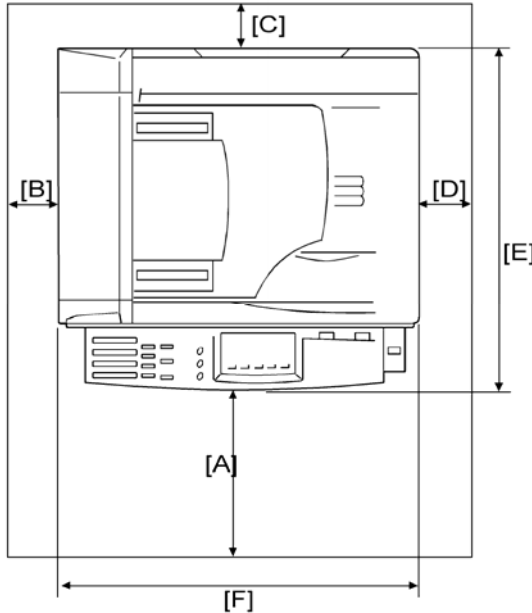
Aficio MP 1600/MP 2000 (also L models) Site Survey Specifications

Product Code	EDP Code	Lanier ID	Model Name
---	413791	---	Savin Printer CD for DDST-A/B
---	413792	---	Gestetner Printer CD for DDST-A/B
---	---	481-7205	Lanier Printer CD for DDST-A/B
---	413794	---	Ricoh OP Manual for DDST A/B
---	413795	---	Savin OP Manual for DDST A/B
---	413796	---	Gestetner OP Manual for DDST A/B
---	---	481-7206	Lanier OP Manual for DDST A/B

Product Code	<i>Gestetner</i>	LANIER	RICOH	Savin
B284	DSm416f	LD016f	Aficio MP 161F	816f
B288	DSm416pf	LD016SPF	Aficio MP 161SPF	816mf
B292	DSm416	LD016	Aficio MP 161	816

Machine Space Requirements:

Place the machine near the power source, providing clearance as shown:



- A: Front 750 mm (29.6")
- B: Left 100 mm (3.9")
- C: Rear 105 mm (4.1")
- D: Right 230 mm (9.0")
- E: Depth 450 mm (17.7")
- F: Width 485 mm (19.1")

NOTE:

- The 750-mm front space indicated above is sufficient to allow the paper tray to be pulled out. Additional space is required to allow an operator to stand at the front of the machine.
- Actual minimum space requirement for left, rear, and right sides is 10mm (0.4") each, but note that this will not allow room for opening of the bypass tray, right door, platen cover, or ARDF unit.

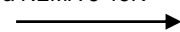
Physical Characteristics:

- Dimensions:** (W x D x H):
- B292: 485 x 450 x 371 mm (19.09 x 17.72 x 14.61)
 - B284/B288: 485 x 450 x 481 mm (19.09 x 17.72 x 18.94)

- Weight:**
- Basic: 22 kg (48.5 lb.) or less
 - Basic with ARDF: 27 kg (59.4 lb.) or less
 - F/SPF: 30 kg (66 lb.) or less

Power Requirements:

- Input voltage level: 120 V, 60Hz: 8 A
- Permissible voltage fluctuation: ±10%
- Do not place anything on power cord.
- The required wall outlet is a NEMA 5-15R (receptacle)



Machine Configuration:



Main:

Product Code	EDP Code	Lanier ID	Item	Model Name
B284	413607	479-1726	16 CPM Fax/Copier Mainframe	RICOH Aficio MP 161F Savin 816f Gestetner DSm416f Lanier LD016f
B288	413613	479-1727	16 CPM MFP Printer/Scanner/Fax/Copier Mainframe	RICOH Aficio MP 161SPF Savin 816mf Gestetner DSm416pf Lanier LD016spf
B292	413606	479-1723	16 CPM Copier Mainframe	RICOH Aficio MP 161 Savin 816 Gestetner DSm416 Lanier LD016

Options:

Product Code	EDP Code	Lanier ID	Item	Model Name
B892	413639	481-7090	Printer / Scanner Option*1	Printer/Scanner Unit Type 161*
B421	410905	479-1306	Paper Tray Unit (500) Sheet	PS480
B433	410781	481-0393	Handset	Handset Type 1018
B679	411699	481-0786	IEEE 1284*2	IEEE 1284 Interface Board Type A
D323	413646	481-7178	PostScript 3*2	PostScript3 Unit Type 161
G816	402378	481-0907	IEEE802.11b Interface Unit Type H (Wireless LAN)*2	IEEE802.11b Interface Unit Type H
B826	412866	216-7092	BlueTooth*2	Bluetooth Interface Unit Type 3245
B870	413012	216-7186	Optional Counter Interface	Optional Counter Interface Unit Type A
	411136	481-0542	FAC19 Cabinet	Cabinet Stand

NOTE:

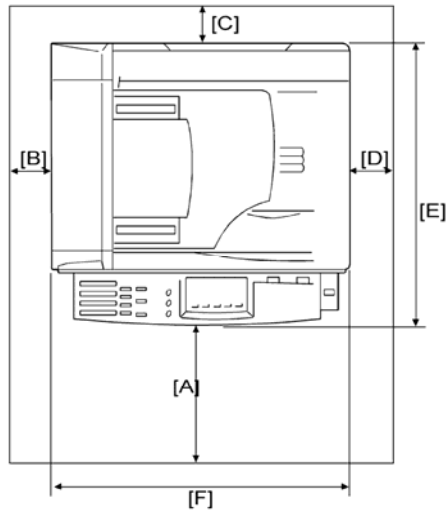
*1 Only available for the B292 model.

*2 Only available for the B288 or the B292 with Printer/Scanner Option installed.

Product Code	LANIER	RICOH	SAVIN
D115 D116	LD 220SPF LD 220F	Aficio MP 201SPF Aficio MP 201F	920SPF 920F

Machine Space Requirements:

Place the machine near the power source, providing clearance as shown:



- A (Front) 750 mm (29.6")
- B (Left) 100 mm (3.9")
- C (Rear) 100 mm (3.9")
- D (Right) 100 mm (3.9")
- E Depth 450 mm (17.7")
- F Width 485 mm (19.1")

NOTE:

- The 750 mm front space is sufficient to allow the paper tray to be pulled out. Additional space is required to allow an operator to stand at the front of the machine.

Physical Characteristics:

Dimensions: (W x D x H):
485 x 450 x 371 mm
(19.4" x 18" x 14.8")

With optional paper tray unit:
485 x 454 x 511 mm
(18.4" x 17.7" x 20.1")

Weight: 29 kg (66 lb.) or less

Power Requirements:

- Input voltage level: 120 V, 60Hz: 8 A
- Permissible voltage fluctuation: ±10%
- Do not place anything on power cord.
- The required wall outlet is a NEMA 5-15R (receptacle)



NEMA 5-15R

Machine Configuration:

D116 Fax Mainframe	D115 SPF Mainframe
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Copy • Duplex • ARDF • Fax (G3) • 250-sheet x1 tray • 100-sheet bypass tray • 250-sheet output tray 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Copy • Duplex • ARDF • Fax (G3, I-Fax) • Color Scan • 250-sheet x1 tray • 100-sheet bypass tray • 250-sheet output tray • Printer • NIC • USB 2.0 • PostScript3 New!

Main:

Item	Model Name	EDP Code	Notes
D115	Lanier LD 220SPF Ricoh Aficio MP 201SPF Savin 920SPF	415652	21 ppm mainframe with copy/fax/print/scan functionality with ARDF
D116	Lanier LD 220F Ricoh Aficio MP 201F Savin 920F	415655	21 ppm mainframe with copy/fax functionality with ARDF (cannot upgrade to printer/scanner function)

Options:

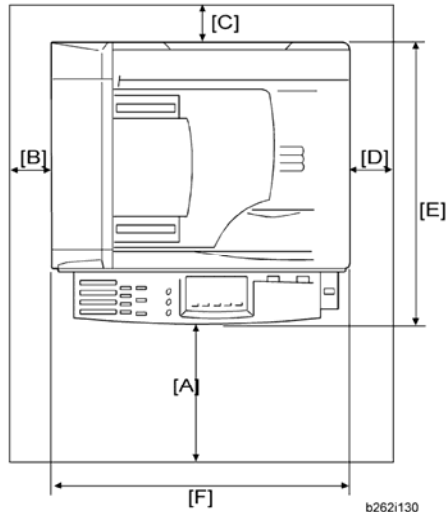
Item	Description	EDP Code	Product Code	Common / Unique	Notes
Accessibility Handle	Accessibility Handle Type C	414901	D461-17	C(D069)	
VM Card	VM Card Type L**	414902	D467-00	C(D069)	
Scan to SD/USB	USB2.0/SD Slot Type B**	414917	D467-03	C(D069)	
Hard Disk Drive Option	Hard Disk Drive Option Type 201**	416438	D577-01	U	New. Comes with DOS and Encryption SD card.
IEEE 1284	IEEE 1284**	411699	B679-17	C (D069)	
Key Counter Interface Unit 20 pin	Optional Counter Interface Unit A	413012	B870-11	C (D069)	
Wireless LAN Interface	IEEE802.11 A/G Interface Unit type L**	403000	M344-01	C (D069)	
Paper Bank	Paper Feed Unit PB1030	415674	D567-17	U	Max two tray options
Gigabit Ethernet	Gigabit Ethernet Board Type A**	402547	G874-01	C(D069)	
Shorter Cabinet	FAC44 Cabinet	415129	---	C(D069)	This cabinet is recommend to be used when installing two optional paper trays
Taller Cabinet	FAC19 Cabinet	411136	---	C(D069)	(B288) This cabinet is recommended when either one optional tray is added or no optional tray is added.
Handset	Handset Type 1018	410781	B433	C (D069))	
External MFP Keyboard with Bracket	External MFP Keyboard with Bracket (USB 3L68-28)	100275FNG		C(D069)	Used for Global Scan NX only

**D115 only. D116 is a copy/fax unit and does not use these options.

Product Code	<i>Gestetner</i>	LANIER	RICOH	SAVIN
D067	MP 171	MP 171	Aficio MP 171	MP 171
D068	MP 171F	MP 171F	Aficio MP 171F	MP 171F
D069	MP 171SPF	MP 171SPF	Aficio MP 171SPF	MP 171SPF
D072	MP 171	MP 171	Aficio MP 171	MP 171

Machine Space Requirements:

Place the machine near the power source, providing clearance as shown:



- A (Front) 750 mm (29.6")
- B (Left) 100 mm (3.9")
- C (Rear) 100 mm (3.9")
- D (Right) 100 mm (3.9")
- E Depth 450 mm (17.7")
- F Width 485 mm (19.1")

NOTE:

- The 750 mm front space is sufficient to allow the paper tray to be pulled out. Additional space is required to allow an operator to stand at the front of the machine.

Physical Characteristics:

Dimensions: (W x D x H):
485 x 450 x 371 mm
(19.4" x 18" x 14.8")

With optional paper tray unit:
485 x 454 x 511 mm
(18.4" x 17.7" x 20.1")

Weight: (D068/D069): 29 kg (66 lb.) or less
(D067): 22 kg (48.5 lb.) or less
(D072): 27 kg (59.4 lb.) or less

Power Requirements:

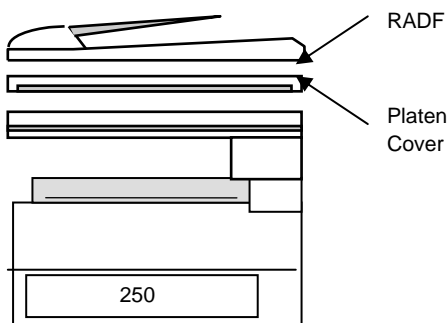
- Input voltage level: 120 V, 60Hz: 8 A
- Permissible voltage fluctuation: ±10%
- Do not place anything on power cord.
- The required wall outlet is a NEMA 5-15R (receptacle)



NEMA 5-15R

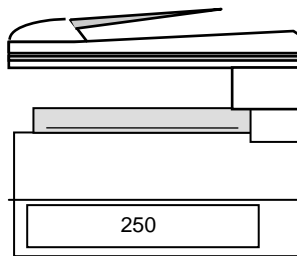
Machine Configuration:

D067/D072 Basic Model
(ARDF standard except on **D067** in Ricoh Latin America)



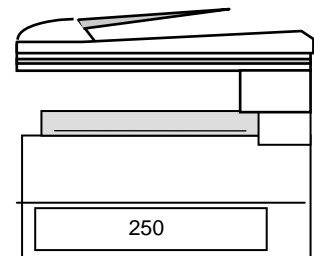
- Copy
- Duplex
- 250-sheet x1 tray
- 100-sheet bypass tray
- 250-sheet output tray
- optional printer/scanner can be installed in these models only

D068 Fax mainframe



- Copy
- Duplex
- ARDF
- Fax (G3)
- 250-sheet x1 tray
- 100-sheet bypass tray
- 250-sheet output tray

D069 SPF mainframe



- Copy
- Duplex
- ARDF
- Fax (G3, I-Fax)
- Color Scan
- 250-sheet x1 tray
- 100-sheet bypass tray
- 250-sheet output tray
- Printer
- NIC
- USB 2.0

Main:

Item	Model Name	EDP Code	Notes
D067	Gestetner MP 171 Ricoh Aficio MP 171	414848	220v MFP 17ppm mainframe without ARDF for Ricoh Latin America only (can be upgraded to copy/ printer/ scan but not fax function)
D068	Lanier LD117F Ricoh Aficio MP 171F Savin 917F	414846	17ppm mainframe with copy/fax functionality with ARDF (cannot upgrade to printer/scanner function)
D068	Gestetner MP 171F Ricoh Aficio MP 171F	414843	220V, MFP 17ppm mainframe with copy/fax functionality with ARDF for Ricoh Latin America only (cannot upgrade to printer/scanner function)
D069	Lanier LD117SPF Ricoh Aficio MP 171SPF Savin 917SPF	414847	17ppm mainframe with copy/ fax/ print/ scan functionality with ARDF
D069	Gestetner MP 171SPF Ricoh Aficio MP 171SPF	414850	220V,MPF 17ppm mainframe with copy/fax/print/scan functionality with ARDF for Ricoh Latin America only
D072	Lanier LD117 Ricoh Aficio MP 171 Savin 917	414845	17ppm mainframe with ARDF (can be upgraded to copy/ printer/ scan but not fax function)

Options:

Item	Description	EDP Code	Lanier ID	Product Code	Common / Unique
Accessibility Handle	Accessibility Handle Type C	414901	---	D461	U (for standard tray only)
VM Card	VM Card Type L**	414902	---	D467	U
Scan to SD/USB	USB2.0/SD Slot Type B**	414917	---	D467-03	U
PostScript3	PostScript3 Unit Type 171**	414918	---	D468-04	U
Printer Scanner Option	Printer/Scanner Unit Type 171*	414932	---	D468-00	U (Only used on D067/D072)
Hard Disk Drive Option	Hard Disk Drive Option Type 171**	415049	---	D467-04	U
IEEE 1284	IEEE 1284**	411699	481-0786	B679-17	C (B288)
Data Encryption Unit	HDD Encryption Unit Type A**	414021	041-4021	D377-16	C (D009)
Data Overwrite Security Unit	Data Overwrite Security Unit I**	413955	041-3955	D362-11	C (D009)
Key Counter Interface Unit 20 pin	Optional Counter Interface Unit A	413012	216-7186	B870-11	C (B288)
Wireless LAN Interface	IEEE802.11 A/G Interface Unit type L**	403000	481-7619	M344-01	C (G190)
Gigabit Ethernet	Gigabit Ethernet Board Type A**	402547	481-7029	G874-01	C (G190)
PS480	1 Tray Paper Bank	410905	479-1306	B421	C (B288) (max of two trays)
Shorter Cabinet	FAC44 Cabinet	415129	---	---	U (This cabinet is recommend to be used when installing two optional paper trays)
Taller Cabinet	FAC19 Cabinet	411136	481-0542	---	C (B288) (This cabinet is recommended when either one optional tray is added or no optional tray is added)
Handset	Handset Type 1018	410781	481-0393	B433	C (B288) (For D068/D069 Only)
Platen Cover	Platen Cover PN1000	413628	---	B871	C (B262) Ricoh Latin America only
ARDF DF1000	ARDF	413629	---	B872	C (B262) Ricoh Latin America only
External MFP Keyboards with Bracket	External MFP Keyboards with Bracket (USB 3L68-28)	100275FNG	---	---	U (Used for Global Scan NX only)

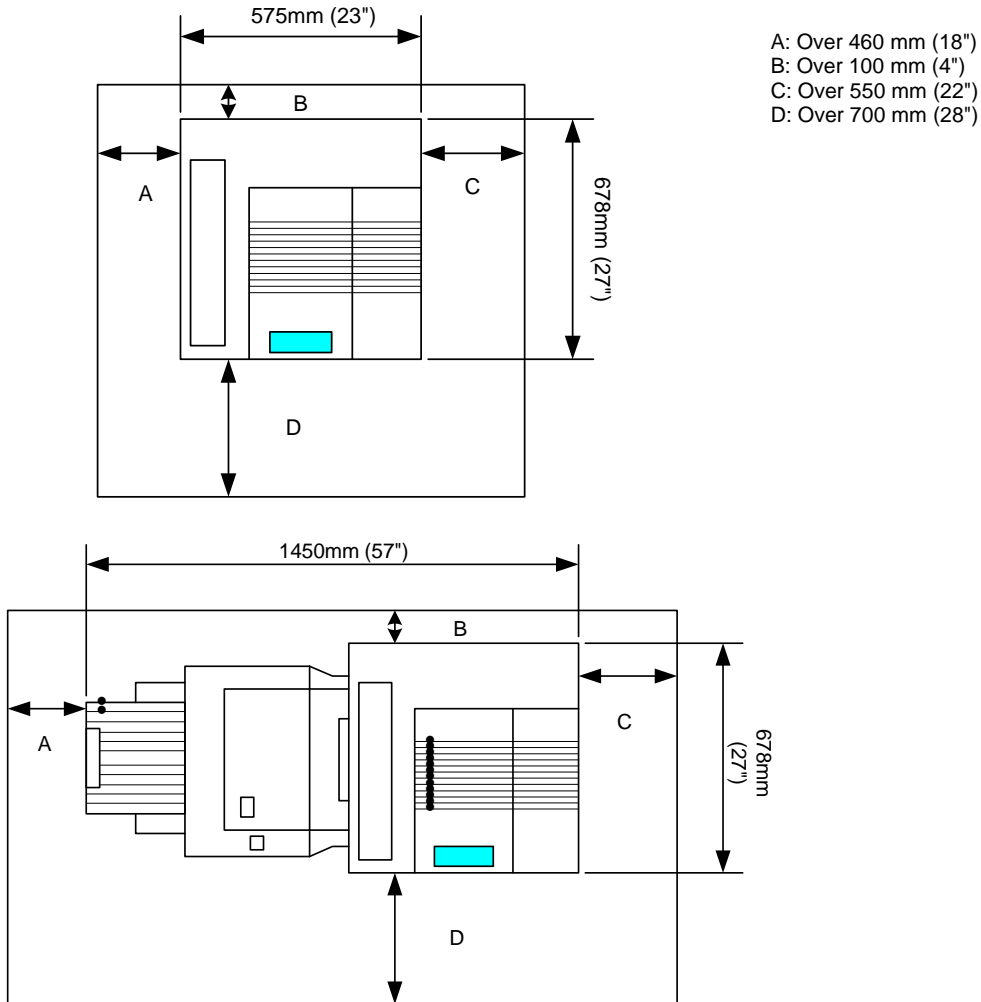
* Only available for the D072 model.

** Only available for the D069 or the D067/D072 with Printer/Scanner Option installed.

Product Code	<i>Gestetner</i>	LANIER	RICOH	savin
G060	DSc38	2138 AH	AP3800C	SLP38c
G570	DSc38S	2138CMF	AP3800CMF	SLP38cS
G082	DSc38F	2138E	AP3850C	SLP38c DE

Machine Space Requirements:

Place the machine near the power source, providing clearance as shown:



Physical Characteristics:

Dimensions: (W x D x H):
 575 x 678 x 715 mm
 (22.6" x 26.7" x 28.2")

Weight: Less than 82 kg (181 lb.)

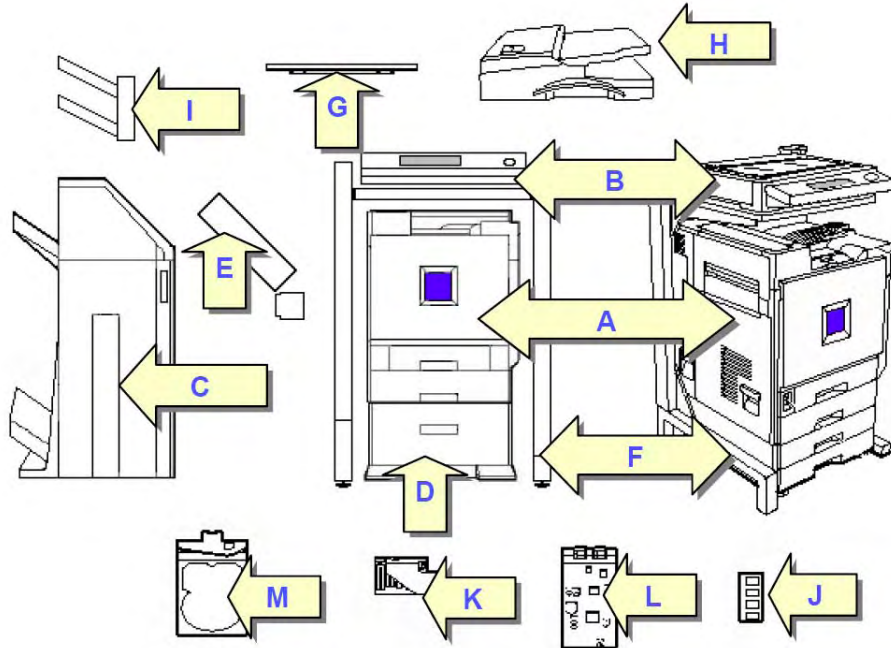
Power Requirements:

- Input voltage level: 120 V, 60Hz: 10 A
- Permissible voltage fluctuation: ±10%
- Do not place anything on power cord.
- The required wall outlet is a NEMA 5-15R (receptacle)



NEMA 5-15R

Machine Configuration:



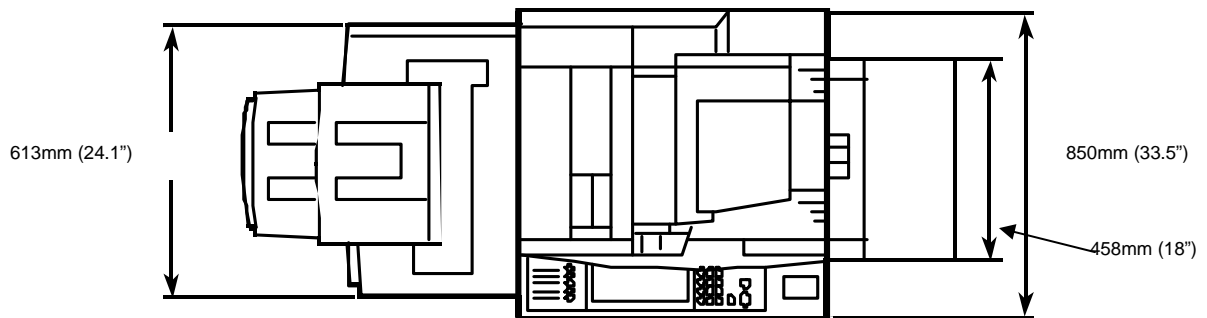
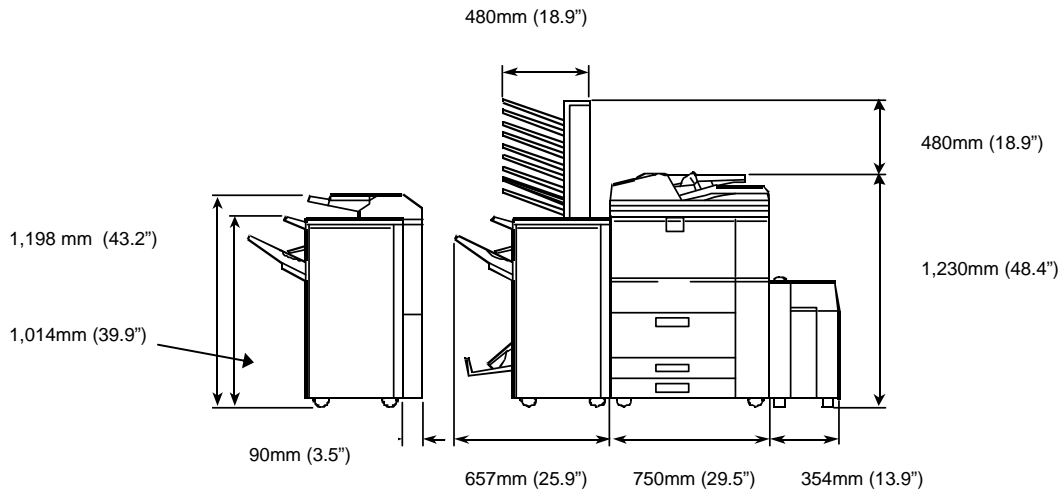
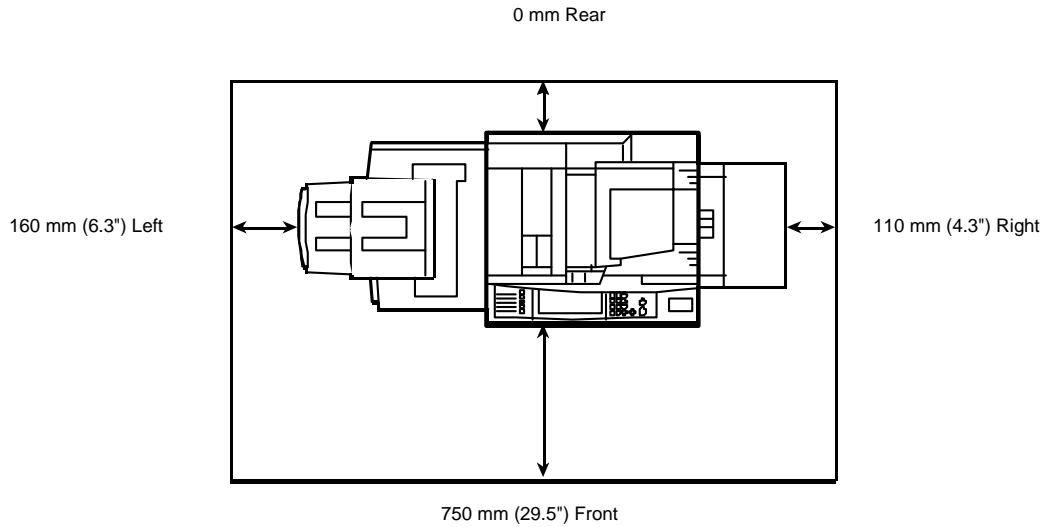
Items	Code	Figure	Remarks	EDP Code
Printer Mainframe	G060	A		400577
Copier Feature Expander	G570	B	Scanner Unit	400831
SR770 Finisher	G565	C	Requires the 20 GB HDD or 128MB DIMM Memory, duplex unit, and a paper feed tray	400542
500 x 1 Tray	G567	D		400775
500 x 2 Tray	G568			400776
LCT PS 470	G569			400777
Duplex Unit	G571	E		400774
Punch Unit	B377	*	Requires the finisher	410785
Table [Rack]	G317	F	Compatible with AP3800CMF only	400830
Platen Cover 3800C	G329	G	Compatible with AP3800CMF only	400571
DF73 ARDF	G564	H	Compatible with AP3800CMF only	400554
PT460 Multi bin	G306	I	Compatible with AP3800CMF only	400568
64MB DIMM Memory	NA	J		000829MIU
128MB DIMM Memory	NA			001025MIU
256MB DIMM Memory	NA			001103MIU
NVRAM Memory	G311	K	For user codes / standard on the AP3800CMF	400570
IEEE1394 I/F Board	G590	L	At least 64 MB of RAM is required	410716
HDD 40 GB 3800C	G309	M	For both printer and copier features standard on the AP3800CMF	400829
Fax Option 3800C	G307	*	Compatible with AP3800CMF only	400557
G3 Interface 3800C	G324	*	Compatible with AP3800CMF only	400560
ISDN 3800C (G4)	G325	*	Compatible with AP3800CMF only	400562

* = Not shown

Product Code	<i>Gestetner</i>	LANIER	RICOH	SAVIN
B132	DSc460	LD160c	Aficio 3260C	C6045
B200	CS555	LC155	Aficio Color 5560	SDC555

Machine Space Requirements:

Place the machine near the power source, providing clearance as shown:



Physical Characteristics:

Dimensions: (W x D x H) No ARDF
750 x 850 x 1050 mm
(29.5 x 33.5 x 41.3 in.)

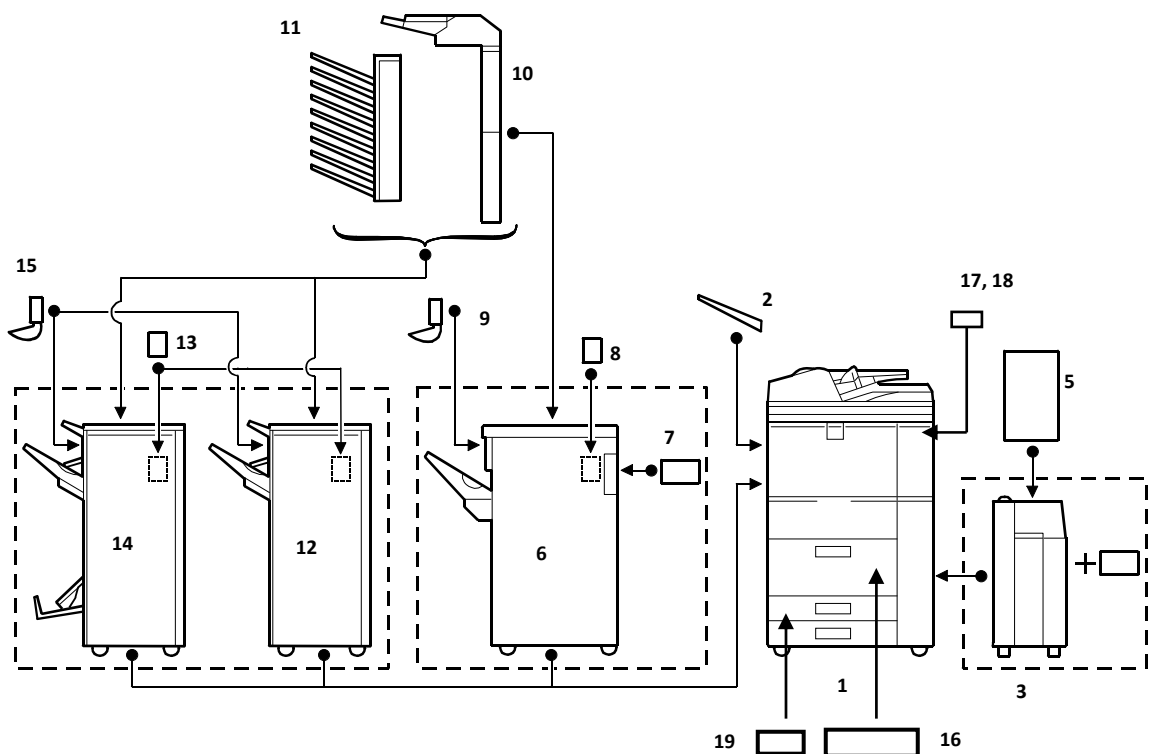
Weight: Less than 298 kg (655.6 lb.)
With ARDF

Power Requirements:

- Input voltage level: 120 V, 60Hz: 20 A
- Permissible voltage fluctuation: ±10%
- Do not place anything on power cord.
- The required wall outlet is a NEMA 5-20R (receptacle)



Machine Configuration:



No.	Model	Name	Comments
1	B132/ B200	Copier	Main machine
2	B756	Copy Tray	Attached to main machine
3	B473	LCT	Paper bank
4	B699	LCT Adapter	Required for LCT
5	B474	8 1/2" x 14"/B4 Paper Size Tray	LCT Option
6	B706	3000-Sheet Finisher	No saddle-stitching (100-sheet stapling)
7	B698	Finisher Adapter	Replacement motor for B706
8	B531/A821	Punch Unit	For B706 only
9	B513	Output Jogger Unit	For B706 only.
10	B704	Cover Interposer Tray	For B700, B701, B706
11	B762	Mail Box	For B700, B701 only
12	B701	3000-Sheet Finisher	No saddle-stitching, Tray x1, 50-sheet stapling
13	B702	Punch Unit	For B700, B701
14	B700	2000-Sheet Finisher	Saddle-stitching, Trays x2, 50-sheet stapling
15	B703	Output Jogger Unit	For B700, B701
16	B331	A3 /11"x17" Paper Size Tray	For Tandem Tray (Tray 1)
17	B452	Key Counter Bracket	
18	B498	Key Card Bracket	
19	B499	Tab Sheet Holder	

Mainframe/Options:

Model Name	Description	EDP Code	Lanier ID	Product Code	Common / Unique
RICOH Aficio 3260C Savin C6045 Gestetner DSc460 Lanier LD160c	<u>B132 Mainframe</u> 45 ppm Color 60 ppm B/W	412507	216-1225	B132	U
RICOH Aficio Color 5560 Savin SDC555 Gestetner CS555 Lanier LC155	<u>B200 Mainframe</u> 55 ppm Color 60 ppm B/W	412509	216-1226	B200	U
Tab Sheet Holder Type 3260	Tab Sheet Holder	412203	216-7112	B499	U
Copy Tray Type 2075	Copy Tray	412190	216-7113	B756	C
SR970 Finisher	3000sheet/50sheet Staple	412205	216-1227	B701	U
SR980 Finisher (discontinued)	2000sheet/Saddle Stitch	412207	216-1228	B700	U
SR4000 (replaces SR980)	2000sheet/Saddle Stitch	412803	479-1679	B700	U
Punch Unit Type 3260 NA 3/2	Punch Unit for SR970/980 3/2	412209	216-7116	B702	U
Output Jogger Unit Type 3260	Jogger Unit for SR970/980	412212	216-7117	B703	U
A3/11"x17" Tray Unit Type 1075	A3/11"x17" Tray	411398	481-0678	B331	C
Mail Box CS391	9-bin Mailbox	412191	216-1229	B762	C
Cover Interposer Tray Type 3260	Cover Interposer	412213	216-7118	B704	U
Card Reader Bracket Type B	Key Card Bracket	412279	216-7122	B498	U
Printer/Scanner Unit Type 3260	Printer/Scanner Unit_NA	412583	216-7119	B737	U
PostScript3 Unit Type 3260	PostScript3 Unit	412223	216-7120	B761	U
Interface Unit Type 3260	NIC+USB2.0	412222	216-7121	B736	U
Copy Connector Type 3260	Copy Connector	412415	216-7127	B328	U
IEEE 802.11b Interface Unit Type H	Wireless LAN	402378	216-7091	G813	U
LCT Adapter Type B (*1)	LCT Adapter	412204	216-7114	B699	U
RT43 (*1)	RT43	411182	481-0527	B473	C
8 1/2"x 14" Paper Tray Type 1075	8 1/2"x 14" Paper Size Tray	411187	481-0534	B474	C
SR841 Finisher (*2)	SR841 3000sheet/100sheet	411873	479-1566	B706-57	C
SR842 Finisher (*3)	SR842 3000sheet/100sheet	413310	479-1759	B706-37	U
Finisher Adapter Type A (*2)	Finisher Adapter for SR841	412215	216-7115	B698	U
Finisher Adapter Type B (*3)	Finisher Adapter for SR842	413312	481-7139	B698-02	U
Punch Unit Type 1075 NA 3/2	Punch Unit	411198	481-0529	B531	C
Output Jogger Unit Type 1075	Output Jogger Unit	411206	481-0538	B513	C
File Format Converter Type B	File Format Converter	411400	481-0679	B609	C
Key Counter Bracket Type 1027	Key Counter Bracket	411013	481-0478	B452	C
DataOverSecurity Unit Type C	DataOverSecurity Unit	411989	481-0873	B735	C
IEEE 1394 Interface Board Type B	IEEE 1394 Interface Board	411264	481-0683	B581	C
IEEE 1284 Interface Unit Type A	IEEE 1284 Interface Unit	411699	481-0786	B679	C
VM Card Type B	VM Card	413133	481-0916	B782	C
Bluetooth Interface Unit Type 3245	Bluetooth Interface Unit	412178	216-7092	B736	C
Optional Counter Interface Unit A	Counter Interface Type A	413012	216-7186	B870	C



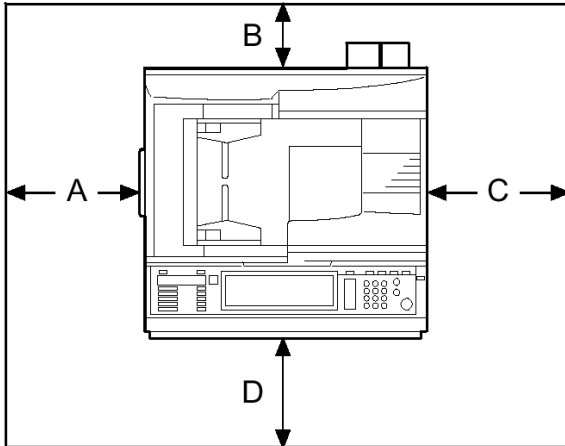
Product Code	Model	Engine	Fiery Codebase	OS	Power Requirements	Outlet Type	Foot Print	Min Clearance
G940	Fiery E-8000	Aficio 3260C Aficio 5560	System 6e	Linux	110 - 240 V, 50 - 60Hz	NEMA 5-15R	N/A	8 inch for front, back and sides
G815	Fiery E-7000	Aficio 3260C Aficio 5560	System 6e	Linux	110 - 240 V, 50 - 60Hz: 3A	NEMA 5-15R	(W x D x H): 124.3 x 344.5 x 294.6 (mm) 4.9" x 13.6" x 11.6"	4 inch for back and side panels



Product Code	<i>Gestetner</i>	LANIER	RICOH	SAVIN
B202	DSc428	LD328c	Aficio 3228C	C2824
B178	DSc435	LD335c	Aficio 3235C	C3528
B180	DSc445	LD345c	Aficio 3245C	C4535

Machine Space Requirements:

Place the copier near the power source, providing clearance as shown:



- A: Over 100 mm (3.9")
- B: Over 100 mm (3.9")
- C: Over 550 mm (22")
- D: Over 75 mm (3.0")

NOTE: An additional 16.6" is required to allow the finisher to be moved away from the mainframe to clear a jam condition.

Physical Characteristics:

- Dimensions:** (W x D x H)
- Copier: 670 x 698 x 859 mm (26.4" x 27.5" x 33.8")
 - Copier + 1-Tray PFU: 670x 698 x 1,020 mm (26.4" x 27.5" x 40.2")
 - Copier + 2-Tray PFU or LCT: 670 x 698 x 1,118 mm (26.4" x 27.5" x 44.0")

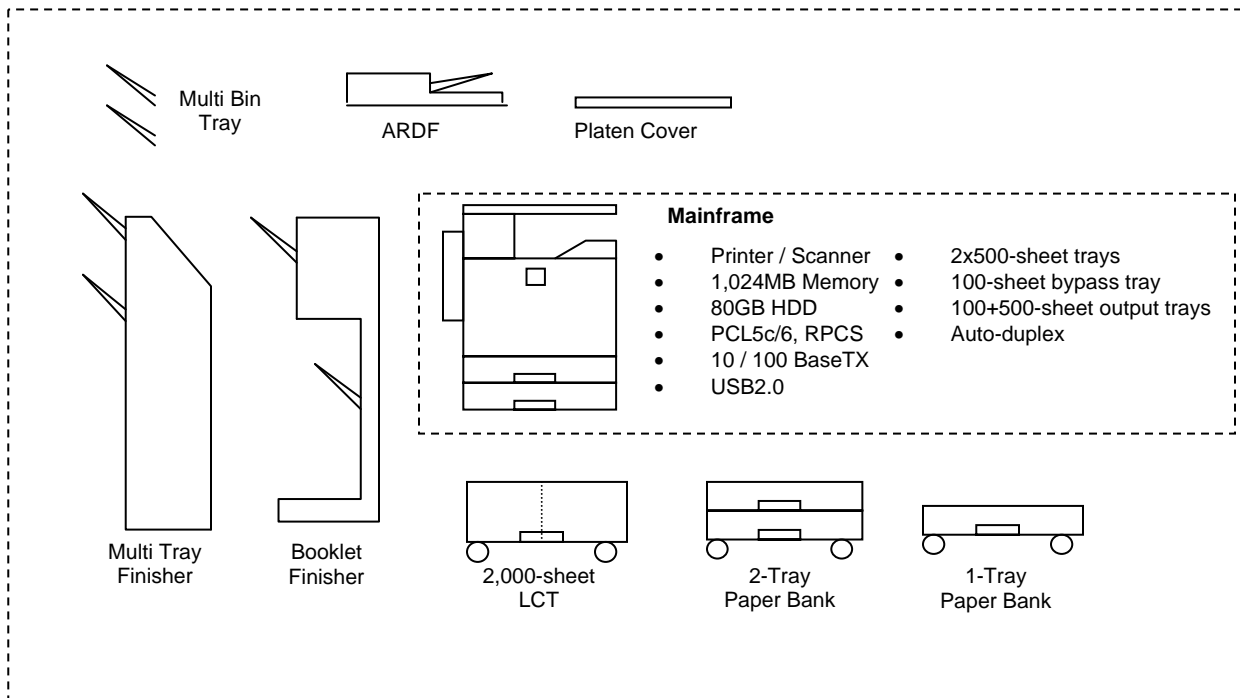
Weight: Less than 120 kg (265 lb.) [excluding toner]

Power Requirements:

- Input voltage level: 120 V, 60Hz: 10 A
- Permissible voltage fluctuation: ±10%
- Do not place anything on power cord.
- The required wall outlet is a NEMA 5-15R (receptacle)



Machine Configuration:



Main Units:

Product Code	EDP Code	Lanier ID	Item	Model Name
B202	002284MIU	216-1215	FC: 24cpm / BW:28cpm (Note 1)	RICOH Aficio 3228C Savin C2824 Gestetner DSc428 Lanier LD328c
B178	002285MIU	216-1216	FC: 28cpm / BW: 35cpm (Note 1)	RICOH Aficio 3235C Savin C3528 Gestetner DSc435 Lanier LD335c
B180	002286MIU	216-1217	FC: 35cpm / BW: 45cpm (Note 1)	RICOH Aficio 3245C Savin C4535 Gestetner DSc445 Lanier LD345c
B202	002405MIU	N/A	FC: 24cpm / BW:28cpm (Note 2)	RICOH Aficio 3228C SPF Savin C2824spf Gestetner DSc428spf Lanier – N/A (Ricoh Family Group US only)
B178	002411MIU	N/A	FC: 28cpm / BW: 35cpm (Note 2)	RICOH Aficio 3235C SPF Savin C3528spf Gestetner DSc435spf Lanier – N/A (Ricoh Family Group US only)
B180	002412MIU	N/A	FC: 35cpm / BW: 45cpm (Note 2)	RICOH Aficio 3245C SPF Savin C4535spf Gestetner DSc445spf Lanier – N/A (Ricoh Family Group US only)

NOTES

1. Comes standard with: Mainframe, ARDF, 2 x 500 Sheet Paper Trays, Duplex, Bypass Tray, Scan/Print Kit, 1GB RAM & 80 GB HDD.
2. Includes Fax Option Type 3245.

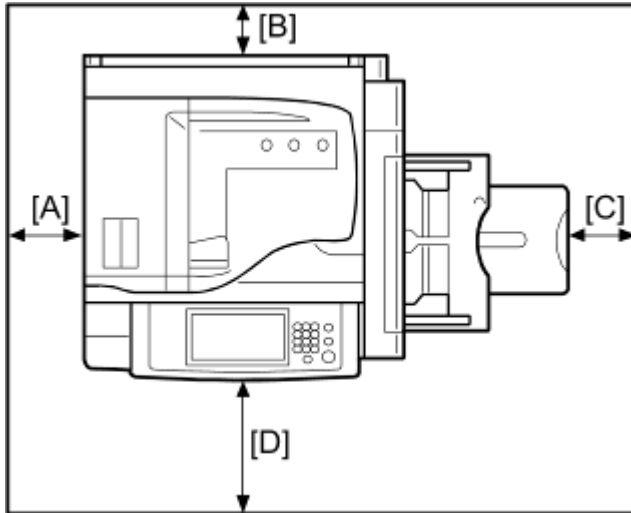
Options:

Product Code	EDP Code	Lanier ID	Item	Model Name	Common / Unique
B714	412130	N/A	ARDF	DF82	U
B601	412132	216-7085	1 Tray Paper Bank	PS580	U
B598	412134	216-7086	2 Tray Paper Bank	PS590	U
B600	412136	216-7087	LCT (2000 sheets)	PS600	U
FAC28	402373	481-0878	Cabinet	FAC28	C (B147/B149)
B599	412139	216-1218	Multi Tray Finisher	SR960	U
B602	412143	216-1219	Booklet Finisher	SR950	U
B712	412510	216-7088	Fax Option	Fax Option Type 3245	U
B713	412149	216-7089	G3 Fax Option	G3 Interface Unit Type 3245	U
	412151	216-7090	PostScript 3	PostScript 3 Unit Type 3245	U
	412152	216-7093	HDD Data Overwrite Security Unit	Type D	U
G570	412153	216-1220	Scanner Accessibility Option	Type 3245	U
	400571	481-0334	Platen Cover		C (B147/B149)
	400568	481-0335	Multi-bin Tray	PT460	C (B147/B149)
	410785	481-0319	Punch Unit for Multi Tray Finisher	Punch Kit Type 1045 NA	C (B147/B149)
	411585	216-7062	Punch Unit for Booklet Finisher	Punch Kit Type 2238 US	C (B147/B149)
	001342MIU	481-0174	Fax SAF Memory	Memory Unit Type B 32MB	C (B147/B149)
	410781	481-0393	Fax Hand Set	Handset Type 1018	C (B147/B149)
	411699	481-0786	IEEE 1284	Type A	C (B121/B122)
	411264	481-0683	IEEE 1394	Interface Board Type B	C (B147/B149)
	402378	481-0907	Wireless LAN Option	Interface Unit Type H	C (G104)
	412178	216-7092	Bluetooth Option	Interface Unit Type 3245	C (G104)
	411400	481-0679	MLB2 (File Format Converter)	File Format Converter Type B	C (B147/B149)
	410126	481-0105	Key Counter Bracket	Key Counter Bracket Type H	C (B147/B149)

Product Code	<i>Gestetner</i>	LANIER	RICOH	savin
B222	DSc535	LD435c	Aficio MP C3500	C3535
B224	DSc545	LD445c	Aficio MP C4500	C4540

Machine Space Requirements:

Place the machine near the power source, providing clearance as shown.



- A: Over 100 mm (3.9")
- B: Over 100 mm (3.9")
- C: Over 550 mm (21.7")
- D: Over 750 mm (29.5")

Put the machine near the power source with the clearance shown above. The recommended 750 mm (30") front space is sufficient to allow the paper tray to be pulled out. Additionally, the front space is required to allow operators to stand at the front of the machine.

Physical Characteristics:

Dimensions:

Copier: 670 x 677 x 760 mm (26.4" x 26.7" x 29.9")
Copier + PFU or LCT: 670 x 677 x 1020 mm (26.4" x 26.7" x 40.2")

Weight:

1 Less than 130 kg (286 lb.) [with ARDF excluding toner]

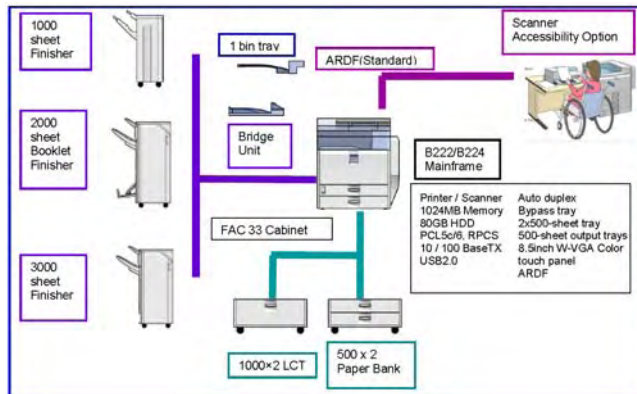
Power Requirements:

- Input voltage level: 120 to 127 V, 60 Hz: More than 10 A
- Do not place anything on power cord.
- Permissible voltage fluctuation: +8.66 %/ -10 %
- The required wall outlet is a NEMA 5-15R (receptacle)



NEMA 5-15R

Machine Configuration:



Option	Name	Product Code
Fax Unit	Fax Option Type C4500	B771-17
Fax G3 Option	G3 Interface Unit Type C4500	B772-17
ARDF	ARDF DF3010	B802-17
1-bin Tray	1 Bin Tray BN3010	B803-17
2000-Sheet Booklet Finisher	Booklet Finisher SR3020	B804-17
3000-Sheet Finisher	Finisher SR3030	B805-17
Bridge Unit	Bridge Unit BU3000	B227-17
2-Tray Paper Feed Unit	Paper Feed Unit PB3000	B800-17
LCT	LCIT PB3010	B801-17
1000-sheet Finisher	SR790	B408-57
Cabinet Stand	FAC 33	5K6107

Mainframe:

Mainframe / Product Code	Gestetner	Lanier	Ricoh	Savin	EDP/Order #
B222 (Scan/Print)	DSc535	LD435c	Aficio MP C3500	C3535	413343
B222 (Scan/Print/Fax)	DSc535spf	-	Aficio MP C3500SPF	C3535spf	413344
B224 (Scan/Print)	DSc545	LD445c	Aficio MP C4500	C4540	413345
B224 (Scan/Print/Fax)	DSc545spf	-	Aficio MP C4500SPF	C4540spf	413346
B224 (GSA)	DSc545g	-	Aficio MP C4500G	C4540g	413209

Options:

Item	Product name / Type	Product #	EDP Code	Lanier Order #
2-Tray Bank	PB3000	B800	412844	216-7157
2000-Sheet LCT	PB3010	B801	412846	216-7158
Cabinet Stand	FAC33 Cabinet Stand	5K6107	413762	216-7185
Inner 1-Bin Tray	BN3010	B803	413052	481-7096
Bridge Unit	BU3000	B227	412880	216-7160
2000-Sheet Booklet Finisher	SR3020	B804	413050	479-1742
3000-Sheet Finisher	SR3030	B805	413048	479-1743
Fax Option	Fax Option Type C4500	5K2350	413347	481-7097
G3 Option	G3 Interface Unit Type C4500	B772	413060	481-7098
PS3 Option	PostScript3 Unit Type C4500	B839	413062	481-7099
Scanner Accessibility Option	Scanner Accessibility Option Type 4045	B838	413054	481-7100
PictBridge Option	Camera Direct Print Card Type A	B824	002837MIU	216-7170
File Format Converter	File Format Converter Type C	B609	412823	481-7053
USB Host Interface	USB Host Interface Unit Type A	B825	412867	481-7057
VM Card Type C	VM Card Type C	B861	413210	481-7072
Optional Counter Interface Unit Type A	Optional Counter Interface Unit Type A	B870	413012	481-7059
Platen Cover Type 3800C	Platen Cover Type 3800C	G329	400571	216-7186
Punch Unit for Booklet Finisher US 2/3 Hole	Punch Unit Type 3260	B702	412209	481-0334
1000 Sheet Finisher	SR790	B408	412730	216-7116
Hand Set Type 1018	Hand Set Type 1018	B433	410781	479-1333
IEEE 802.11b Wireless Lan Interface	IEEE 802.11b Interface Unit Type H	G813	402378	481-0393
IEEE 1284 Parallel Interface	IEEE 1284 Parallel Interface Board Type A	B679	411699	481-0907
IEEE 1394 Interface	IEEE 1394 Interface Board Type B	B581	411264	481-0786
Bluetooth Interface	Bluetooth Interface Unit Type 3245	B826	412178	481-0683
Key Counter Bracket	Key Counter Bracket Type H	A674	410126	216-7092
Copy Data Security Unit	Copy Data Security Unit Type A	B770	412320	481-0105
32MB Memory Unit Type B	32MB Memory Unit Type B		001342MIU	481-0933
Fax Stamp	Fax Stamp	H903	334049	481-0174
Data Overwrite Security System	Data Overwrite Security Unit Type D	B735	412152	491-0245

continued...

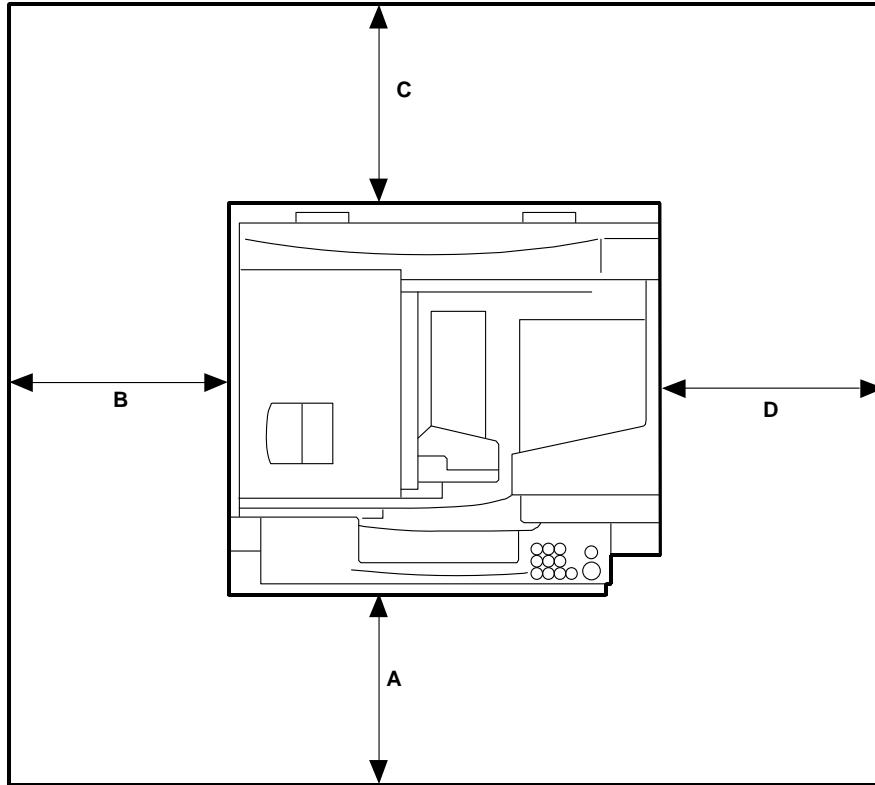


Product Code	Model	Engine	Fiery Codebase	OS	Power Requirements	Outlet Type	Foot Print	Min Clearance
G878	Fiery E-5000	MP C3500 / 4500	System 8e	Linux	100 – 240V, 50-60Hz; 3A	NEMA 5-15R	(W x D x H): 124.3 x 344.5 x 294.6 (mm) 4.9" x 13.6" x 11.6"	4 inch for front, back and sides

Product Code	<i>Gestetner</i>	LANIER	RICOH	savin
B264	DSm735	LD 235	Aficio 3035	8035
B265	DSm745	LD 245	Aficio 3045	8045

Machine Space Requirements:

Place the copier near the power source, providing clearance as shown:



- A:** Front: >75 cm (29.6")
- B:** Left: > 10 cm (4")
- C:** Rear: > 10 cm (4")
- D:** Right > 10 cm (4")

NOTE: The 75 cm (29.5") recommended for the space at the front is for pulling out the paper tray only. If the operator stands at the front of the main machine, more space is required.

Physical Characteristics:

Dimensions: (W x D x H)
w/o ADF 670 mm x 650 mm x 720 mm
(26.3" x 25.6" x 28.3")
w/ADF 670 mm x 650 mm x 870 mm
(26.3" x 25.6" x 34.3")
Weight: Less than 79 kg (174 lb.)

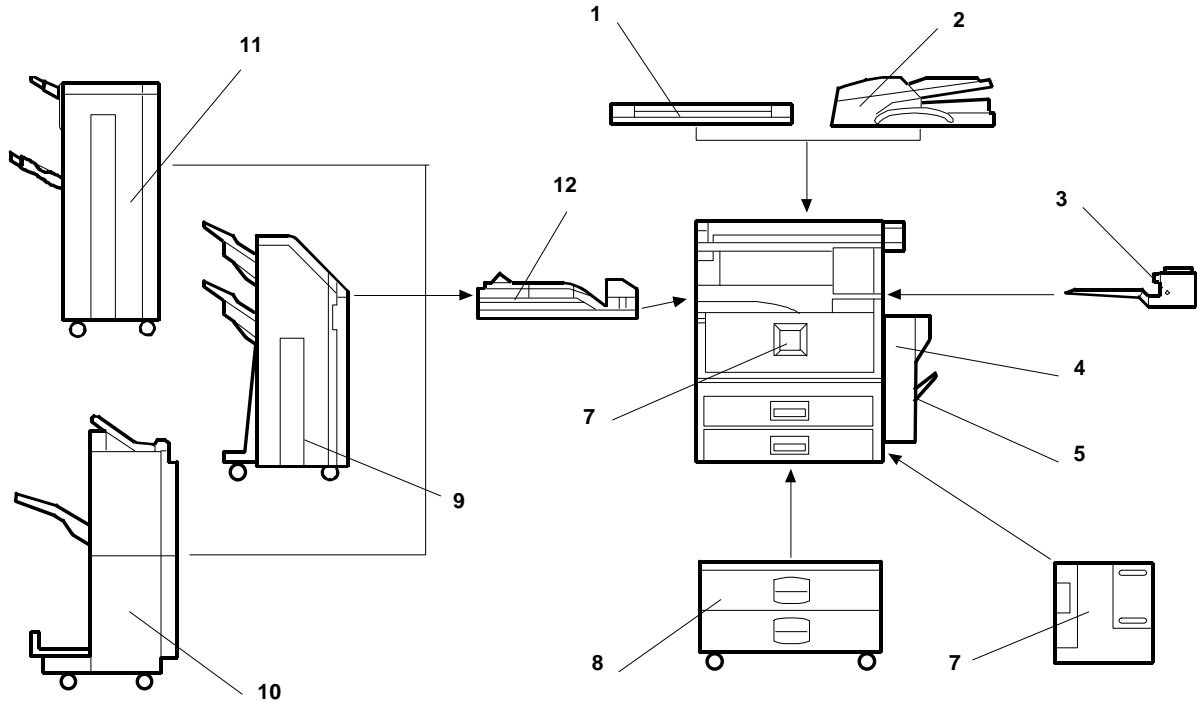
Power Requirements:

- Input voltage level: 120 V, 60Hz: 12.5 A
- Permissible voltage fluctuation: ±10%
- Do not place anything on power cord.
- The required wall outlet is a NEMA 5-15R (receptacle)



NEMA 5-15R

Machine Configuration:



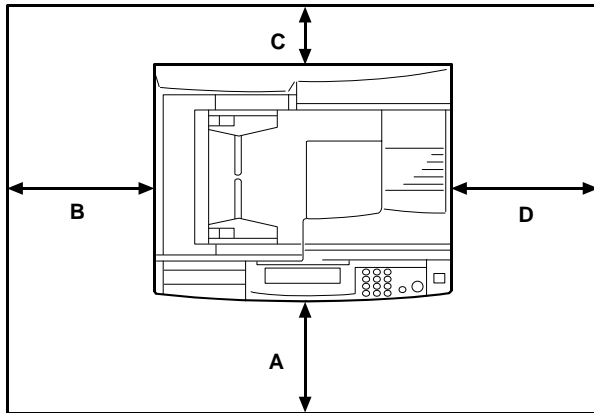
	Item	Key	Machine Code
Copier	Main Unit B264 (7)		B264
	Main Unit B265 (7)		B265
	ARDF (See Note 1.) (2)	C	B714
	Platen Cover (See Note 1.) (1)	C	G329
	Paper Tray Unit (8)	C	B542
	LCT (Large Capacity Tray) (6)	C	B543
	1-Bin Tray (3)	C	B544
	Bridge Unit (12)	C	B538
	1000-sheet Finisher (See Note 2.) (11)	C	B408
	Two-tray Finisher (See Note 2.) (9)	C	B545
	Booklet Finisher (10)	C	B546
	Punch Unit (See Note 3.)	C	B377-17 (2/3-hole) US
	Punch Unit (See Note 3.)	C	B377-27 (2/4-hole) Metric
	Punch Unit (See Note 3.)	C	B377-31 (4-hole) Northern Europe/
	Key Counter Bracket	C	A674
	User Account Enhance Unit	C	G395
	PI Board Kit	C	B669
	Data Overwrite Security	C	B735
	Copy Data Security Unit	C	B770
	Scanner Accessibility Option	U	B815
Fax	Fax Option	U	B779
	G3 Interface Unit	U	B780
	SAF Memory	C	G578
	Handset (USA model only)	C	A646
Printer/ Scanner	Printer/Scanner Unit	U	B783
	PostScript3 Unit	U	B720
	1394 Interface Unit	C	B581
	IEEE 802.11b Wireless LAN	C	G813
	Bluetooth	C	B736
	Memory Unit 256 MB	C	G818
	File Format Converter	C	B609

- NOTE:**
1. The ARDF and platen cover cannot be installed together.
 2. The finishers require the paper tray unit and bridge unit.
 3. The punch unit requires the two-tray finisher.

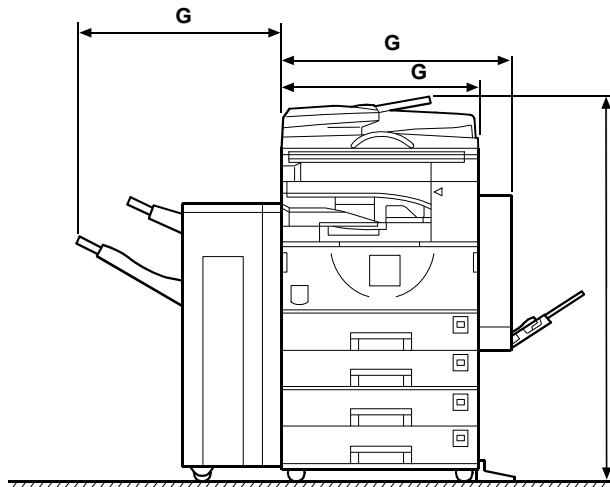
Product Code	<i>Gestetner</i>	LANIER	RICOH	savin
B205	DSm725	LD225	3025	8025
B205	DSm725sp	LD225SP	3025SP	8025sp
B205	DSm725spf	N/A	3025SPF	8025spf
B205	DSm725spi	N/A	3025SPi	8025spi
B205	DSm725p	N/A	3025P	8025P
B209	DSm730	LD230	3030	8030
B209	DSm730sp	LD230SP	3030SP	8030sp
B209	DSm730spf	N/A	3030SPF	8030spf
B209	DSm730spi	N/A	3030SPi	8030spi
B209	DSm730p	N/A	3030P	8030P

Machine Space Requirements:

Place the copier near the power source, providing clearance as shown:



- A: In Front: Over 750 mm (29.6")
- B: Left: Over 100 mm (0.4")
- C: To Rear: Over 100 mm (0.4")
- D: Right: Over 100 mm (0.4")



- E: 620 mm (24.4")
- F: 640 mm (25.2")
- G: 550 mm (21.7")

Physical Characteristics:

Dimensions: (W x D x H)
550 x 604 x 709 mm (21.7" x 23.8" x 28.0")

Measurement Conditions:
With the paper tray unit or LCT
Without the ADF

Weight: Less than 55 kg (121.3lb)

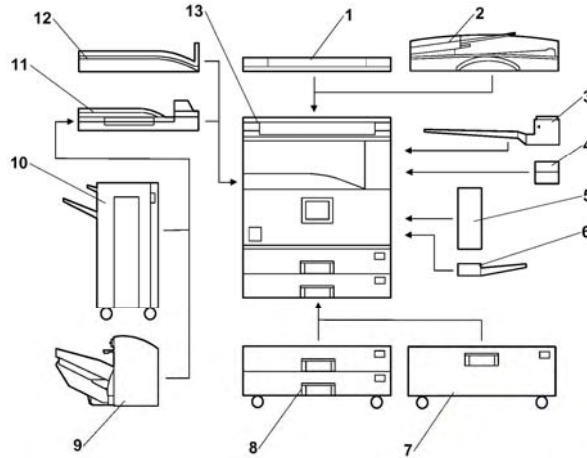
Power Requirements:

- Input voltage level: 120 V, 60Hz: 12 A
- Permissible voltage fluctuation: ±10%
- Do not place anything on power cord.
- The required wall outlet is a NEMA 5-15R (receptacle)



NEMA 5-15R

Machine Configuration:



Main Units:

Product Code	EDP Code	Lanier ID	Model Name
B205	412611	479-1580	Gestetner DS725 Lanier LD225 Ricoh 3025 Savin 8025
B205	412669	N/A	Gestetner DS725p Lanier N/A Ricoh 3025P Savin 8025P
B205	412612	479-1624	Gestetner DS725sp Lanier LD225SP Ricoh 3025SP Savin 8025sp
B205	412613	N/A	Gestetner DS725spf Lanier N/A Ricoh 3025SPF Savin 8025spf
B205	412614	N/A	Gestetner DS725spi Lanier N/A Ricoh 3025SPi Savin 8025spi
B209	412615	479-1581	Gestetner DS730 Lanier LD230 Ricoh 3030 Savin 8030
B209	412670	N/A	Gestetner DS730p Lanier N/A Ricoh 3030P Savin 8030P
B209	412616	479-1625	Gestetner DS730sp Lanier LD230SP Ricoh 3030SP Savin 8030sp
B209	412617	N/A	Gestetner DS730spf Lanier N/A Ricoh 3030SPF Savin 8030spf
B209	412618	N/A	Gestetner DS730spi Lanier N/A Ricoh 3030SPi Savin 8030spi

Options:

EDP Code	Item	Product Code	Item
412393	ARDF (DF83)	B810	2* ¹
410779	Platen Cover Type 1018	B406	1* ¹
410978	Bridge Unit Type 2027	B417	11 * ⁵
410972	1000 Sheet Finisher SR790	B408	10 * ⁴
410975	500 Sheet Finisher SR820	B442	9 * ⁴
412250	PS490 Paper Bank	B390	8* ²
410958	PS500 LCT	B391	7* ²
410694	Shift Tray 1027	B459	12 * ⁵
410691	1 Bin Tray PT280	B413	3
-	Bypass Tray Type 2027	B415	6* ³
-	Duplex AD420	B414	5* ³
-	Interchange Unit	B416	4* ³
-	FAC Cabinet		Not shown * ²
-	Key Counter Bracket Type 2027	B452	Not shown
412152	Data Overwrite Security Unit	B735	Not shown
-	Copy Data Security Unit	B770	Not shown
-	HDD	B773	Not shown
412619	Fax Unit	B766	Not shown
410781	Handset	B433	Not shown
412318	G3 Interface Unit	B768	Not shown
001342MIU (R) 2960184 (S)	SAF Memory 32MB	G578	Not shown
402270	User Account Enhance Unit	G395	Not shown

*¹ Cannot install Items 1 or 2 at the same time

*² Cannot install Items 7, 8 or cabinet at the same time

*³ Items 4,5,6 standard in all configurations

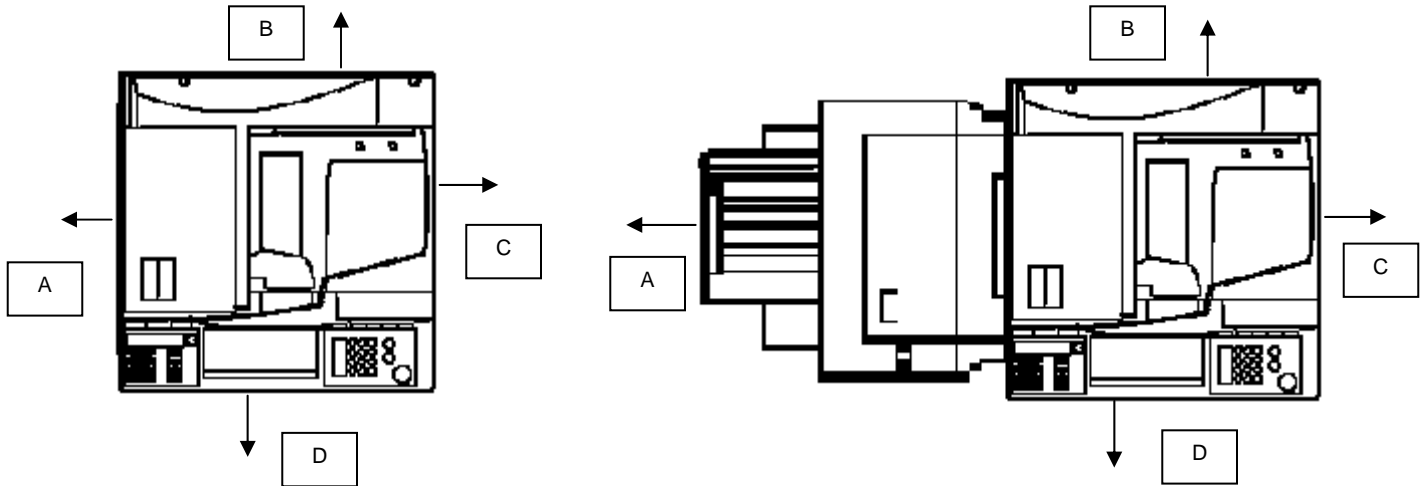
*⁴ Cannot install Items 9 and 10 at the same time

*⁵ Cannot install Items 11 and 12 at the same time

Product Code	<i>Gestetner</i>	LANIER	RICOH	SAVIN
B147	DSc332	LD232c	Aficio 2232C	C3224
B149	DSc338	LD238c	Aficio 2238C	C3828
B190	DSc328	LD228c	Aficio 2228C	C2820

Machine Space Requirements:

Place the copier near the power source, providing clearance as shown:



A:	At least 18 inches
B:	At least 4 inches
C:	At least 22 inches
D:	At least 28 inches

Power Requirements:

- Input voltage level: 120 V, 60Hz: 10 A
- Permissible voltage fluctuation: ±10%
- Do not place anything on power cord.
- The required wall outlet is a NEMA 5-15R (receptacle)

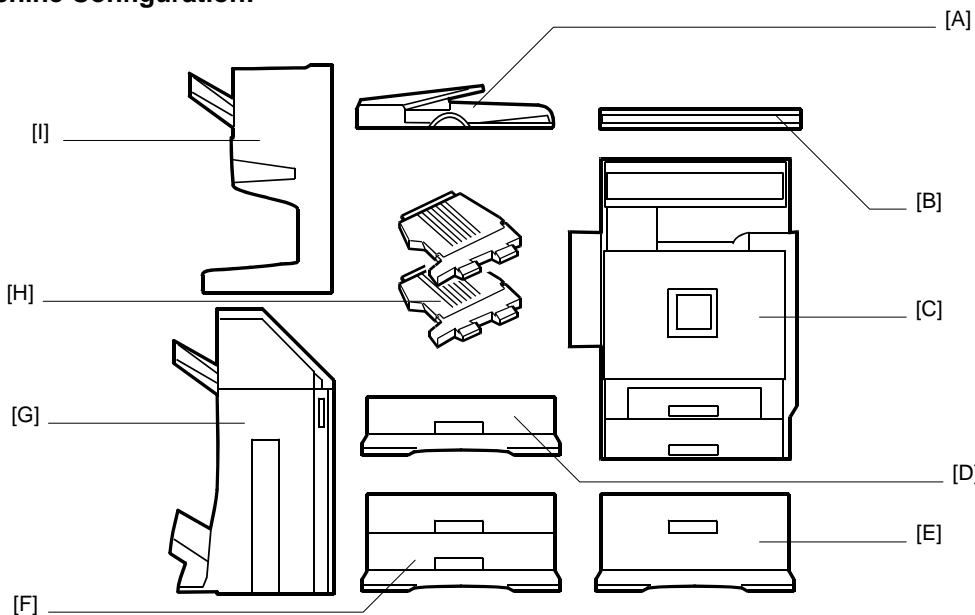


Physical Characteristics:

Dimensions: (W x D x H)
 Copier: 670 x 698 x 859 mm
 (26.4" x 27.5" x 33.8")
 Copier + 1-Tray PFU: 670x 698 x 1,020 mm
 (26.4" x 27.5" x 40.2")
 Copier + 2-Tray PFU or LCT: 670 x 698 x 1,118 mm
 (26.4" x 27.5" x 44.0")

Weight: Less than 120 kg (265 lb.) [excluding toner]

Machine Configuration:



...continued

Main Units:

Model Name	Description	EDP Code	Lanier ID	Product Code	Common / Unique
Aficio 2228C C2820 DSc328 LD228c	B190 printer / scanner std.	411990 [C]	216-1214	B190	U
Aficio 2232C C3224 DSc332 LD232c	B147 printer / scanner std.	411717 [C]	216-1208	B147	U
Aficio 2238C C3828 DSc338 LD238c	B149 printer / scanner std.	411722 [C]	216-1209	B149	U

Options:

Model Name	Description	EDP Code	Lanier ID	Product Code	Common / Unique
DF 77	ARDF	411572 [A]	216-7057	B597	U
PS 540	Paper Bank 500x1	411574 [D]	216-7058	B601	U
PS 550	Paper Bank 500x2	411576 [F]	216-7059	B598	U
PS560	LCT (2000 Sheet)	411578 [E]	216-7060	B600	U
SR920	Multi Tray Finisher	411630 [G]	216-7061	B599	U
SR910	Booklet Finisher	411583 [I]	216-1210	B602	U
Punch Kit Type 2238	Punch for Booklet Finisher	411585 ¹	216-7062	B647	U
Fax Option Type 2238	Fax Unit	411589	216-7066	B603	U
G3 Interface Type 2238	Fax G3 Option	411592	216-7067	B604	U
Postscript3 Unit Type 2238	Postscript3	411602	216-7068	G369	U
Bluetooth Interface Type 2238	Bluetooth	411603	481-0789	G377	U
Platen Cover 3800C	Platen Cover	400571 [B]	481-0334	G329	C
PT460	Multi Bin Tray	400568 [H]	481-0335	G306	C
Punch Kit Type 1045	Punch for Multi Tray Finisher	410785 ²	481-0319	B377	C
Function Upgrade Type 185	JBIG Option	410284	481-0161	A892	C
Mem. Type B 32MB	SAF Memory	400516	481-0174	G578	C
Hand Set Type 1018	Hand Set	410781	481-0103	B433	C
Marker Type 30	Fax Ink Stamp	334049	491-0245	H903	C
IEEE 802.11b Type C	Wireless LAN	411265	481-0685	B582	C
USB 2.0 Type B	USB 2.0	411301	481-0684	B596	C
IEEE 1394 Type B	IEEE 1394	411264	481-0683	B581	C
File Format Converter Type B	MLB2	411400	481-0679	B674	C

¹ Requires [I] B602.

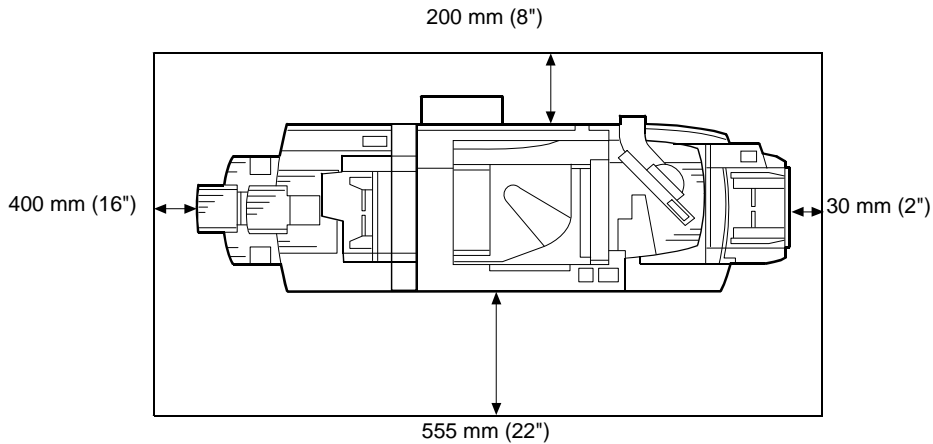
² Requires [G] B599.

Product Code	<i>Gestetner</i>	LANIER	RICOH	savin
B070	9002	LD090	Aficio 2090	4090
B071	10512	LD0105	Aficio 2105	40105

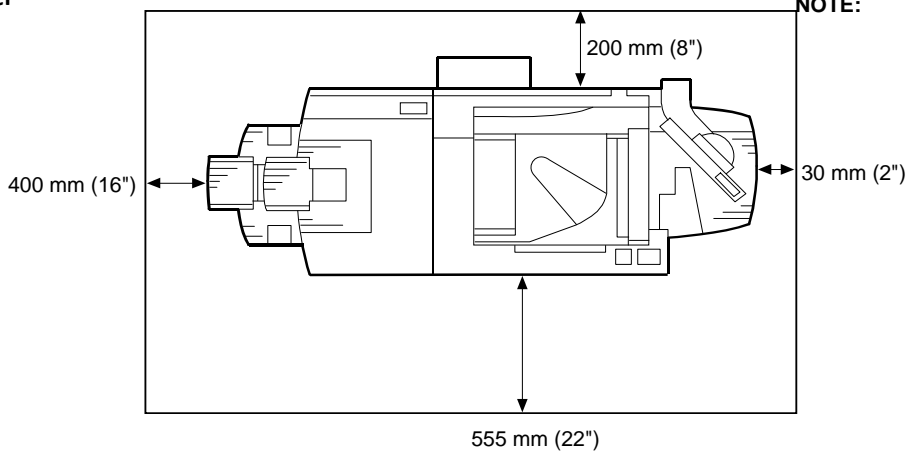
Machine Space Requirements:

Place the machine near the power source, providing clearance as shown:

Copier + Finisher + LCT + By-pass Tray



Copier + Finisher

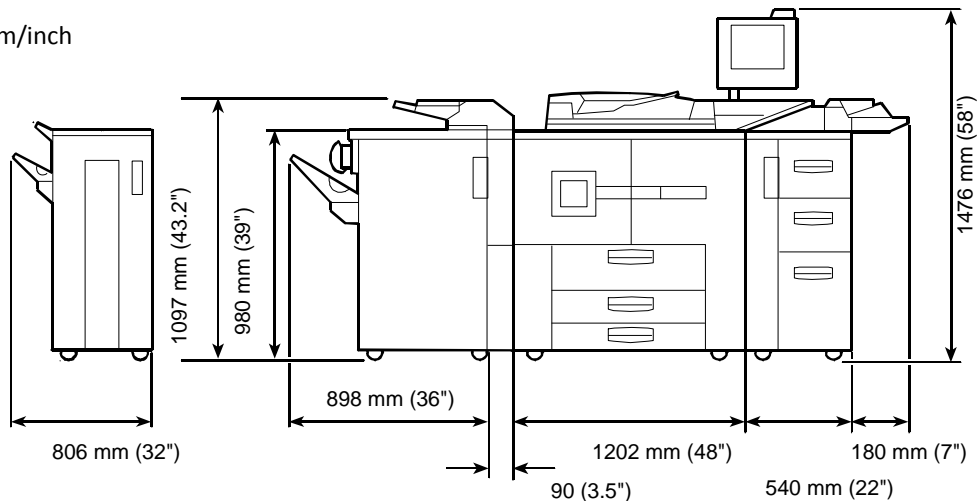


NOTE: The Controller Box Door on the back of the machine swings open and can be removed. Door removal is required only if the machine cannot pass through a narrow door.

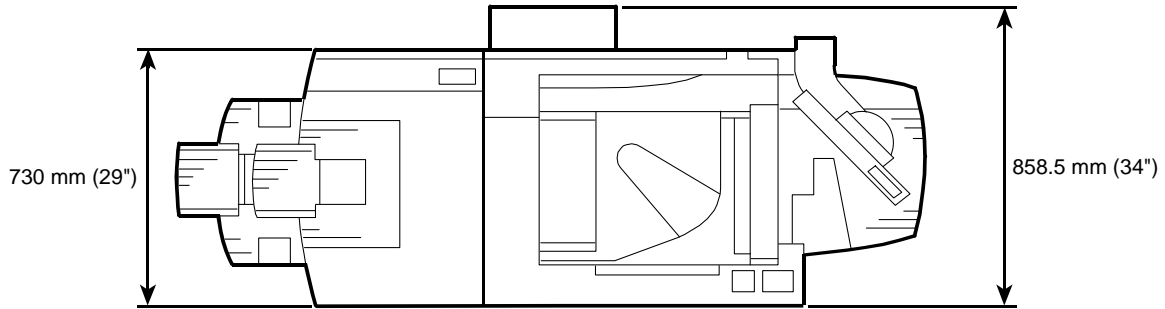
Physical Characteristics:

Side View:

Unit: mm/inch



Top View:

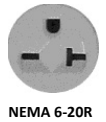


Weight:

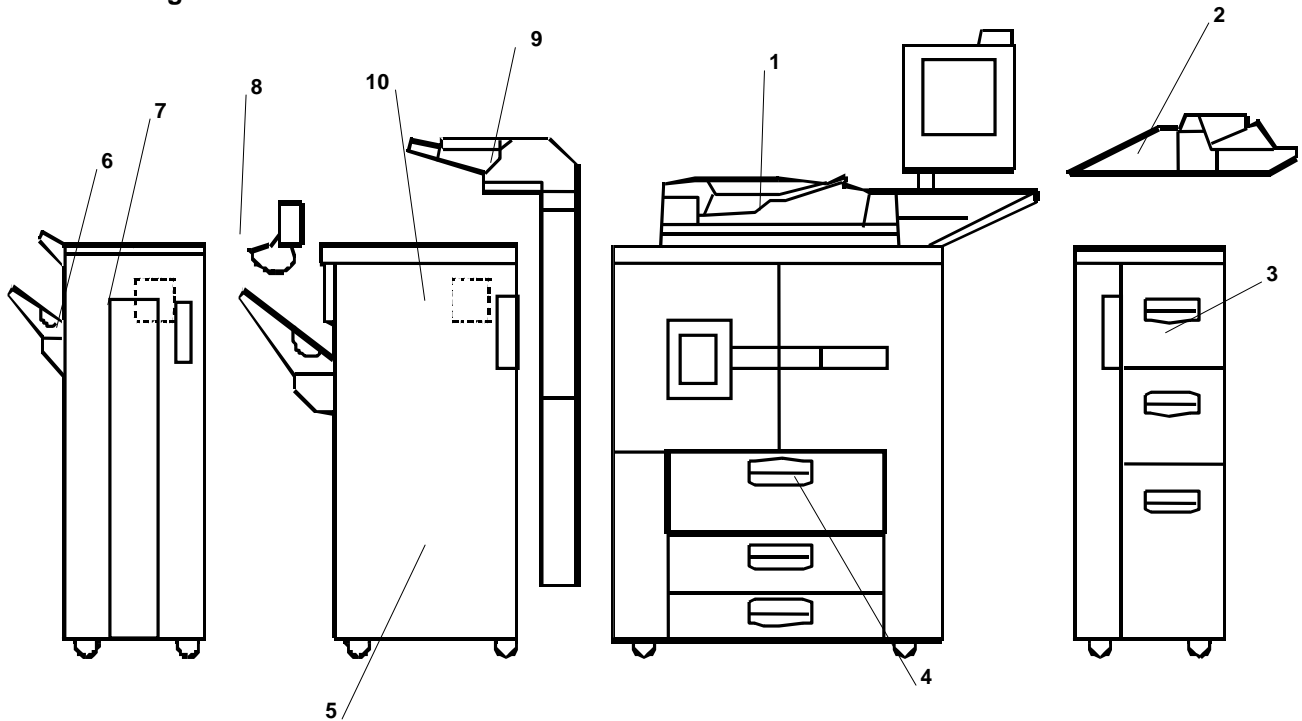
Less than 275 kg (605 lb.)
 including ADF, and no options

Power Requirements:

- Input voltage level: 208 to 240 V, 60 Hz: More than 20 A
- Permissible voltage fluctuation: $\pm 10\%$
- Do not place anything on power cord.
- The required wall outlet is a NEMA 6-20R (receptacle)



Machine Configuration:



Main:

Product Code	EDP Code	Lanier ID	Item	Model Name
B070-17	411382	479-1444	Mainframe	RICOH Aficio 2090 Savin 4090 Gestetner 9002 Lanier LD090
B071-17	411387	479-1445	Mainframe	RICOH Aficio 2105 Savin 40105 Gestetner 10512 Lanier LD0105

Options:

Product Code	EDP Code	Lanier ID	Item
B328	411399	481-0680	Copy Connect Type 2105
B331	411398	481-0678	11 x 17 Tray Unit Type 2105
B377	410785	481-0319	Punch Unit Type 1045 *(2)
B468	411503	479-1375	SR860 - Booklet Finisher
B470	411505	481-0536	Cover Interposer Type 1075
B478	411507	479-1373	SR840 -100 sheet Finisher
B511	411392	479-1446	RT 46 LCT
B512	411395	481-0677	Multi By-Pass Tray Type 2105
B513	411206	481-0538	Jogger Unit Type 1075 *(3)
B531	411198	481-0529	Punch Unit Type 1075 *(1)
B580	411256 – R/L 411259 - Savin 411258 – Gest.	481-0681	Printer/Scanner Unit Type 2105 *(4)
B581	411264	481-0683	IEEE1394 Interface Type b *(5)
B582	411265	481-0685	Wireless LAN Interface (IEEE802.11b) *(5)
B585	001491MIU	481-0682	256 MB Memory Unit type D *(4)
B596	411301	481-0684	USB 2.0 Interface *(5)
B609	411400	481-0679	File Format Converter *(5) *(6)
B613	411401	481-0686	Postscript 3 Option Type 2105
B660	411875	481-0840	Z-Folding Unit Type 2105 *(7)
B706	411873	481-0841	SR841 – 100 Sheet Finisher

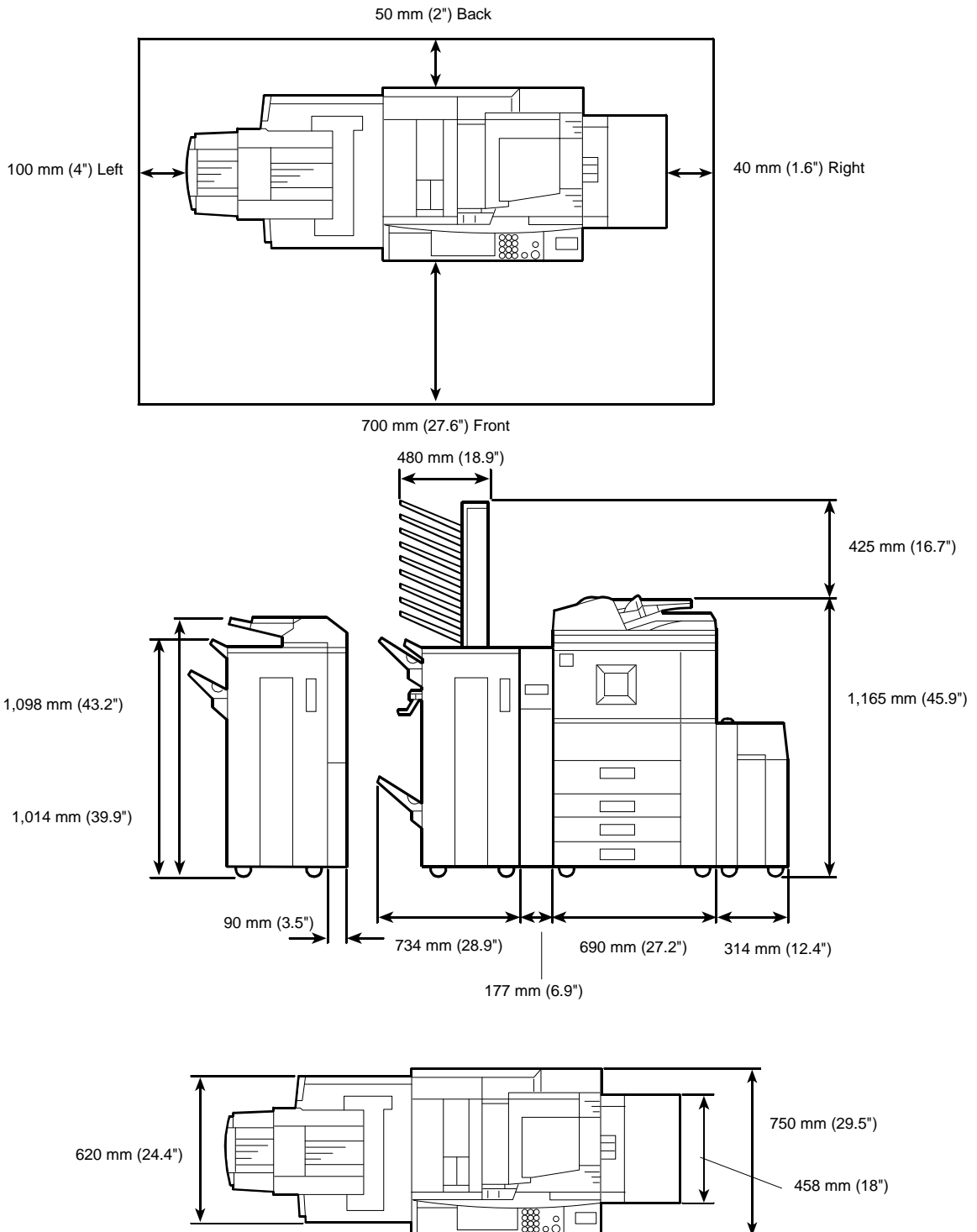
***Notes:**

- 1) Punch Unit Type 1075 is for the SR840/841 finishers.
- 2) Punch Unit Type 1045 is for the SR860.
- 3) Jogger Unit Type 1075 for SR840/SR841 finishers.
- 4) 256 Memory Unit Type D is mandatory when Printer/Scanner Unit Type 2105 is installed.
- 5) Only 1 item out of the IEEE1394, USB 2.0 Interface, Wireless LAN or File Format converter can be installed.
- 6) File Format Converter is used to convert unique Ricoh File Format to TIFF format for e cabinet and other Document Solution products.
- 7) Z-Folding Unit is for the SR841 finisher only.

Product Code	<i>Gestetner</i>	LANIER	RICOH	SAVIN
B140	DSm660	LD160	Aficio 2060	4060
B141	DSm675	LD175	Aficio 2075	4075
B142	DSm660 SP	LD160 SP	Aficio 2060 SP	4060 SP
B143	DSm675 SP	LD175 SP	Aficio 2075 SP	4075 SP
B163	DSm651	LD151	Aficio 2051	4051
B228	DSm651 SP	LD151 SP	Aficio 2051 SP	4051 SP

Machine Space Requirements:

Place the machine near the power source, providing clearance as shown:



Physical Characteristics:

Dimensions: (W x D x H)
690 x 760 x 1165 mm
(27.2" x 29.9" x 45.9")

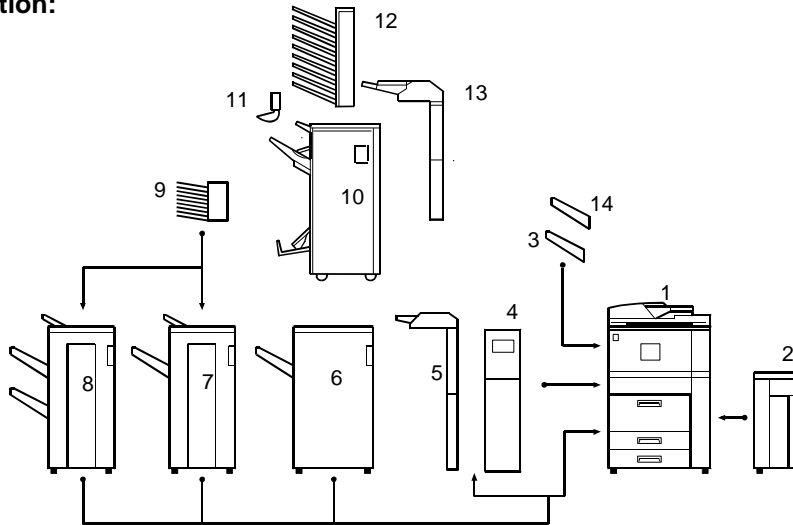
Weight: Approx. 203 kg (447.6 lb.)

Power Requirements:

- Input voltage level: 120 V, 60Hz: 20 A
- Permissible voltage fluctuation: ±10%
- Do not place anything on power cord.
- The required wall outlet is a NEMA 5-20R (receptacle)



Machine Configuration:

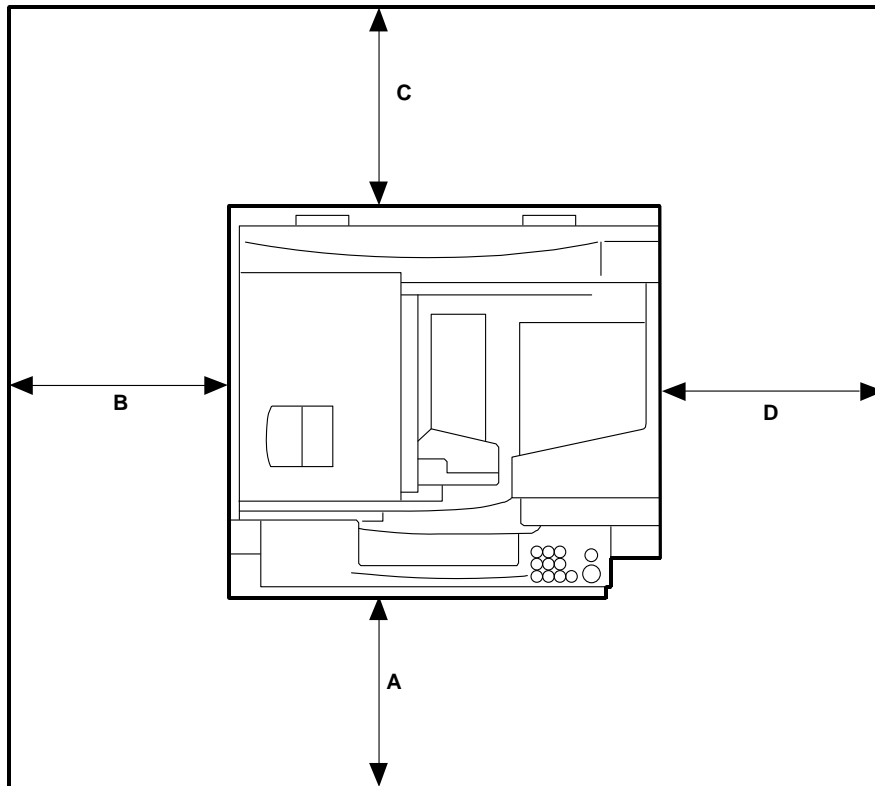


Item	Machine code	Number		
Mainframe	B065 B064	B140 B141 B163	B246 B248 B249 D052 D053 D054	1
A3/DLT Kit	B475	○	●	○
Tab Sheet Kit	B499	○	●	○
LCT (Large Capacity Tray)	B473	○	●	○
LG/B4 Kit	B474	○	●	○
Copy Tray	B476	○	●	
Z-Folding Unit	B660		●	○
Cover Interposer Tray	B470	○	●	
Finisher with 100-sheet stapler	B478	○	●	
	B706		●	○
Finisher with 50-sheet Stapler	B469	○	●	
Finisher with saddle-stitching and 50-sheet Stapler	B468	○		
Finisher with 50-sheet Stapler for Z-folding	B674		●	
9-Bin Mailbox	B471	○	●	
Punch Unit for 50-staple Finisher	B377	○	●	
Punch Unit for 100-staple Finisher (NA 3/2, EU 2/4)	B531	○	●	○
Punch Unit for 100-staple Finisher (SC)	B812	○	●	○
Jogger Unit	B513	○	●	○
Copy Connector Kit	B525	○		○
	B328		●	
File Format Converter	B519	○		
	B609		●	○
SR4000/SR970	B700/ B701			○
Output Jogger Unit	B703			○
Mailbox CS391	B762			○
Cover Interposer	B704			○
Copy Tray	B756			○

Product Code	<i>Gestetner</i>	LANIER	RICOH	SAVIN
B079	3532 / 3532 s/p	LD035 / LD035 S/P	Aficio 2035 / 2035S/P	4035 / 4035 s/p
B082	4532 / 4532 s/p	LD045 / LD045 S/P	Aficio 2045 / 2045S/P	4045 / 4045 s/p

Machine Space Requirements:

Place the copier near the power source, providing clearance as shown:



- A:** Front: >75 cm (29.6")
- B:** Left: > 10 cm (4")
- C:** Rear: > 10 cm (4")
- D:** Right > 10 cm (4")

NOTE: The 75 cm (29.5") recommended for the space at the front is for pulling out the paper tray only. If the operator stands at the front of the main machine, more space is required.

Physical Characteristics:

Dimensions: (W x D x H)
670 mm x 650 mm x 720 mm
(26.3" x 25.6" x 28.3")

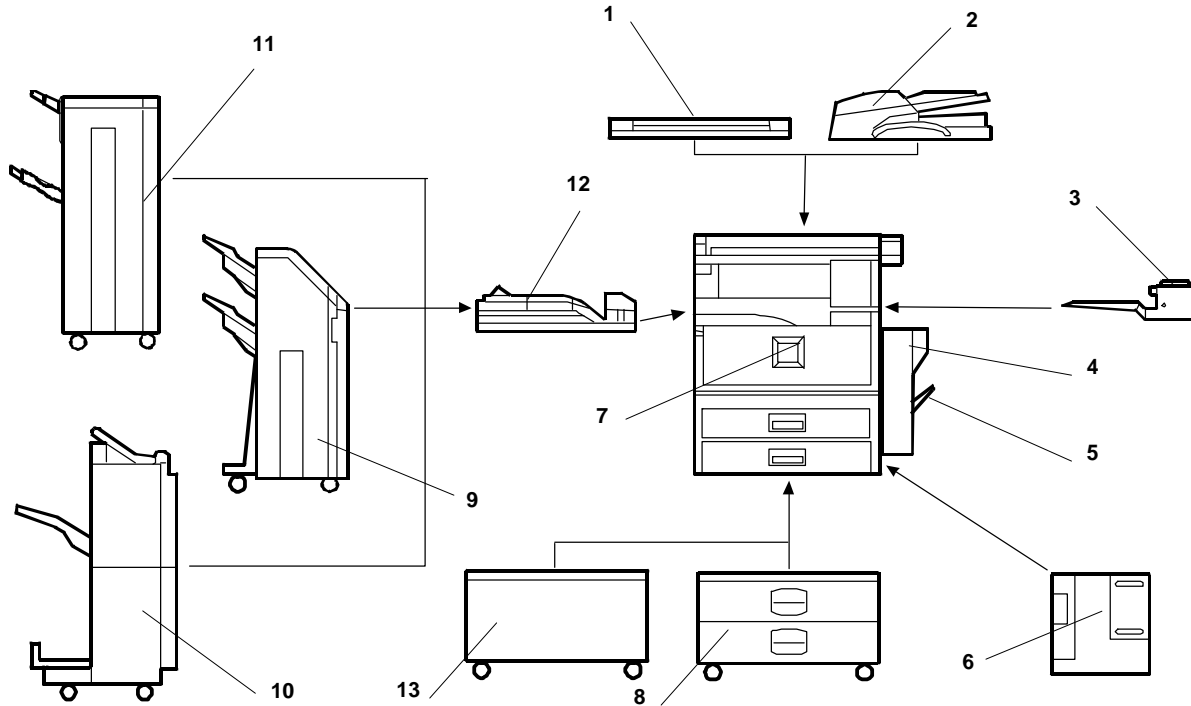
Weight: Less than 79 kg (174 lb.)

Power Requirements:

- Input voltage level: 120 V, 60Hz: 12.5 A
- Permissible voltage fluctuation: ±10%
- Do not place anything on power cord.
- The required wall outlet is a NEMA 5-15R (receptacle)



Machine Configuration:



Main Units:

Product Code	EDP Code	Item	Model Name
B079 (7)	411482	35 CPM Mainframe	RICOH Aficio 2035 Savin 4035 Gestetner 3532 Lanier LD035
B082 (7)	411483	45 CPM Mainframe	RICOH Aficio 2045 Savin 4045 Gestetner 4532 Lanier LD045
B079 (7)	411484	35 CPM Mainframe with Printer/Scanner Option	RICOH Aficio 2035 S/P Savin 4035 S/P Gestetner 3532 S/P Lanier LD035 S/P
B082 (7)	411485	45 CPM Mainframe with Printer/Scanner Option	RICOH Aficio 2035 S/P Savin 4035 S/P Gestetner 3532 S/P Lanier LD035 S/P
GSA Machines			
B079 (7)	411311	35 CPM Mainframe	RICOH Aficio 2035G Savin 4135g Gestetner 4235g
B082 (7)	411325	45 CPM Mainframe	RICOH Aficio 2045G Savin 4145g Gestetner 4245g

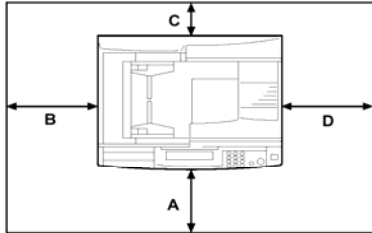
Options:

Product Code	EDP Code	Item	Model Name
B541	411330	ARDF (2)	DF76
B545	411563	Multi Tray Finisher (9)	SR880
B546	411334	Booklet Finisher (10)	SR890
B408	410972	1000 Sheet Finisher (11)	SR790
B542	411336	Paper Tray Unit (Paper Bank) (8)	PS530
B543	411339	LCT (6)	RT45
B544	411342	1 Bin Tray (3)	PT330
B538	411345	Bridge Unit (12)	Type 2045 Bridge Unit
B547	411347	Fax Option	Type 2035 Fax Option
B591	411352	G3 Fax Option	Type 2045 G3 Interface Unit
G354	411376	PostScript 3	Type 2045 PostScript 3 Unit
*	001693MIU	Printer/Scanner Kit	Type 2045 Printer/Scanner Unit
*	001179MIU	128MB Memory	128MB Memory Type C
-	400571	Platen Cover (1)	Type 3800 Platen Cover
-	410124	Hand Set	Hand Set
B377	410785	2/3 Hole Punch Kit	Type 1045 Punch Kit
-	001342MIU	32MB Fax SAF Memory	32MB Memory Type B
G336	400745	IEEE 1394 I/F	IEEE 1394 I/F
B515	405412	IEEE 802.11b Wireless I/F	Type B IEEE 802.11b LAN Kit
-	410126	Key Counter Bracket	Type H Key Counter Bracket
-	410284	Fax JBIG / Function Upgrade	Type 185 Fax Function Upgrade
-	334049	Fax Stamp	Type 30 Fax Marker
-	410837	User Account Enhancement Unit	Type A User Account Enhancement Unit
G354-04	411377	Bluetooth Wireless I/F	Type 2045 Bluetooth
B525-01	411237	USB 2.0	USB I/F

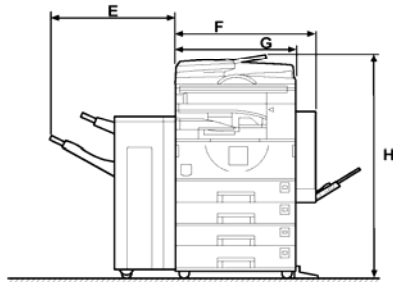
Product Code	<i>Gestetner</i>	LANIER	RICOH	SAVIN
B089 B093	DSm622/DSm622sp DSm627/DSm627sp	LD122 / LD122 S/P LD127 / LD127 S/P	Aficio 2022 / 2022S/P Aficio 2027 / 2027S/P	4022 / 4022sp 4027 / 4027sp

Machine Space Requirements:

Place the copier near the power source, providing clearance as shown:



- A: In Front: Over 750 mm (29.6")
- B: Left: Over 10 mm (4")
- C: To Rear: Over 10 mm (4")
- D: Right: Over 10 mm (4")



- E: 620 mm (24.4")
- F: 640 mm (25.2")
- G: 550 mm (21.7")
- H: 1137 mm (44.8")

NOTE: The 750 mm recommended for the space at the front is only for pulling out the paper tray. If an operator stands at the front of the copier, more space is required.

Physical Characteristics:

Dimensions: (W x D x H)
550 x 604 x 709 mm
(21.7" x 23.8" x 28.0")

- NOTE:** Measurement Conditions
- 1) With the paper tray unit or LCT
 - 2) Without the ADF

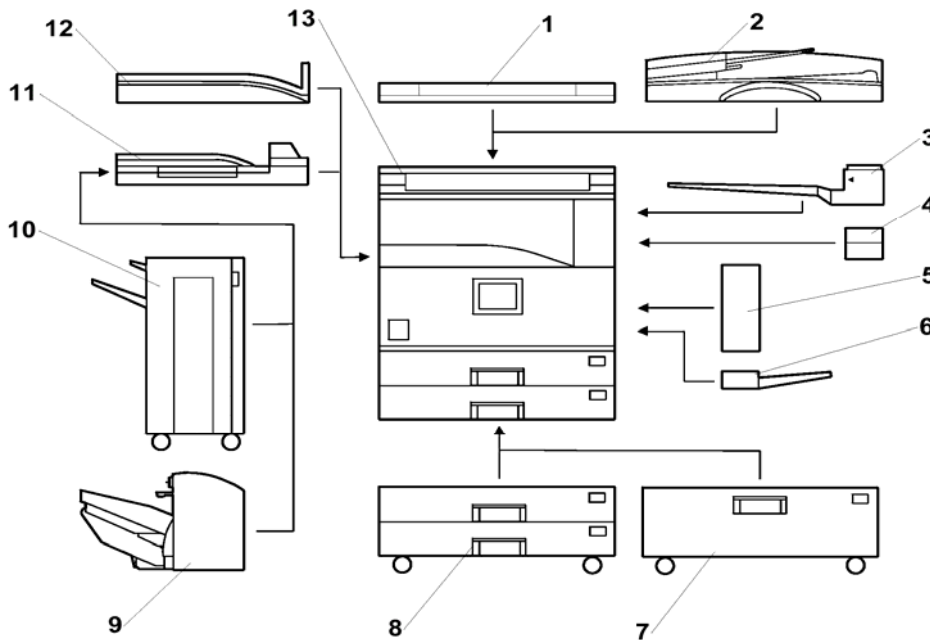
Weight: Less than 55 kg (121.3lb)

Power Requirements:

- Input voltage level: 120 V, 60Hz: 12 A
- Permissible voltage fluctuation: ±10%
- Do not place anything on power cord.
- The required wall outlet is a NEMA 5-15R (receptacle)



Machine Configuration:



Main Units:

Product Code	EDP Code	Lanier ID	Item	Model Name
B089 (13)	411713	479-1486	22CPM Mainframe	RICOH Aficio 2022 Savin 4022 Gestetner DSm622 Lanier LD122
B093 (13)	411714	479-1487	27 CPM Mainframe	RICOH Aficio 2027 Savin 4027 Gestetner DSm627 Lanier LD127
B089 (13)	411710	479-1491	22 CPM Mainframe with Printer/Scanner Option	RICOH Aficio 2022 S/P Savin 4022 S/P Gestetner DSm622 S/P Lanier LD122 S/P
B093 (13)	411712	479-1492	27 CPM Mainframe with Printer/Scanner Option	RICOH Aficio 2027 S/P Savin 4027 S/P Gestetner DSm627 S/P Lanier LD127 S/P

- All models come preconfigured with the Duplex Unit, the Interchange Unit and the Bypass Unit .

Options:

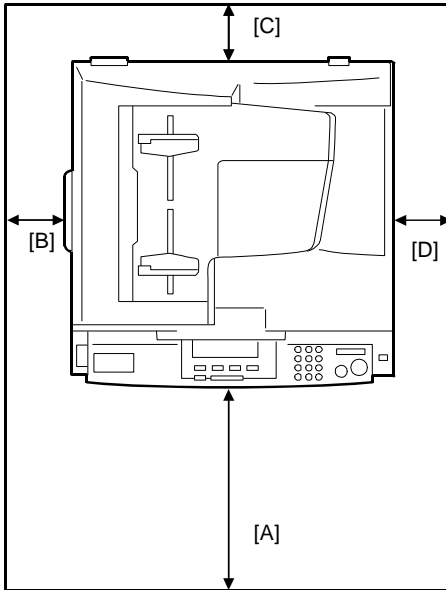
Product Code	EDP Code	Lanier ID	Item	Model Name
B406 (1)	410779	481-0397	Platen Cover Type 1018	Platen Cover Type 1018
B386 (2)	410952	479-1332	ARDF	DF75
B442 (9)	410975	479-1334	500 Sheet Finisher	SR820
B408 (10)	410972	479-1333	1000 Sheet Finisher	SR790
B390 (8)	410955	481-0457	Paper Tray Unit (2 x 500)	PS490
B391 (7)	410958	481-0477	LCIT	PS500
B413 (3)	410961	481-0459	1 Bin Tray	PT280
B416 (4*)	-	-	Interchange Unit	
B414 (5*)	-	-	Duplex Unit AD420	
B415 (6*)	-	-	Bypass Tray Type 2027	
B459 (12)	410964	481-0460	Shift Tray	Internal Shift Sort Tray Type 1027
B417 (11)	410978	481-0464	Bridge Unit	Bridge Unit Type 2027
B576	411446	481-0764	Fax Option	Fax Option Type 2027
B593	411449	481-0767	G3 Fax Option	G3 Interface Unit Type 2027
G354	411607	481-0766	PostScript 3	PostScript 3 Type 2027
B577	001787MIU	481-0763	Printer/Scanner Kit *1	Type 2027 Printer/Scanner Unit
---	001179MIU	481-0519	128MB Memory *1	128MB Memory Type C
---	411716	481-0765	HDD *1	Hard Disk Drive Option Type 2027
B433	410781	481-0393	Handset	Handset Type 1018
B452	411013	216-7040	Key Counter Bracket	Key Counter Bracket Type 2027
---	001342MIU	481-0174	32MB Fax SAF Memory Ricoh Brand	32MB Memory Type B
---	2960184	481-0174	32MB Fax SAF Memory Savin/Gestetner Brand	32MB Memory Type B
A892	410284	481-0161	JBIG	Fax Function Upgrade Type 185
G336	400716	481-0483	IEEE 1394 I/F	IEEE 1394 Interface Board Type 4510
B515	405412	216-7044	IEEE 802.11b Wireless I/F	Type B IEEE 802.1b LAN Kit
G354	411377	481-0742	Blue tooth Wireless I/F	Type 2045 Blue Tooth
B525	411237	481-0561	USB 2.0	USB I/F
B519	405414	216-7046	File Format Converter	File Format Converter Type A
---	410837	481-0428	User Account Enhance Unit	User Account Enhance Unit Type A
---	411158	481-0776	FAC20 Cabinet	Stand

*1 When ordering the printer/scanner option, the HDD and Memory are also including in the kit.
* Standard from factory.

Product Code	EDP Code	Gestetner	LANIER	RICOH	SAVIN
B121	411654	DSm615	LD115	Aficio 2015	4015
B122	411663	DSm618	LD118	Aficio 2018	4018
B123	411672	DSm618d	LD118d	Aficio 2018D	4018d

Machine Space Requirements:

Place the copier near the power source, providing clearance as shown:



- A (front): 750 mm (30")
- B (left): 150 mm (6")
- C (rear): 50 mm (2")
- D (right): 250 mm (10")

NOTE: The recommended 750 mm front space is sufficient to allow the paper tray to be pulled out. Additional front space is required to allow operators to stand at the front of the machine.

Physical Characteristics:

- Dimensions:** (W x D x H)
- B121: 550 x 568 x 420 mm (21.7" x 22.4" x 16.5")
 - B122: 550 x 568 x 558 mm (21.7" x 22.4" x 23.0")
 - B123: 587 x 568 x 558 mm (23.1" x 22.4" x 23.0")

NOTE: Measurement Conditions
 1) With bypass feed table closed
 2) Without the A(R)DF

- Weight:** B121: 35 kg (77 lb.)
 B122: 43 kg (95 lb.)
 B123: 47 kg (103 lb.)
 (Excluding A(R)DF, platen cover, toner, and developer)

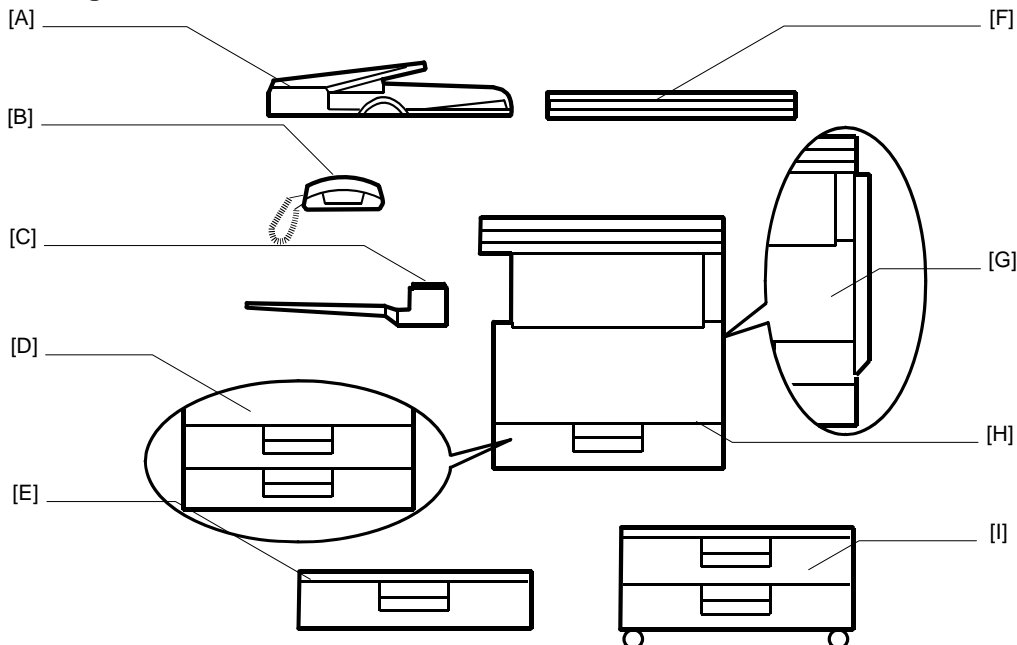
Power Requirements:

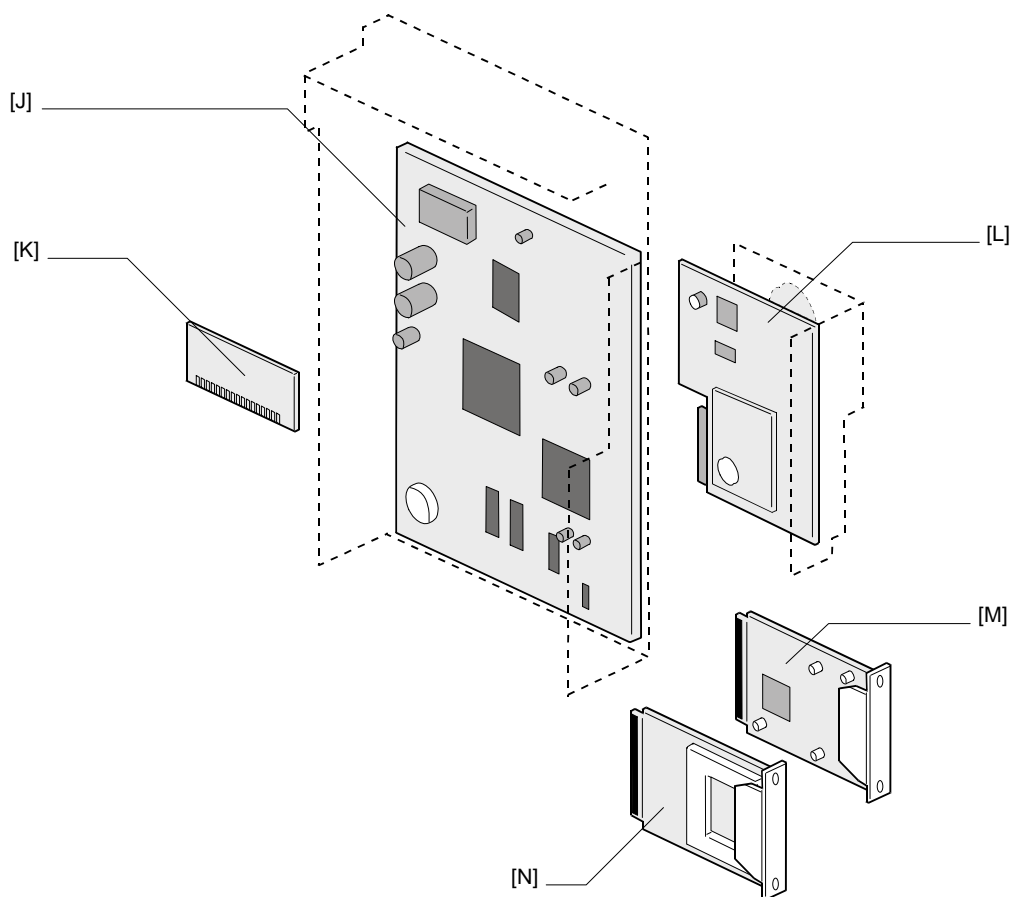
- Input voltage level: 120 V, 60Hz: 12 A
- Permissible voltage fluctuation: ±10%
- Do not place anything on power cord.
- The required wall outlet is a NEMA 5-15R (receptacle)



NEMA 5-15R

Machine Configuration:



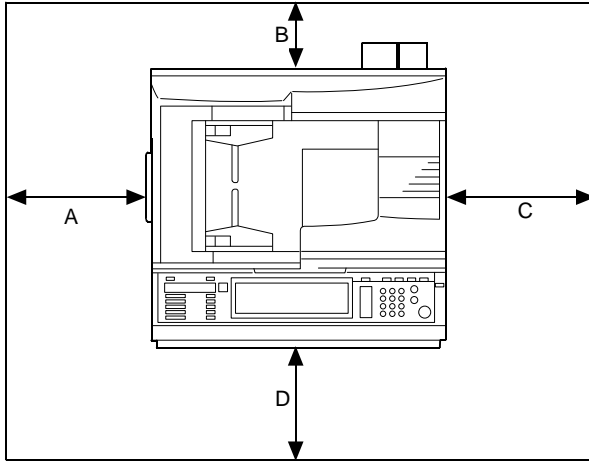


	Item	Product Code	Item	EDP Code
Copier	Mainframe (1 tray non-duplex)	B121	H	411654
	Mainframe (2 tray non-duplex)	B122	D	411663
	Mainframe (2 tray with duplex)	B123	G	411672
	DF78	B616	A	411693
	DF79	B617	A	411695
	Platen Cover Type 1018	B406	F	410779
	Paper Tray Unit – 1 tray	B385	E	410757
	Paper Tray Unit – 2 trays	B384	I	410760
	1-Bin Tray	B621	C	411697
	FAC20 Cabinet	-	-	
FAC17 Cabinet	-	-		
FAC16 Cabinet	-	-		
Tray Heater	-	-		
Optics anti-condensation Heater	-	-		
GW	GW Controller	B658	J	
Fax	Fax Controller	B620	L	
	Handset	B433	B	410781
Printer/ Scanner	Printer Scanner SD Card	B622	-	
	USB 2.0	-	M	
	128Mb Memory	-	-	
	PostScript 3	B681	K	411702
Network	IEEE 1394	B581	N*	411264
	IEEE 1284	B679	N*	411699
	IEEE 802.11B	B682	N*	411700
	Bluetooth	G377	N*	411603

Product Code	<i>Gestetner</i>	LANIER	RICOH	SAVIN
B051	DSc224/DSc224sp	LD024c / LD032c S/P	Aficio1224 / 1224 S/P	C2408 / C2408sp
B052	DSc232/DSc232sp	LD032c / LD032c S/P	Aficio1232 / 1232 S/P	C3210 / C3210sp

Machine Space Requirements:

Place the machine near the power source, providing clearance as shown:



- A: Over 100 mm (4")
- B: Over 100 mm (4")
- C: Over 550 mm (22")
- D: Over 750 mm (29.6")

NOTE: The recommended 750 mm front space is sufficient to allow the paper tray to be pulled out. Additional front space is required to allow operators to stand at the front of the machine.

Physical Characteristics:

Dimensions: 550 x 670 x 781 mm
(21.65" x 26.37" x 30.74")

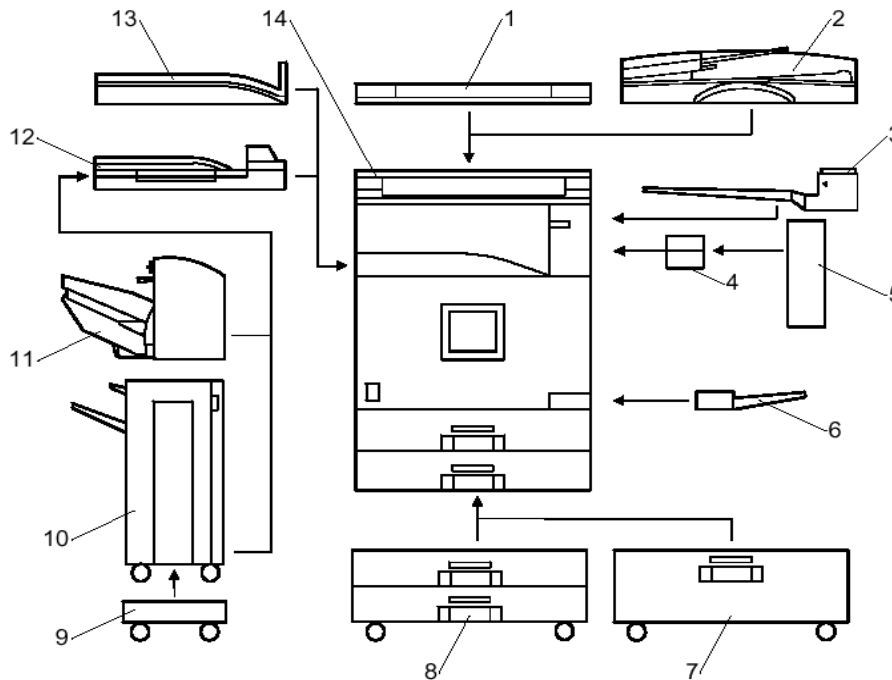
Weight: Less than 80 Kg (176 lb)

Power Requirements:

- Input voltage level: 120 V, 60Hz: 11 A
- Permissible voltage fluctuation: ±10%
- Do not place anything on power cord.
- The required wall outlet is a NEMA 5-15R (receptacle)



Machine Configuration:



MAIN:

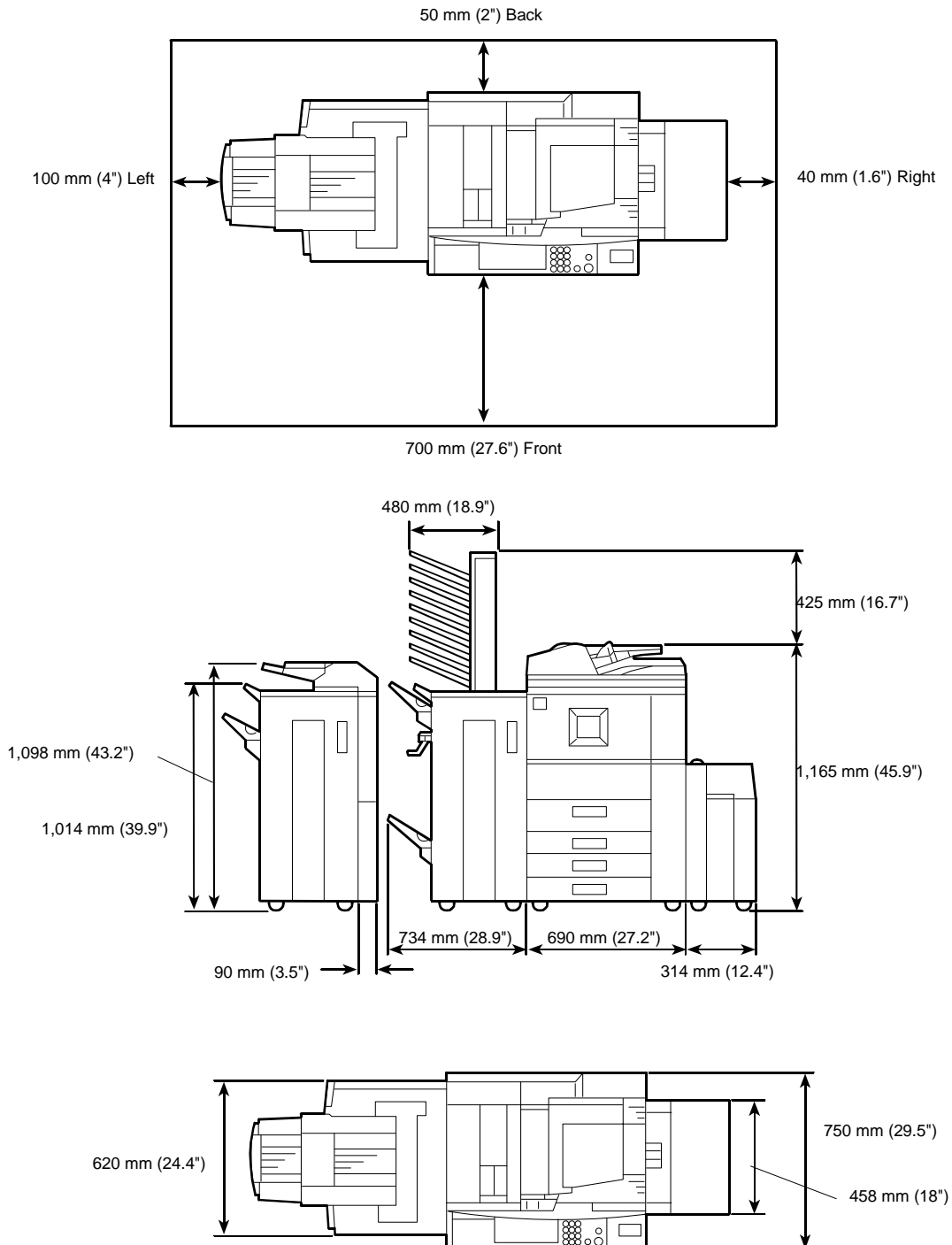
Product Code	EDP Code	Lanier ID	Item	Model Name
B051-17	405352	216-1197	Mainframe (14)	RICOH Aficio1224C Savin C2408 Gestetner DSc224 Lanier LD024c
B052-17	405360	216-1198	Mainframe (14)	RICOH Aficio1232C Savin C3210 Gestetner DSc2232Lanier LD032c
B051-57	405353	-	Mainframe (14)	RICOH Aficio1224C Savin C2408 Gestetner DSc224 Lanier LD024c
B052-57	405361	-	Mainframe (14)	RICOH Aficio1232C Savin C3210 Gestetner DSc232 Lanier LD024c

Product Code	EDP Code	Lanier ID	Item	Model Name
B386-17	410952	479-1332	ARDF (2)	DF75
B484-17	405375	216-7036	Platen Cover	Platen Cover Type 120
B456-17	405368	216-1199	2 Tray Paper Bank (8)	PS510
B457-17	405370	216-7030	LCT (7)	PS520
B480-17	405376	216-7031	Inner 1 Bin Tray (3)	PT290
B510-17	405378	216-7032	Shift Tray (13)	Internal Shift Sort Tray Type1232
B508-01	405416	216-7040	Key Counter Bracket	Key Counter Bracket Type I
B886-01	410395	-	CSS Kit	PI Board Kit Type 270
B509-01	405380	216-1200	Auto Duplex Unit (5)	AD430
B490-17	405382	216-7037	Bypass Tray (6)	Bypass Tray Type 1232
B481-17	405383	216-7038	Interchange Unit (4)	Interchange Unit Type 1232
B408-17	410972	479-1333	1000 Sheet Finisher (10)	SR790
B488-17	405374	216-7039	Adjustment Table for SR790 (9)	Adjustment Table Type 1232
B458-17	405372	216-1201	500 sheet Finisher (11)	SR830
B482-17	405384	216-7033	Bridge Unit (12)	Bridge Unit Type 1232
B529-17	405394	-	Printer Scanner Unit (For RICOH NA)	Printer/ Scanner Kit Type 1232
B529-15	405399	-	Printer Scanner Unit (For SVN)	Printer/ Scanner Kit Type 1232
B529-10	405398	-	Printer Scanner Unit (For GES NA)	Printer/ Scanner Kit Type 1232
B529-14	405401	216-7035	Printer Scanner Unit (For LNR NA)	Printer/ Scanner Kit Type 1232
B463-17	405403	-	Printer Unit (For RICOH NA)	Printer Kit Type 1232
B463-15	405408	-	Printer Unit (For SVN)	Printer Kit Type 1232
B463-10	405407	-	Printer Unit (For GES NA)	Printer Kit Type 1232
B463-14	405410	216-7034	Printer Unit (For LNR NA)	Printer Kit Type 1232
B515-17	405412	216-7044	Wireless LAN	IEEE 802.11b Interface Kit Type B
B522-17	405413	216-7045	Post Script 3	Post Script 3 Board Type 1232
B519-17	405414	216-7046	File Format Converter (MLB)	File Format Converter Type A
G336-17	400745	481-0483	1394 Kit	IEEE 1394 Interface Unit Type 4510
G331-17	400717	418-0519	128MB DIMM	Memory Unit Type C 128MB
G332-17	400718	418-0520	256MB DIMM	Memory Unit Type C 256MB
B502-17	405386	216-7041	Fax Unit	Fax Option Type 1232
B503-17	405390	216-7042	Additional G3 Interface	G3 Interface Unit Type 1232
B504-17	405392	216-7043	G4 Interface	ISDN Option Type 1232
A892-01	410284	481-0161	J-BIG Option	Fax Function Upgrade Type 185
	000828MIU		400 DPI Memory (also known as exmem)	400 DPI Memory (32Mb Type B memory)
B433-01	410781	481-0393	Handset	Handset Type 1018

Product Code	<i>Gestetner</i>	LANIER	RICOH	SAVIN
B064	6002	LD060	Aficio 1060	2560
B065	7502	LD075	Aficio 1075	2575

Machine Space Requirements:

Place the machine near the power source, providing clearance as shown:



Physical Characteristics:

Dimensions: (W x D x H)
690 x 750 x 1165 mm
(27.2" x 29.6" x 45.9")

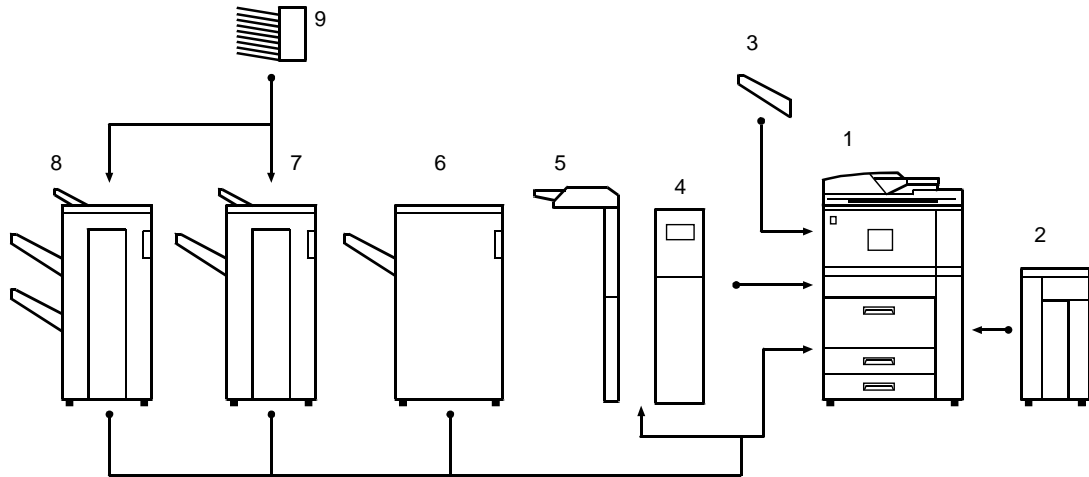
Weight: Approx. 200 kg (440.9 lb.)

Power Requirements:

- Input voltage level: 120 V, 60Hz: 20 A
- Permissible voltage fluctuation: ±10%
- Do not place anything on power cord.
- The required wall outlet is a NEMA 5-20R (receptacle)



Machine Configuration:

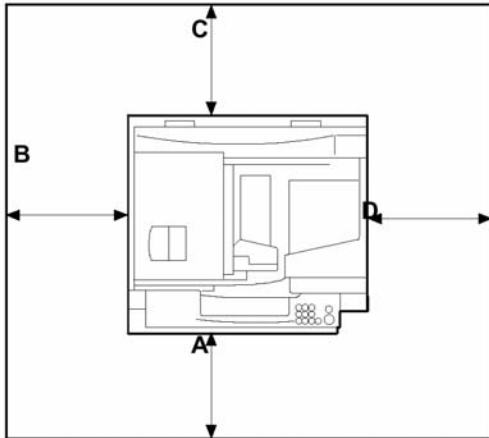


Item	Machine code				EDP Code	Item
	B065 B064	B140 B141 B163	G126			
Mainframe (Aficio 1060) (Aficio 1075)					411160 411169	1
A3/DLT Kit	B475	•	○	○	411185	Inside mainframe
Tab Sheet Kit	B499	•	○	○	411190	
LCT (Large Capacity Tray)	B473	•	○	○	411182	2
LG/B4 Kit	B474	•	○	○	411185	Inside LCT
Copy Tray	B476	•	○	○	411193	3
Z-Folding Unit	B660		○		NA	4
Cover Interposer Tray	B470	•	○	○	411188	5
Finisher with 100-sheet stapler	B478	•			411195	6
	B706		○	○	NA	6
Finisher with 50-sheet Stapler	B469	•	○		411178	7
Finisher with saddle-stitching and 50-sheet Stapler	B468	•				8
Finisher with 50-sheet Stapler for Z-folding	B674		○	○	NA	8
9-Bin Mailbox	B471	•	○		411191	9
Punch Unit for 50-staple Finisher	B377	•	○	○	410785	Inside Finisher No. 7 or 8
Punch Unit for 100-staple Finisher (NA 3/2, EU 2/4)	B531	•	○	○	411198	Inside Finisher No. 6
Punch Unit for 100-staple Finisher (SC)	B812	•	○			Inside Finisher No. 6
Jogger Unit	B513	•	○	○	411206	Inside Finisher No. 6
Copy Connector Kit	B525	•			411194	Inside mainframe
	B328		○		NA	Inside mainframe
File Format Converter	B519	•			405414	Inside mainframe
	B609		○		NA	Inside mainframe

Product Code	<i>Gestetner</i>	RICOH	savin
B003	3502	Aficio 1035	2535
B004	4502	Aficio 1045	2545
B006	3502p	Aficio 1035P	2535p
B007	4502p	Aficio 1045P	2545p

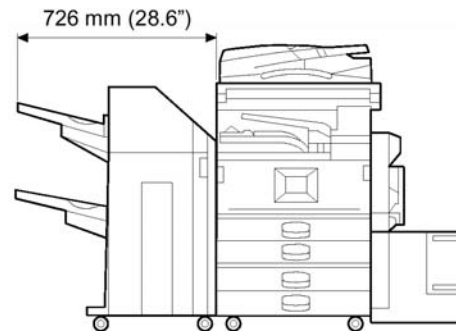
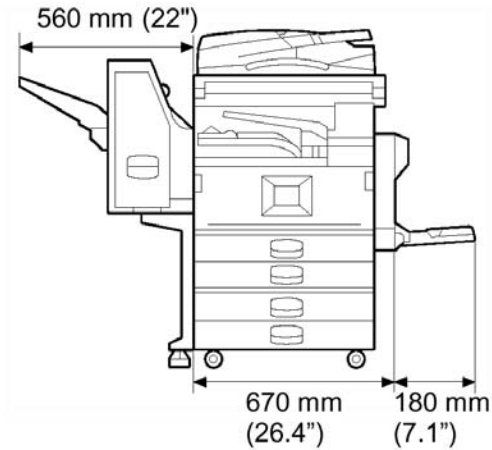
Machine Space Requirements:

Place the machine near the power source, providing clearance as shown:



- A: Front: >75 cm (29.6")
- B: Left: > 10 cm (4")
- C: Rear: > 10 cm (4")
- D: Right > 10 cm (4")

NOTE: The 75 cm (29.5") recommended for the space at the front is for pulling out the paper tray only. If the operator stands at the front of the main machine, more space is required.



Physical Characteristics:

Dimensions: (W x D x H)
670 mm x 650 mm x 720 mm
(26.3" x 25.6" x 28.3")

Weight: Less than 78 kg (172 lb)

Power Requirements:

- Input voltage level: 120 V, 60Hz: 8 A
- Permissible voltage fluctuation: ±10%
- Do not place anything on power cord.
- The required wall outlet is a NEMA 5-15R (receptacle)

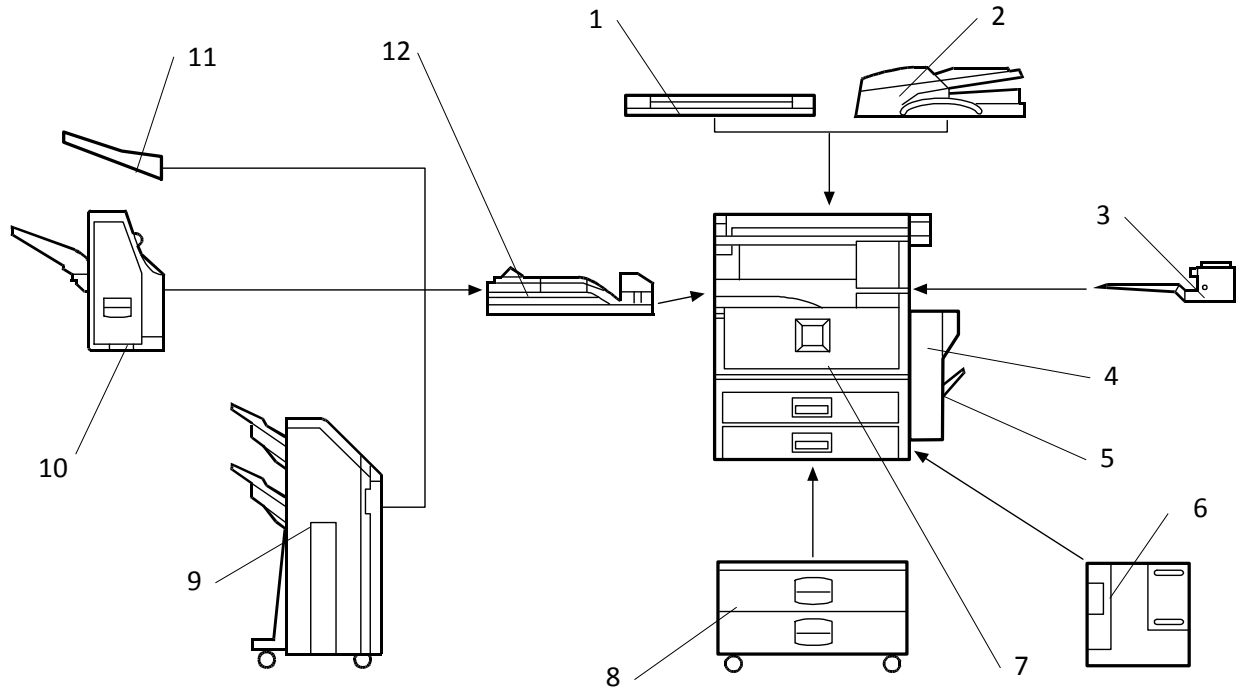


NEMA 5-15R

EDP Codes: 410619 (Aficio 1035)
410629 (Aficio 1045)
410810 (Aficio 1035P)
410813 (Aficio 1045P)

ACCESSORIES/OPTIONS	EDP	Name	EDP
DF70 ARDF	410663	Punch Kit Type 1045NA	410785
SR720 – 1000 sheet finisher	410054	32MB Memory Unit Type B	400516
Postscript 3 kit type 1045	410713	64MB Memory Unit Type B	400517
Platen Cover	208976	Key Counter Bracket Type H	410126
PT1045 1 bin tray	410669	Fax Handset Type 450	410124
Bridge Unit Type 1045	410677	Fax Function Upgrade Type 185	410284
SR760 – Multi-Tray Finisher	410666	G3 Interface Unit Type 1045	410685
RT36 – Large Capacity Tray	410072	ISDN Option Type 1045	410687
CS360 – Mailbox Unit	410087		
Mailbox Bridge Unit Type 450	410092	Printer/Scanner Unit Type 1045	410699
PS 360 Paper Bank (500 x 2)	410064	IEEE 1394 Interface Unit Type 1045	410716
External Output Tray Type 450	410099	Network Interface Board Type 1045	410714
Fax Option Type 1045	410680	Fax Stamp Marker Type 30	334049

Machine Configuration:



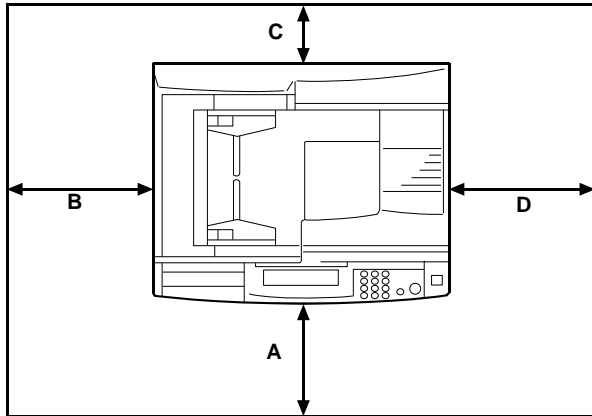
- | | |
|-----------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| 1 Platen cover | 7 Copier |
| 2 ARDF | 8 Paper tray unit |
| 3 One-bin tray | 9 Two-tray finisher (2 shift trays) |
| 4 Duplex unit | 10 1000-sheet finisher (1 shift tray) |
| 5 By-pass tray | 11 External tray |
| 6 LCT (Large Capacity Tray) | 12 Bridge unit |

NOTE: The Bridge Unit is required for the optional 1000-Sheet Finisher and the Two-Tray Finisher.

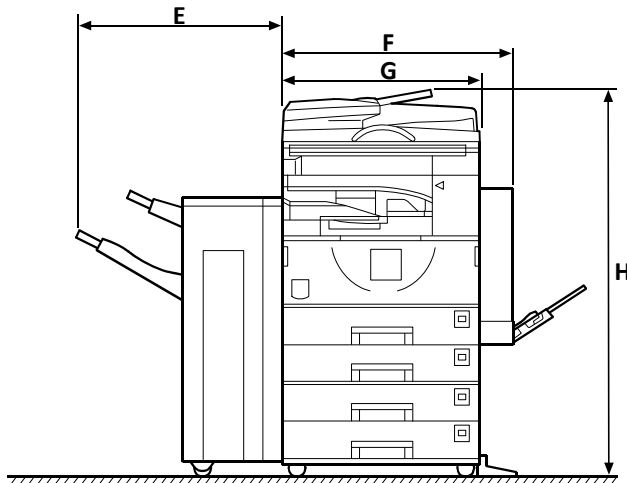
Product Code	<i>Gestetner</i>	LANIER	RICOH	SAVIN
B022	2212	5622AG	Aficio 1022	2522
B027	2712	5627AG	Aficio 1027	2527

Machine Space Requirements:

Place the machine near the power source, providing clearance as shown:



- A:** In Front: Over 750 mm (29.6")
- B:** Left: Over 10 mm (4")
- C:** To Rear: Over 10 mm (4")
- D:** Right: Over 10 mm (4")



- E:** 620 mm (24.4")
- F:** 640 mm (25.2")
- G:** 550 mm (21.7")
- H:** 1137 mm (44.8")

NOTE:

- The 750-mm front space indicated above is sufficient to allow the paper tray to be pulled out. Additional space is required to allow an operator to stand at the front of the machine.

Physical Characteristics:

Dimensions: (W x D x H)

550 x 604 x 709 mm
(21.7" x 23.8" x 28.0")

NOTE: Measurement Conditions

- 1) With the paper tray unit or LCT
- 2) Without the ADF

Weight:

Basic: 22 kg (48.5 lb.) or less
Basic with ARDF: 27 kg (59.4 lb.) or less
F/SPF: 30 kg (66 lb.) or less

Power Requirements:

- Input voltage level: 120 V, 60Hz: 12 A
- Permissible voltage fluctuation: ±10%
- Do not place anything on power cord.
- The required wall outlet is a NEMA 5-15R (receptacle)



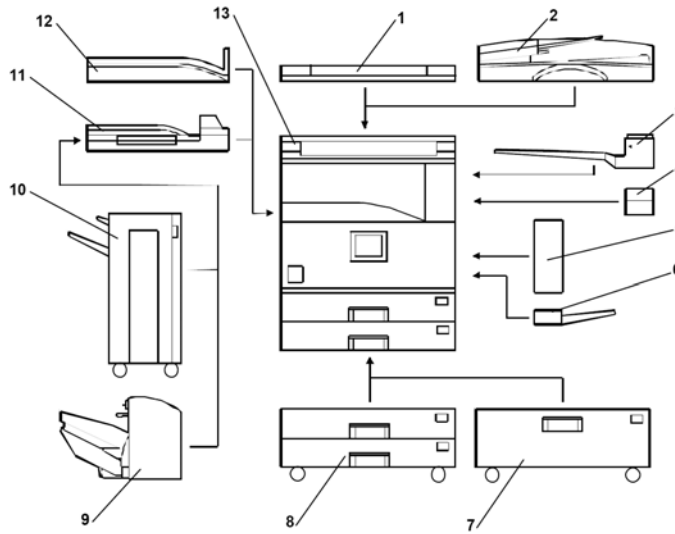
NEMA 5-15R

EDP Codes: 410922 (Aficio 1022)
410934 (Aficio 1027)

ACCESSORIES/OPTIONS	EDP
DF75 ARDF	410952
Platen Cover	410779
SR 790 (1000 Sheet Finisher)	410972
SR 820 (500 Sheet Finisher)	410975
Bridge Unit Type 1027	410978
Internal Shift Sort Tray Type 1027	410964
PT 280 1 bin tray	410961
AD 420 Duplex Unit	410967
Interchange Unit Type 1027	410971
Bypass Tray Type 1027	410970
PS 490 Paper Bank (500 x 2)	410955
PS 500 Large Capacity Tray	410958
FAC20 Cabinet	411158
Type B 32MB Memory	400516
Type 1045 User Account Enhance Kit	410837
Type 1027 Hard Disk Drive Option	411010

Name	EDP
Fax Option Type 1027	410981
G3 Interface Unit Type 1027	410986
ISDN Option Type 1027	410988
Fax Handset Type 1018	410781
Fax Stamp Marker Type 30	334049
Type 1018 JBIG Function Upgrade Card	410284
400dpi/SAF Memory	400516
Print Controller Type 1027	410990
Printer/Scanner Controller Type 1027	411000
Postscript 3 kit type 1027	411011
Network Interface Board Type 1027	411016
IEEE 1394 Interface Unit Type 1045	410716
Type B 64MB Memory	400517

Machine Configuration:



Main:

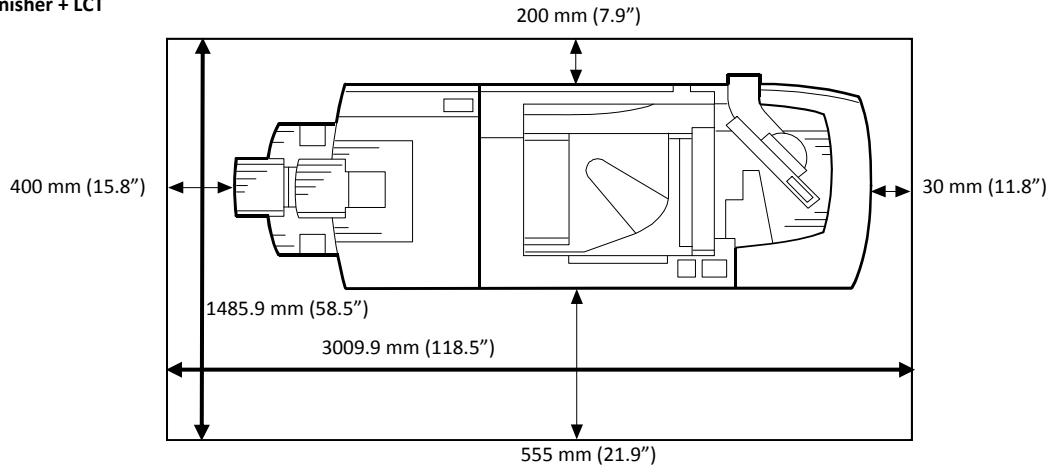
Version	Item	Machine Code	No.	Comments
Copier	Copier(B022)	B022	13	
	Copier(B027)	B027	13	
	ARDF (Optional)	B386	2	
	Platen Cover (Optional)	B406	1	Common with B039
	Paper Tray Unit-2 tray (Optional)	B390	8	*
	LCT (Optional)	B391	7	*
	1-bin Tray (Optional)	B413	3	*
	Shift Tray (Optional)	B459	12	*
	Duplex Unit (Optional)	B414	5	*
	By-pass Tray (Optional)	B415	6	*
	Interchange Unit (Optional)	B416	4	*
	Bridge Unit (Optional)	B417	11	*
	1000-sheet finisher (Optional)	B408	10	New option
	500-sheet finisher (Optional)	B442	9	*
	User Account Enhance Unit (Optional)	B443		Common with B003
	HDD (Optional)	B420		
Memory - 32 MB (Optional)	G578		Common with B003	
Memory - 64 MB (Optional)	G579		Common with B003	
Fax	Key Counter Bracket (Optional)	B452		*
	Fax Controller (Optional)	B418		
	G3 Interface Unit (Optional)	B448		
	ISDN (Optional)	B449		
	Fax Function Expander (Optional)	A892		Common with A265
Printer / Scanner	Handset (Optional)	B433		Common with B039
	Printer Unit (Optional)	B461		
	Printer/Scanner Unit (Optional)	B453		
	PS3 (Optional)	B462		
	NIB (Optional)	G335		
IEEE1394 (Optional)	G590		Common with B003	

Product Code	<i>Gestetner</i>	RICOH	savin
A294-I	3285	Aficio 850	2085DP
A295-I	32105	Aficio1050	2105DP
A294-II	8502	Aficio 1085	2585
A295-II	10502	Aficio 1105	25105

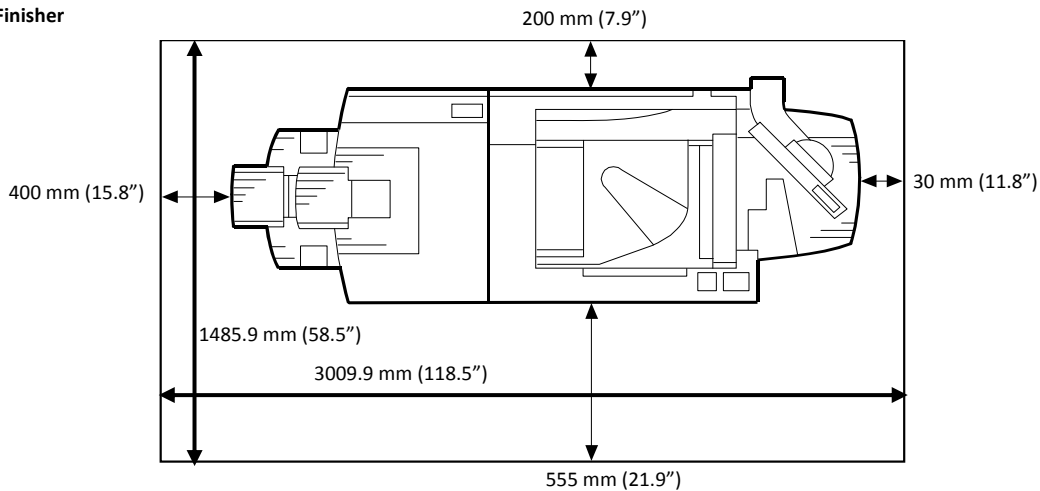
Machine Space Requirements:

Place the machine near the power source, providing clearance as shown:

Copier + Finisher + LCT



Copier + Finisher



Physical Characteristics:

Dimensions: (W x D x H)
870 x 735 x 1,476 mm
(34.3" x 28.9" x 58.1")
(without options)

Weight: 252 kg (555.5 lbs)
(without options)

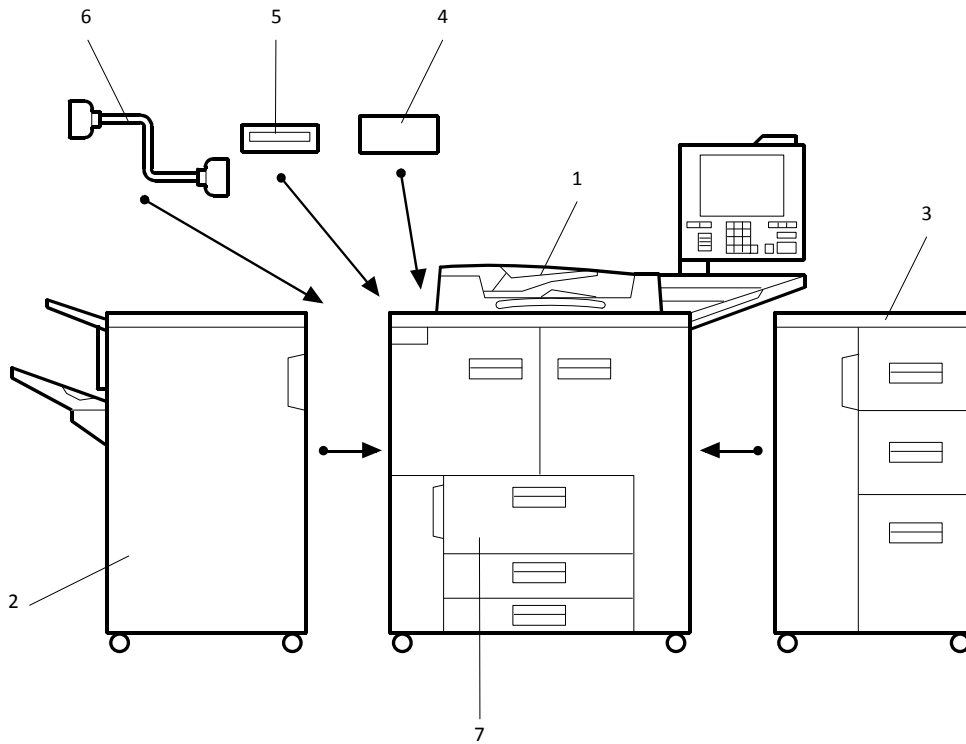
Power Requirements:

- 220~240V (+/-10%), 60 Hz: More than 10A (A294)
- 220~240V (+/-10%), 60 Hz: More than 12A (A295)
- Permissible voltage fluctuation: ±10%
- Do not place anything on power cord.
- The required wall outlet is a NEMA 6-20R (receptacle) →



NEMA 6-20R

Machine Configuration:
A294 I and II



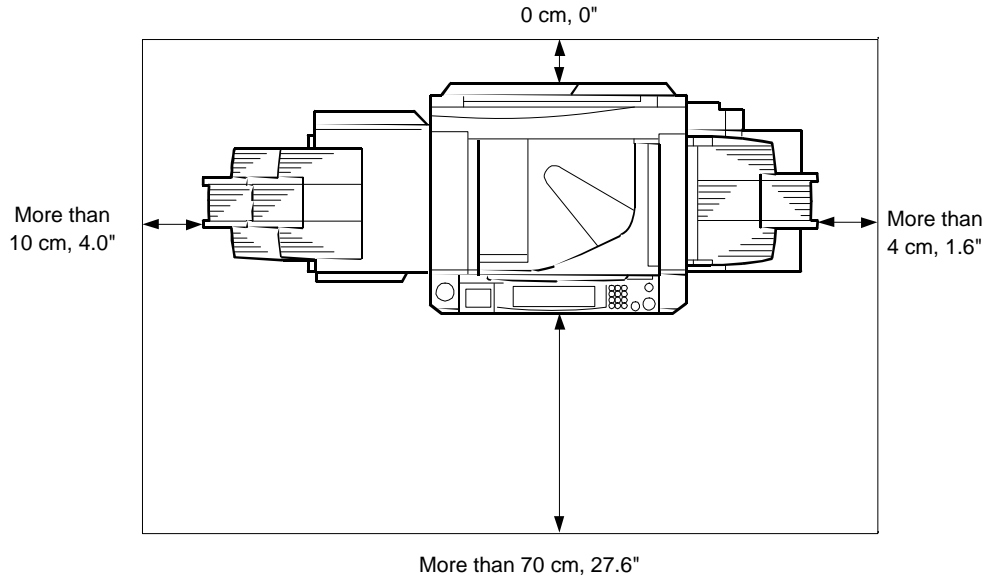
Item	Machine Code	EDP Code	No.
Mainframe	A294 I/ A295 I	410433 (A294 I)	1
Mainframe	A294 II/ A295 II	411023 (A294 II)	
Finisher	B302	410463	2
LCT	B303	410466	3
Interface Kit Type 850: *	B327	410486	4
A3/DLT Tray Kit Type 850	B331	410488	7 Replaces the tandem LCT
CD-RW (CDROM reader/writer): *	B334	410456	5
Punch Unit	A812-30, 31, 32, 57, 67	410543, 410506	Inside the Finisher
Connector (for the Tandem Copy feature): *	B328	410487	6

*: When the CD-RW and/or the copy connector cable are/is installed, the interface kit is required.

Product Code	<i>Gestetner</i>	RICOH	SAVIN
A229 (65 CPM)	3265	AFICIO 650	9965DP
A229 (55 CPM)	3255	AFICIO 550	9955DP

Machine Space Requirements:

Place the machine near the power source, providing clearance as shown:



Physical Characteristics:

Dimensions: (W x D x H)
690 x 750 x 1138 mm
(27.2" x 29.5" x 44.8")
(without ADF, right exit tray, and options)

Weight: 188 kg (414.5 lbs)
(without options)

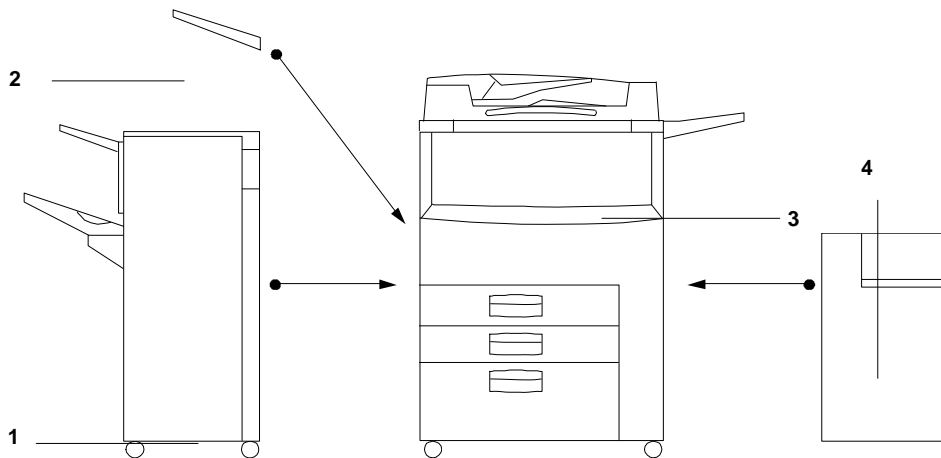
Power Requirements:

- Input voltage level: 120 V, 60Hz: 20 A
- Permissible voltage fluctuation: ±10%
- Do not place anything on power cord.
- The required wall outlet is a NEMA 5-20R (receptacle)



NEMA 5-20R

Machine Configuration:

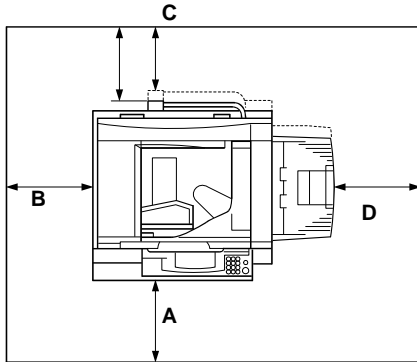


Item	EDP Code	Machine Code	No.
Mainframe		A229	3
Output Tray (Type F)	410164	A814 - 01	2
Finisher (SR730)	410059	A697	1
Large Capacity Tray (RT37)	410157	A698	4
Punch Unit (Type 450)	410085	A812-17 (3 holes) A812-27 (2 holes)	

Product Code	<i>Gestetner</i>	RICOH	SAVIN
A230	3235s	Aficio 340	9935D
A231	3235	Aficio 350	9935DP
A232	3245	Aficio 450	9945P

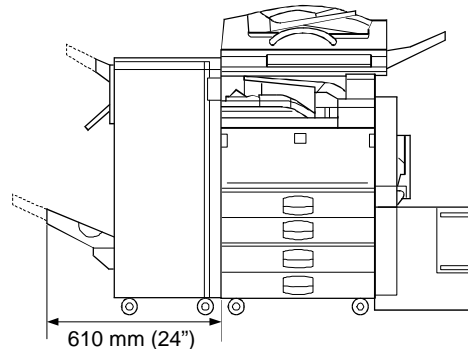
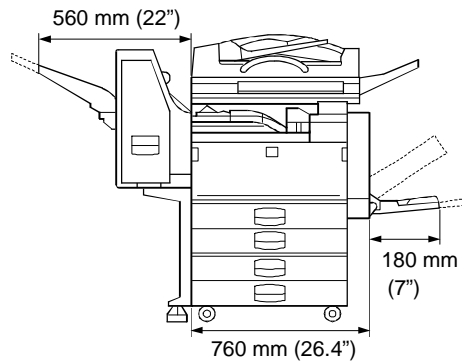
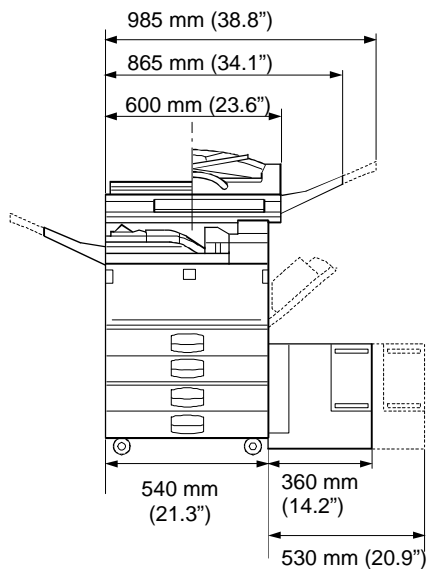
Machine Space Requirements:

Place the machine near the power source, providing clearance as shown:



- A: In Front: Over 75 cm (29.6")
- B: Left: Over 10 cm (4")
- C: To Rear: Over 10 cm (4")
- D: Right: Over 10 cm (4")

NOTE: The 75 cm recommended for the space at the front is for pulling out the paper tray only. If an operator stands at the front of the copier, more space is required.



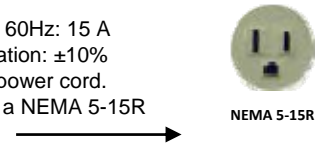
Physical Characteristics:

- Dimensions:**
- (A230) 600 x 640 x 720 mm (23.7" x 25.2" x 28.3")
 - A231/A232 670 x 640 x 720 mm (26.4" x 25.2" x 28.3")

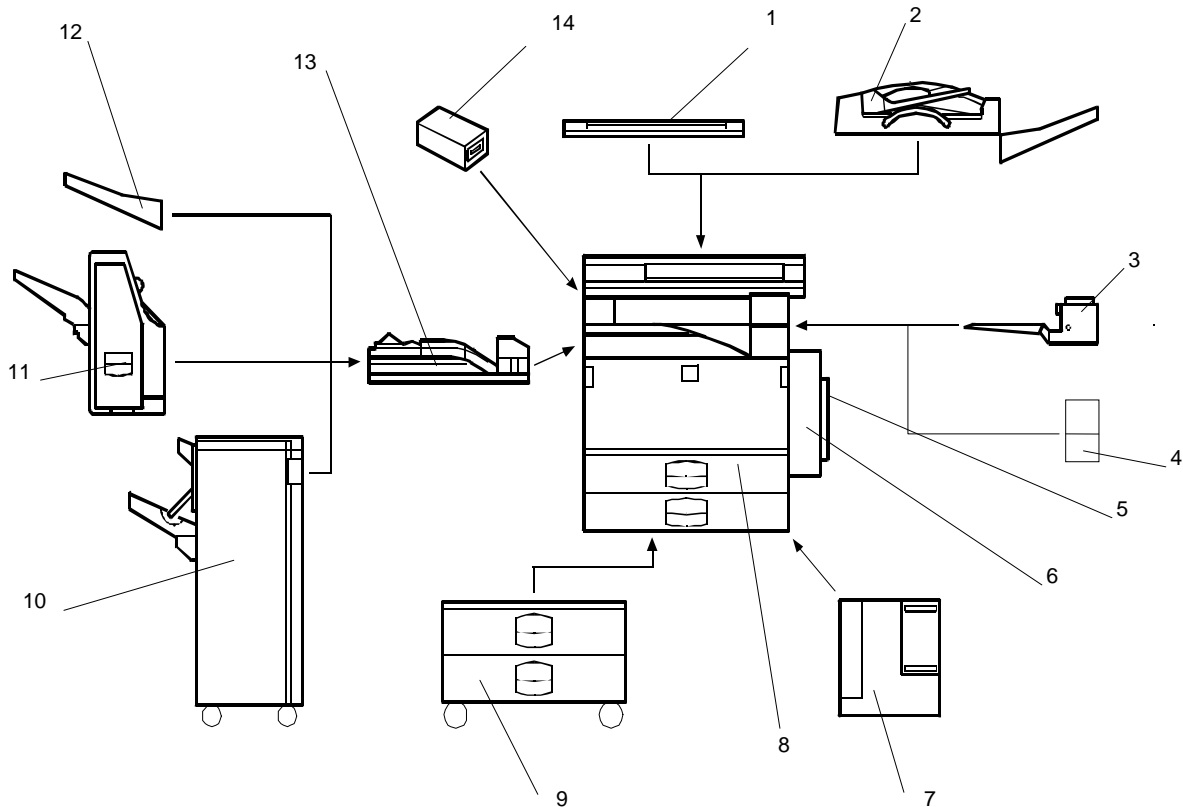
- Weight:**
- A230: 67 kg (147.8 lb),
 - A231/A232: 75 kg (166 lb)

Power Requirements:

- Input voltage level: 120 V, 60Hz: 15 A
- Permissible voltage fluctuation: ±10%
- Do not place anything on power cord.
- The required wall outlet is a NEMA 5-15R (receptacle)



Machine Configuration:

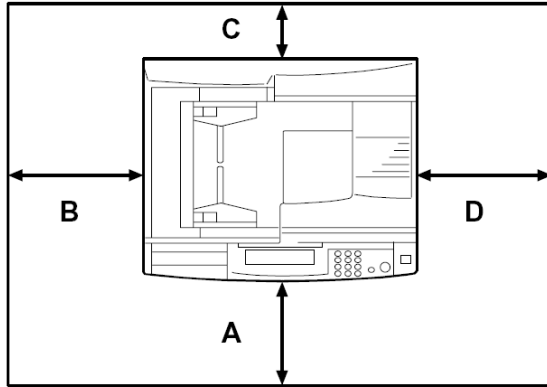


Version	Item	Machine Code	No.
Copy	Copier (A230)	A230	8
	Copier (A231)	A231	8
	Copier (A232)	A232	8
	ARDF (Option)	A680	2
	Platen Cover (Option)	A381	1
	Paper Tray Unit (Option)	A682	9
	LCT (Option)	A683	7
	By-pass Feed Unit (Option – A230 only)	A689	5
	Duplex Unit (Option – A230 only)	A687	6
	Interchange Unit (Option – A230 only)	A690	4
	1-bin Tray (Option)	A684	3
	Bridge Unit (Option)	A688	13
	1000-sheet Finisher (Option)	A681	11
	3000-sheet Finisher (Option – A232 only)	A697	10
	Punch Unit (Option for 3000-sheet Finisher)	A812-17 (3 holes) A812-27 (2 holes)	
	External Output Tray (Option)	A825	12
	Electrical Sort Kit – 8 MB Memory (Option – A230 only)	A818	
	Image Enhancement Kit – HDD (Option)	A691	
	Key Counter Bracket (Option)	A674	14
	Expansion Box (Option)	A692	
Fax	Fax Unit (Option)	A693	
	ISDN Unit (Option)	A816	
	SAF Memory – HDD (Option)	A818-11	
	Fax Feature Expander (Option)	A818-10	
	400-dpi High Resolution (Option)	A818-12	
	Handset (Option – North America only)	A646	
Stamp Unit (Option)	A813		

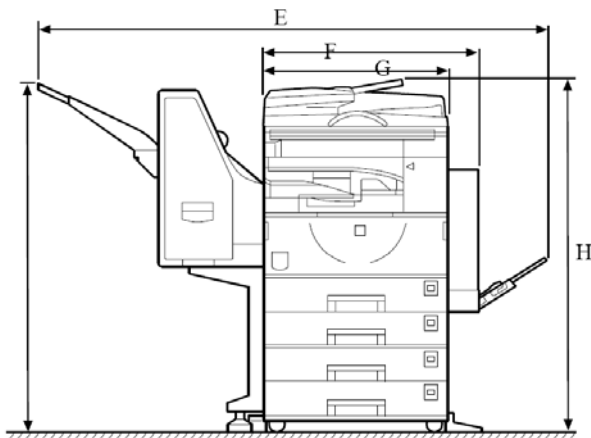
Product Code	<i>Gestetner</i>	LANIER	RICOH	SAVIN
A265	3222	5222	Aficio 220	9922DP
A267	3227	5227	Aficio 270	9927DP

Machine Space Requirements:

Place the machine near the power source, providing clearance as shown:



- A: In Front: Over 750 mm (29.6")
- B: Left: Over 10 mm (4")
- C: To Rear: Over 10 mm (4")
- D: Right: Over 10 mm (4")



- E: 1406 mm (55.4")
- F: 640 mm (25.2")
- G: 550 mm (21.7")
- H: 1137 mm (44.8")

NOTE: The 750 mm recommended for the space at the front is only for pulling out the paper tray. If an operator stands at the front of the copier, more space is required.

Physical Characteristics:

Dimensions: (550 x 580 x 709 mm)
(21.7" x 22.8" x 28")

Measurement Conditions

- 1) Without the optional paper tray unit
- 2) Without the ADF

Weight: Less than 62 kg (136.7 lb)

EDP Codes: 410345 (Aficio 220)
410356 (Aficio 270)

Power Requirements:

- Input voltage level: 120 V, 60Hz: 13 A
- Permissible voltage fluctuation: ±10%
- Do not place anything on power cord.
- The required wall outlet is a NEMA 5-15R (receptacle)

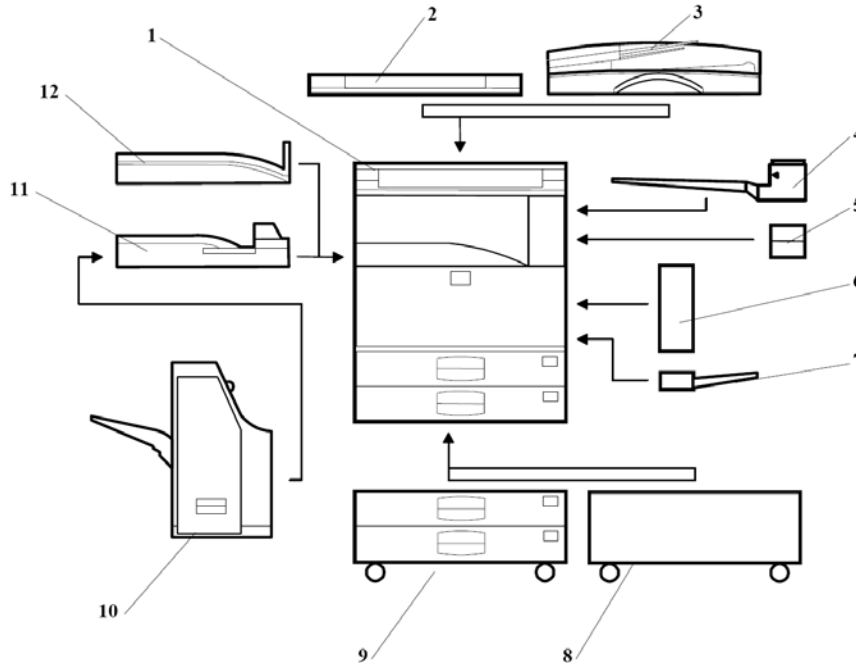


NEMA 5-15R

ACCESSORIES/OPTIONS	EDP
DF69 ARDF	410368
SR720 – 1000 sheet finisher	410054
Postscript 3 kit type 185	410294
Platen Cover Type 185	410265
PT270 1 bin tray	410376
Bridge Unit Type 270	410391
Hard Disk Drive Type 185	410316
PC Fax Expander Type 185	410315
AD 360 Duplex Unit	410382
Interchange Unit Type 270	410388
PS 420 Paper Bank (1000 x 2)	410371
PS 440 Paper Bank (500 x 2)	410448
Fax Function Upgrade Type 185	410284

Name	EDP
Multi-bypass Tray Type 270	410385
32MB SDRAM	000828MIU
64MB SDRAM	000829MIU
Copier feature expander (memory 48 Mb)	410278
Internal shift/sort tray	410379
Fax Option	410396
G3 Interface Type 270	410401
ISDN Option Type 270	410403
Print Controller Type 270	410405
Scanner Option Type 270	410414
PCU	410423
NIC Type 185e	410301
Maintenance Kit Type 270	400439

Machine Configuration:

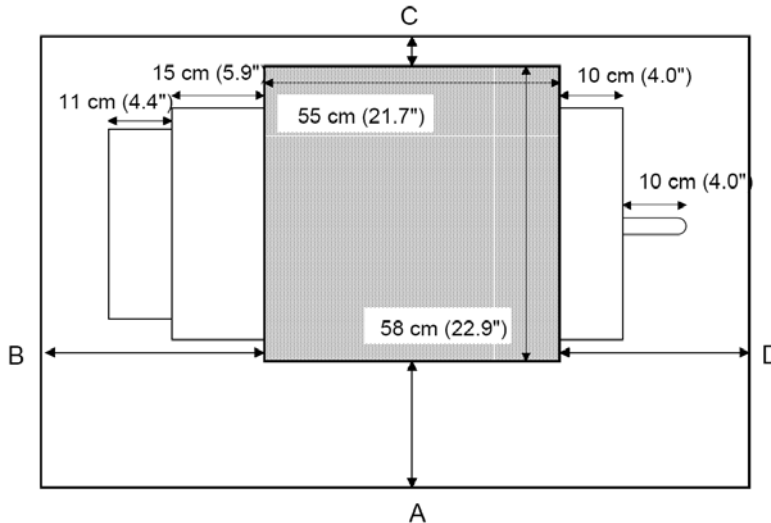


Version	Item	Machine Code	No.
Copier	Copier	A265	1
	Copier	A267	1
	ARDF (Optional)	A858	3
	Platen Cover (Optional)	A893	2
	Paper Tray Unit - 2 tray (Optional)	A860-11, -21, -56	9
	LCT (Optional)	A862	8
	1-bin Tray (Optional)	A898	4
	Shift Tray (Optional)	B313	12
	Duplex Unit (Optional)	A896	6
	By-pass Tray (Optional)	A899	7
	Interchange Unit (Optional)	B300	5
	Bridge Unit (Optional)	A897	11
	1000-sheet Finisher (Optional)	A681	10
	Copier Feature Expander - Memory 48 MB (Optional)	A887	
	Key Counter Bracket		
Fax	Fax Controller (Optional)	A895-01, -02, -03	
	G3 Interface Unit (Optional)	A895-11, -12	
	Handset (Optional)	H160	
	ISDN (Optional)	A895-21, -22	
	PC Fax Expander (Optional)	A894	
	Fax Function Expander (Optional)	A892	
Printer	Printer Controller (Optional)	B306	
	PostScript Kit (Optional)	B308	
	HDD (Optional)	G690	
	NIB (Optional)	B307	
	Memory 32 or 64 MB (Optional)	G688	
Scanner	Scanner Controller (Optional)	A844	

Product Code	<i>Gestetner</i>	LANIER	RICOH	Savin
A193	3220	5020	Aficio 200	9920DP
A224	3225	5025	Aficio 250	9925DP

Machine Space Requirements:

Place the machine near the power source, providing clearance as shown:



- A: In front: Over 75 cm (29.6")
- B: Left: Over 34 cm (13.4")
- C: To rear: Over 1 cm (0.4")
- D: Right: Over 31 cm (12.2")

Physical Characteristics:

Dimensions: (550 x 580 x 652 mm)
(21.7" x 22.9" x 25.7")

Measurement Conditions

- 1) With by-pass feed table closed
- 2) Without the optional paper tray unit
- 3) Without the ADF

Weight: Less than 57 kg (126 lb)

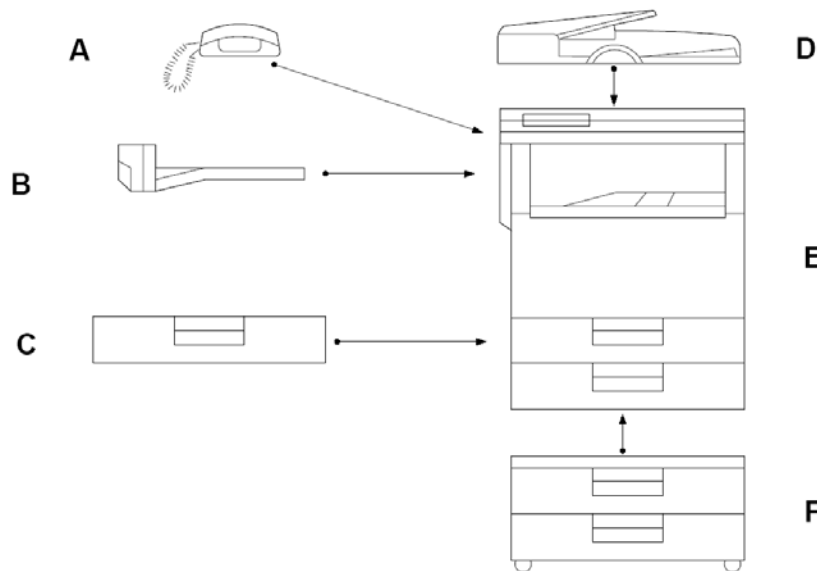
Power Requirements:

- Input voltage level: 120 V, 60Hz: 12 A
- Permissible voltage fluctuation: ±10%
- Do not place anything on power cord.
- The required wall outlet is a NEMA 5-15R (receptacle)



NEMA 5-15R

Machine Configuration:

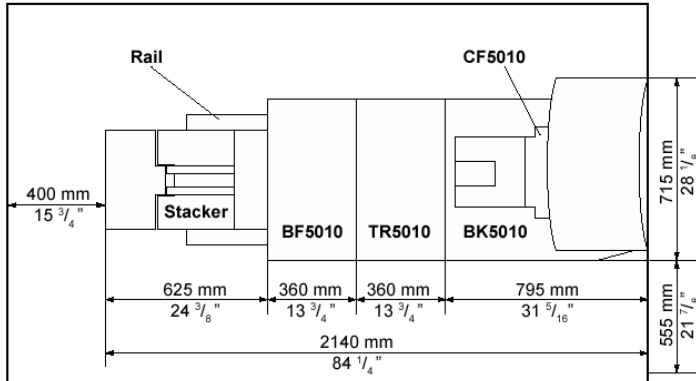


Version	Item	Machine Code	No.
Copier	Copier	A193	E
	ADF (Option)	A628	D
	Paper Tray Unit (Option)	G697	F
	Duplex Unit (Option)	G694	C
	1-bin Sorter (Option)	A629	B
	Platen Cover (Option)	A645	
	Memory 4MB (Option)	A642-01	
	Memory 8MB (Option)	A642-02	
Fax	Fax Controller (Option)	A639-01 (115V), -02(230V), -03(France), -04 (TWN)	
	Telephone (Option)	H160	A
	ISDN (Option)	A644-01(115V), -02(230V)	
	HDD (Option)	A641	
	Memory Card (Option)	H130-54	
	Function Card (Option)	H130-52	
	Page Memory (Option)	A640	
Printer	Printer Controller (Option)	A643-00 (115V), -01(230V)	
	PS Option (Option)	A643-02	
	HDD (Option)	A643-03	

Product Code	<i>Gestetner</i>	LANIER	RICOH	Savin
BK5010 (ZP22)	BK5010	BK5010	BK5010	BK5010
	CF5010	CF5010	CF5010	CF5010
	TR5010	TR5010	TR5010	TR5010
	BF5010	BF5010	BF5010	BF5010

Machine Space Requirements:

Place the copier near the power source, providing clearance as shown:



Physical Characteristics:

Dimensions: (L x H x D)

BK5010	1420 x 970 x 700 mm / 55.9 x 38.2 x 27.6"
CF5010	310 x 190 x 530 mm / 12.2 x 7.5 x 20.9"
TR5010	360 x 900 x 620 mm / 14.2 x 35.4 x 24.4"
BF5010	360 x 900 x 620 mm / 14.2 x 35.4 x 24.4"

Weight:

BK5010	130 kg / 286.6 lb
CF5010	7 kg / 15.4 lb or less
TR5010	65 kg / 143.3 lb or less
BF5010	52 kg / 114.6 lb

Power Requirements:

- Input voltage level: 120 V, 60Hz
- Permissible voltage fluctuation: $\pm 10\%$
- Do not place anything on power cord.
- The required wall outlet is a NEMA 5-15R (receptacle)



Machine Configuration:

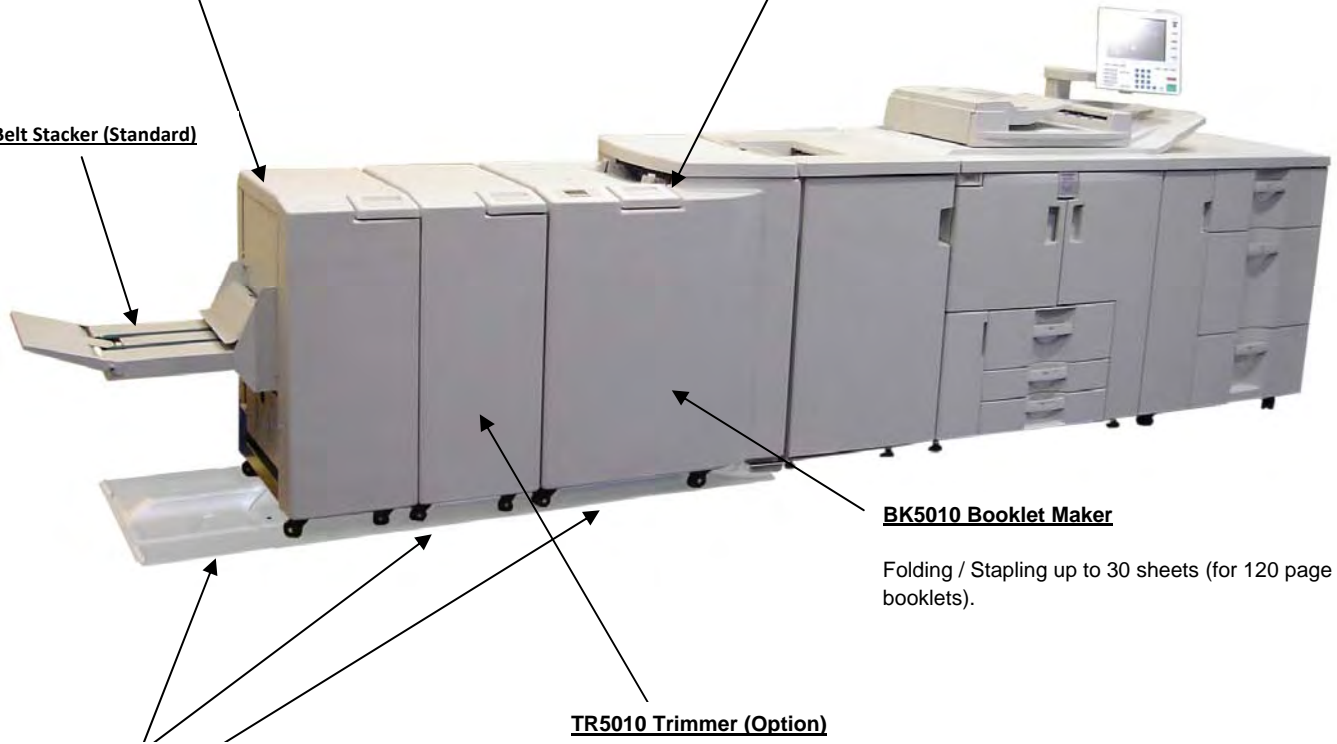
BF5010 Book Folder (Option)

Completes the booklets giving them the same professional flat finish as bound books, with a printable spine with the appearance of a magazine.

CF5010 Cover Feeder (Option)

Makes it possible to add color covers to the booklets.

Belt Stacker (Standard)



BK5010 Booklet Maker

Folding / Stapling up to 30 sheets (for 120 page booklets).

TR5010 Trimmer (Option)

Face trimmer that cuts away the “shingle” that appears on thicker books to finish the booklet more professional.

BK5010 Rail Unit

Simplifies the Docking / Undocking.

*The Trimmer, Book Folder, Cover feeder and Rail Unit are the sub options to the Booklet Maker. They are installed with the Booklet Maker.

NOTE: The BK5010 system shown here is attached to the B234 Series.

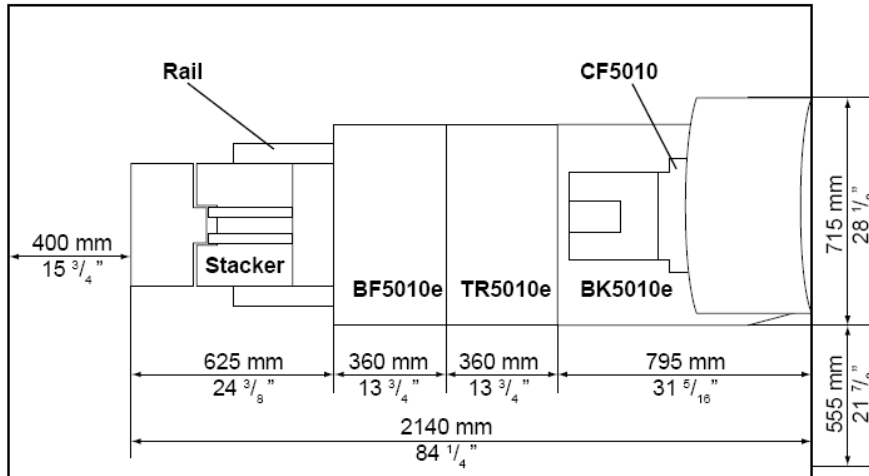
Machine / Options - EDP Codes & Order Numbers:

Item	EDP Code	Lanier ID #
BK5010 Booklet Maker	413101	479-1720
TR5010 Trimmer Unit	413103	481-7076
BF5010 Book Folder	413104	481-7077
CF5010 Cover Feeder	413102	481-7078
Rail Unit	413105	479-7079
Staples	411476	116-7119

Product Code	LANIER	RICOH	Savin
BK5010e (ZP29)	BK5010e CF5010 TR5010e BF5010e	BK5010e CF5010 TR5010e BF5010e	BK5010e CF5010 TR5010e BF5010e

Machine Space Requirements:

Place the copier near the power source, providing clearance as shown:



Physical Characteristics:

Dimensions: (L x H x D)

BK5010e	1420 x 970 x 700 mm / 55.9 x 38.2 x 27.6"
CF5010	310 x 190 x 530 mm / 12.2 x 7.5 x 20.9"
TR5010e	360 x 900 x 620 mm / 14.2 x 35.4 x 24.4"
BF5010e	360 x 900 x 620 mm / 14.2 x 35.4 x 24.4"

Weight:

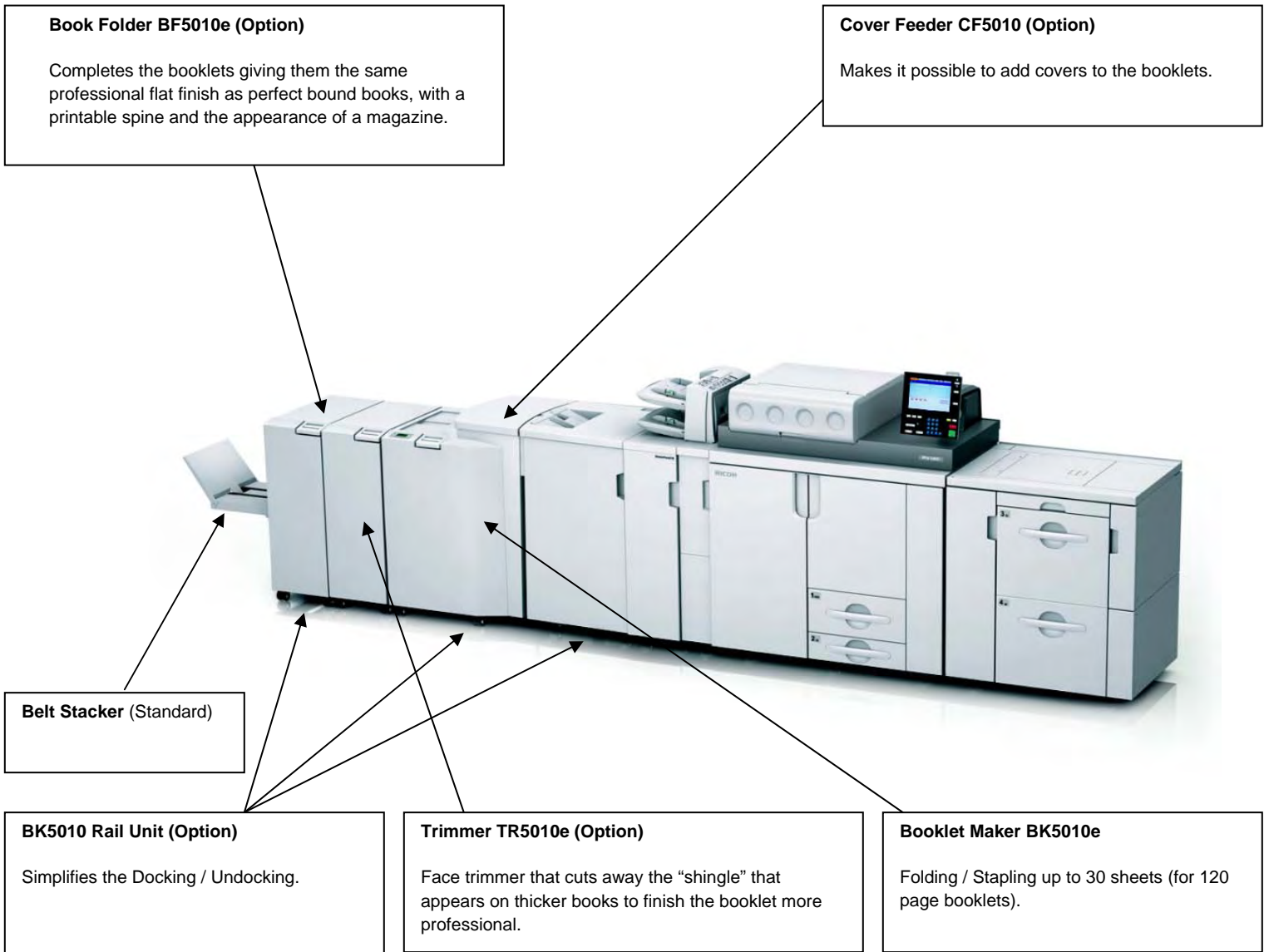
BK5010	130 kg / 286.6 lb
CF5010	7 kg / 15.4 lb or less
TR5010	65 kg / 143.3 lb or less
BF5010	52 kg / 114.6 lb

Power Requirements:

- Input voltage level: 120 V, 60Hz
- Permissible voltage fluctuation: ±10%
- Do not place anything on power cord.
- The required wall outlet is a NEMA 5-15R (receptacle)



Machine Configuration:



*The Trimmer, Book Folder, Cover feeder and Rail Unit are the sub options to the Booklet Maker. They are installed with the Booklet Maker. In order to install the Book Folder, you must install the Trimmer.

NOTE: The BK5010e system is shown here attached to the G178.

Machine / Options - EDP Codes & Order Numbers:

Product	Booklet Finisher	Trimmer	Cover Feeder	Book Folder
Model Name	BK5010e	TR5010e	CF5010	BF5010e
EDP code	404305	404299	413102	404300
Product code (USA)	ZP29	ZP30	ZP25	ZP31

Product Code	LANIER	RICOH	SAVIN
Y011	-	PJ WX4130	-
Y012	-	PJ WX4130N	-



Physical Characteristics:

Dimensions (W x D x H): 257 x 144 x 221 mm (10.1 x 5.7 x 8.7 in.)

NOTE: Not including protruding parts

Weight: Approx. 3. Kg (6.7lb)

Power Consumption:

Y011: 291 W or less

Y012: 300W or less

Item	EDP
PJ WX4130	431067
PJ WX4130*	431069
Replacement Lamp Type 3	308942

Item	Specification
Projection Screen size	48 to 80 inches
Projection distance	4.6 to 9.8 inches
Connection ports	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • COMPUTER In port Mini D-SUB15 x 1 • HDMI port (HDCP compliant)* HDMI x 1 • Video In port RCA_1pin x 1 • Audio In port Mini Jack x 1 • Control port USB TYPE-mini-B x 1 • USB port (Y012 only) TYPE-A x 1 USB 2.0 High-speed Output voltage: DC 5 V Supply current: 500 mA • LAN port (Y012 only) RJ-45 10BASE-T/100BASE-TX/1000BASE-T

Information - Product Specific

Ricoh Aficio 1515/2016

Weights and Dimensions:

	Width	Depth	Height	Weight
Copier/Printer	21.70	17.70	20.40	93.00
DF72 ARDF	21.60	20.50	3.60	15.40
PS460 Paper Bank	21.60	20.50	5.30	26.50



NEMA 5-15R

- **Space Requirements:** Door Width Required: 30 in. Elevator Load Capacity Required: 1000 lbs.
- [The Copier/Printer dimensions posted are for the largest machine in that category. Please see equipment guide for full space requirements, for specific machine configurations and dimensions.](#)
- **Customer is responsible for providing the electrical requirement listed below prior to machine installation.**
120V, 60Hz, 12A, NEMA 5-15R
The dedicated electrical supply will be available on date: / /

Ricoh Aficio MP 1600/2000

Weights and Dimensions:

	Width	Depth	Height	Weight
Copier/Printer	29.60	22.70	30.00	165.00



NEMA 5-15R

- **Space Requirements:** Door Width Required: 30 in. Elevator Load Capacity Required: 1000 lbs.
- [The Copier/Printer dimensions posted are for the largest machine in that category. Please see equipment guide for full space requirements, for specific machine configurations and dimensions.](#)
- **Customer is responsible for providing the electrical requirement listed below prior to machine installation.**
120V, 60Hz, 12A, NEMA 5-15R
The dedicated electrical supply will be available on date: / /

Ricoh Aficio 200/220/250/270

Weights and Dimensions:

	Width	Depth	Height	Weight
Copier/Printer	22.00	22.80	25.70	127.00



NEMA 5-15R

- **Space Requirements:** Door Width Required: 30 in. Elevator Load Capacity Required: 1000 lbs.
- [The Copier/Printer dimensions posted are for the largest machine in that category. Please see equipment guide for full space requirements, for specific machine configurations and dimensions.](#)
- **Customer is responsible for providing the electrical requirement listed below prior to machine installation.**
120V, 60Hz, 15A, NEMA 5-15R
The dedicated electrical supply will be available on date: / /

Ricoh Aficio MP 161

Weights and Dimensions:

	Width	Depth	Height	Weight
Copier/Printer	21.70	22.80	28.00	137.00



NEMA 5-15R

- **Space Requirements:** Door Width Required: 30 in. Elevator Load Capacity Required: 1000 lbs.
- [The Copier/Printer dimensions posted are for the largest machine in that category. Please see equipment guide for full space requirements, for specific machine configurations and dimensions.](#)
- **Customer is responsible for providing the electrical requirement listed below prior to machine installation.**
120V, 60Hz, 8A, NEMA 5-15R
The dedicated electrical supply will be available on date: / /

Information - Product Specific

Ricoh Aficio 1022/1027/2022

Weights and Dimensions:

	Width	Depth	Height	Weight
Copier/Printer	21.70	23.80	27.90	136.00
DF75 ARDF	21.60	18.50	5.10	22.10
Type 1027 Bypass	4.90	19.50	6.40	7.30
AD420 Duplex Unit	3.50	19.50	17.90	13.30
PT280 One Bin Tray	20.90	16.10	4.70	2.40
PS490 Paper Bank	21.60	20.50	10.70	55.20
PS500 LCT	21.60	20.50	10.70	55.10
SR820 Finisher	13.80	19.30	9.10	22.10
GB5000 Perfect Binder (d)	20.70	20.50	31.10	55.20



NEMA 5-15R

- **Space Requirements:** Door Width Required: 30 in. Elevator Load Capacity Required: 1000 lbs.
- [The Copier/Printer dimensions posted are for the largest machine in that category. Please see equipment guide for full space requirements, for specific machine configurations and dimensions.](#)
- **Customer is responsible for providing the electrical requirement listed below prior to machine installation.**
120V, 60Hz, 15A, NEMA 5-15R
The dedicated electrical supply will be available on date: / /

Ricoh Aficio 340/350/450

Weights and Dimensions:

	Width	Depth	Height	Weight
Copier/Printer	23.60	25.60	28.30	165.00



NEMA 5-15R

- **Space Requirements:** Door Width Required: 30 in. Elevator Load Capacity Required: 1000 lbs.
- [The Copier/Printer dimensions posted are for the largest machine in that category. Please see equipment guide for full space requirements, for specific machine configurations and dimensions.](#)
- **Customer is responsible for providing the electrical requirement listed below prior to machine installation.**
120V, 60Hz, 15A, NEMA 5-15R
The dedicated electrical supply will be available on date: / /

Ricoh Aficio AP3800C

Weights and Dimensions:

	Width	Depth	Height	Weight
Copier/Printer	22.70	26.70	28.20	181.00



NEMA 5-20R

- **Space Requirements:** Door Width Required: 30 in. Elevator Load Capacity Required: 1000 lbs.
- [The Copier/Printer dimensions posted are for the largest machine in that category. Please see equipment guide for full space requirements, for specific machine configurations and dimensions.](#)
- **Customer is responsible for providing the electrical requirement listed below prior to machine installation.**
120V, 60Hz, 20A, NEMA 5-20R
120V, 60Hz, 15A, NEMA 5-15R duplex outlet for Color RIP Controller
The dedicated electrical supply will be available on date: / /



NEMA 5-15R

Information - Product Specific

Ricoh Aficio 1035/1035P/1045/1045P

Weights and Dimensions:

	Width	Depth	Height	Weight
Copier/Printer	23.60	25.60	28.30	172.00
ARDF	22.40	20.40	5.90	26.50
PS360 Paper Bank	21.30	23.70	10.70	55.20
RT36 LCT	15.40	19.70	15.40	37.50
PT1045 One Bin Tray	18.50	22.20	5.50	8.80
SR720 Finisher	22.40	20.50	24.60	46.30
SR760 Multi Tray Finisher	26.80	24.40	40.60	116.90
Type 1045 Punch Kit	5.60	18.00	3.60	6.40
GB5000 Perfect Binder (d)	23.60	21.70	37.80	88.20



NEMA 5-15R

- **Space Requirements:** Door Width Required: 30 in. Elevator Load Capacity Required: 1000 lbs.
- [The Copier/Printer dimensions posted are for the largest machine in that category. Please see equipment guide for full space requirements, for specific machine configurations and dimensions.](#)
- **Customer is responsible for providing the electrical requirement listed below prior to machine installation.**
120V, 60Hz, 15A, NEMA 5-15R
The dedicated electrical supply will be available on date: / /

Ricoh Aficio 3260

Weights and Dimensions:

	Width	Depth	Height	Weight
Copier/Printer	29.50	33.50	48.40	365.00



NEMA 5-15R

- **Space Requirements:** Door Width Required: 30 in. Elevator Load Capacity Required: 1000 lbs.
- [The Copier/Printer dimensions posted are for the largest machine in that category. Please see equipment guide for full space requirements, for specific machine configurations and dimensions.](#)
- **Customer is responsible for providing the electrical requirement listed below prior to machine installation.**
120V, 60Hz, 15A, NEMA 5-15R
The dedicated electrical supply will be available on date: / /

Ricoh Aficio 550/650

Weights and Dimensions:

	Width	Depth	Height	Weight
Copier/Printer	27.20	29.60	44.90	414.50



NEMA 5-20R

- **Space Requirements:** Door Width Required: 32 in. Elevator Load Capacity Required: 1000 lbs.
- [The Copier/Printer dimensions posted are for the largest machine in that category. Please see equipment guide for full space requirements, for specific machine configurations and dimensions.](#)
- **Customer is responsible for providing the electrical requirement listed below prior to machine installation.**
120V, 60Hz, 20A, NEMA 5-20R
The dedicated electrical supply will be available on date: / /

Information - Product Specific

Ricoh Aficio 3260C/AC5560

Weights and Dimensions:

	Width	Depth	Height	Weight
Copier/Printer	29.50	33.60	41.30	656.90
LCT	15.90	20.90	24.00	48.60
E7000/8000 Print Controller	68.20	23.40	34.70	343.90
SR841 Finisher	31.50	28.70	38.60	130.10
SR970 Finisher	24.70	21.50	37.80	99.30
SR980 Saddle Stitch Finisher	28.20	23.40	34.70	99.30



NEMA 5-20R

- **Space Requirements:** Door Width Required: 32 in. Elevator Load Capacity Required: 1000 lbs.
- [The Copier/Printer dimensions posted are for the largest machine in that category. Please see equipment guide for full space requirements, for specific machine configurations and dimensions.](#)
- **Customer is responsible for providing the electrical requirement listed below prior to machine installation.**
120V, 60Hz, 20A, NEMA 5-20R
The dedicated electrical supply will be available on date: / /

Ricoh Aficio 1060/1075/2060/2075

Weights and Dimensions:

	Width	Depth	Height	Weight
Copier/Printer	28.00	30.00	47.00	441.00
ADF	12.60	18.30	26.40	44.00
SR850 Finisher	28.00	24.80	38.40	143.00



NEMA 5-20R

- **Space Requirements:** Door Width Required: 30 in. Elevator Load Capacity Required: 1000 lbs.
- [The Copier/Printer dimensions posted are for the largest machine in that category. Please see equipment guide for full space requirements, for specific machine configurations and dimensions.](#)
- **Customer is responsible for providing the electrical requirement listed below prior to machine installation.**
120V, 60Hz, 20A, NEMA 5-20R
The dedicated electrical supply will be available on date: / /

Ricoh Aficio 850/1050/1085/1105

Weights and Dimensions:

	Width	Depth	Height	Weight
Copier/Printer	87.30	28.90	58.10	864.90
SR85 Bookletmaker	68.20	23.40	34.70	343.90
SPF-9R Bookletmaker	112.40	24.40	45.20	797.60



NEMA 6-20R

- **Space Requirements:** Door Width Required: 36 in. Elevator Load Capacity Required: 1000 lbs.
- [The Copier/Printer dimensions posted are for the largest machine in that category. Please see equipment guide for full space requirements, for specific machine configurations and dimensions.](#)
- **Customer is responsible for providing the electrical requirement listed below prior to machine installation.**
208-220V, 60Hz, 20A, NEMA 6-20R
The dedicated electrical supply will be available on date: / /

Information - Product Specific

Ricoh Aficio 2015/2018/2018D/2020D

Weights and Dimensions:

	Width	Depth	Height	Weight
Copier/Printer	21.65	22.36	16.50	78.00
DF78 ARDF	21.60	20.50	3.60	15.40
PS460 Paper Bank	21.60	20.50	5.30	26.50



NEMA 5-15R

- **Space Requirements:** Door Width Required: 30 in. Elevator Load Capacity Required: 1000 lbs.
- [The Copier/Printer dimensions posted are for the largest machine in that category. Please see equipment guide for full space requirements, for specific machine configurations and dimensions.](#)
- **Customer is responsible for providing the electrical requirement listed below prior to machine installation.**
120V, 60Hz, 15A, NEMA 5-15R
The dedicated electrical supply will be available on date: / /

Ricoh Aficio 2027/2035/2045/3025/3030/3035/3045

Weights and Dimensions:

	Width	Depth	Height	Weight
Copier/Printer	26.00	26.00	34.00	214.00
DF78ARDF	21.60	20.50	3.60	15.40
PS490 Paper Bank	21.60	20.50	5.30	26.50



NEMA 5-15R

- **Space Requirements:** Door Width Required: 30 in. Elevator Load Capacity Required: 1000 lbs.
- [The Copier/Printer dimensions posted are for the largest machine in that category. Please see equipment guide for full space requirements, for specific machine configurations and dimensions.](#)
- **Customer is responsible for providing the electrical requirement listed below prior to machine installation.**
120V, 60Hz, 15A, NEMA 5-15R
The dedicated electrical supply will be available on date: / /

Ricoh Aficio 2051

Weights and Dimensions:

	Width	Depth	Height	Weight
Copier/Printer	27.20	30.00	46.00	440.00
RT43 LCT	21.30	23.70	10.70	55.20
RT45 LCT	15.40	19.70	15.40	37.50
SR841 100 Sheet Stapler	22.40	20.50	24.60	46.30
SR850 50 Sheet Stapler	26.80	24.40	40.60	116.90
SR861 Saddle Stitch	5.60	18.00	3.60	6.40



NEMA 5-20R

- **Space Requirements:** Door Width Required: 30 in. Elevator Load Capacity Required: 1000 lbs.
- [The Copier/Printer dimensions posted are for the largest machine in that category. Please see equipment guide for full space requirements, for specific machine configurations and dimensions.](#)
- **Customer is responsible for providing the electrical requirement listed below prior to machine installation.**
120V, 60Hz, 20A, NEMA 5-20R
The dedicated electrical supply will be available on date: / /

Information - Product Specific

Ricoh Aficio 2090/2105

Weights and Dimensions:

	Width	Depth	Height	Weight
Copier/Printer	82.80	33.80	58.10	995.50
SR840 Finisher 100	32.00	29.20	39.00	143.00
SR860 Saddle Stitch	28.00	24.80	38.40	138.60



NEMA 6-20R

- **Space Requirements:** Door Width Required: 36 in. Elevator Load Capacity Required: 1000 lbs.
- [The Copier/Printer dimensions posted are for the largest machine in that category. Please see equipment guide for full space requirements, for specific machine configurations and dimensions.](#)
- **Customer is responsible for providing the electrical requirement listed below prior to machine installation.**
208-240V, 60Hz, 20A, NEMA 6-20R
The dedicated electrical supply will be available on date: / /

Ricoh Aficio 1224C/1232C

Weights and Dimensions:

	Width	Depth	Height	Weight
Copier/Printer	21.65	26.37	30.74	187.00
DF75 ARDF	21.60	18.50	5.10	22.10
PS520 LCT	21.60	20.50	10.70	55.10
PS510 Paper Bank	13.80	19.30	9.10	22.10



NEMA 5-15R

- **Space Requirements:** Door Width Required: 30 in. Elevator Load Capacity Required: 1000 lbs.
- [The Copier/Printer dimensions posted are for the largest machine in that category. Please see equipment guide for full space requirements, for specific machine configurations and dimensions.](#)
- **Customer is responsible for providing the electrical requirement listed below prior to machine installation.**
120V, 60Hz, 11A, NEMA 5-15R
The dedicated electrical supply will be available on date: / /

Ricoh Aficio 2232C/2238C/3228C/3235C/3245C

Weights and Dimensions:

	Width	Depth	Height	Weight
Copier/Printer	26.40	27.50	33.80	264.00
SR920 Multi-Tray Finisher	21.60	18.50	5.10	22.10
PS560 LCT	21.60	20.50	10.70	55.10
PS540 Paper Bank	13.80	19.30	9.10	22.10



NEMA 5-15R

- **Space Requirements:** Door Width Required: 30 in. Elevator Load Capacity Required: 1000 lbs.
- [The Copier/Printer dimensions posted are for the largest machine in that category. Please see equipment guide for full space requirements, for specific machine configurations and dimensions.](#)
- **Customer is responsible for providing the electrical requirement listed below prior to machine installation.**
120V, 60Hz, 20A, NEMA 5-15R
The dedicated electrical supply will be available on date: / /

Information - Product Specific

Ricoh Aficio MP6000/MP7000/MP8000

Weights and Dimensions:

	Width	Depth	Height	Weight
Copier/Printer	27.20	31.10	45.90	454.00
RT43 LCT	12.40	18.00	25.90	44.00
SR4000 2,000 Sheet Saddle Finisher	25.90	24.10	37.80	138.90
SR842 3,000 Sheet Finisher	31.50	28.70	38.60	143.30
SR970 3,000 Sheet Finisher	25.90	24.10	37.80	119.00



NEMA 5-20R

- **Space Requirements:** Door Width Required: 32 in. Elevator Load Capacity Required: 1000 lbs.
- [The Copier/Printer dimensions posted are for the largest machine in that category. Please see equipment guide for full space requirements, for specific machine configurations and dimensions.](#)
- **Customer is responsible for providing the electrical requirement listed below prior to machine installation.**
120V, 60Hz, 20A, NEMA 5-20R
The dedicated electrical supply will be available on date: / /

Ricoh Aficio MP2550/3350

Weights and Dimensions:

	Width	Depth	Height	Weight
Copier/Printer	24.80	25.70	27.90	143.00
PS500 LCT	21.70	20.50	10.70	55.20
SR3050 500 Sheet Finisher	15.60	21.70	10.90	26.50
SR790 1000 Sheet Finisher	10.70	20.50	31.20	55.20
SR3000 1000 Sheet Finisher	21.10	23.70	36.70	110.30



NEMA 5-15R

- **Space Requirements:** Door Width Required: 32 in. Elevator Load Capacity Required: 1000 lbs.
- [The Copier/Printer dimensions posted are for the largest machine in that category. Please see equipment guide for full space requirements, for specific machine configurations and dimensions.](#)
- **Customer is responsible for providing the electrical requirement listed below prior to machine installation.**
110-120V, 60Hz, 12A, NEMA 5-15R
The dedicated electrical supply will be available on date: / /

Ricoh Aficio MP3500/4500

Weights and Dimensions:

	Width	Depth	Height	Weight
Copier/Printer	26.50	26.00	34.00	214.00



NEMA 5-15R

- **Space Requirements:** Door Width Required: 32 in. Elevator Load Capacity Required: 1000 lbs.
- [The Copier/Printer dimensions posted are for the largest machine in that category. Please see equipment guide for full space requirements, for specific machine configurations and dimensions.](#)
- **Customer is responsible for providing the electrical requirement listed below prior to machine installation.**
120V, 60Hz, 12.5A, NEMA 5-15R
The dedicated electrical supply will be available on date: / /

Information - Product Specific

Ricoh Aficio MP5500/6500/7500

Weights and Dimensions:

	Width	Depth	Height	Weight
Copier/Printer	27.20	31.10	45.90	454.00



NEMA 5-20R

- **Space Requirements:** Door Width Required: 32 in. Elevator Load Capacity Required: 1000 lbs.
- [The Copier/Printer dimensions posted are for the largest machine in that category. Please see equipment guide for full space requirements, for specific machine configurations and dimensions.](#)
- **Customer is responsible for providing the electrical requirement listed below prior to machine installation.**
120V, 60Hz, 20A, NEMA 5-20R
The dedicated electrical supply will be available on date: / /

Ricoh Aficio MP C2500 SPF/C3000 SPF/C3500 SPF/C4500 SPF

Weights and Dimensions:

	Width	Depth	Height	Weight
Copier/Printer	26.40	26.70	30.00	287.00
Controller	24.00	10.00	22.00	25.00



NEMA 5-15R

- **Space Requirements:** Door Width Required: 36 in. Elevator Load Capacity Required: 1000 lbs.
- [The Copier/Printer dimensions posted are for the largest machine in that category. Please see equipment guide for full space requirements, for specific machine configurations and dimensions.](#)
- **Customer is responsible for providing the electrical requirement listed below prior to machine installation.**
120V, 60Hz, 12A, NEMA 5-15R
The dedicated electrical supply will be available on date: / /

Ricoh Aficio CL7000CMF

Weights and Dimensions:

	Width	Depth	Height	Weight
Copier/Printer		30.40	54.00	372.00



NEMA 5-15R

- **Space Requirements:** Door Width Required: 32 in. Elevator Load Capacity Required: 1000 lbs.
- [The Copier/Printer dimensions posted are for the largest machine in that category. Please see equipment guide for full space requirements, for specific machine configurations and dimensions.](#)
- **Customer is responsible for providing the electrical requirement listed below prior to machine installation.**
120V, 60Hz, 15A, NEMA 5-15R

Information - Product Specific

Ricoh Pro 906EX/Pro 1106EX/Pro 1356EX

Weights and Dimensions:

	Width	Depth	Height	Weight
Copier/Printer	34.30	33.90	58.20	672.40
RT5000 LCT	21.20	28.70	38.50	194.00
RT5010 LCT	34.70	28.80	38.60	364.00
SR5000 100 Sheet Finisher	31.50	28.70	38.50	165.00
BK5000 Saddle Stitch Unit	23.60	28.70	38.50	154.00
RB5000 Ring Binder	34.30	28.70	38.60	319.70
BY5000 Multi-Bypass Tray	26.70	22.00	7.10	39.60
GB5000 Perfect Binder	42.90	31.10	54.60	738.50
GB5000 Perfect Binder (d)	27.90	28.70	50.00	99.20
GBC StreamPunch III	12.00	28.50	38.50	154.00
BK5010 Booklet Maker	55.90	27.60	35.40	286.60



NEMA 6-20R

- **Space Requirements:** Door Width Required: 36 in. Elevator Load Capacity Required: 1000 lbs.
- [The Copier/Printer dimensions posted are for the largest machine in that category. Please see equipment guide for full space requirements, for specific machine configurations and dimensions.](#)
- **Customer is responsible for providing the electrical requirement listed below prior to machine installation.**
208-240V, 60Hz, 20A, NEMA 6-20R
The dedicated electrical supply will be available on date: / /

Ricoh Aficio MP C6000/C7500

Weights and Dimensions:

	Width	Depth	Height	Weight
Copier/Printer	29.50	33.50	43.10	656.90
RT4000 DLT/LCT	38.10	28.00	29.30	192.00
RT43 LCT	12.00	18.00	26.00	44.00
CS391 9-Bin Mailbox	21.00	24.00	26.00	33.00
Z-Fold Unit	7.00	24.00	38.00	121.00
2 Source Cover Interposer	28.00	29.00	50.00	99.00
SR5000 100-Sheet Saddle Finisher	31.00	29.00	39.00	165.00
SR4010 50-Sheet Saddle Finisher	26.00	24.00	38.00	119.00
SR4020 Booklet Maker	26.00	24.00	38.00	139.00



NEMA 5-20R



NEMA 6-20R

- **Space Requirements:** Door Width Required: 36 in. Elevator Load Capacity Required: 1000 lbs.
- [The Copier/Printer dimensions posted are for the largest machine in that category. Please see equipment guide for full space requirements, for specific machine configurations and dimensions.](#)
- **Customer is responsible for providing the electrical requirement listed below prior to machine installation.**
C6000: 120V, 60Hz, 20A, NEMA 5-20R
C7500: 208-240V, 60Hz, 20A, NEMA 6-20R
The dedicated electrical supply will be available on date: / /

Information - Product Specific

Ricoh Aficio MP C2000

Weights and Dimensions:

	Width	Depth	Height	Weight
Copier/Printer	25.60	25.90	29.10	264.50
1000 Sheet Finisher	13.80	19.30	9.10	NA
1000 Sheet Booklet Finisher	21.10	23.60	36.60	NA



NEMA 5-15R

- **Space Requirements:** Door Width Required: 32 in. Elevator Load Capacity Required: 1000 lbs.
- [The Copier/Printer dimensions posted are for the largest machine in that category. Please see equipment guide for full space requirements, for specific machine configurations and dimensions.](#)
- **Customer is responsible for providing the electrical requirement listed below prior to machine installation.**
120V, 60Hz, 12A, NEMA 5-15R
The dedicated electrical supply will be available on date: / /

Ricoh Aficio MP2500

Weights and Dimensions:

	Width	Depth	Height	Weight
Copier/Printer	25.60	23.80	24.40	121.00
500 Sheet Finisher	16.20	20.50	10.80	26.50



NEMA 5-15R

- **Space Requirements:** Door Width Required: 32 in. Elevator Load Capacity Required: 1000 lbs.
- [The Copier/Printer dimensions posted are for the largest machine in that category. Please see equipment guide for full space requirements, for specific machine configurations and dimensions.](#)
- **Customer is responsible for providing the electrical requirement listed below prior to machine installation.**
110-120V, 60Hz, 12A, NEMA 5-15R
The dedicated electrical supply will be available on date: / /

Ricoh Aficio MP4000/MP5000

Weights and Dimensions:

	Width	Depth	Height	Weight
Copier/Printer	26.40	35.80	26.60	187.40
SR790 Finisher	10.70	20.50	31.20	55.20
SR3020 Booklet Maker	25.80	24.20	37.80	NA
SR3030 Finisher	25.80	24.20	37.80	NA
RT3000 LCT	13.70	21.30	11.40	NA
PB3050 LCT	22.80	24.40	10.20	NA



NEMA 5-15R

- **Space Requirements:** Door Width Required: 32 in. Elevator Load Capacity Required: 1000 lbs.
- [The Copier/Printer dimensions posted are for the largest machine in that category. Please see equipment guide for full space requirements, for specific machine configurations and dimensions.](#)
- **Customer is responsible for providing the electrical requirement listed below prior to machine installation.**
110-120V, 60Hz, 12.5A, NEMA 5-15R
The dedicated electrical supply will be available on date: / /

Information - Product Specific

Ricoh Aficio MP9000/MP1100/MP1350

Weights and Dimensions:

	Width	Depth	Height	Weight
Copier/Printer	34.30	33.90	58.20	672.40
RT5000/5010 LCT	34.70	28.80	38.50	194.00
SR5000 100 Sheet Finisher	31.50	28.70	38.50	165.00
BK5000 Saddle Stitch Finisher	23.60	28.70	38.50	154.00
CI5000 Cover Interposer	27.90	28.70	50.00	99.20



NEMA 6-20R

- **Space Requirements:** Door Width Required: 32 in. Elevator Load Capacity Required: 1000 lbs.
- [The Copier/Printer dimensions posted are for the largest machine in that category. Please see equipment guide for full space requirements, for specific machine configurations and dimensions.](#)
- **Customer is responsible for providing the electrical requirement listed below prior to machine installation.**
208-240V, 60Hz, 20A, NEMA 6-20R
The dedicated electrical supply will be available on date: / /

Ricoh Aficio MP C2800/C3300

Weights and Dimensions:

	Width	Depth	Height	Weight
Copier/Printer	26.40	26.40	30.00	265.00
SR3050 500 Sheet Finisher	15.60	21.70	10.90	26.50
SR790 1000 Sheet Finisher	10.70	20.50	31.20	55.20
SR3000 1000 Sheet Booklet Finisher	21.10	23.70	36.70	105.90
RT3000 Side LCT	13.70	21.30	11.40	31.00
PB3050 Tandem LCT	22.80	24.40	10.20	57.00
PB3080 One-Tray Paper Bank	22.80	24.40	4.70	33.00
PB3040 Two-Tray Paper Bank	22.80	24.40	10.20	57.00



NEMA 5-15R

- **Space Requirements:** Door Width Required: 30 in. Elevator Load Capacity Required: 1000 lbs.
- [The Copier/Printer dimensions posted are for the largest machine in that category. Please see equipment guide for full space requirements, for specific machine configurations and dimensions.](#)
- **Customer is responsible for providing the electrical requirement listed below prior to machine installation.**
110-120V, 60Hz, 12A, NEMA 5-15R
The dedicated electrical supply will be available on date: / /

Information - Product Specific

Ricoh Aficio MP C4000/C5000

Weights and Dimensions:

	Width	Depth	Height	Weight
Copier/Printer	26.40	26.70	30.00	287.00
SR790 1000 Sheet Finisher	10.70	20.50	31.20	55.20
SR3030 3000 Sheet Finisher	25.80	24.20	37.80	119.00
SR3020 2000 Sheet Booklet Finisher	25.80	24.20	37.80	138.90
RT3000 Side LCT	13.70	21.30	11.40	31.00
PB3050 Tandem LCT	22.80	24.40	10.20	57.00
PB3040 Two-Tray Paper Bank	22.80	24.40	10.20	57.00



NEMA 5-15R

- **Space Requirements:** Door Width Required: 39 in. Elevator Load Capacity Required: 1000 lbs.
- [The Copier/Printer dimensions posted are for the largest machine in that category. Please see equipment guide for full space requirements, for specific machine configurations and dimensions.](#)
- **Customer is responsible for providing the electrical requirement listed below prior to machine installation.**
110-120V, 60Hz, 12A, NEMA 5-15R
The dedicated electrical supply will be available on date: / /

Ricoh Pro C900/Pro C900s

Weights and Dimensions:

	Width	Depth	Height	Weight
Copier/Printer Ricoh Pro C900	49.20	43.30	56.70	1543.20
Copier/Printer Ricoh Pro C900s	102.00	43.30	55.50	2072.30
RT5000 LCT	21.20	28.70	38.50	194.00
RT5020 LCT	34.70	28.80	38.60	194.00
BY5000 Multi-Bypass Tray	26.70	22.00	7.10	39.60
SR5000 3000 Sheet Finisher	31.50	28.70	38.50	165.00
GB5000 Perfect Binder	42.90	31.10	54.60	738.50
CI5010 Cover Interposer	27.90	28.70	50.00	99.20
BK5010 Booklet Maker	55.90	27.60	35.40	286.60
RB5000 Ring Binder Unit	34.30	28.70	38.60	319.70
BK5000 Saddle Stitch Unit	23.60	28.70	38.50	154.00
GBC StreamPunch III Finisher	12.00	28.50	38.50	154.00
Z-Folder	6.97	24.41	37.80	121.25



NEMA 6-30R



NEMA 6-15R



NEMA 5-15R

- **Space Requirements:** Door Width Required: 44 in. Elevator Load Capacity Required: 2000 lbs.
- [The Copier/Printer dimensions posted are for the largest machine in that category. Please see equipment guide for full space requirements, for specific machine configurations and dimensions.](#)
- **Customer is responsible for providing the electrical requirement listed below prior to machine installation.**
208-240V, 50/60Hz, 24A, NEMA 6-30R
170V-264V, 50/60Hz, 15A, NEMA 6-15R - for Perfect Binder
120V, 50/60Hz, 15A, NEMA 5-15R - for Z-Folder, Ring Binder, and Stacker
The dedicated electrical supply will be available on date: / /

Information - Product Specific

Ricoh Pro C550EX/C700EX

Weights and Dimensions:

	Width	Depth	Height	Weight
Copier/Printer	29.50	33.50	43.10	656.90
RT4000 DLT/LCT	38.10	28.00	29.30	192.00
CS391 9-Bin Mailbox	21.00	24.00	26.00	33.00
Z-Fold Unit-ZF4000	7.00	24.00	38.00	121.00
2 Source Cover Interposer-CI5000	28.00	29.00	50.00	99.00
SR5000 100-Sheet Staple Finisher	31.00	29.00	39.00	165.00
SR4010 50-Sheet Staple Finisher	26.00	24.00	38.00	119.00
SR4020 Booklet Maker	26.00	24.00	38.00	139.00
GB5000 Perfect Binder (d)	34.30	28.70	38.60	319.70
GBC StreamPunch III	12.00	28.50	38.50	154.00
BK5010 Production Booklet Maker	55.90	27.60	35.40	286.60



NEMA 5-20R



NEMA 6-20R

- **Space Requirements:** Door Width Required: 36 in. Elevator Load Capacity Required: 1000 lbs.
- [The Copier/Printer dimensions posted are for the largest machine in that category. Please see equipment guide for full space requirements, for specific machine configurations and dimensions.](#)
- **Customer is responsible for providing the electrical requirement listed below prior to machine installation.**
 C550EX: 120V, 60Hz, 20A, NEMA 5-20R
 C700EX: 208-240V, 50-60Hz, 20A, NEMA 6-20R
 The dedicated electrical supply will be available on date: / /

Ricoh Aficio MP W5100/MP W7140

Weights and Dimensions:

	Width	Depth	Height	Weight
Copier/Printer	49.20	29.70	47.20	507.00
Roll Feeder Option Type 7140	44.30	14.60	9.30	79.20
Paper Cassette Option Type 7140	40.00	25.40	9.30	83.60



NEMA 6-20R

- **Space Requirements:** Door Width Required: 36 in. Elevator Load Capacity Required: 1000 lbs.
- [The Copier/Printer dimensions posted are for the largest machine in that category. Please see equipment guide for full space requirements, for specific machine configurations and dimensions.](#)
- **Customer is responsible for providing the electrical requirement listed below prior to machine installation.**
 208-240V, 60Hz, 15A, NEMA 6-20R
 The dedicated electrical supply will be available on date: / /

Information - Product Specific

Ricoh Aficio 6513/5560/5560V

Weights and Dimensions:

	Width	Depth	Height	Weight
Copier/Printer	29.50	33.70	41.30	657.00
Controller	24.00	10.00	22.00	25.00



NEMA 5-20R

- **Space Requirements:** Door Width Required: 36 in. Elevator Load Capacity Required: 1000 lbs.
- [The Copier/Printer dimensions posted are for the largest machine in that category. Please see equipment guide for full space requirements, for specific machine configurations and dimensions.](#)
- **Customer is responsible for providing the electrical requirement listed below prior to machine installation.**
120V, 60Hz, 20A, NEMA 5-20R
120 V, 60 Hz, 15 A, NEMA 5-15R - Color RIP Controller
The dedicated electrical supply will be available on date: / /



NEMA 5-15R

Ricoh Aficio C2030/C2050/C2550

Weights and Dimensions:

	Width	Depth	Height	Weight
Copier/Printer	23.10	25.80	33.30	220.00
PB3070 Paper Feed Unit	21.70	20.50	5.40	26.40
PB3030 Paper Feed Unit	21.70	20.50	10.70	55.20
C2550 Internal 500-Sheet Finisher n/a C2030	21.10	20.70	8.10	29.00
SH3030 Internal Shift-Sort Tray n/a C2030	16.90	18.80	4.20	4.40
BN3060 Inner One-Bin Tray n/a C2030	16.90	19.60	4.40	4.40
C2550 Side Tray	18.90	18.90	6.70	3.30



NEMA 5-15R

- **Space Requirements:** Door Width Required: 30 in. Elevator Load Capacity Required: 1000 lbs.
- [The Copier/Printer dimensions posted are for the largest machine in that category. Please see equipment guide for full space requirements, for specific machine configurations and dimensions.](#)
- **Customer is responsible for providing the electrical requirement listed below prior to machine installation.**
110-120V, 60Hz, 12A, NEMA 5-15R
The dedicated electrical supply will be available on date: / /

Ricoh Aficio MP171

Weights and Dimensions:

	Width	Depth	Height	Weight
Copier/Printer - MP171	19.09	17.72	18.94	59.53
Copier/Printer - MP171F/SPF	19.09	17.72	18.94	63.93
PS480 Paper Bank	10.90	16.30	5.50	13.20
FAC19 Cabinet (MP171)	21.70	20.50	10.60	NA
FAC44 Cabinet (MP171)	21.70	21.25	16.50	NA



NEMA 5-15R

- **Space Requirements:** Door Width Required: 30 in. Elevator Load Capacity Required: 1000 lbs.
- [The Copier/Printer dimensions posted are for the largest machine in that category. Please see equipment guide for full space requirements, for specific machine configurations and dimensions.](#)
- **Customer is responsible for providing the electrical requirement listed below prior to machine installation.**
120V, 60Hz, 15A, NEMA 5-15R
The dedicated electrical supply will be available on date: / /

Information - Product Specific

Ricoh Aficio MP 6001/MP 7001/MP 8001/MP 9001

Weights and Dimensions:

	Width	Depth	Height	Weight
Copier/Printer	27.20	31.10	45.90	478.40
RT43 Large-Capacity Tray (LCT)	12.40	18.00	25.90	44.00
CS391 9-Bin Mailbox	21.30	23.60	26.00	na
FD5000 Multi-Folding Unit	18.30	28.70	38.60	202.80
SR4040 2,000-Sheet Saddle-Stitch Finisher	25.80	24.10	37.80	138.80
Punch Unit Type 3260	na	na	na	na
SR4050 3,000-Sheet Finisher	31.50	28.70	38.60	165.30
SR4030 3,000-Sheet Finisher	25.80	24.10	37.80	119.00
GB5000 Perfect Binder (d)	48.00	40.00	25.00	235.00
BK5010 Production Booklet Maker	31.50	47.20	50.80	331.00



NEMA 5-20R



NEMA 6-20R

- **Space Requirements:** Door Width Required: 36 in. Elevator Load Capacity Required: 1000 lbs.
- [The Copier/Printer dimensions posted are for the largest machine in that category. Please see equipment guide for full space requirements, for specific machine configurations and dimensions.](#)
- **Customer is responsible for providing the electrical requirement listed below prior to machine installation.**
 MP6001/7001/8001: 110-120V, 60Hz, 20A, NEMA 5-20R
 MP9001: 208-240V, 60Hz, 20A, NEMA 6-20R
 The dedicated electrical supply will be available on date: / /

Ricoh Aficio MP W2470/MP W3600

Weights and Dimensions:

	Width	Depth	Height	Weight
Copier/Printer	42.50	25.00	21.00	235.00
Copier/Printer w/2 roll feed table	42.50	28.30	48.50	389.30



NEMA 5-15R

- **Space Requirements:** Door Width Required: 36 in. Elevator Load Capacity Required: 1000 lbs.
- [The Copier/Printer dimensions posted are for the largest machine in that category. Please see equipment guide for full space requirements, for specific machine configurations and dimensions.](#)
- **Customer is responsible for providing the electrical requirement listed below prior to machine installation.**
 120V, 60Hz, 15A, NEMA 5-15R
 The dedicated electrical supply will be available on date: / /

Ricoh Aficio SP C420DN-KP/SP 4100N-KP

Weights and Dimensions:

	Width	Depth	Height	Weight
SP C420DN-KP	17.60	23.20	19.20	110.00
SP 4100N-KP	15.30	17.80	13.60	38.60



NEMA 5-15R

- **Space Requirements:** Door Width Required: 32 in. Elevator Load Capacity Required: 500 lbs.
- [The Copier/Printer dimensions posted are for the largest machine in that category. Please see equipment guide for full space requirements, for specific machine configurations and dimensions.](#)
- **Customer is responsible for providing the electrical requirement listed below prior to machine installation.**
 120V, 60Hz, 15A, NEMA 5-15R
 The dedicated electrical supply will be available on date: / /

Information - Product Specific

Ricoh Pro 907EX/1107EX/1357EX

Weights and Dimensions:

	Width	Depth	Height	Weight
Copier/Printer (a)	34.30	33.90	58.20	695.00
RT5030 LT Large Capacity Tray	21.20	28.70	38.50	224.00
RT5040 DLT Large Capacity Tray	34.60	28.75	38.50	374.00
SR5000 Finisher with 100-Sheet Stapler	31.50	28.70	38.50	165.00
CI5010 Cover Interposer	21.20	28.70	50.00	99.20
BY5000 Multi Bypass Tray	26.70	22.00	7.10	39.60
BK5020 Booklet Finisher	39.00	28.70	45.00	286.00
RB5000 Ring Binder	34.00	28.60	38.60	319.70
GB5000 Perfect Binder	42.90	31.10	54.60	771.60
GBC StreamPunch III	12.00	28.50	38.50	154.00
BK5010 Production Level Booklet Maker	55.90	27.60	35.40	286.60
FD5000 Multi-Folding (b)	18.30	28.70	38.60	203.00
TR5020 Booklet Trimmer (b)	43.90	35.00	21.90	152.00
SK5010 High Capacity Stacker (b)	35.40	38.60	28.70	265.00
TK5010 11x17 Tray Kit	19.50	20.80	6.90	22.00
DU5000 Decurl/Purge Unit	6.70	28.70	39.00	66.00



NEMA 6-20R



NEMA 5-15R

- **Space Requirements:** Door Width Required: 55 in. Elevator Load Capacity Required: 1000 lbs.
- The Copier/Printer dimensions posted are for the largest machine in that category. Please see equipment guide for full space requirements, for specific machine configurations and dimensions.

Customer is responsible for providing the electrical requirement listed below prior to machine installation.

a. 208 – 240V, 60Hz, 20A, NEMA 6-20R

b. 120V, 60Hz, 15A, NEMA 5-15R

The dedicated electrical supply will be available on date: / /

Ricoh Aficio MP2851/3351

Weights and Dimensions:

	Width	Depth	Height	Weight
Copier/Printer	24.80	25.70	27.90	143.00
PS500 LCT	21.70	20.50	10.70	55.20
SR3050 500 Sheet Finisher	15.60	21.70	10.90	26.50
SR790 1000 Sheet Finisher	10.70	20.50	31.20	55.20
SR3000 1000 Sheet Finisher	21.10	23.70	36.70	110.30
PB3030 Paper Bank Unit	21.70	20.50	10.70	55.20
BN3030 One-Bin Tray	20.80	16.20	4.70	2.50



NEMA 5-15R

- **Space Requirements:** Door Width Required: 32 in. Elevator Load Capacity Required: 1000 lbs.
- The Copier/Printer dimensions posted are for the largest machine in that category. Please see equipment guide for full space requirements, for specific machine configurations and dimensions.

Customer is responsible for providing the electrical requirement listed below prior to machine installation.

110-120V, 60Hz, 12A, NEMA 5-15R

The dedicated electrical supply will be available on date: / /

Information - Product Specific

Ricoh Aficio MP4001/MP5001

Weights and Dimensions:

	Width	Depth	Height	Weight
Copier/Printer	26.40	35.80	26.60	213.80
SR790 Finisher	10.70	20.50	31.20	55.20
SR3020 Booklet Maker	25.80	24.20	37.80	138.90
SR3030 Finisher	25.80	24.20	37.80	119.00
RT3000 LCT	13.70	21.30	11.40	30.80
PB3050 LCT	22.80	24.40	10.20	57.00
PB3040 Paper Feed Unit	22.80	24.40	10.20	57.00



NEMA 5-15R

- **Space Requirements:** Door Width Required: 32 in. Elevator Load Capacity Required: 1000 lbs.
- [The Copier/Printer dimensions posted are for the largest machine in that category. Please see equipment guide for full space requirements, for specific machine configurations and dimensions.](#)
- **Customer is responsible for providing the electrical requirement listed below prior to machine installation.**
110-120V, 60Hz, 12A, NEMA 5-15R
The dedicated electrical supply will be available on date: / /

Ricoh Aficio MP C6501SP/MP C7501SP

Weights and Dimensions:

	Width	Depth	Height	Weight
Copier/Printer	29.50	33.50	48.40	657.00
RT4000 DLT/LCT	38.10	28.70	29.30	192.00
RT43 DLT	12.30	18.30	25.90	44.90
SR5000 3000 Sheet Finisher - 100 Sheet Stapler	31.50	28.70	38.50	165.30
SR4030 3000 Sheet Finisher - 50 Sheet Stapler	25.80	24.10	37.70	119.00
T3260 Single-Source Cover Interposer	19.60	23.60	23.60	26.40
CI5000 2-Source Cover Interposer	27.90	28.70	50.00	99.20
CS391 9-Bin Mailbox	21.20	23.60	25.90	33.60
SR4040 Booklet Maker	26.00	24.00	38.00	139.00
RB5000 Ring Binder	34.25	28.70	38.50	319.60



NEMA 5-20R



NEMA 6-20R



NEMA 5-15R

- **Space Requirements:** Door Width Required: 39 in. Elevator Load Capacity Required: 1000 lbs.
- [The Copier/Printer dimensions posted are for the largest machine in that category. Please see equipment guide for full space requirements, for specific machine configurations and dimensions.](#)
- **Customer is responsible for providing the electrical requirement listed below prior to machine installation.**
C6501: 120V, 60Hz, 20A, NEMA 5-20R
C7501: 208-240V, 50-60Hz, 20A, NEMA 6-20R
RB5000 Ring Binder - 120V, 60Hz, 16A, NEMA 5-15R
The dedicated electrical supply will be available on date: / /

Information - Product Specific

Ricoh Pro C720/C720s

Weights and Dimensions:

	Width	Depth	Height	Weight
Pro C720	49.20	43.30	56.70	1543.20
Pro C720s	102.60	43.30	55.50	2072.30
RT5000 LCT - Letter Size	21.20	28.70	38.50	194.00
RT5020 LCT - 13"x19.2" Size	na	na	na	na
BY5000 500-Sheet Multi-Bypass Tray	26.70	22.00	7.10	39.60
SR5000 3000-Sheet Finisher/Stapler	31.50	28.70	38.50	165.00
BK5000 Saddle Stitch Unit	23.60	28.70	38.50	154.00
BK5010e Production Booklet Maker	55.90	27.60	35.40	286.60
CI5010 2-Tray Cover Interposer	27.90	28.70	50.00	99.20
ZF4000 Z-Fold Unit	7.00	24.00	38.00	121.00



NEMA 6-30R

- **Space Requirements:** Door Width Required: 48 in. Elevator Load Capacity Required: 2100 lbs.
- [The Copier/Printer dimensions posted are for the largest machine in that category. Please see equipment guide for full space requirements, for specific machine configurations and dimensions.](#)
- **Customer is responsible for providing the electrical requirement listed below prior to machine installation.**
208-240V, 60Hz, 24A, NEMA 6-30R
The dedicated electrical supply will be available on date: / /

Ricoh Pro C901/C901s Graphic Arts Edition

Weights and Dimensions:

	Width	Depth	Height	Weight
Pro C901	50.40	39.00	64.50	1389.00
Pro C901s	100.30	39.00	64.50	1896.00
RT5030 LCT - Letter Size	21.20	28.70	38.50	224.00
RT5050 LCT - 13"x19.2" Size	37.90	28.75	38.50	374.00
BY5000 500-Sheet Multi-Bypass Tray	27.90	22.00	8.30	39.60
SR5020 Booklet Finisher	39.90	28.70	44.50	286.00
BK5000 Saddle Stitch Unit	23.60	28.70	38.50	154.00
BK5010e Production Booklet Maker	55.90	27.60	35.40	286.60
CI5010 2-Tray Cover Interposer	21.20	28.70	50.00	99.20
ZF4000 Z-Fold Unit	6.90	24.40	37.80	121.00
SK5010 High Capacity Stacker	35.40	38.60	28.70	265.00
RB5000 Ring Binder	34.00	28.60	38.60	308.00
GB5000 Perfect Binder	42.90	31.10	54.60	623.00
GBC StreamPunch III Punch Unit	12.00	28.50	38.50	154.00
SR5000 3,000 Sheet Finisher 100 sheet stapling	31.50	28.70	38.50	165.00
SR5020 Booklet Trimmer Unit	43.90	35.00	21.90	152.00



NEMA 6-30R



NEMA 6-15R



NEMA 5-15R

- **Space Requirements:** Door Width Required: 48 in. Elevator Load Capacity Required: 2100 lbs.
- [The Copier/Printer dimensions posted are for the largest machine in that category. Please see equipment guide for full space requirements, for specific machine configurations and dimensions.](#)
- **Customer is responsible for providing the electrical requirement listed below prior to machine installation.**
208-240V, 60Hz, 24A, NEMA 6-30R - Mainframe
200-240V, 50/60Hz, 15A, NEMA 6-15R - GB5000
120V, 60HZ, 15A, NEMA 5-15R - SK5010, SR5020, RB5000, Booklet Trimmer
The dedicated electrical supply will be available on date: / /

Information - Product Specific

Ricoh MP C3001/C3501/C4501/C5501

Weights and Dimensions:

	Width	Depth	Height	Weight
Printer MPC3001/C3501	26.40	26.50	30.00	264.00
Printer MPC4501/C5501	26.40	26.70	30.00	287.00
Two-Tray Paper Bank (PB3100)	22.80	24.40	10.20	57.00
One-Tray Paper Bank (PB3080)	22.80	24.40	4.70	33.00
Tandem Large Capacity Tray (PB3110)	22.80	24.40	10.20	57.00
Side Large Capacity Tray (RT3010)	13.70	21.30	11.40	31.00
One Bin Tray (BN3080)	22.20	16.10	4.50	5.50
500-sheet Finisher (SR3050)	15.60	21.70	10.90	26.50
1,000-sheet Finisher (SR790)	10.70	20.50	31.20	55.20
1,000-sheet Booklet Finisher (SR3000)	21.10	23.70	36.70	105.90
2,000-sheet Booklet Finisher (SR3020)	25.80	24.20	37.80	138.90
3,000-sheet Finisher (SR3030)	25.80	24.20	37.80	119.00



NEMA 5-15R

- **Space Requirements:** Door Width Required: 36 in. Elevator Load Capacity Required: 500 lbs.
- [The Copier/Printer dimensions posted are for the largest machine in that category. Please see equipment guide for full space requirements, for specific machine configurations and dimensions.](#)
- **Customer is responsible for providing the electrical requirement listed below prior to machine installation.**
120V, 60HZ, 15A. NEMA 5-15R
The dedicated electrical supply will be available on date: / /

Information - Product Specific

Ricoh MP C300/C300SR/C400/C400SR

Weights and Dimensions:

	Width	Depth	Height	Weight
Printer MPC300/C400	21.70	22.40	28.00	176.30
Printer MPC300SR/C400SR	21.70	22.40	28.00	187.30
50-sheet Automatic Reversing DF (DF1000)	22.80	24.40	10.20	57.00
One Tray Paper Bank (PB1000)	20.40	22.40	4.70	28.60
Two Tray Paper Bank (PB1010)	20.40	22.10	10.60	50.70
Internal Finisher (C400) - C300SR/C400SR only	19.60	16.50	6.90	16.50
Inner 1 Bin Tray (BN1000) - C300/C400 only	15.70	12.50	3.10	4.40
Side Tray Type C400	3.30	16.40	11.60	2.20



NEMA 5-15R

- **Space Requirements:** Door Width Required: 30 in. Elevator Load Capacity Required: 500 lbs.
- [The Copier/Printer dimensions posted are for the largest machine in that category. Please see equipment guide for full space requirements, for specific machine configurations and dimensions.](#)
- **Customer is responsible for providing the electrical requirement listed below prior to machine installation.**
120-127V/60Hz/15 Amps NEMA 5-15R
The dedicated electrical supply will be available on date: / /

Information - Product Specific

Ricoh MP C2051/C2551

Weights and Dimensions:

	Width	Depth	Height	Weight
Printer MPC2051/C2551	23.20	26.70	33.30	220.00
1 Tray Paper Bank PB3070	21.70	20.50	5.40	26.40
2 Tray Paper Bank PB3030	21.70	20.50	10.70	55.20
Envelope Feeder EF3010	19.50	21.70	3.70	4.40
Internal Finisher Type C2550	19.50	20.70	8.40	28.60
Internal Shift Sort Tray SH3030	16.90	18.80	4.20	4.40
Inner 1 Bin Tray BN3060	16.90	19.60	4.40	4.40
Side Tray Type C2550	18.90	18.90	6.70	3.30



NEMA 5-15R

- **Space Requirements:** Door Width Required: 30 in. Elevator Load Capacity Required: 250 lbs.
- [The Copier/Printer dimensions posted are for the largest machine in that category. Please see equipment guide for full space requirements, for specific machine configurations and dimensions.](#)
- **Customer is responsible for providing the electrical requirement listed below prior to machine installation.**
120V, 60HZ, 15A. NEMA 5-15R
The dedicated electrical supply will be available on date: / /

Information - Product Specific

Ricoh SP C320DN

Weights and Dimensions:

	Width	Depth	Height	Weight
Printer SP C320DN	15.80	18.90	15.20	63.90



NEMA 5-15R

- **Space Requirements:** Door Width Required: 30 in. Elevator Load Capacity Required: 100 lbs.
- [The Copier/Printer dimensions posted are for the largest machine in that category. Please see equipment guide for full space requirements, for specific machine configurations and dimensions.](#)
- **Customer is responsible for providing the electrical requirement listed below prior to machine installation.**
110-120V/60Hz/12Amps NEMA 5-15R
The dedicated electrical supply will be available on date: / /

Information - Product Specific

Ricoh MP 201F/MP 201SPF

Weights and Dimensions:

	Width	Depth	Height	Weight
Printer MP 201F/MP 201SPF	19.10	17.70	18.90	63.90
PB1030 Paper Bank	10.90	16.30	5.50	13.20



NEMA 5-15R

- **Space Requirements:** Door Width Required: 30 in. Elevator Load Capacity Required: 100 lbs.
- [The Copier/Printer dimensions posted are for the largest machine in that category. Please see equipment guide for full space requirements, for specific machine configurations and dimensions.](#)
- **Customer is responsible for providing the electrical requirement listed below prior to machine installation.**
110-120V/60Hz/12Amps NEMA 5-15R
The dedicated electrical supply will be available on date: / /

Information - Product Specific

Ricoh Pro C651EX/C751EX/C751

Weights and Dimensions:

	Width	Depth	Height	Weight
Printer	51.00	35.80	48.40	1278.00
LCIT RT 5060	34.00	28.70	48.00	408.00
TK5010 Tray Unit	19.50	20.90	6.90	22.00
CI5020 Cover Interposer Tray	21.30	28.70	50.80	99.20
FD5010 Multi-Folding Unit (*2)	18.50	28.70	39.40	202.80
RB5010 Ring Binder (*2)	34.30	28.70	39.80	308.60
SK5020 High Capacity Stacker (*2)	35.40	28.70	39.40	264.50
SR5030/SR5040 Booklet Finisher (*2)	39.20	28.70	44.30	247 / 286
TR5040 Booklet Trimmer Unit (*2)	43.90	23.30	21.80	165.30



NEMA 6-20R



NEMA 5-15R

- **Customer is responsible for providing the electrical requirement listed below prior to machine installation.**
208-240V, 16A, 50/60Hz NEMA 6-20

*2 120V, 60HZ, 15A. NEMA 5-15R

The dedicated electrical supply will be available on date: / /

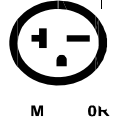


Information - Product Specific

IKON CPP 550/BP550c/560/BP560/660

Weights and Dimensions:

	Width	Depth	Height	Weight
Copier/Printer	31.00	39.10	41.63	794.00
FS-520 Finisher	16.70	25.80	39.00	291.00
FS-607 Finisher	16.70	25.80	39.00	132.00
LU-202 Large Capacity Unit	28.00	25.20	18.80	88.00

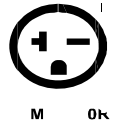


- **Space Requirements:** Door Width Required: 32 in. Elevator Load Capacity Required: 1000 lbs.
- [The Copier/Printer dimensions posted are for the largest machine in that category. Please see equipment guide for full space requirements, for specific machine configurations and dimensions.](#)
- **Customer is responsible for providing the electrical requirement listed below prior to machine installation.**
208-220V, 60Hz, 20A, NEMA 6-20R
The dedicated electrical supply will be available on date: / /

IKON CPP-500/CPP-650/CPP-8050

Weights and Dimensions:

	Width	Depth	Height	Weight
Copier/Printer	30.00	35.00	47.00	690.00
FS-215 Booklet Finisher	30.00	NA	47.00	NA
PI110 Post Sheet Inserter/TU109 Trimmer	51.00	NA	NA	NA

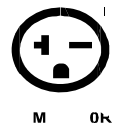


- **Space Requirements:** Door Width Required: 36 in. Elevator Load Capacity Required: 1500 lbs.
- [The Copier/Printer dimensions posted are for the largest machine in that category. Please see equipment guide for full space requirements, for specific machine configurations and dimensions.](#)
- **Customer is responsible for providing the electrical requirement listed below prior to machine installation.**
208-220V, 60Hz, 20A, NEMA 6-20R
The dedicated electrical supply will be available on date: / /

IKON PROCenterPro 1050/1050+

Weights and Dimensions:

	Width	Depth	Height	Weight
Copier/Printer	35.20	30.70	55.50	682.00
Document Feeder	25.60	22.40	8.40	48.40
Paper Feed Unit	31.80	30.50	40.20	312.40
Stapler/Stacker	21.40	25.80	40.20	176.00
Large Capacity Stacker	30.90	25.80	40.20	242_231
Saddle Stitch Unit	46.10	30.50	40.20	579.80
Multi-Folding Unit	15.70	25.80	46.80	264.00



- **Space Requirements:** Door Width Required: 36 in. Elevator Load Capacity Required: 1500 lbs.
- [The Copier/Printer dimensions posted are for the largest machine in that category. Please see equipment guide for full space requirements, for specific machine configurations and dimensions.](#)
- **Customer is responsible for providing the electrical requirement listed below prior to machine installation.**
208-220V, 60Hz, 20A, NEMA 6-20R
The dedicated electrical supply will be available on date: / /



Information - Product Specific

Kyocera KM3050i/4050i/5050i

Weights and Dimensions:

	Width	Depth	Height	Weight
Copier/Printer	23.60	25.40	29.30	188.00
Document Processor	22.40	20.70	5.90	29.00
DF-710 Finisher	26.90	22.20	42.80	121.00



M 5 5k

- **Space Requirements:** Door Width Required: 30 in. Elevator Load Capacity Required: 500 lbs.
- [The Copier/Printer dimensions posted are for the largest machine in that category. Please see equipment guide for full space requirements, for specific machine configurations and dimensions.](#)
- **Customer is responsible for providing the electrical requirement listed below prior to machine installation.**
120V, 60Hz, 15A, NEMA 5-15R
The dedicated electrical supply will be available on date: / /

HP 9055/9065 Series

Weights and Dimensions:

	Width	Depth	Height	Weight
Copier/Printer	60.00	31.00	45.00	418.50
4000 Sheet LCT	71.00	31.00	45.00	94.80
Finisher	71.00	31.00	45.00	194.00
LCT & Finisher	82.00	31.00	45.00	288.80



M 5 0k

- **Space Requirements:** Door Width Required: 40 in. Elevator Load Capacity Required: 1000 lbs.
- [The Copier/Printer dimensions posted are for the largest machine in that category. Please see equipment guide for full space requirements, for specific machine configurations and dimensions.](#)
- **Customer is responsible for providing the electrical requirement listed below prior to machine installation.**
120 V, 60Hz, 20A, NEMA 5-20R
The dedicated electrical supply will be available on date: / /

Epson Stylus Pro Color Wide Format Printer Series

Weights and Dimensions:

	Width	Depth	Height	Weight
Model 3880 - 17" wide	27.00	15.00	10.00	43.20
Model 4880 - 17" wide	33.00	30.00	14.00	89.00
Model 7700 - 24" wide	54.00	27.00	48.00	220.00
Model 7880 - 24" wide	46.00	30.00	46.00	131.00
Model 7900 - 24" wide	54.00	27.00	48.00	187.00
Model 9700 - 44" wide	74.00	27.00	48.00	295.00
Model 9880 - 44" wide	67.00	30.00	46.00	198.00
Model 9900 - 44" wide	74.00	27.00	48.00	256.00
Model 11880 - 64" wide	92.00	28.00	46.00	384.00



M 5 5k

- **Space Requirements:** Door Width Required: 36 in. Elevator Load Capacity Required: 500 lbs.
- [The Copier/Printer dimensions posted are for the largest machine in that category. Please see equipment guide for full space requirements, for specific machine configurations and dimensions.](#)
- **Customer is responsible for providing the electrical requirement listed below prior to machine installation.**
120V, 60Hz, 15A, NEMA 5-15R
The dedicated electrical supply will be available on date: / /



Information - Product Specific

Kodak EX110/EX125/EX138/EX150

Weights and Dimensions:

	Width	Depth	Height	Weight
Copier/Printer (EX110/EX125/EX138)	87.00	47.00	64.00	NA
Copier/Printer (EX150)	118.00	47.00	64.00	NA
Paper Supply Module (std. with EX150)	NA	NA	NA	NA
Extended Paper Supply Module	NA	NA	NA	NA
Roll Feed Module	NA	NA	NA	NA
Finisher	NA	NA	NA	NA
Inserter	31.00	33.50	49.50	595.00
Stacker	33.00	32.00	50.00	450.00
GB5000 Perfect Binder (d)	40.00	32.00	50.00	629.00
Booklet Maker	100.00	24.00	58.00	970.00
CP Bourg Perforator/Rotator/Folder	64.00	31.00	51.00	562.00
Perfect Binder Module	100.00	71.00	45.00	1676.00



NEMA L21-30R

- **Space Requirements:** Door Width Required: 72 in. Elevator Load Capacity Required: 2000 lbs.
- [The Copier/Printer dimensions posted are for the largest machine in that category. Please see equipment guide for full space requirements, for specific machine configurations and dimensions.](#)
- **Customer is responsible for providing the electrical requirement listed below prior to machine installation.**
208 V, Three Phase, 5 Wire GND, 30A, NEMA L-21-30R
208V, 20A - Perfect Binder
The dedicated electrical supply will be available on date: / /



Document Efficiency
At Work.

A RICOH COMPANY

Site Survey Specifications

For All Connected Digital Products And Solutions

